NOLDS HISTORICAL
EALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 01736 1384

GENEALOGY
977.7
AN7A
1921-1922

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013

http://archive.org/details/annalsofiowa131howe

ANNALS OF IOWA

3rd Series

13 pt.1

July 1921-July 1922

THIRD SERIES VOL. XIII, No. 1

JULY, 1921

(Owing to the World War there were no copies issued from October, 1915 until April, 1920).

ANNALS OF IOWA

A HISTORICAL QUARTERLY

I 719945

PUBLISHED BY THE

HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA

EDGAR R. HARLAN, Curator

PRICE $1.00 PER YEAR SINGLE NUMBER 25 CENTS

33241

DES MOINES, IOWA

Entered as second class matter July 8, 1920, at the post office at Des Moines, Iowa, under the Act of August 24, 1912.

ANNALS OF IOWA

CONTENTS FOR JULY, 1921

Miscellaneous

How Twenty-one and Twenty nine Have Been Made Halves of Fifty in Iowa 3

A Farmers' Wives' Society in Pioneer Days 22

Transportation in Iowa Before the Railroads 32

Pash A Ba Ho 39

Tilghman A. Howard 43

Iowa East and West 48

An Unusual Type of Grooved Stone Axe 53

Editorial Department

William H. Fleming's Contributions 57

Abstract of the Minutes of the State Board of Conservation 57

Legislation on State Parks 62

Notable Deaths 69

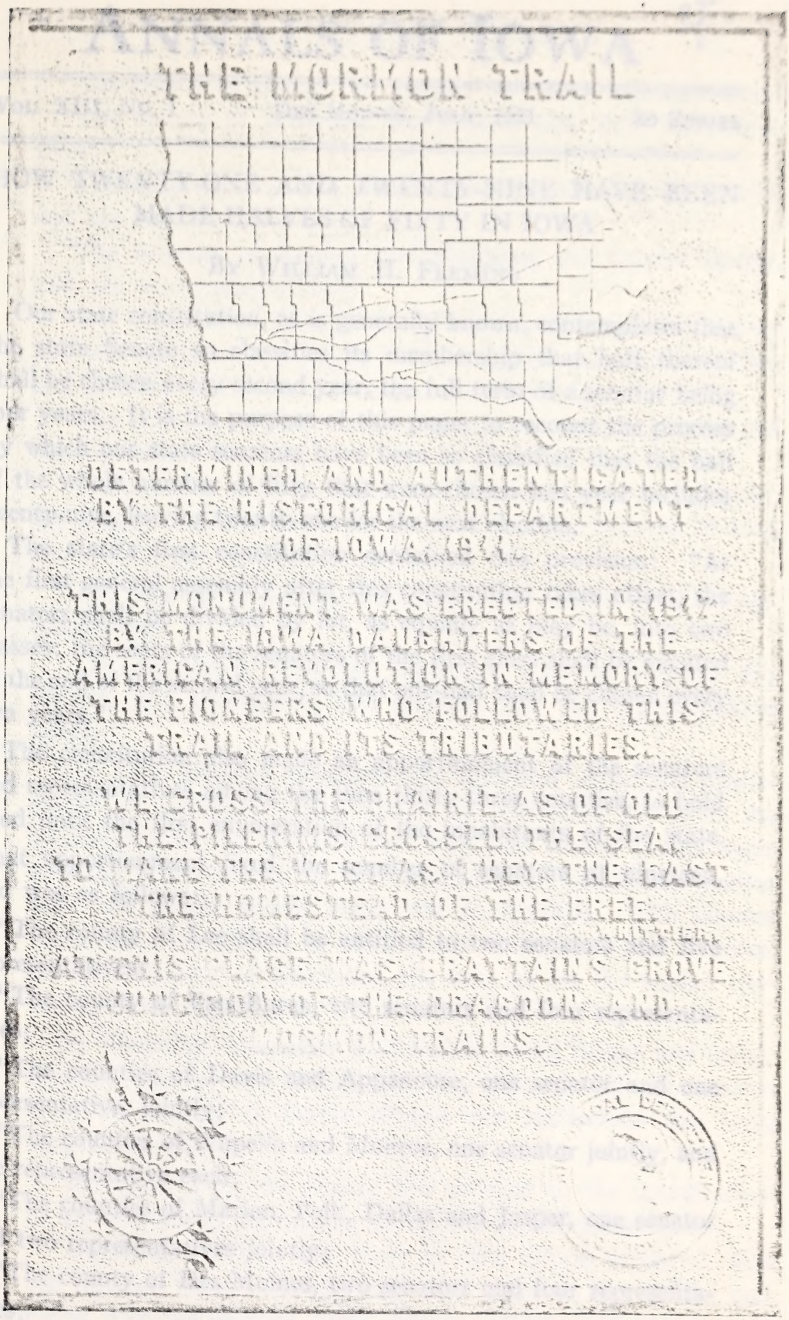
Illustrations

Typical Tablet Showing Mormon Trail ..... Frontispiece

Tilghman A. Howard 42

Grooved Stone Axe 54

Frank Roberts Gaynor 68



Typical Tablet Affixed to a Glacial Granite Fragment Erected in Van Buren County, Iowa
(See article beginning on page 32)

ANNALS OF IOWA

VOL. XIII, NO. 1 DES MOINES, JULY, 1921 3D SERIES

HOW TWENTY-ONE AND TWENTY-NINE HAVE BEEN MADE HALVES OF FIFTY IN IOWA

BY WILLIAM H. FLEMING

Our state constitution, as is generally known, contemplates that the state Senate so classifies its membership that half thereof shall be chosen every second year, the full term of a senator being four years. It is the purpose of this paper to recount the process by which our state senators have been so classified that the half of the whole number of fifty that were chosen last year includes twenty-nine, leaving twenty-one for the next election.

The state's first constitution contained this provision: "At the first general assembly after this constitution takes effect, the senators shall be divided by lot, as equally as may be, into two classes: the seats of the senators of the first class shall be vacated at the end of the second year, so that one-half shall be chosen every two years."

The constitution also made an apportionment of the senators and representatives among the then thirty-three counties, to hold good until the first enumeration of the inhabitants of the state. That apportionment fixed the number of senators at nineteen, and was as follows:

"The county of Lee shall be entitled to two senators and five representatives;

"The county of Van Buren, two senators and four representatives;

"The counties of Davis and Appanoose, one senator and one representative, jointly;

"The counties of Wapello and Monroe, one senator jointly, and one representative each;

"The counties of Marion, Polk, Dallas and Jasper, one senator and two representatives jointly;

"The county of Des Moines, two senators and four representatives;

"The county of Henry, one senator and three representatives;

"The county of Jefferson, one senator and three representatives;

"The counties of Louisia and Washington, one senator jointly, and one representative each;

"The counties of Keokuk and Mahaska, one senator jointly, and one representative each;

"The counties of Muscatine, Johnson, and Iowa, one senator and one representative jointly, and Muscatine one representative, and Johnson and Iowa one representative jointly;

"The counties of Scott and Clinton, one senator jointly, and one representative each;

"The counties of Cedar, Linn, and Benton, one senator jointly; the county of Cedar one representative, and the counties of Linn and Benton one representative jointly;

"The counties of Jackson and Jones, one senator and two representatives;

"The counties of Dubuque, Delaware, Clayton, Fayette, Buchanan, and Blackhawk, two senators and two representatives jointly."

The First General Assembly was convened under the proclamation of Governor James Clarke on November 30, 1846, the constitution having provided that such first session should begin on a day to be fixed by the territorial governor within four months after the people should ratify the constitution. The popular vote, taken on August 3, 1846, made it impracticable to await the first Monday of December, the date set for the regular convening of the legislature.

On Thursday, December 3, Governor Ansel Briggs was inaugurated. On the succeeding day, Dr. John J. Selman, senator from the county of Davis, offered two resolutions that were adopted as follows:

"Resolved, That the Senate now proceed to the classification of the senators in the manner prescribed by the constitution;

"Resolved, Further, that there be nine tickets prepared, with the number "four" thereon, and that there be ten tickets prepared, with the number "two" written thereon; and that a num-

"The county of Henry, one senator and three representatives;

"The county of Jefferson, one senator and three representatives;

"The counties of Lucias and Wapello, one senator and two representatives each;

"The counties of Keokuk and Mahaska, one senator and one representative each;

"The counties of Muscatine, Johnson, Cedar, Scott, Jackson and Jones, one senator and two representatives each;

"The counties of Clinton and Dubuque, one senator and two representatives each;

"The counties of Linn and Jones, one senator and one representative each;

"The counties of Clayton and Fayette, one senator and one representative each;

"The counties of Delaware, Dubuque, Buchanan, Black Hawk and Benton, one senator and two representatives each;

"The counties of Jackson and Jones, one senator and one representative each;

"The counties of Cedar, Scott, Muscatine, Johnson, Iowa, Poweshiek, Marion, Jasper, Polk, Dallas, Madison, Warren, Marion, Clarke, Lucias, Wapello, Van Buren, Lee, Henry, Jefferson, Keokuk, Mahaska, Monroe, Appanoose, Davis

ber two ticket and a number four ticket be placed in a hat or box with any number of blank tickets; that the members from the county of Lee shall draw alternately until one or the other shall draw a ticket with a number thereon, which shall determine his term of office, and the other numbered ticket remaining in the hat or box shall determine the term of office of the other;

"The members from the county of Van Buren shall determine their respective terms of office in the same manner;

"The members from the county of Des Moines in the same manner;

"The members from the county of Dubuque and others in the same manner;

"The members from the counties of Henry and Jefferson in the same manner;

"The members from the counties of Davis and Appanoose, and of Wapello and Monroe, in the same manner;

"The members from the counties of Mahaska and Keokuk, and Marion, Polk, Dallas and Jasper, in the same manner;

"The members from the counties of Louisia and Washington, and Muscatine and Johnson, in the same manner;

"The members from the counties of Scott and Clinton, and Cedar, Linn and Benton, in the same manner;

"And the member from the counties of Jackson and Jones shall draw from a hat or box containing a number two and a number four ticket, and his term of office shall be determined by the number which he shall then draw."

From the account of the drawings, based on the narrative in the journal of the Senate, as herein given, will be seen some quite curious happenings. First, Senator Huner, of Lee County, drew a number two ticket, leaving the four-year term to his colleague, Sprott. These were both Whigs. Then Senator John F. Sanford, of Farmington, Van Buren County, a Whig, drew a four card, leaving the two-year term to his Democratic colleague, John M. Whitaker of Winchester. Senator Milton D. Browning, of Burlington, drew a four-year term, leaving to his colleague, Samuel G. Fullinwider, also of Burlington, the other term. These were both Whigs. Theophilus Crawford, Democrat, of Tivoli, Dubuque

County, drew the four card, leaving the other to his Democratic colleague, Thomas H. Benton, Jr., of Dubuque. Then came the senators that represented separate districts but were coupled together in the drawing. Here, Ivan Jay, of Mount Pleasant, drew a four card. He was a Whig. The two-year term then went to Robert Brown, Democrat, of Jefferson County. Senator John J. Selman, of Bloomfield, drew a two card, leaving the four-year term to James Davis, of Ottumwa. Both these were Democrats. Randolph R. Harbour, of Oskaloosa, drew four years, leaving to Thomas Baker, of Fort Des Moines, the other term. Both were Democrats. Francis Springer, of Columbus City, Whig, drew for four years, leaving to Thomas Hughes, of Iowa City, the two-year term. Hughes was a Democrat. Loring Wheeler, of DeWitt, Whig, drew a four card, leaving to Samuel A. Bissel, of Cedar County, Democrat, the remaining card. Then Senator Philip B. Bradley of Andrew, drew for himself a four-year term. Thus, ten of the senators got the four-year term, leaving nine who would be required to vacate their seats in two years. But notice the party alignment of the senators. The only Democratic senators that drew a four- year term were those who were coupled with other Democrats, and the two Whigs that were compelled to accept two-year terms were only those who were coupled with other Whigs. Where senators of opposite politics were coupled together, the Whigs invariably won. Hence, six of the eight Whig members were among the ten senators that drew four years, the other four years going to two of the eleven Democrats.

The peculiar partisanship of this drawing naturally attracted comment and queries were ventured as to how it so happened. There was one solution offered that had much currency at the time. It was to the effect that at that time, blotting paper had not been introduced. Prior thereto it was the custom to sprinkle black sand over ink-written papers, which were jarred in order to throw off the ink-loaded sand. The use made of this device, at that time, it was said, was that, while ink-written papers were, as usual, sprinkled with the sand, the cards bearing the word "four" were not jarred like the other papers. Of this device the Whigs were apprised, so that, when their turn came to draw, they

felt for and drew the unjarred sanded "four" card. A young lawyer of a neighboring county to that of Johnson, afterward an eminent member of the bar and district judge, it was alleged, was he who thus "doctored" the cards. Forty years afterward, that person told the writer hereof that he had nothing to do with that transaction and he much doubted whether there was any truth in the legend. The fact that the Senate was officered throughout by Democrats makes it the more improbable that there was any such manipulation of the cards to the prejudice of that party.

That General Assembly had before it the work of electing two United States senators, and the chief justice and associates of the Supreme Court, and it met once for that election. When one ballot showed that neither party had the majority, although the Whigs lacked only one vote of winning, the Democrats were indisposed to go further with the balloting, lest the one senator, Fullinwider, of Burlington, could be induced to act with his Whig associates, whose choice was one Jonathan McCarty, he voting for Gilbert C. R. Mitchell, of Davenport. Several motions to adjourn the joint convention were voted down until one made finally to adjourn until January 5, 1847, was carried. But when that date was reached, the Senate came not to the joint convention.

The following winter, a special session of the legislature was called. Some changes favorable to the Democrats had occurred in the membership. But then it was the House of Representatives that failed to go to the joint convention. Two Whigs in that body had given place to Democrats because the Senate refused to oust either the members of its body who had been appointed to office or the one who had removed from the district that had elected him, though the House had vacated the seat of one member who had removed from the district that had elected him. The House tabled all motions for going into joint convention.

When the Second General Assembly met, in December, 1848, the Senate was divided politically like that of the first. The six Whigs that had drawn the longer term were in attendance, reinforced by George G. Wright, of Keosauqua, and John P. Cook,

of Tipton, respectively, succeeding Messrs. Whitaker and Bissell, Democrats. On the other hand, Senators Huner and Fullinwider, Whigs, gave way to Thomas S. Espy, of Fort Madison, and Alfred S. Fear, of Burlington, Democrats. The changes in the other house, in the Taylor-Cass campaign of 1848, gave the Democratic party about two-thirds of the entire membership. The body readily elected Augustus C. Dodge and George W. Jones to the United States Senate. Once only, afterwards, were two senators elected by the same General Assembly, which was when Senators Allison and Dolliver were so chosen more than half a century later. On this later occasion, one of the legislators who had taken part in that earlier election, Hon. Phineas M. Casady, was present on invitation, and briefly addressed the convention.

In 1851, the Third General Assembly was called upon by reason of the white population of the state being shown by the federal census of 1850, to be in excess of 175,000, to-wit: 191,881, to provide for the election of a house of representatives of not less than thirty-nine members, nor in excess of seventy-two, and a senate having a membership of not less than one-third nor more than one-half the number of representatives. Accordingly that General Assembly passed an enactment that called for a house of sixty-three representatives and a senate of thirty-one, the latter to be chosen by twenty-four senatorial districts, the ratio thus being 6,190 for each senator. Lee County, having three times that ratio, got a third senator, which was also true of the district of Dubuque and the neighboring northeastern counties. Van Buren having almost two such ratios, kept her second senator, and Jefferson, having slightly more than such ratio and half over, got a second senator. The number of senators having been increased by twelve, it became necessary for the Senate to allot to six of the twelve new senators two-year terms. As might be expected there was no little preplexity as to which of the new senators were to be considered as representing new constituencies. Districts to which additional senators were given would each supply one such short term senator, but which of these would it be when more than one had been chosen at the election of members? Again, members coming from counties in which lived senators in the pre-

ceding General Assembly would ordinarily be considered successors to the latter, howsoever much the districts effected might be reshaped. The committee on elections reported a bill that would, if possible, have coupled a Democrat and a Whig in the drawing. A special committee reported a bill that would have bunched the Whigs together, so that they would get a full share of the shorter terms, but the former report somewhat modified, was adopted. The Whigs here again were more or less winners, three of them getting four-year terms, leaving the other four year terms to eight Democrats.

Among the Democrats that drew short terms was Dr. Andrew Y. Hull, of Lafayette, in the county of Polk, who almost succeeded in getting a bill through the Senate removing the capital of the state to the "Forks of the Raccoon." Dr. Hull's son, after service in the army of the Union, was secretary of the Senate, secretary of state, lieutenant-governor and then representative in Congress from the Des Moines district for twenty years, as long an uninterrupted service, with one exception, as any among Iowa congressmen.[1]

The Fifth General Assembly, meeting in 1854-5, reapportioning, increased the number of senatorial districts from twenty-four to thirty-four and of senators from thirty-one to thirty-six, the census of 1854 affording a ratio for the latter of 8,999. Lee and Van Buren each lost a senator, but they were both put together in what was known as a "floating district" with one senator from that district. Jefferson also lost a senator while the three from Dubuque and other northeast counties gave place to one from Dubuque, one from Clayton, and one from Dubuque and Delaware, another "floating district," one of the last made in Iowa. We shall see presently how that constitutional restriction has been gotten round. Other counties in that large district, some of them hardly organized, were scattered through three other districts. There were therefore twenty senators elected in 1856,

---

1 David B. Henderson of the Third District served without interruption equally long with Captain Hull, twenty years. Gilbert N. Haugen of the Fourth District has exceeded all records in Iowa for continuous service in the lower branch of Congress, having served twenty-two years, and has been re-elected for two years more, and has commenced to serve that term.—Editor.

leaving sixteen of the class that had been from the first the larger. The constitution required that there should be an allotment of the new senatorial representatives into the respective classes. Hence, two of the additional members should, under that constitutional requirement, have been allotted to serve for two years. But there appears to have been no action taken or contemplated towards such an allotment. Perhaps the fact that the third constitutional convention was about to meet upon the adjournment of that session, made the senators doubtful as to the terms of any of them. In that convention there was something of a movement looking to the election of an entirely new senate but nothing was adopted by that body looking toward shortening the terms of any of the legislators, except as one year was taken from the term of each through changing the year of election from the even numbered to that of the odd numbered year. Another consideration was not without its weight. Fully two-thirds of the senators would remain members after the first general election under the new constitution and would then be in office when a senator of the United States should be chosen in the room of George W. Jones. This consideration could not have been without its influence on the dominant party in that convention, a party that had not then secured what seemed to be a lasting hold on power in the Senate. This precaution was seen, a few weeks later, to be fully justified when the Democrats elected two out of three state officers; a happening nothing like whereof appeared again in thirty years.

The Seventh General Assembly, meeting in 1858, at the new capital, passed an apportionment bill that increased the number of districts to forty-one and of senators to forty-three, for which the census of 1856 afforded a ratio of 12,037, although the act making the apportionment enacted a "ratio of seventeen thousand inhabitants, or fraction thereof exceeding one-half." Under this apportionment Des Moines lost its second senator, which it had had from the first days of the state. Dubuque got a second senator from the "floating district" of Dubuque and Delaware. Linn county got a senator to itself in lieu

of one from itself and a "floating district" of Linn and three other counties.

When the Eighth General Assembly met, there were therefore twenty-seven senators that had just been elected, and there were sixteen that would be superceded at the next election of legislators. The constitutional requirement that additional senators should be allotted to the two classes of senators being the same as in the first constitution, six of the additional senators including those added by the apportionment act of 1855, should have been allotted to terms that would expire at the next general election. Neither the Senate of the Sixth General Assembly, as we have seen, nor that of the Eighth, appears to have allotted short terms to any of the members of that body. Let us see how the last named General Assembly got around the constitutional requirement. Toward the close of the session the Senate of the Eighth sent down to the House of Representatives a bill that was introduced by Senator John W. Thompson of Scott County, entitled "A Bill to Provide for the Allotment of Terms of Senators." This bill was introduced March 27, 1860, and on motion of Senator James F. Wilson read a third time under suspension of the rule and passed by 26 to 5, the minority being all Democrats. The House passed the bill 66 to 5—all Democrats here also. On April 2 the bill was signed by the governor of the state. This act, quite unique in Iowa legislation, and perhaps in legislation generally, is here reproduced in full.

"Section 1. Whenever under the provisions of the constitution, it becomes the duty of the Senate to determine by lot the members elect, who shall hold respectively for the terms of two years and of four years, the same shall be determined at the first session, by depositing in a box to be provided by the secretary, a number of folded ballots equal to the whole number of new members elected; the proper proportion of each number, so as to equalize the classes as nearly as possible, shall bear the writing 'For Two Years,' and the remainder for 'Four Years,' which ballot box shall be prepared and deposited by the secretary of the Senate, and then the roll of such new members shall be called, and as each member's name is called he shall draw one of such

ballots from the box and hand the same to the secretary who shall announce the term so drawn; and if any such member shall refuse to draw his ballot, or is absent when his name is called, or being present shall refuse to draw, the president shall in like manner draw and announce the term so drawn; and the term so drawn shall be the term of office for which said senator shall be taken and held to have been elected, and shall be accordingly entered on the journal of the Senate.

"Sec. 2. The members of the Senate elected at the October election in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-nine, except those elected to fill vacancies, shall hold their said office for the term of four years, but their successors, if it shall then be necessary to equalize the classes of members, holding for the respective terms aforesaid, shall determine the terms for which each shall hold his said office by lot, as provided in the preceding section."

That second section seems to have been something of an afterthought. Without it, what was to prevent the twenty-seven newly elected senators from proceeding to classify themselves, for at least six of them must have drawn the two-year terms. This section seems to have been thought necessary to secure to at least six members another term of two years. Of the twenty-six senators who voted for the bill twenty were of those confirmed by the Senate as holding for four years; while of the negative senators four were similarly situated. No action of any kind was taken until near the end of the session as stated above. Hence, it is not improbable that the senators had gotten to like each other so well that none felt like cutting short the official careers of any of the others.

The Eighth General Assembly apportioned the state into forty-three districts, for the election of forty-six senators for which the state census of 1859 was used as a basis ratio of 13,948 white persons. Under that apportionment Scott County got two senators, Jasper was made a district by itself, while a new district was made of Dallas, Adair, Cass, Audubon and Shelby. Hence, when the Ninth General Assembly met, there were nineteen in the smaller class, with the other class of twenty-seven undimin-

ished. The act of 1860 left nothing for this General Assembly to do in respect of the classification of the terms of senators, because under that act there would be no redundancy of senators to be classified until 1864.

The Ninth General Assembly reapportioned the state into the same number of districts without increasing the number of senators, the federal census of 1860 affording a basis of 14,647 for each senator. The county of Monroe was made a new district separating it from Lucas, with which it had been previously grouped. Lucas was now put into another district, along with Wayne and Clarke, which, under a ruling of the Senate of 1866, was made a new district, thus making twenty-eight senators in the larger class. On the other hand, two or three districts were practically abolished, the counties composing them being united with those in other districts, thus making the number of senators claiming seats in classes numbering, respectively, twenty-seven and nineteen.

To the senators in the Tenth General Assembly, those of the Eighth had thoughtfully turned over the matter of classification of the terms of the members; but the legislators of 1864 seem to have felt more like considering matters connected with the then pending war and they left the job to such of their successors as might be bold enough to attack the same, which such successors, it is just to state, have not thought it their business to undertake to do what their long time ago predecessors neglected to attend to when the matter was properly before them. This General Assembly divided the state into the same number of districts as before for the election of the same number of senators, for which the officially declared ratio was 17,200. Seventeen counties lying in districts that would be represented in the next General Assembly by senators already chosen, were made into two new districts. Apparently as a step towards equalizing the number of senators in the two classes, the act of the Tenth General Assembly making the apportionment had section 47 reading as follows:

"Nothing in this act shall effect the senators now elected although the numbers of those districts under present laws may be the same as provided for in this act: Provided, That the senators

to be elected at the October election, in the year 1865, in districts 40 and 45 shall hold their terms of office for the term of four years." The districts thus cited are those just then created.

Then the Eleventh General Assembly met. There would seem to be twenty-seven senators there whose terms would terminate the following year, with twenty-one holding for four years. But a ruling of the Senate of the Eleventh increased the larger number to twenty-eight. This is how that happened. During the war of 1861-5, there were many seats of members of the General Assembly made vacant by reason of their occupants entering the Union armies. Among these patriots was Warren S. Dungan, of the county of Lucas, who, having recruited a company for the Thirty-fourth Iowa Volunteers, was made lieutenant-colonel of that regiment, which, of course, vacated his seat in the Senate. The apportionment act of 1862 happened to separate Lucas County from that of Monroe, with which it had always been connected in the election of senator, and put it in the Fifth District. The district that had elected Mr. Dungan was known as the Twelfth. When announcing the existence of a vacancy in the Senate that was to be filled in 1863, Governor Kirkwood stated, in his election proclamation, that the vacancy existed in the representation from the Fifth District, the county of Wapello having been made the Twelfth District, and, as Lucas was Col. Dungan's home and the person to be chosen was to be from the home of the latter, but the person elected to the Senate in his place was Ziba Brown of Clarke County. Mr. Brown, having entered the government service, also vacated his seat. Governor Stone announcing that that vacancy was to be filled in the Senate also named the Fifth District as the one for which the senator was to be elected. At the election in 1864, Eugene E. Edwards of Lucas County was chosen. In 1865, one C. R. Johnson was elected senator from the Fifth District for the term of four years from the expiration of the original term for which Dungan was chosen. When the Senate met in 1866 both Messrs. Edwards and Johnson appeared as senators from this district, the former as filling a vacancy for which, it was claimed, Ziba Brown was chosen from a new district and not to fill a vacancy caused by Col. Dungan's

resignation. The rearrangement of the counties of the district by the apportionment act of 1862, which took effect immediately and before Col. Dungan's resignation, may be said to have caused the question to arise. The contested seat was referred to a selected committee consisting of Senators Marshman of Hartford, Hollman of Fort Madison, Stubbs of Fairfield, Leake of Davenport and Sampson of Sigourney. This committee, one week after its appointment, reported that in its opinion Mr. Johnson was duly elected senator from the Fifth District, as a successor to Colonel Dungan from the time at which the senator's original term expired, January, 1866. This recommendation, notwithstanding it was the unanimous report of the committee, among whose members were some of the ablest lawyers in the Senate, was overruled by the Senate by 24 to 15, and Mr. Edwards was duly acknowledged as the senator from the Fifth District, to fill a vacancy caused by Ziba Brown entering the service of the United States, thus increasing the number of senators in the larger class to twenty-eight, rendering partly nugatory the action of the Tenth General Assembly in the creation of two new districts and the enlargement of the smaller class to twenty-one.

The Eleventh General Assembly made 18,000 or fraction thereof equal to one-half in each senatorial district "the ratio of apportionment," dividing the state into forty-six districts for the election of forty-nine senators. The number of white persons in the state was shown by the census of 1865 to be 752,879, which gave a ratio of 15,365 for a senator. A new district was made of the counties of Boone, Hamilton, Story and Greene, all of which were in districts whose representatives were already in the larger class, thus making the number thereof twenty-nine, as at present.

The Twelfth General Assembly constituted 22,500 the ratio of apportionment, dividing the state into forty-eight districts for the election of fifty senators, thus reaching the constitutional limit in respect to the number of senators. The county of Lee lost its second senator, which it had from the earliest days of the state. New districts were formed of the counties of Poweshiek and Tama, and of the counties of Bremer, Butler and Grundy. This addi-

tion, allowing for the dropping of one from Lee County, made the number in the smaller class twenty-one, as it is today.[2]

The Thirteenth General Assembly was the first to base representation on the entire population of the state, the apportionments, before the constitution was amended in 1868, being based on the total white population. The change in the basis was not of much moment because the colored population of the state amounted to less than half of one per centum of the entire number of the people (and even now it is less than one per centum). According to the state census of 1869, showing 1,194,020 people in the state, the quotient of that number, divided by 50, is 23, 880, the official ratio being declared to be 25,000 inhabitants. Dubuque, the most populous county in the state, lost its second senator, which it had held, either by itself or in combination with other counties, since the days of the territorial legislature. As the second senator from the county of Dubuque was one of the larger class, the making of a new district of the counties of Dallas, Audubon, Carroll and Greene kept the number in that class twenty-nine.

Chapter XCIV of the Private, Local and Temporary Laws of the Fourteenth General Assembly made 30,000 the ratio of apportionment. Scott County lost its second senator and Louisa was united with the district of Washington County, taking it out of the smaller class. The loss to the smaller class of this senator and the second from Scott, was made up by the establishment of Madison and Dallas and one constituted of Hamilton and Hardin.

The Fifteenth General Assembly, having no census on which it could establish a ratio for a senatorship, contented itself with dividing the state into seventy-three respective districts, for the

---

2 The following table shows the changes in number of senators from the beginning of statehood to 1870, when fifty, the present number was reached, and also shows the division in the two classes:

General Assembly	Membership	Larger Class	Smaller Class
First (1846-7)	19	10	9
Fourth (1852-3)	31	16	15
Sixth (1856-7)	36	20	16
Eighth (1860-1)	43	27	16
Ninth (1862-3)	46	27	19
Eleventh (1866-7)	48	28	20
Twelfth (1868-9)	49	29	20
Thirteenth (1870-1)	50	29	21

—Editor.

election of one hundred representatives, declaring the ratio therefor of 12,500 people for a representative. The population of the state, being shown by the census of 1873 to be 1,251,342, this ratio, it will be seen, was about the correct one, quite unlike, in that respect, the ratios arbitrarily advanced in the various senatorial apportionments cited.

The Sixteenth General Assembly, that of 1876, divided the state into seventy-eight representative districts, fixing the ratio therefor 14,100; very near the quotient of the population of 1875, 1,350,544, divided by 100. The same General Assembly made the ratio for senators "Forty thousand inhabitants, or fraction thereof, in each senatorial district." The total population cited above, indicated a ratio of 27,011 for each such district. Under this apportionment, the county of Jones disappears as a senatorial district, being united with that of Cedar. To meet the loss of one from the smaller class, a new district was made of Webster, Greene, Carroll and Sac, the representative thereof going into the smaller class. The same General Assembly united the county of Van Buren with that of Davis, dropping the former from the smaller class and a new district was made of Fremont and Page whose representative went into that class.

The Nineteenth General Assembly enacted an apportionment bill making "46,000 inhabitants the ratio of apportionment," and declaring in its second session, "Each senatorial district shall be entitled to one senator, and every county and district, which shall have a number of inhabitants equal to one-half the ratio, shall be entitled to one senator." The population this was based on was 1,624,315. Jefferson County was united with Henry, and Iowa with Keokuk. The larger class being thus diminished through the loss of the members from Jefferson and Iowa, while new districts were made by uniting Warren with Madison, and Grundy with Hardin, the number was made twenty-nine as before.

The Twenty-first General Assembly introduced its apportionment bill with this section:

"The number of senators in the General Assembly is hereby fixed at fifty; and they are hereby apportioned among the sev-

1.710945

eral counties according to the number of inhabitants in each, and under said apportionment the state is hereby divided into fifty senatorial districts, each district to have one senator." The apportionment made at that time, care having been taken to keep up the number in the two classes, continues to be the one under which senators are now chosen.

In the year 1904, the constitution was amended by fixing the number of senators at fifty, to be elected from the several senatorial districts established by law. It is directed that at the next session of the General Assembly held following the taking of the state and national census, they shall be apportioned among the several counties or districts of the state, according to the population shown by the last preceding census. The amendment of 1904 went on to provide for the apportionment of representatives. The ratio therefor is ascertained by dividing the population by the number of counties, "but each county shall constitute one representative district and be entitled to one representative, but each county having a population in excess of the ratio number, as herein provided of three-fifths or more of such ratio number shall be entitled to one additional representative, but said addition shall extend only to the nine counties having the greatest population."

The amendment thus adopted dropped the restriction against "floating districts" from the fundamental law.

Such districts were quite common in early western history. Indiana especially indulged in them. Districts would be formed of several counties, having among them some particular county strongly inclined to one of the political parties, which county would be attached to other counties in repeated districts, the great majority in the large county being counted on to carry such districts for the dominant party. The "floating" feature was in the fact that a representative could be floated into or out of one of the outlying counties.

While none were created under the constitution of 1857 directly, many were made of districts that had counties in them that were already represented in the Senate, thus being represented by persons for whom they voted at successive elections.

The extensive work of that kind done in 1864 has been cited and there were other instances. These were not made so much for partisan advantage as a step in the direction of getting half the Senate chosen every second year, the failure of the earlier senators to make the proper allotment into classes being a reminder of neglected duty.

The first departure from the constitutional law on the subject of allotment of senators was undoubtedly that of the Senate of the Sixth General Assembly which was doubtless excusable because the entire body of senators was uncertain whether any of them would be called upon to act as members of future general assemblies. The Seventh General Assembly could not well attend to the allotment because all the senators elected in 1856 were members of that assembly. Hence, it was the work of the Eighth General Assembly to make provision for the retirement of several of the members of that body at the election of 1861. Failing to do that, the only way to equalize the classes was to reduce the number of senators and create new districts, the elect whereof would go into the smaller class. But no reduction in the number of senators was ever favored, a motion to instruct the committee having the matter in charge to report a bill reducing the number of senatorial districts to thirty being promptly voted down.

The matter of the division of the senators into classes to be chosen at different times, does not appear to have been universally adopted. The first constitution of the state of New York divided that state into four districts for the election of senators, the number from each to be apportioned to the districts, in proportion to the number of freeholders in each, qualification to vote for senators being confined to persons having real property. The second constitution divided the state into eight circuits, each of which was a senatorial district, which elected four senators for four years, one to retire each year. That disappeared in 1846, when provision was made for the division of the state into thirty-two districts, each to choose one senator. Under the present constitution of that state the entire Senate of fifty members is elected in the even numbered year, while the Assembly (the designation of the more popular branch of the legislative body) is chosen an-

nually. The limitation of the franchise to freeholders disappeared from the state's second constitution, that of 1821. None of the New England states make any difference in the terms of the members of the two bodies, all of them, excepting Massachusetts, choosing its legislature every second year. That state elects its entire legislature every year. They all did that until some time towards the close of the last century when the present time of choosing legislators was adopted. The state of New Jersey has a Senate composed of one person from each of its twenty-one counties, one-third retiring each year, the Assembly being chosen every year. Ohio does not make any distinction in the terms of its senators. Most of the other states, it is believed, do make a a classification of the members of the smaller body. The constitution of Minnesota provided for the election of an entire Senate when a new apportionment was made the senators likewise being divided into two classes.

When the state of North Dakota was being created, a strong effort was made to establish a single legislative body, but it failed, the conservative element being too strong for the adoption of such a novelty. Oddly enough, the first Senate in that state passed a bill offering a home for the famous Louisiana lottery which was just then being driven from its native state. George E. Spencer, who was secretary of the Iowa Senate of the Seventh General Assembly, who afterwards made something of a reputation in the field of arms, and subsequently represented Alabama in the Senate of the United States, is spoken of as the benevolent missionary that got the lottery such recognition in the new state, whose constitution did not forbid lotteries. But the less conservative House of Representatives voted down the lottery.

A leading opponent of the bicameral legislature in North Dakota was Martin N. Johnson, who represented the county of Winneshiek in Iowa in the Sixteenth General Assembly's House, and in the Senate during the administration of Governor Gear that immediately followed. Removing to the Dakotas, he became a leading man in the new state, making a strenuous effort to have the legislature like that of Norway, his ancestral home. He subsequently got his party's nomination for the United

States Senate, in which, however, he failed of election. But, later he was chosen to the United States Senate and he died a few years later a senator of the United States.

Speaking of the matter of bicameral legislatures, the writer hereof heard the late Judge Joseph M. Beck express his opinion that the next most serious matter that should have the attention of reforming agitators was the abolition of the Senate and when it was suggested, that as the United States Senate represented a distinct interest from that which the House of Represenatives stood for, that the houses might meet together and enter fully into discussions, shaping bills as might be agreed upon, but the senators and representatives vote separately, the venerable jurist was relentlessly opposed to even the federal Senate being retained.

An incident has been related of an interview between the first president and his secretary of state, when the latter asked why there should be two legislative bodies, the president said, "You have just answered your own question." "How?" said the secretary. Said the president, "To cool it off," pointing to the fact that Jefferson had just poured coffee from cup to saucer. That is about as good a reason as can be assigned for requiring action from two legislative bodies when they do not represent diverse and perhaps conflicting interests.

We have watched those fellows who are the early risers, and as a general thing they are the chaps who go to the groceries of a morning. It is all moonshine about the smartest and greatest men being early risers. It might have been so in the old times, but nowadays when you see a chap moving about very early, you may be certain he is after a drink.—*Tri-Weekly Iowa State Journal,* Des Moines, March 3, 1858. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

A FARMERS' WIVES' SOCIETY IN PIONEER DAYS

By Mary D. Taylor

Teacher of English, Grinnell High School

The club women of Iowa may be interested in gaining a glimpse into the prairie homes of the past through the story of the first woman's club in Harrison County, Iowa, retold largely from the records of the three secretaries, Mrs. L. Kellogg, Mrs. B. F. Roberts, and Mrs. W. T. Preston, whose minutes are the most complete and entertaining throughout a period of twenty-five years.

This Farmers' Wives' Society, as it was called, was organized August 7, 1872, at the home of Mrs. William Roberts, by a group of New England women, wives of the first settlers in Harrison County, Iowa, who were denied the privileges enjoyed by town ladies, yet possessed all their social qualities, talents, and culture. Scattered as they were far and wide over the prairie, without near neighbors nor time to visit the nearest of them, unprepared for the many duties devolving upon the pioneer's wife in this western land, many were beginning to feel discouraged and to long for their old homes and the dear, familiar faces. It was natural, therefore, that they should welcome eagerly the suggestion of a woman's society as a means of creating a friendly social feeling among the families in the country, an opportunity for discussing informally those things pertaining to the duties of a farmer's wife, and a relief from the routine and monotony of such a life.

At a subsequent meeting the ladies adopted the following constitution whose articles were frequently to be copied and sent to members who moved away and wished to form similar organizations in their new homes:

Article 1. This society shall be called The Farmers' Wives' Society, and shall meet once in two weeks, at any place designated by the president, for the purpose of promoting social intercourse, and

profiting by the experience of others, seeking instruction in all the duties relating to the farmer's wife.

Article 2. The officers of said society shall consist of a president, a vice-president, a treasurer, and a secretary. Any lady may become a member by signing the constitution; all money being raised by subscription.

Article 3. That this society may not become a burden and a care to any one person, every lady shall bring from her store of eatables whatever she may think most convenient; the lady of the house where said society meets providing the tea, butter, biscuits and condiments.

Article 4. That this society may not say bad things while it aims to do good, a fine shall be imposed upon any lady who speaks disparagingly of another.

Article 5. At every meeting some subject shall be presented for consideration at the next meeting, and it may relate to anything that pertains to the happiness or comfort of the farmer's wife.

Article 6. Lest we forget the object of our society and make it an advertisement of the latest styles in fashionable attire, every lady is required to wear a plain home dress.

Article 7. Every lady shall bring her own work, unless some case of destitution or other domestic affliction needs assistance.

Article 8. While this society is designed for the farmer's wife, none are excluded and all are assured of a cordial welcome.

Mrs. William Roberts, President
Mrs. Lorenzo Kellogg, Vice-President
Mrs. Julia W. Olmstead, Treasurer
Mrs. Laura A. Nay, Secretary

Year by year the organization grew in strength, interest and numbers in spite of one gentleman's remark that no society of women could long exist whose by-laws excluded gossip.

During the early days of its existence, we follow it from house to house up and down Mill Creek, meeting often at the same places as homes and people were few. Gradually it extended its influence and boundaries beyond the Boyer River on the west, the Picayune on the south, and all the way between. As new names continued to be added, the society voted to meet with the members in alphabetical order. It also adopted the plan of meeting in the forenoons during the winter and having dinner instead of suppers so that the farmers could get home before dark.

Throughout its entire history, rotation in office seems to have been the practice. All the officers were expected to do their best

one year at a time and then gracefully congratulate their successors.

When a few gentlemen first began to attend, the ladies conjectured that these were spies sent out to reconnoiter and proceeded to feast and cajole them, hoping to gain their good will. Evidently the plan succeeded, as it is recorded that at one gathering there were twenty-five gentlemen present and "they talked and laughed for all the world like a lot of women."

The programs consisted mainly of lively discussions of the making of bread, butter, cheese, cake, and pickles; of the canning of fruit and the making of pies—timeworn themes that never really grow old. Candle dipping and quilt piecing received their share of attention. Had it not been for their society the ladies might never have known that "housekeeping could not be reduced to a perfect science," nor that "walking out of doors in January with nothing on the feet but slippers was a dangerous practice and sure to result in ill health." House cleaning was another topic they discussed with more or less wisdom. One room at a time was considered the best way. Ammonia figured largely in the program as an antidote for dirt. The subject seemed to admit of various digressions, such as bedbugs, red ants, moths and cats. Naphtha was decided to be the grand exterminator of all these household pests except the cats. These, people could keep or not, just as they pleased. No sympathy was expressed for the owners of a surplus number of cats.

Helpful articles were read from *The Household,* a magazine for which the society subscribed many years. Sometimes each member had a subject of her own, such as knitting, pickles, temperance, school, Sabbath observance, camp meeting, threshing machine, picnic, polonaise pattern, or cyclone. The one drawback was that they all tried to talk at once and so lacked listeners. On one such occasion a cry came from the room in which the young ladies were sitting that the old people were making more than their share of noise. It seems that the nerves of the former had been shocked in their efforts to kill a mouse which had been caught in a trap, though some six had assisted in the undertaking and the cat had come in on the home stretch.

At other times somebody would tell an anecdote which would make somebody else think of another, and thus they would laugh and talk till tea time. No secretary ever failed to state that all were in the best of moods, or that the meeting broke up with the company in a jolly good humor. The records of the society are replete with incident, but three features are always present in the minutes. These are the spirit of friendliness and good will, the bountifully supplied table, and the state of the weather.

One secretary at the close of her term of office remarks that the year had been a pleasant one and she trusts the remembrance of their kindly greetings and words of cheer had lightened the burdens of some and increased the joys of others. Another writes that she is glad to see this one present and hopes she'll come again; is sorry that a certain one is ill; is glad another is better; regrets that some one is moving away; expresses sympathy for one who has lost her home by fire; is saddened by the death of a loved one; wishes a new bride much happiness; or hopes that the day for the next meeting will be pleasant as the hostess enjoys a houseful. A third tells us that there had been floods, famine, and pestilence in many places; sickness and death were everywhere; but no member of the society had died that year and they had great cause for thankfulness.

Second only to the spirit of fellowship and good cheer were the bountiful dinners. We frequently read that "the table fairly groaned under its load of good things, but all took hold and assisted in lightening the burden and accomplished wonders. Quite a number of gentlemen assisted in the work." Or again when the latter had completely surrounded the table, "the ladies looked on complacently as they had had their fill. But the loaded tables nonplused even the gentlemen, and the juveniles who supped at the third table had a plenty." On one never to be forgotten occasion every one happened to bring a pie as her contribution. Usually, however, there was a choice variety. One lady who felt obliged to sample each kind of sponge cake and seed cookies is reported to have had a severe time, but came safely through it.

The weather seemed to be an unfailing topic of interest. We read of the Slough of Despond through which certain members had to pass, of the dust the hostess' little broom brushed off, of the snow banks through which they floundered, of the cold blustering days, and of the mercury raging frantically around one hundred degrees in the shade. But in spite of storm and sunshine, wind and mud, farmers' wives were brave, and they continued to come from the north and the south, the east and the west.

One blizzardy day the society which was to meet with Mrs. Jennings proved to be a surprise party. The hostess' husband had informed her that not a person would think of venturing out on such a day, so she made no special preparations. Before noon, however, the house was well filled and willing hands worked lively in assisting the hostess prepare food and tables. Mr. Jennings had not been acquainted with the Farmers' Wives' Society long enough to learn that neither fire nor flood, cold nor heat, would prevent its assembling at the appointed time. Once, however, on a bitter cold day when the members were attempting to drive over the hills during a blinding snow storm, they were stopped by a snow drift and had to return home. The poor hostess waited in suspense, looking from one window, then another, until the wintry afternoon wore away. Her family had to eat biscuits steamed, biscuits toasted, and biscuits dried for at least a fortnight.

No matter how sultry the weather, the annual picnic in August was always a grand and joyous occasion. Each farmer's wife was expected to bring her whole family, cook all the nice things she could, and provide an abundance of tea coffee, and lemonade. The house would be full and the yard full. Every one would seem happy, especially the gentlemen.

True to their purpose, the meetings of the Farmers' Wives' Society were profitable as well as pleasant. We find the members lending a hand to the settlers of northwest Iowa who were suffering from grasshopper raids. Frequently they mention contributing quilts and garments to the Christian Home in Council Bluffs, and sewing for some of the members who had been ill a long time.

Once they donated the material and made two dozen garments for a family who had lost everything in a tornado.

Scattered through the records are various incidents that happened from time to time, enlivening the gatherings and causing many a hearty laugh. At one meeting a gentleman made a speech on the subject, "Women Lecturers." This was considered remarkably good until he closed with the remark that a certain one whom he had heard lately was the best ever. "Why," he exclaimed, "she spoke like a man!" This rather upset the ladies and caused a lively game of "Spat 'em Out" to be played right there.

One winter day was partially given up to amusements. A pig album contributed largely to the fun. The secretary tells us, "This artistic work was done blindfolded, each one making a drawing of a pig and writing her autograph underneath. And such pigs! Some with ears on their sides, and some with eyes where their nose ought to be, and some with no eyes at all! Most of them had an enormous gap somewhere."

Again, when the crazy quilt fever struck the society, we learn that "a lady, who for forty years had opposed and preached against such foolish work, was on hand with a quilt pattern called the 'elephant's foot,' which contained nobody knows how many hundred little bits—all going to show the utter folly of vowing that one would never, no never, be so silly as to buy whole cloth and cut it into little pieces for the fun of sewing them together again."

Mrs. Kellogg relates that one time when she was ill, she wrote to Mrs. Preston asking her to officiate as secretary in her place. Later Mrs. Preston informed her that the note sent her dated "In Bed" was received by her "In Bed," and she only knew that it was a time of considerable sickness and only about thirty were present; but they probably had a good time and certainly ought to have been thankful that they were not on the sick list.

Mrs. L. E. Jordan, another secretary, recounts that on one occasion she had to spend a part of the time in the kitchen and pantry, but now and then she could catch some of the lively sayings of those in the parlor. As Mrs. Roberts and Mrs. Pres-

ton were there, she supposed of course the ladies were talking politics, as all wise women should. Suddenly she heard Mrs. Preston say, "Yes! And my sleeves had two full widths of silk." Fancy talking of wedding gowns when they ought to be discussing more important and later date affairs. Well, the secretary once had a wedding gown, and so, being interested, she slyly listened. But only for a moment, for of course (as was her custom) she had to put in her say. Stepping to the door, she called, "Humph! Mine had nine widths in the skirt!" Whereupon Mrs. Preston arose, and, quickly assuming as great a height as was possible for so small a woman, looked very scornfully at the secretary as she replied in scathing tones, "How dared you, when mine had only eight?" Then as her quick wit came to her aid, she continued more serenely, "Oh, I know! My silk was an inch wider than yours; yes, it must have been; or two—yes, I think it was two, and that made my dress a little the wider." And with a happy, convincing smile she resumed her seat and forgot that she had been arguing about wedding finery with Mrs. Roberts, and so peace was restored.

Even the children came in for their share of attention. Much sympathy was expressed for little Hattie who had lost five kittens and had seventeen left. At another time a little boy who brought a wee little lamb into the parlor caused much merriment and conjecture as to whether this was Mary's little lamb. Once when a lady who had been busily knitting something explained that it was a pair of reins for a friend's little boy to play horse with, the mothers agreed that all small boys had a penchant for harnessing all the chairs in the house, and when the chairs gave out, the door knobs. As Mrs. Kellogg was frequently observed to be knitting little mittens too small for her hand, it was evident that some little grandchild was to have warm fingers.

We are told that once during the period when the average attendance was fifty, "only forty-nine were present, but one lady went the next afternoon and that made fifty." The secretary suggested that Mrs. Hillis must be working under next year's

calendar and proposed that the society furnish her one for the current year.

At times we read of hints of disbanding, but these evidently met with little encouragement, for the farmers' wives had found that the hours of rest and social recreation once in two weeks came none too often. Twenty years rolled by, and at the anniversary meeting, letters were read from former members, all speaking heartily of the good times of yore and expressing good wishes for the future.

On August 10, 1898, the twenty-sixth anniversary of the organization, the last regular meeting was held in Dunlap at the hospitable home of Mrs. Lorenzo Kellogg, a charter member of the society. So many of the former members of the society had died or moved away, and the new ones seemed to lack interest, that the members voted to hold the annual picnic at the home of Mrs. B. F. Roberts and then disband. The society had served its purpose in the early day, and, like the old-fashioned Thanksgiving, its anniversary would always bring recollections of pleasure, joyous reunions, and feasts of good things.

On September 6 the farmers and their families gathered from far and near. A bountiful dinner was served under the shadow of the trees, and as usual much merriment and good feeling prevailed. With lively anecdotes and merry conversation the time passed rapidly away. But festive days, like all others, must end. As the sun went down, the Farmers' Wives' Society adjourned, hoping to meet again some anniversary day.

MEMBERS OF THE FARMERS' WIVES' SOCIETY

Mrs. Maria M. Roberts
Mrs. Julia W. Olmsted
Mrs. Eliza J. Towne
Mrs. Lavina Brown
Mrs. Lydia Hoxsie
Mrs. Lillie M. Tyler
Mrs. Mary B. Kellogg
Mrs. Harriet A. Tyler
Mrs. Laura A. Nay
Mrs. Altha J. Brown
Mrs. Juliett Chapman
Mrs. Celinda Brock
Mrs. F. B. Hoffman
Mrs. M. Roskopf
Mrs. Mary Simpson
Mrs. C. L. Kingsbury
Mrs. Mary Burling
Mrs. A. D. Ewers
Mrs. E. B. Mead
Mrs. Fred Jennings
Miss Lucy Jennings
Mrs. M. L. Jennings

Mrs. Dora E. Frink
Mrs. Lettie E. Jordan
Mrs. Hattie R. Hatch
Mrs. Nellie C. Roberts
Mrs. Almira J. Moore
Mrs. Parmelia D. Kellogg
Mrs. Emma B. Roberts
Mrs. Harriet A. Greene
Mrs. Ann Bartlett
Mrs. Sarah M. Hyde
Mrs. Dorcas French
Mrs. Mary Hickox
Mrs. Augusta Hammond
Mrs. A. N. Warren
Mrs. Alley R. Graves
Mrs. Cynthia J. Miers
Mrs. C. A. Chapman
Mrs. H. M. Lowrey
Mrs. R. E. Eccleston
Mrs. L. E. Brace
Mrs. Bartlett
Mrs. Matilda Lyman
Mrs. Ann E. Lyman
Mrs. Orin Hatch
Mrs. Angelica Davis
Mrs. Margaret Donovan
Mrs. Arthur Roberts
Mrs. Jane Gilchrist
Mrs. Emma Lyman
Miss Nellie E. Kellogg
Miss Katie Brown
Miss Bella Davie
Miss Orre E. Green
Mrs. Sarah E. Rix
Mrs. L. Kentner
Mrs. Annie Oakley
Mrs. J. E. Emerson
Mrs. Mary Jackson
Mrs. Susan Gifford
Mrs. Charles Sears
Mrs. W. T. Preston
Mrs. Harlow Mills
Mrs. A. B. Pratt
Mrs. Nettie Byers

Mrs. S. C. Havecroft
Mrs. W. C. Bryan
Mrs. Eugene Bryan
Mrs. M. E. Riggs
Mrs. E. B. Pierce
Mrs. S. J. Smith
Mrs. L. E. Underhill
Mrs. Hettie Bilger
Mrs. J. Young
Mrs. J. M. Peters
Mrs. R. A. Betchel
Mrs. Frank Pflieger
Mrs. C. A. McGarvey
Mrs. S. M. Carpenter
Mrs. L. Francis
Mrs. R. B. Hillis
Mrs. D. R. Rogers
Mrs. Fannie Manning
Mrs. D. B. Lake
Mrs. C. L. True
Mrs. S. W. Morton
Mrs. A. L. Metcalf
Mrs. Jane Havercroft
Miss Nellie A. Preston
Miss Grace Kellogg
Miss Gertie Jordan
Mrs. Mae Kellogg
Mrs. Will Moore
Mrs. Peter Campbell
Miss Minnie Roberts
Mrs. Nixon
Mrs. C. A. Bryan
Mrs. Noel Fouts
Mrs. James Fouts
Mrs. Wm. Fouts
Miss Edith Fouts
Mrs. Nancy Benjamin
Miss Bettie Benjamin
Mrs. John Dedrick
Mrs. H. M. Hanchett
Mrs. J. W. Lawson
Mrs. Frank Rogers
Mrs. Ella Lyman
Mrs. Esther Hall

Mrs. S. E. Stowell
Mrs. Phebie Weed
Mrs. Hattie Brace
Mrs. M. Smith
Mrs. A. J. Pitts
Mrs. L. M. Wright
Mrs. W. H. Garrett
Mrs. A. I. Maynard
Mrs. Robt. Ramsey
Mrs. James Vanscoy
Mrs. Sarah McCord
Mrs. D. C. Pherguson
Mrs. George Dawson
Mrs. Chas. Jackson
Mrs. Jefferson Watkins
Mrs. Musgrove
Mrs. Terrill Young
Mrs. M. J. Young
Mrs. Chas. Davis

FRUIT TREES FOR WHEAT

We will sell fruit trees the coming spring for wheat, bacon, beeswax, dry hides, or cash, wheat to be delivered at Shepherd's mills, Des Moines, at the mills of J. D. Parmlo in Warren County, at the nursery at Pella, or at the mills of William Crumpton, near Winterset. One hundred thousand root grafts, set the present winter, will be sold at $8.00 per thousand, and two or three years' time given for payment, at 6 per cent., or we will sell for unimproved lands south or west of this.

Two hundred Concord grapes at $1.00 each; Burris fine Earl Scarlet and Hoovey's Seedling strawberries at the usual prices.

We will sell to punctual farmers on time. We have very large trees at Pella, Winterset and Des Moines and trees of four years' growth at Indianola and Boonesboro.

JAMES SMITH & SON.

—*Tri-Weekly Iowa State Journal,* Des Moines, March 1, 1858. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

TRANSPORTATION IN IOWA BEFORE THE RAILROADS

By E. R. Harlan

Romance is rooted in the movement of man from one country to another, from one home to another. In that movement are the trials of battle, the freaks of fortune, the thrills of love.

No era of American civil life has ever been so filled with the rending of home ties and establishing of new homes and households in remote places and under new conditions as that from the beginning of the government in Iowa to the universal introduction of the railway and telegraph. Not only the entire area of Iowa, but most of the country north and west of it, was in this era populated by permanent home makers, and overlaid by the fabric of well ordered society. Both the people and the rules and ideals of social life were brought out of the older portions of America literally "by wagon."

It follows, then, that at the beginnig of the state the thin film of civilized life was spread through the interior by the then best facilities of horse-drawn vehicles for the well to do, and with conveyances for the less favored shading down to the zealous man afoot. By the time all our lands were "taken up" and the Civil War was ended, the hordes on foot and the caravans on wheel were taken up by the speedy railroad trains. Only local trips remained for wagons, save for a few who for economy's sake transported themselves and families to new homes west of the Missouri and east of the Rockies.

So our state beginnings saw the stage coach endings. As the swarms of people settled down upon our prairies they saw and recognized at first the sinuous, but level road, the tavern and wagon yard, the ford and ferry and the great corporations for forwarding persons and property in wagons. But within this generation that broke the soil were the time and the men who laid straight lines of iron, relegated the taverns, towns and even part of time itself, to the scrap heap, overturned customs and abolished things that had formed racial adventure since the Crusades, and

recreation since the Troubadours first circulated and the Gypsies first moved.

It has been one of my prime purposes to cause Iowa people of practical and poetic mind to delve down through the stratum of Iowa thrift after 1865, and on through that of Iowa valor of the Civil War era, into the rich deposits of foundation times. Thus, and as yet most of the effort has been to aid in recalling and visibly marking the travel ways found and respected by those who entered upon and first used the lands.

When our race has ventured into new regions of either land or sea, man's first act has been to fix in science the evidence of his act. He has charted his ship's course by reference to immovable stars and left his pathway a legible line. On land, by a variation of the same practice, he has actually laid down his meridians and parallels, adjusting his life and that of his fellows to the "boundaries" all respect, and to the "land marks" set or selected by the surveyor to inform the unpracticed. In Iowa, every farm and road and right of way is so marked upon the surface of the earth itself, and its counterpart is described by courses and distances and again by attendant maps drawn usually to scale. In the case of lands themselves, the original descriptions and maps, to which all men interested will for all time refer, are in the vaults of the State Land Office at Des Moines; copies, verified, are in the Federal Land Office at Washington, and in the offices of the county recorders in the respective county seats of Iowa.

These notes of the surveyor were made in the field as he went with chain and compass over the unbroken sod ahead of the pioneer. In his notes the surveyor recorded the existence of such imperishable objects as he found, which would forever bear witness by precise measurement and angle to the line he was laying down. And thus he drew his detail maps of the sections (one mile square), which he covered. Piecing together the adjacent sections he produced his larger maps, and as the boundary of one, of course, became the boundary of the next, the exact location, course, width, depth and character of each brook, creek, and river is actually laid down upon our official maps.

Occasional travelers, however, came over lands prior to either the "settler" or "surveyor." They were hunters, soldiers, trappers, traders, and Indians, individuals or groups. Starting from civilization, their objective was known and was often some remote game-ground, outpost or Indian camp. In nearly every instance there was direct and speedy movement. The passage of a few men and animals marked their course of travel or made a "trail" by the killing of the grass in the pathway and the action of the rain in deepening the tracks. Those desiring to go from the same point to the same remote region, being governed by identical purposes of easy levels and ready access to water and feed, followed the same course. These marks across country were by some designated as a "trace," by others a "trail." And as designations of streams differed, so did those of many of the ancient travel ways. The surveyors often mapped in the same townships and on adjacent sections one travel way as "trail" and "trace."

And, by the way, the nomenclature of the surveyor's descriptions were never standardized. If the surveyor happened to have been brought up in New England he used a set of terms differing often in some particulars from the terms used by the surveyor from South Carolina. So, for instance, the notes will indicate that White Breast Creek flowing across one township is noted as White Breast River; in the next township, but still lower down it is White Breast Creek. Smaller tributaries indicated as of identical importance from their width, depth, etc., will be denominated variously as "rill," "run," "rivulet," "branch," "swale," "slough," and "creek," though "swale" and "slough" occur but seldom in timbered regions.

The object in marking the Mormon Trail is to indicate by bronze and granite something of the importance in pre-railroad days in Iowa, of the travel upon one of these prehistoric ways. For a hundred years white men, and probably for thousands of years, aboriginal men and animals, passing east and west over what is now Iowa, followed easy levels and stream crossings. There is a natural way of easy passage of the Missouri at or near Council Bluffs. Advancing toward that passage from any point on the Mississippi, almost all paths converge in Cass County. But

in the main, early travel in historic times was from southeastern Iowa; the main stream of the trail lay there, and it was by accident that this way, being taken by large bodies of Mormons in 1846, the year in which parts of the lands across which the way lay were surveyed, became denominated in the surveyor's original notes and maps as the "Mormon Trail." As the surveyors advanced westward with their surveys they carried the designation, with variations, such as "Mormon Trace"; "Road from Pisgah to the Missouri"; "Mormon Road"; "Road from Southeast Iowa"; "Road from Nauvoo," etc.

The course above referred to, under whatever designation, was little used in all its length after 1848 by the Mormon emigration, which after Nauvoo was depopulated, crossed the Mississippi at and above Burlington, and, in the main passed through Iowa City, crossed the Des Moines River at various places, depending on season and soil conditions, but finally converging in the "Old Mormon Trail" before reaching Council Bluffs. Their caravans formed probably less than a tenth of the travel for the decade of 1846-1856, since the great California and Oregon emigration from Iowa and east took that road, while much of the enterprise and adventure, investment, business, settlement, emigration, legislation and litigation in Iowa along the "Mormon Trail" was based upon this general travel.

From the immense collection of Iowa newspapers of 1849 and later, preserved in the Historical Department of Iowa at Des Moines, I have copied thousands of the then current advertisements, news items, published letters and editorials that indicate the importance of wagon travel of that time. These indicate and name the different routes, the destination, objects and accomplishments of the travelers, and the interest and expectations of the people remaining at home in Iowa. I set out from but one paper, the *Western Democrat*, published by J. B. Dorr, at Andrew, Jackson County, Iowa, three typical items. One a ferry advertisement, one a general store advertisement and one paragraph of a letter from California to the *New York Tribune*.

A NEW FERRY ACROSS THE MISSOURI RIVER

The subscribers have obtained from the General Assembly of the State of Iowa, a charter to keep a Ferry across the Missouri River at Council Bluffs, and a permit from the Indian Agent at Council Bluffs Agency, to land in the Indian Territory, are prepared with new and safe boats and tried watermen, to attend faithfully to the duties of said Ferry. For those going to Oregon or California, this is decidedly the best crossing place. Aside from being over three hundred miles nearer than by Independence, it saves the difficult and dangerous crossings of the two forks of Kansas River, the Platt River and several others, and ensures the protection of the U. S. Troops as well as the Agency of the Ottoes, Omahas and Pawnees being at the Bluffs.

The roads to this Ferry from the various crossings on the Mississippi through the interior of Iowa are good, well supplied with wood and water, and every other article needed by the emigrant, and at St. Francis and Council Bluffs, all articles of food, furniture, &c., that will be needed in crossing the mountain, can be had on reasonable terms, as well as good and experienced guides and mountaineers; in fact it is designed to be prepared with all such articles as the traveler may need to add to his comfort and safety.

Those who wish to spend the winter here in order to cross the mountains early, can find abundance of all they require for themselves and teams. This Ferry being on the direct line from Chicago to the South Pass, gives it a decided advantage over the old route. All North of the Iowa should pass through Iowa City, via Trading House, 25 miles, (Bob Hutchinson's residence) Snook's Grove, 24 miles; Newton, 34 miles; this is the county seat of Jasper county; to Ft. Desmoine (Raccoon Forks), 30 miles; here goods and stores of every kind can be had on fair terms.—From this place the road is the best of any in the State. To Brown's ford on North river, 18 miles; Happy grove, 6 miles, to Marvin's grove, 6 miles; to Tucker's grove 10 miles (½ mile off the road) to Allen's 9 miles, at the bridge across Middle river; to east fork of the Nodaway, 13 miles, good ford; to west fork of the Nodaway, Campbell's grove, 15 miles, stream bridged—plenty of timber; to east fork of the Nisabotony, 12 miles. Ferrin's Ferry at the old Indian village. Here the northern road intersects the Mormon trail; to Mount Scott, 17 miles to west fork, 5 miles; to Silver Creek, 10 miles; to Keg creek, 6 miles; here the road forks, the right hand leads to Kanesville, the principal Mormon town, the left to St. Francis opposite Council Bluffs Agency in Nebraska Territory.

SOUTHERN ROUTE

Eddyville is the principal crossing place of the Southern road—emigrants would do well to lay in their supplies here as there are some five or six large stores, flouring mills, &c.; to Clark's Point, 13 miles, to Prathers, 12 miles; to Chariton Point, 13 miles, center of Lucas county, to Watson's 20 miles; to Pisgah, 40 miles; to Ferrin's Ferry at the junction of the northern and southern roads, 60 miles. The distance from Iowa City to St. Francis can be traveled in 12 days with good ox teams. From Eddyville, in 14 days.

CLARK, TOWNSEND, WHEELING & CO.

St. Francis, July, 1849.

—Andrew, Ia. *Western Democrat,* Nov. 23, 1849, p. 4, col. 5

TO THE TRAVELING COMMUNITY

The undersigned begs leave to inform the traveling Community in general, and the California and Oregon Emigrants in particular, that he keeps the ferry at Eddyville, Iowa, owned by the Eddyville Ferry Company, where he will be at all times with a good boat and fixtures to accommodate travelers and hopes to have a good share of the public patronage.

Eddyville, July 11, 1849. S. ROBERTS.

The above is decidedly one of the best Ferries on the Desmoines river, and on the best route to the Bluffs for all southern emigrants. Ed. Dem.

—Andrew, Ia. *Western Democrat,* Nov. 23, 1849, p. 4, col. 5

Monterey, Oct. 1, 1849

Messrs. Greely & McElrath:—

Washing is still $8.00 a dozen, and the consequence is, large quantities of soiled linen are sent to our antipodes (China) to be purified,—and the practice is now becoming general—San Francisco is, in fact, more metropolitan in its character than any other port in the world. A vessel just in from Canton brought 250 doz. which were sent out a few months ago; another from the Sandwich Island brought 100 doz. Its trade with all parts of the Pacific is rapidly increasing.

—Andrew, Ia. *Western Democrat,* Nov. 23, 1849, p. 4, col. 5

It is not this old way so much as the hopes and hearts, the homes and happiness it bore to and from the West that we should note. It is not only *not* the Mormon nor even his route itself so

much as that living, pushing, throbbing, singing, swearing, moving line of humanity squirming across our state from 1847 to 1867, that I have sought to visualize. It is that there shall be added to the common heritage of our state's traditions of valor, of honor and of zeal, also that of the semblance of a crusade for home and wealth; of the once existent mild, wild horde that melted away into the Railroad era without leaving in our song or story its tavern terms or campfire tales; its homeseeking and homesick impulses; its tough fibred standards; its throes of anxiety and thrills of achievement.

The greater, more tragic era of the Civil War deposited its relics and recolletions upon the last of the old Wagon days in Iowa. The railroad relegated the customs and the language of the long wagon journey. The automobile retrieved the cross-country tour without restoring its route or poetry. The recent war annihilated all the other thoughts and throbs. But may not these markers serve forever at least as texts on which our children shall preach sermons of that almost lost and quite romantic age?

FOUR DOLLARS REWARD

Taken from me the subscriber (living in Salem) on Friday the 14th instant, a light grey mare, about seven years old and thirteen or fourteen hands high, with her mane and tail cropt, and is natural to a hand gallop, had on russet saddle and housing: the man who took her called himself Kent, he appeared to be about thirty-five years of age, was dressed in a cloth coloured coat, blue jacket, and a pair of deer skin breeches, grey hose and leather strings in his shoes. Whoever will take up and secure said man and mare, or either, so that the subscriber may have them, shall be paid the above reward with all necessary charges.

BENJAMIN COATS.

—From *The Boston Chronicle,* July 4, 1768. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

PASH A BA HO

STORY OF THE OLD CHIEF—AN INCIDENT AT "THE POINT"

WOMAN'S RIGHTS IN THE WILDERNESS

By Mrs. A. M. Mitchell in Gregg's Dollar Monthly and Old Settlers' Memorial, Vol. II, No. 3, p. 12, 1874

Mr. Gregg: As the *Keokuk Gate City* is at present entertaining its readers with a lengthy account of the old Indian Chief, Pash A Ba Ho, I suppose the incident I am about to narrate will not be misplaced in your columns. The circumstance which was related to me by one who was an eye witness of the affair was probably never told to A. W. Harlan, as the episode reflected but little credit upon the old warrior.

In the fall of 1831, the Sauk and Foxes, as was their custom when on their way to their trapping grounds up the Des Moines, stopped at the Point to lay in their winter supplies. Among them was the redoubtable "Stabbing Chief," who, under ordinary cirumstances, was a quiet, well behaved personage, but, unfortunately, like many of his red and white brethren, had an undue partiality for the juice of corn, and it took but little of the fiery beverage to transform him into a quarrelsome, noisy, howling savage.

As the Indians remained several days at the Point, Pash A Ba Ho had a fine opportunity for offering his devotions at the shrine of Bacchus; for the whiskey barrels belonging to the American Fur Company always stood tap-free for the red man.

For the first day or two, Monsieur Pash kept himself pretty well under control, but on the third day concluded, as it would be the last chance he would have to imbibe for some time to come, to wind up with a grand drunk.

One after another the canoes left the landing, and in vain the occupants tried to induce the Chief to accompany them. Pash A Ba Ho was enjoying himself and expostulation and entreaty were alike unavailing; through the village he went, shouting and

dancing, talking Indian and swearing English, till all his people had left the place, with the exception of his wife, who still followed him about, mainly striving to quiet his drunken revelry.

The old Chief's wife was a refined, delicate-looking squaw, with quite self-possessed manners, and a low, softly modulated voice—a genuine lady by nature; consequently her husband's misconduct was exceedingly trying to her feelings.

Some fifteen or twenty feet from the American Fur Company building stood a large cottonwood tree, and beneath its spreading branches old Pash finally seated himself. Bracing his body against the tree, he swung his bottle above his head and commenced singing a hideous war song, pausing now and then to indulge in a few good solid English oaths. Madam Pash stood a short distance from the tree stirring a pot of venison broth, and her quick eye took in her lord's position at a glance, and she determined to end his carousal then and there.

Stepping behind the tree, she drew from beneath her blanket a long, woolen scarf, and with one rapid movement passed it twice around the old man's waist, fastening the ends firmly together on the opposite side of the tree; and before the Chief could comprehend the fact that he was a prisoner, she had picked up a bucket that stood near and started for the river.

In a few moments she returned with the pail full of water, and drawing as near to her husband as was consistent with safety, she emptied the entire contents over his head.

The shouts which went up from the old savage might have rivaled the cries that echoed along the walls of Pandemonium, during the Stygian council, so eloquently described by Milton.

"What is she doing with him?" asked my informant, who, with the rest of the villagers, had gathered around to witness the performance.

"Putting him through a course of discipline, madam," answered Colonel Farnham, who stood leaning against the porch, shaking with laughter, "and a very efficacious remedy it will be, as you will see in a short time."

Unmoved by the cries of her husband, or of the wild merriment

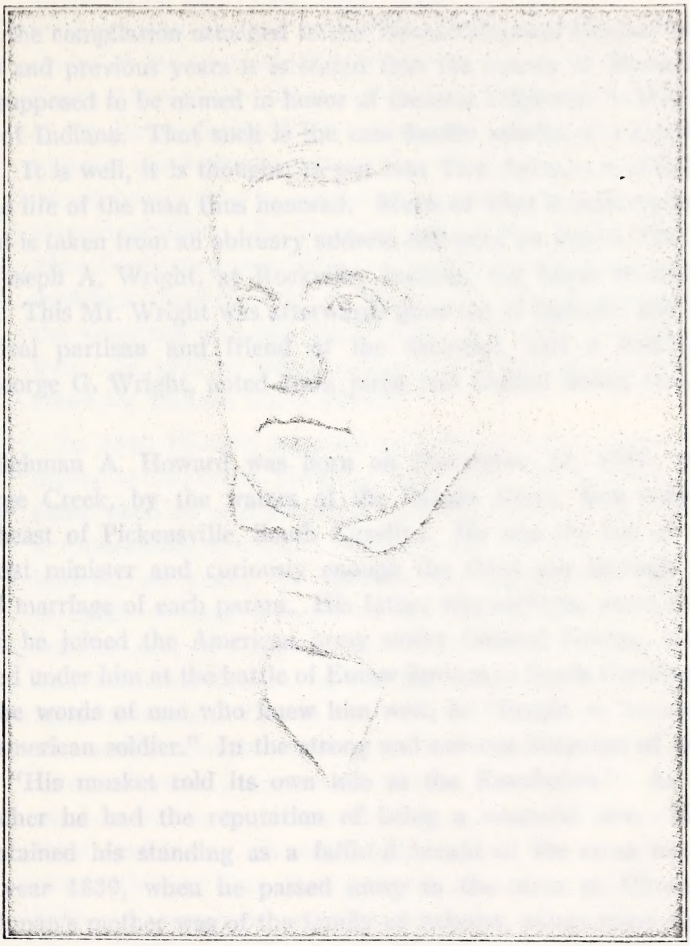
of the whites, the squaw again sought the river bank, filled her pail, and once more the contents went streaming over the head of her captive. Again the old Chief sent up an unearthly shout, yelling, swearing, threatening, as he vainly tried to release himself from his position, but the Indian scarf held him like a band of iron, while Mrs. Pash stood looking on with the utmost composure.

Not a sign of anger or annoyance on her face, as with her usual quiet manner she proceeded to give him another bath, and by the time the sixth bucket of cold river water had deluged his hide the effect was plainly perceptible, and in the course of an hour she lossened the scarf, and a more thoroughly sobered individual never rose from beneath the boughs of a cottonwood.

At a word of command from his wife, the Chief drew near the fire, and as soon as his clothes were dried sat down to partake of the food which had been prepared for him an hour before. The meal over he proceeded to help pack the cooking utensils, shook hands with his white friends, and with the docility of a lamb followed his wife down to the boat, and soon their canoe was floating away over the blue waters of the great river.

Pash A Ba Ho may have been a mighty brave warrior, and may have taken the scalps of seven Igh-ho-was at one time, but it is an unmistakable fact that he was once thoroughly conquered by a woman—a power which many whiter, as well as braver men, have been forced to acknowledge.

Warsaw, Feb., 1874.



TILGHMAN A. HOWARD

TILGHMAN A. HOWARD

By William H. Fleming

In the compilation attached to the "Iowa Historical Census" of 1880 and previous years it is stated that the county of Howard was supposed to be named in honor of General Tilghman A. Howard, of Indiana. That such is the case hardly admits of a doubt now. It is well, it is thought, to put into The Annals a sketch of the life of the man thus honored. Much of what is here reproduced is taken from an obituary address delivered on July 4, 1847, by Joseph A. Wright, at Rockville, Indiana, the home of both men. This Mr. Wright was afterwards governor of Indiana, and a political partisan and friend of the deceased, and a brother of George G. Wright, noted Iowa jurist and United States senator.

Tilghman A. Howard was born on November 14, 1797, on George Creek, by the waters of the Saluda River, four miles northeast of Pickensville, South Carolina. He was the son of a Baptist minister and curiously enough the third son through a third marriage of each parent. His father was eighteen years old when he joined the American army under General Greene, and served under him at the battle of Eutaw Springs in South Carolina. In the words of one who knew him well, he "fought as became an American soldier." In the strong and nervous language of his son, "His musket told its own tale at the Revolution." As a preacher he had the reputation of being a sucessful one. He maintained his standing as a faithful herald of the cross until the year 1839, when he passed away in the state of Illinois. Tilghman's mother was of the family of Ashurst, whose name the son also bore. His mother died when he was two years old, and the rearing and education of young Howard devolved on a half brother, John McElroy, who moved in a couple of years to Buncombe County, North Carolina. There the boy remained until he was about nineteen, when he went into Tennessee without relations or friends, but relied on his own industry and perseverance

to make his way in the world. He soon became a clerk in a store and engaged in school teaching, devoting much time, however, to the study of law. He was his own preceptor, although he received some instruction from Hugh Lawson White, one of the most eminent men of the nation, a Tennesseean, who was the choice of his state and Georgia for president in 1836 when Van Buren was elected. Senator Oliver H. Smith, who was a member of the Senate during White's later years in that body, said White spoke in the highest terms of General Howard. In 1818, at the age of twenty-one, he was admitted to the bar and at once commenced practice. In 1824 he was elected to the State Senate when Governor Samuel Houston put Howard on his staff, whence doubtless came his title of "General." The friendship between the Governor and his staff officer continued throughout their lives. In 1828 he was chosen a presidential elector and as such voted for Jackson and Calhoun.

In 1830 Howard removed to Indiana, and a few years later settled at Rockville, thereafter his home. He had not long been there when he was surprised to receive from President Jackson a commission as district attorney for Indiana, which office he held for six years. In 1835 he was appointed a commissioner to settle a large amount of conflicting claims under various treaties, acts of Congress, etc. The claims involved more than half a million dollars, in which a numerous lot of speculators were interested. It was held to be important to select a man who would hear the whole proof and report to Washington, and it was likewise important to have a man in whom the government, as well as the citizens that were pressing their claims, should have confidence. In respect to the appointment of a commissioner, General Cass, then secretary of war, related this incident: "After the names of several persons were presented for consideration, President Jackson, who being indisposed, was not present while the cabinet was considering the matter, came into the room, and, ascertaining the subject being considered, said, 'Gentlemen, I will tell you whom to appoint.' All were silent. 'Appoint General Howard, of Indiana; he is an honest man. I have known him long.' And the appointment was made, Howard's first knowl-

edge of it coming with the commission. He visited Chicago, spent three months in investigating the claims, and made a voluminous report to the government, and there never was heard a whisper of suspicion as to his integrity, or his fidelity to the government, or to the claimants."

At one time, being interested from public considerations in the construction of a canal, he went to Washington to urge the extension of that canal. A friend, having heard of the contemplated trip, wrote him, urging him not to take the trip; saying that there was a contest between the canal and the river interests, and that it would injure Howard in respect to his future political prospects. To this appeal Howard made an answer well worthy of being considered by public officials when assailed similarly: "The time for making everything bend to future political interests has passed; the state has been trodden down by such things; I am for the redemption of the state."

In 1839 he was elected to the Twenty-sixth Congress where he made himself manifest as a good man in council. While there he made a long speech in favor of a bill granting aid to western states for internal improvements. In 1840 he was a delegate to the Baltimore convention that renominated Martin Van Buren for the presidency. In that body he made a powerful speech in support of the nomination made. In the same year he reluctantly resigned his seat in Congress in order to accept his party's nomination for governor of the state, in which campaign, one of the hottest known in that state, or indeed in any state, he went down to defeat, but he polled a larger vote than Van Buren did three months later. Two years afterwards he was a candidate for United States senator. He had the nomination for that office of his political friends in that body, of whom there were seventy-four. The Whig whose term was about to expire had the nomination of his friends in that body, but among the latter were two persons who were elected from strongly Whig counties, but whose fidelity to the party was suspected. The result of that contest was the defeat of both the men who were their parties' choice for the Senate, accomplished by the treachery of these two doubtful members, who voted for another man advanced by the Democrats,

on abandoning General Howard. The Whig, who was defeated through the same treachery that beat Howard, said, "I know that General Howard never got over the mortification of that defeat." Regarding the men who were responsible for the result the same writer said, "They have lived to be as comfortable in the presence of those who once respected them as General Arnold was when introduced, in England, to the friends of Major Andre."

In 1844, General Howard was appointed by President Tyler minister to the Republic of Texas. Arriving at Washington, Texas, then the capital of the Republic, on August 1, he met his old-time friend, General Houston, now president of Texas, and he was received as the duly accredited minister from the United States. But, only nine days later, General Howard was seized by symptoms of the malady that was soon to terminate his worthy life. This event occurred on August 15, 1844, at the home of John Farquher, a few miles distant from the town of Washington. His remains were brought to Rockville, and there interred.

Mr. Wright said of him: "Howard possessed a mind that always appeared to be athirst for information—ever on the alert—ever active—and no situation in life could prevent him from investigating things around him. How often have those who knew him well seen him, in the midst of conversation, suddenly stop and go to examine some old dictionary, or some ancient map or chronological chart! Aside from profound and exhaustive knowledge in his profession, his acquirements in history, politics, geography, geology, mineralogy, botany, moral and mental philosophy, and theological subjects were astonishing to ordinary minds. Combining such a mass of information, a massive intellect, and a vivid imagination with a powerful voice, a dignified and noble personal appearance, dark, piercing, expressive eyes, and a lofty liberality and earnestness of sentiment—these made him, what he truly was, a powerful speaker. With all this, connect his active and never-ceasing benevolence, his strict regard for justice, his high sense of honor, together with his deep feelings of piety and the well-known purity of his whole life—these gave him a power and influence in society, of which any man might justly be proud."

The same authority said of him: "Howard was a Christian, and as such, a liberalist. I never knew a man who took so wide a view of religious liberty. He kept constantly before him, and practiced through life this truth, that our political liberty grows out of, and must ever rest upon, the great Puritanic doctrine of the direct allegiance of every man to God, and his consequent duty to serve him according to the dictates of his conscience, whatever bishops, popes, presidents or moderators may say to the contrary. The forms and ceremonies of the churches had little to do with his Christianity. I verily believe that Howard could have lived and died in any church in Christendom, a pious and devoted man."

His last words, said to his physician, were: "All is right." To another he said, "I suffer much; the paroxysm is great; but the Lord is my shepherd." In his last letter to his wife, written just before his departure from earth, he wrote, "The Lord is my shepherd; surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life."

This summary of the man's career is given in the memorial address cited:

1. An orphan at two years of age.
2. A school teacher at nineteen.
3. A self-made lawyer at twenty-one.
4. A state senator at twenty-six.
5. A successful lawyer and profound jurist at thirty.
6. A dignified and useful member of Congress at forty-one.
7. An accomplished minister to a neighboring republic at forty-six.

Oliver H. Smith, a Whig leader in Indiana, said of Howard: "He was one of the great men of the state," adding, "I have sometimes thought him not fully appreciated, as he richly deserved to be."

It was this man, after whom one of the fifty counties that were established seventy years ago, was named. His own state, just after his death, changed the name of an old county to that of Howard.

IOWA EAST AND WEST

By D. C. Mott

The singular connection of Iowa with the East and the West in the development of the entire country, is illustrated in the annals of nearly every county in Iowa. The most notable instance is the well known aggregation of individuals the late George G. Wright characterized as the "Keosauqua Group of Famous Men." This title some years later was, by the present Curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, elaborated to "The Van Buren County Group of Famous Men" and illustrated through portraiture on the walls of the oldest of court rooms in the state—at Keosauqua.

Rivalry of state with state, and, in early days, settlement with settlement, often produced the inventories and appraisements of community advantages. In later years the catalogues of these claims formed the basis for much patriotic enthusiasm. A most interesting instance of this character came recently to our attention on the part of the city of Muscatine. So full is it of information usually overlooked and so well is it told by Hon. George M. Titus, of Muscatine, that we here set it out as one of the precious items of Iowa patriotic literature.

In the year 1912 Mrs. Titus and I visited Europe. We went in a party conducted by a tourist company. The parties were always limited to fifteen. When we assembled on the steamer it developed that six of the party were from Philadelphia; two from Camden, New Jersey; two from New Haven; four from Evansville, Indiana; one from Toledo, and Mrs. Titus and myself. It became necessary to make frequent explanations as to where Muscatine was located and what our principal industries were, and for the first time in my life I felt somewhat the embarrassment of residing in an ordinarily sized city. The embarrassment, however, wore away as we became better acquainted. One evening some one mentioned "Pigs is Pigs," and inquired if I had read it. I replied, "Oh, yes, that was written by Ellis Parker Butler, who was born and raised in Muscatine." On another occasion comment was made about the wonderful success of William Zeigler with Royal Baking Powder, which gave me an oppor-

tunity to say that the formula for the Royal Baking Powder was made by a steamboat cook at Muscatine, and that William Zeigler started his career as a drug clerk in our city. When we reached Amsterdam my wife and I excused ourselves from the party to make a call upon the United States consul at Amsterdam, who was Mr. Frank W. Mahin, a former resident of Muscatine, and we, of course, explained the reason for our call. As we passed through France on the train we observed a large sign out in a field, inscribed, "H. J. Heinz, 57 varieties." One of the gentlemen in the party called attention to this sign and remarked what a wonderfully large institution the Heinz company was and commented on its world-wide advertising. Here was another chance for me and I said, "That is a large institution, and the largest branch of that company, outside of Pittsburgh, is located at Muscatine," and they all expressed considerable amazement.

After arriving at Paris our names were published as an American tourist party, in the Paris edition of the *New York Herald*, and our names attracted the attention of a former friend of ours, who was then occupying a beautiful estate on the banks of the Seine, which she inherited from her mother, and we were invited to spend the week-end with her. That being impossible, we secured an auto which we had used in sight-seeing, and drove to this beautiful estate. The next day, as we were going to the Louvre our conductor said, "Mr. Titus, the driver told me that you and Mrs. Titus called at a very swell place yesterday afternoon." "Yes," I answered, "that is owned by a lady friend of ours who formerly resided at Muscatine." When we were in front of the Louvre the conductor said, "We are now approaching the statue of LaFayette, built with funds furnished by the school children of the United States, and designed by the celebrated sculptor, George Grey Barnard." I asked if he was in the city. He said he didn't think he was. I said, "I would be pleased to meet him; he formerly lived in Muscatine, his father being the pastor of the Presbyterian church of which I was a member." One of our party turned to his wife with the remark, "Wife, just as soon as we return to the States I think we should go and see that Muscatine. It must be a 'helva town.'" From that time on there wasn't any doubt in the minds of the party about the importance of the city of our home.

I told this story at a banquet given here recently for quite a number of strangers, and one of them who responded on that occasion, told a story of Mark Twain, and incidentally added, "who I suppose at one time lived in Muscatine." I responded, "He certainly did. Samuel Clemens lived within two blocks of this hotel and was employed on the Muscatine Journal."

In corroboration of the statement that Mark Twain lived for a time in Muscatine we quote from the *Muscatine Journal* of April 22, 1910, and give foot note references to his works, as follows:

FAMOUS HUMORIST ONCE LIVED IN MUSCATINE

Samuel L. Clemens (Mark Twain), whose death last evening at his home at Redding, Connecticut, has brought sorrow to the hearts of a nation, which mourns the loss of America's greatest humorist, for a time made his home in Muscatine, residing in the little gray house just east of the approach to the high bridge.

The Clemens family came to Muscatine in the early fifties, the widowed mother and her two sons, Orion and Henry, coming first, while Samuel[1] arrived later. In September, 1853, Orion Clemens purchased an interest in the Muscatine Journal, then published by Jacob Mahin and John Mahin, the resulting firm being styled Mahin & Clemens. In June, 1855, the Mahins sold their interests in the paper to Charles H. Wilson, and during the regime of Clemens & Wilson, in June, 1855, the first issue of the Daily Journal was published. In the same year Clemens disposed of his interest in the paper to James W. Logan.

During part of his residence here Mark Twain himself was employed on the Journal. Residents of Muscatine who lived in the vicinity of the Clemens home recall many interesting incidents in connection with the residence of the family here. At that time there was no such thing as the high bridge and from the steps in front of the house no doubt Samuel often watched the river and communed with his thoughts.

His description of the summer sunsets of which he speaks in his book, "Life on the Mississippi," shows that he pondered on the beauty of the natural scenery in this vicinity. To the back of the house there was a little grape arbor and a latticed porch. Here his mother performed many daily tasks; she had the true southern hospitality, and one citizen who was but a child when the family moved to this city, remembers distinctly the spirit of kindliness with which the mother of Mark Twain was imbued.

In speaking of Mark Twain the person referred to said: "He was rather a tall boy when he came here, and took delight in playing with the children of the neighborhood. I used to sit on his lap and he used to tell me little stories. He wore a round-about and his trousers came to about six inches above his shoe tops, and his whole attitude was anything but graceful."

---

1 In "Mark Twain, a Biography," by Albert Bigelow Paine, Vol. I, p. 102, Twain's arrival at the home of his brother Orion at Muscatine is told, and that their mother was there. This was in the fall of 1854.

During the residence of the family in this city, Henry Clemens clerked in Mr. Burnett's book store. Later he worked on a steamboat on the Mississippi, where he was injured in an explosion, the effects of which injuries cost him his life. Samuel Clemens had had trouble with the pilot of the boat, "Pennsylvania," and was on board the "Lacey." When the "Lacey" reached Greenville, Mississippi, the passengers received word that the "Pennsylvania" had been blown up at Ship Island and 150 lives had been lost.

At Napoleon, Arkansas, an extra issued by a Memphis paper was obtained and among the names of the injured appeared the name of Henry Clemens. The unfortunate ones were taken by steamer to Memphis, where a public hall was converted into a hospital and where the wounded received treatment. Here Mark Twain watched by his brother's side until the latter passed away on the evening of the sixth day after the accident.

One touching thing connected with this part of the noted humorist's life was the conversation which took place between the two young brothers a few nights previous to the explosion while they were on the same boat. They were talking of disasters on the water, and were pondering over the best method of action in danger. Both agreed that whatever happened the best plan would be to stick to the boat. A few days later Henry was injured.

Years after, as Clemens was visiting the different points on the river, he noted the changes that had taken place in his former home, Hannibal, Mo., and also in Muscatine. In his book[2] to which reference is made above, he wrote as follows:

"I lived in Muscatine awhile, but the place now has a rather unfamiliar look; so I suppose it has clear outgrown the town which I used to know. In fact, I know it has; for I remember it as a small place—which it isn't now. But I remember it best for a lunatic who caught me out in the field one Sunday, and extracted a butcher knife from his boot and proposed to carve me with it unless I acknowledged him to be the only son of the devil. I tried to compromise on an acknowledgment that he was the only member of the family I had met. But that did not satisfy him; he wouldn't have any half measures; I must say he was the sole and only son of the devil, and he whetted his knife on his boot.

"It did not seem worth while to make trouble about a little thing like that; so I swung around to his view of the matter and saved my skin whole.

"Shortly after, he went to visit his father, and he has not turned up since. I trust he is there yet.

2 "Life on the Mississippi," pp. 426-7, Am. Pub. Co.

"And I remember Muscatine still more pleasantly from its summer sunsets. I have never seen any other on either side of the ocean that equaled them. They used the broad, smooth river as a canvass and painted on it every imaginable dream of colors, from the mottled daintiness and delicacies of the opal, all the way up, through cumulative intensities, to blinding purple and crimson conflagrations which are enchanting to the eye but sharply tried it at the same time. All the upper Mississippi has these extraordinary sunsets as a familiar spectacle. It is the true Sunset Land. I am sure no other country can show so good a right to the name. The sunrises are also said to be exceedingly fine; I do not know."

BLACK HAWK'S REMAINS

I read your statement in the *Dollar Monthly* concerning the abduction of the remains of Black Hawk after his death. I have reason to know that your statement is correct. I became acquainted with the facts at the time, and immediately informed our mayor of what I had learned. It was through his agency the remains were returned to Governor Chambers, or the governor of Iowa Territory.

Black Hawk was a very extraordinary Indian, rather under size; he was compactly built, possessing the most pleasant face and features I ever saw in an Indian. In manner grave, dignified, and polite. He looked less the savage than any Indian I have ever seen.—H. A. in *Gregg's Dollar Monthly and Old-Settlers' Memorial,* Vol. I, No. 8, p. 9, December, 1873.

KEOKUK IN THE SPRING OF 1835

At Keokuk in the spring of 1835 there was not in sight from the landing a single house or cabin, except the long row of log warehouses at the foot of the rapids. Some of the old "voyageurs," or keelboat men, most of mixed Indian and French blood, still lingered there, drank whiskey and frequently had tremendous rows. It was the hardest looking spot on the whole earth.—H. A. in *Gregg's Dollar Monthly and Old-Settlers' Memorial,* Vol. I, No. 8, p. 8, December, 1873.

AN UNUSUAL TYPE OF GROOVED STONE AXE

By Charles R. Keyes[1]

An Indian stone axe submitted to me for study and description by Curator E. R. Harlan of the State Historical Department of Iowa is so unusual a specimen that I believe it worthy of special notice. As the axe-maker's art reached a very high level of development in Iowa, it follows that any specimen which can be called extraordinary here is to be counted among the best productions of its kind known to American archaeology.

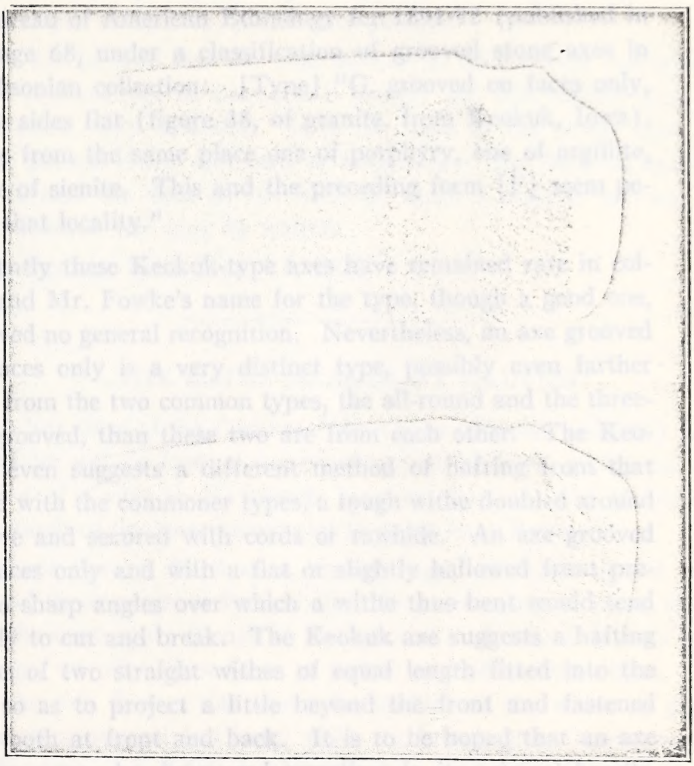
This particular axe was recently presented to the State Historical Department by Mr. Thomas E. De Hart of Van Buren County, having been found on his farm some two miles from Keosauqua about 1880, and having been in his continuous possession until given to the state. It is a beautiful specimen of diorite, finely polished throughout, the white feldspar crystals in the dark green hornblende producing that mottled appearance so characteristic of this tougher-than-granite igneous rock. Though by no means the largest of the Iowa axes, it is considerably larger than the average, being four inches wide, nine inches long, two and one-fourth inches thick and weighing six pounds and eleven ounces. The grooves run diagonally a little downward from the front to the back, a device which would incline the blade somewhat closer than the poll to the hand of the wielder and bring the cutting edge into the most effective position for a slashing downward blow. The poll is flattened and, being drawn in all around from the grooves and front and back, is nearly elliptical in form. The front and back are straight and parallel, except near the top of the poll, and are slightly hollowed, either to satisfy the

---

1 Charles Reuben Keyes is a Ph. B., Cornell College, 1894, and an A. M. from Harvard, 1898; was principal of schools in Blairstown, Iowa, 1894-1897; instructor of German in University of California, 1900-1903; author of "Rime and Alliteration in Modern English and German Prose" and "The Omission of the Auxiliary Verb in German." He was a graduate student of Harvard, 1897-1900, and of the Universities of Munich and Berlin Germany, 1912-1913; professor of German in Cornell College, 1903 until present time; alumni professor, 1912 to present time. He talks on archaeology and is a bird lover. Professor Keyes is naturally an archaeologist as that is his hobby in life. He has always been a natural student along this line and has done much personal investigating.

taste of the maker or possibly to provide for wedging in case the handle needed to be tightened.

It is not, however, the beauty, size and fine workmanship of this axe that give it chief claim to special recognition. Many other Iowa axes are equally fine in material and workmanship.



GROOVED STONE AXE

Found on the farm of Thomas E. DeHart, near Keosauqua, in 1880.

It is rather these qualities, combined with its unusual form. Most grooved axes, wherever found, are either grooved "all-round," the grooves entirely encircling the implement, or "three-fourths," that is, across both faces and across the front. This Van Buren County axe is grooved across the two broad faces only, the front

being flattened quite like the back and showing no trace of a groove. It is, in short, the finest specimen known to me of the rare "Keokuk type" stone axe, a type first described by Fowke in 1896 on the basis of five specimens from near Keokuk, Iowa, in the collections of the Smithsonian Institution. The original reference is brief and is here quoted in full from an article entitled "Stone Art," by Gerard Fowke, Thirteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology for 1891-92 (published in 1896), page 68, under a classification of grooved stone axes in the Smithsonian collection: [Type] "G. grooved on faces only, with both sides flat (figure 38, of granite, from Keokuk, Iowa). There are from the same place one of porphyry, one of argillite, and three of sienite. This and the preceding form [F] seem peculiar to that locality."

Apparently these Keokuk-type axes have remained rare in collections and Mr. Fowke's name for the type, though a good one, has received no general recognition. Nevertheless, an axe grooved on the faces only is a very distinct type, possibly even farther removed from the two common types, the all-round and the three-fourths grooved, than these two are from each other. The Keokuk axe even suggests a different method of hafting from that employed with the commoner types, a tough withe doubled around the groove and secured with cords or rawhide. An axe grooved on the faces only and with a flat or slightly hallowed front presents two sharp angles over which a withe thus bent would tend constantly to cut and break. The Keokuk axe suggests a hafting by means of two straight withes of equal length fitted into the grooves so as to project a little beyond the front and fastened together both at front and back. It is to be hoped that an axe of this type may be discovered sometime in its original handle, that the method of hafting may be definitely settled. Meanwhile it remains a distinct type, and its neglect in the literature is probably due to its comparative scarcity and to its restriction geographically to a rather limited area.

At present there are known to me a total of fifty-two axes of the Keokuk type, including the five mentioned by Fowke. Of this total a single specimen is from Wisconsin; one is from near

McGregor, though doubt exists as to whether from the Wisconsin or the Iowa side of the river; two are from Illinois; two are from near Maquoketa, Iowa; all the others are Iowa specimens and, so far as definitely catalogued, are from the southeast quarter of the state. The collection of the State Historical Department of Iowa contains twenty-three specimens, the largest number, doubtless, to be found in any one place. The others are scattered in various collections, public and private.

It will be seen that the total amount of information concerning this unusual type of stone axe is meager and that further data is, therefore, very desirable. It is the hope of the writer that all who possess either specimen or information may be kind enough to furnish the data on the basis of which a definite account of the Keokuk axe may be written.

Mt. Vernon, Iowa, Nov. 15, 1920.

THE LOTUS ISLANDS AT NAUVOO

A late issue of the *Chicago Inter-Ocean* contains a sketchy and readable article from a correspondent at Nauvoo, giving an account of a visit to the islands between that city and Montrose, in search of the magnificent and fragrant lotus flower.

More than a third of a century ago, we have sought and found those gorgeous flowers, and the more common water lilies, on the same spot; though in our ignorance of natural history and things, we only knew them as yellow and white water lilies.

The rich flowers rise above the surface of the water on pipe-like stems several feet long; while the broad, green leaves, measuring four or five feet in circumference, rest upon the surface of the water. They are generally found in the deep recesses of the Islands, in still water several feet in depth.

The writer states that plants from that locality have been procured by the commissioners to stock a pond in the New York Central Park.

—From *Gregg's Dollar Monthly and Old-Settlers' Memorial*, Vol. I, No. 5, September, 1873.

ANNALS OF IOWA.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

WILLIAM H. FLEMING'S CONTRIBUTIONS

THE ANNALS is fortunate in having in this issue two valuable contributions from William H. Fleming, one on "How Twenty-one and Twenty-nine Have Been Made Halves of Fifty in Iowa," and another on "Tilghman A. Howard." Mr. Fleming is now past eighty-eight years of age, his mind is clear and his memory marvelous. He has had a notable career and has contributed valuable public service to the state. He was born in 1833 in New York City and early became a printer and newspaper man. He came to Iowa in 1854 and to Des Moines in 1867. He has served as deputy secretary of state, deputy auditor of state, and had a position in the Treasury Department at Washington for several years. However, his most important public service was as private secretary to seven different governors of Iowa—Merrill, Carpenter, Kirkwood, Newbold, Gear, Drake, and Shaw. The confidential relation which this position occupies with respect to the chief official position of the state gave Mr. Fleming an intimate knowledge of many phases of Iowa public affairs. We are glad to be able to announce that Mr. Fleming is now engaged in writing an autobiography which will be replete with reminiscences and anecdotes concerning public matters and events of the state during the time of his activities.

ABSTRACT OF THE MINUTES OF THE STATE BOARD OF CONSERVATION

APRIL 23, 1920

Resolutions.—That the Board approves a plan of the citizens of Beaman, Grundy County, to give cost free to the state seventeen acres, and $1,200 or more in cash, the state to take over by purchase or condemnation some fifty acres adjoining, and that Ford, Pammel and State Treasurer Hoyt be authorized to ascertain the value of the tract; that the plan of Dr. Shimek, of the State University, that parts

of parks be left for natural restoration of plant life, that some portions be set aside to where rare plants native to Iowa can be moved, and that such tract be kept absolutely undisturbed, is approved, and that Dr. Shimek be requested to indicate his preference of areas, and prepare maps, etc.

Report.—Mr. Harlan reported a series of conferences with Carlisle citizens and that they propose an area of 27.358 acres adjacent to Carlisle and North River, the purchase price being $12,000, of which they propose to contribute $9,000, and that their proposition be accepted providing the valuation committee approve the value. The report was adopted.

Motions.—That Mr. Ford and State Treasurer Hoyt be appointed as a committee on valuation of proposed park areas and on the details of acquisition; that Ford and Kelso be a committee to meet Professor Tilton and his friends; that the secretary ask State Fish and Game Warden Albert to appear at his convenience to advise with the Board concerning putting in a fish hatchery in Backbone Park; that Harlan be authorized to get in touch with people at Davenport and arrange to place a boulder and tablet to mark Camp McClellan; that the matter of a rustic bridge and mill flume at Backbone Park be referred to Kelso and Hoyt; that the matter of the proposed gift of Mrs. Munn of a tract of land near McGregor as a nucleus for a national park be deferred until after the LaCrosse meeting; that the Board endeavor to locate and mark the noted trees in Iowa.

MAY 14, 1920

Motions.—That State Fish and Game Warden Albert, who was present, be asked to sit with the Board, take part in the discussions and vote on the questions submitted; that the valuation committee be directed to commence condemnation proceedings on the lands which the state desires and cannot secure from the owners at what the Board thinks right prices at the following areas: Big Boulder, Floyd County; addition to Lepley Park, Hardin County; addition to Oakland Chautauqua Park, Pottawattamie County, and addition to Roosevelt Park, Floyd County.

Resolutions Recommending to Executive Council.—That some fifteen acres be acquired on the shore of Storm Lake as a nucleus for a larger area later; that some fifty acres be purchased bordering on the east side of Little Wall Lake, Hamilton County; that the state take up the work of dredging and beautifying Medium Lake, Emmetsburg, using the machinery now owned by the local parties, and expend this season not to exceed $8,000 in said work, with the agreement that when the work of improvement of the lake

is reasonably completed the Emmetsburg parties will give the state a bill of sale for the dredging machinery, also that the state purchase fifteen or twenty acres of timber land bordering the lake on the east; that the state purchase some 200 acres, more or less, of swamp and timber-covered land adjacent to Rice Lake, Winnebago County, and that the General Assembly be recommended to take such action as may be necessary to restore the lake to its original condition as a sanctuary for wild bird and animal life; that the state acquire 80 or 100 acres on the shore of Iowa Lake, Emmet County; that the state acquire some fifty acres on the shore of Silver Lake, Worth County, at such time as there are funds available therefor; that the state expend $2,500 or $3,000 in constructing a dam or spillway at the outlet of Tuttle Lake, Emmet County, and that some fifty acres on the shore of Tuttle Lake be acquired by the state; that such immediate action be taken, by injunction or otherwise, as may be necessary to stop the cutting off of the water supply to Cornelia Lake, Elm Lake and Mud Lake, Wright County, and that the state purchase some ten acres on the shore of Cornelia Lake, and four or five acres on the shore of Elm Lake, as soon as funds permit; that $500, or so much thereof as may be necessary, be appropriated to make repairs and improvements on the dike on the shore of East Twin Lake, Hancock County, and that the state acquire twenty or twenty-five acres adjacent to East Twin Lake, and some fifteen acres adjacent to West Twin Lake; that the state acquire some twenty-five acres adjacent to North Twin Lake, and four or five acres adjacent to South Twin Lake, both in Calhoun County; that the state purchase the land between the C., R. I. & P. Ry. tracks and the State Fish Hatchery at Spirit Lake, at not to exceed $500, in order to protect the interests of the Fish and Game Department, and for the same reason; that the state enter into negotiation for the purchase of the land immediately east of the hatchery, and for the thirty acres owned by the said company and lying south of its tracks and north of East Okoboji Lake; that the state purchase a certain tract of timber belonging to the H. G. Parker estate along the shore of Clear Lake, with a view of later acquiring the entire McIntosh tract of some eighty acres, and that it acquire for immediate use a tract suitable for a fish hatchery. (In all above recommendations of purchase local financial assistance is asked.)

Areas Referred.—Petitions received for Sunset Park on the old Daniel Boone Trail near Ames, referred to Pammel; communication received relating to an area near Peterson, referred to Pammel.

Reports.—Report of Harlan and Kelso on the Wild Cat Den area was filed and Ford added to the committee; Pammel reported progress on the Ledges project; Assistant Secretary Mott reported

on behalf of Harlan a communication from the secretary of the executive Council enclosing copy of the proceedings of the Executive Council so far as they related to the Board of Conservation, said minutes of the Council including the following matters: That State Treasurer Hoyt, of the Executive Council, Joseph Kelso, of the Board of Conservation, and W. E. Albert, of the Fish and Game Department, were appointed as a park committee to comply with Sec. 10, Chap. 236, Acts of the Thirty-seventh General Assembly; that State Treasurer Hoyt was authorized to issue warrants amounting to $14,295.50 in payment of certain lands in Henry County [now known as the Oakland Mills Park]; and that the secretary of the Executive Council further stated that the Council had not acted on any other of the recommendations made by the Board, except the one above set out, and that he will promptly report to the Board in writing when action on any other recommendations is made.

Woodman's Hollow and Boneyard Hollow.—Local parties at Fort-Dodge report that they desire that Woodman's Hollow and Boneyard Hollow area be named the Dolliver Memorial Park, in order that a certain fund known as the Dolliver memorial fund may be applied on its purchase, and the Board by resolution agreed to the name and stated that they would cause a suitable memorial to Senator Dolliver to be placed in the park.

MAY 21, 1920

Resolution.—That if the parties favoring the immediate acquisition of the Palisades area on the Cedar River, Linn County, secure and pay the state a substantial sum of money to apply on the Tomlinson tract and other lands forming the essential part of the area, the Board will recommend to the Executive Council to apply an equivalent amount to the acquisition forthwith.

Report.—Harlan reported that arrangements had been concluded for the use of certain grounds on the Tama Indian Reservation, that citizens have agreed to make the roads thereto serviceable, and that when these conditions are complied with that the Board recommend to the Executive Council that there be paid to the Indians a certain annual rental for five years and that the Executive Council arrange with the agent of the reservation, park rules and regulations and other matters as to jurisdiction; that the Indians be aided and encouraged to use and enjoy the park and to make and mark their wares, and construct and maintain original architecture on the grounds, and none other; that the oversight, care, maintenance and policy of the grounds be placed with pure blood Musquakie Indians under the appropriate oversight of the state; this park to be placed on maps and guides and given other publicity as the only

Indian park and reservation in the state and that it is accessible to the public. The report was adopted and the recommendation made to the Executive Council.

MAY 28, 1920

Resolutions.—That the Board approve the plan of State Fish and Game Warden Albert to improve and protect from damage the shore of Storm Lake, the expense to be paid out of his fund; that the Board recommend the state acquire some fifteen acres of the grounds including old Ft. Atkinson and its environs; that the Board recommend the state acquire eighty acres adjacent to Eagle Lake, Hancock County; that the Board recommend the state purchase a tract of land at the Palisades, Linn County, the state to acquire title to a part of the area at this time, the state to pay an equal amount to that contributed by citizens; that the Board commends the action of Cedar Rapids citizens wherein they propose to secure for park purposes some 900 acres, yet the Board does not have authority to anticipate payments by the state in excess of available funds and cannot recommend that the state enter into contract for purchase and payment extending over a period of years.

Park Dedication Proceedings.—Motion passed requesting of the Executive Council authority to publish the proceedings of the dedication of the Backbone Park of May 28, 1920.

JUNE 18, 1920

Motions.—That the Board subscribe for the *North Woods*, a conservation journal; that petitions, etc., relating to Mud Lake and High Lake, Emmet County, be referred to the committee on lakes, Pammel and Albert; that the chairman be authorized to obtain the assistance of Mr. Pfiester, landscape architect of Iowa State College, to assist in locating the fish hatchery and other buildings at the Backbone Park.

Report by Rules Committee.—The Committee on rules reported they were in correspondence with other state boards and with national boards and hoped soon to be ready to report.

Resolutions.—That the Board recommend to the Executive Council the acquisition of some fifteen acres as a nucleus for a larger area, on the shore of Wall Lake, Sac County; that the Board ask Willis Bickel, of McGregor, to try to lease some 500 acres of the tract belonging to Mrs. Munn in order to protect the plant and animal life thereon.

JULY 10, 1920

Resolution.—That the Board recommend the Executive Council to accept the gift of Mr. and Mrs. F. A. McCornack of some twenty-

four acres on Wolf Creek, Tama County, to be known as the Theodore F. Clark Park, the donors to provide a suitable and permanent memorial structure to be placed thereon to commemorate Mrs. McCornack's father, Theodore F. Clark.

JULY 16-17, 1920

Resolutions.—That the Board recommend to the Executive Council the purchase of some twenty-five acres as a nucleus of a larger tract in the Tete des Morts region, Jackson County; that the Board request the owner of the small white pine area of one acre or more farther up the Tete des Morts River to protect the trees from destruction so the area may later be acquired by the state; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council the purchase of some twenty-five acres in the Morehead Caves area; that the request from Bayfield, Muscatine County, be put up to the people there and if they show willingness to assist, the Board will then consider the matter.

Subjects Referred.—A communication about Stone Park, Sioux City, was referred to Ford; a communication about the Beaman project was referred to Pammel and Harlan.

JULY 28, 1920

Resolution.—That the Board recommend to the Executive Council to set aside $10,000 for work on Lake Manawa, Pottawattamie County, in order to conserve it, citizens of Council Bluffs to acquire and turn over to the state some eighty acres adjacent to the lake.

LEGISLATION ON STATE PARKS

Legislation upon public state parks in Iowa consists of four legislative enactments, two by the Thirty-seventh General Assembly, one by the Thirty-eighth and one by the Thirty-ninth. To make this legislation more available to the public, these acts are set out herewith.

CHAPTER 333

H. F. 609

Acts of the Thirty-seventh General Assembly

Be It Enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa

Section 1. Curator authorized to accept gifts, etc. The curator of the historical department of the state of Iowa is hereby authorized and empowered, as trustee for the state of Iowa, to accept gifts

of property, real, personal or mixed, for the benefit or endowment of the historical department of Iowa, or for the commemoration of the lives of worthy citizens, or for the purpose of perpetuating historic events, or for scenic or scientific purposes. Any gift accepted under this act shall be immediately reported to the board of trustees of said historical department.

Section 2. Investments-rules. The curator and the board of trustees of the historical department of Iowa shall have authority and power to invest, in accordance with the provisions of the trust, any such gifts or endowments, and establish and enforce rules for the purpose of governing and maintaining such endowments or memorials, as may be created, or established under and pursuant to this act.

Approved April 24, A. D. 1917.

CHAPTER 236

S. F. 328

Acts of the Thirty-seventh General Assembly

Be It Enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa

Section 1. Public state parks—beautification. The state fish and game warden, by and with the written consent of the executive council, is hereby authorized to establish public parks in any county of the state, upon the shores of lakes, streams or other waters of the state, or at any other places which have by reason of their location become historic or which are of scientific interest, or by reason of their natural scenic beauty or location become adapted therefor, and said fish and game warden, under the supervision of the said executive council, is hereby authorized to improve and beautify such parks. When so established they shall be made accessible from the public highways, and in order to establish such parks said executive council shall have the power to purchase or condemn lands for such purposes and to purchase and condemn lands for said highway purposes.

Sec. 2. Dams—resulting damages. The state fish and game warden shall, under the direction of the executive council, have the power to erect dams across streams and across the outlets of lakes for the purpose of raising the water level therein, and any damages occasioned to riparian owners by reason of the raising of such water level shall be paid for out of the fund hereinafter provided for.

Sec. 3. Title in state—sale—conditions. The title to all lands purchased or donated for park or highway purposes under the provisions of this act shall be taken in the name of the state and if thereafter it shall be deemed advisable to sell any portion of the land so purchased the proceeds of such sale shall be placed to the credit of the

said fish and game protection fund to be used for such park purposes, except that on request of any of the donors of the fund with which such land was purchased the amount contributed by the donor making such request shall be refunded to such donor without interest, provided that application for such refund must be made within six months from the date of the sale of such lands, and provided, also that no such lands shall be sold except in compliance with legislative enactment designating specifically the lands to be sold.

Sec. 4. Donations. The executive council is empowered and authorized on behalf of the state to receive donations of land for either park or highway purposes in conformity with the provisions of this act, and lands so donated shall not be sold, and if abandoned by legislative enactment, shall revert to the original owner.

Sec. 5. Donations under conditions. The state treasurer shall have authority to receive and accept, on behalf of the state, donations for the purpose of aiding in the carrying out of the provisions of this act, and the donor may specify the place where and the purpose or purposes for which said donation is to be used or expended, and when such specification is made to the executive council by the donor the donated funds shall be expended for no other purpose.

Sec. 6. Improvements—expenses. The state fish and game warden shall permit the improvement of such parks, when established, or the improvement of bodies of water, upon the border of which such parks may be established, by the expenditure of private or other funds, such improvement to be done, however, under the direction of the state fish and game warden, by and with the consent of the executive coucil. The executive council may call upon any agencies of the state for assistance and information. When such state agencies' traveling expenses are not otherwise provided for, they shall be paid from the fish and game protection fund as other traveling expenses are paid.

Sec. 7. Powers in municipalities and individuals. Municipalities, or individuals, or corporations organized for that purpose only, acting separately or in conjunction with each other, may establish like parks outside the limits of cities or towns, and when established without the support of the fish and game protection fund, the municipalities, corporations or persons establishing the same, as the case may be, shall have control thereof independently of the executive council. Provided, however, that none of the said municipalities, individuals or corporations, acting under the provisions of this section shall establish, maintain or operate any such park as herein contemplated for pecuniary profit.

Sec. 8. Extension of roads to lakes. The board of supervisors

of any county in which there is a body of water which may be improved under the provisions of this act is hereby authorized, at their discretion, to add to the county road system from the township roads, such roads as will make said body of water more accessible, or unite existing county roads to make a county road around a meandered lake.

Sec. 9. Board of conservation—appointment—duties. The said executive council shall designate three persons who, with the curator of the historical department, shall constitute a board of conservation, who shall serve without pay. Such board of conservation shall investigate places in Iowa, valuable as objects of natural history, forest reserves, as archaeology and geology, and investigate the means of promoting forestry and maintaining and preserving animal and bird life in this state and furnish such information to the executive council for the conservation of the natural resources of the state, from time to time, and said recommendations shall be printed in such numbers as the council shall authorize, and shall be furnished each member of the succeeding general assembly.

Sec. 10. Regulations—mutilation. The fish and game warden and the executive council, acting jointly, shall from time to time make such regulations as they deem necessary or advisable for the management, control or policing of said lands, and shall cause said regulations to be printed on card board, wood or metal signs and posted in said parks. The destruction or mutilation of said signs bearing said regulations shall be deemed a misdemeanor. Said regulation, however, shall in no wise interfere with the local police powers.

Sec. 11. Annual appropriation. For the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of this act there shall be appropriated out of the fish and game protection fund the sum of fifty thousand dollars, and there shall be annually thereafter appropriated from such fund the same sum, provided in no event shall the amount thus appropriated and expended exceed one-half of the total annual receipts for such fund.

Approved April 12, A. D. 1917.

CHAPTER 368

S. F. 531

Acts of the Thirty-eighth General Assembly

Be It Enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa

Section 1. Board of conservation. That wherever the words "fish and game warden" appear in chapter 236 acts of the 37th general assembly, they shall be stricken out and the words "board of conservation" shall be inserted in lieu thereof.

Sec. 2. Public state park fund. That wherever the words "fish and game protection fund" appear in said chapter 236 acts of the 37th general assembly, the same shall be stricken out and the words "public state parks fund" shall be inserted in lieu thereof.

Sec. 3. Substitute enactment—appropriation. That section 11 of chapter 236 acts of the 37th general assembly be stricken out and the following inserted in lieu thereof: "Section 11. For the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of this act, there shall be appropriated out of the fish and game protection fund any portion thereof which is in the judgment of the executive council, unnecessary for the support and maintenance of the fish and game department, and in addition thereto there shall be appropriated annually out of any monies in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated, the sum of $100,000.00."

Approved April 25, A. D. 1919.

CHAPTER 135

S. F. 783

Acts of the Thirty-ninth General Assembly

Be It Enacted by the General Assembly of the State of Iowa

Section 1. Purchase or condemnation — trustee — payment. That whenever a person or persons has acquired by purchase or contract a tract or tracts of land for park purposes for the purpose of future delivery, the state board of conservation shall investigate the desirability of said land for park purposes and if the board reports favorably then said board and the executive council may purchase the same from the person or persons by whom the same was acquired, or said board and the executive council may institute condemnation proceedings under the statutes provided for that purpose to acquire the land at a reasonable price. The state board of conservation shall act as trustee until said lands are paid for by the state. Payment for said lands shall be made out of the appropriation made by the legislature for the purchase and improvement of state parks.

Sec. 2. Acquisition by counties — election — tax. That authority is hereby granted to any county or counties to vote money for the purchase of land for park purposes for the benefit of the community and state, and said lands when so acquired shall not be turned over to the state and be placed under the management of the state board of conservation as a part of the state park system. Before any such purchase can be made, the question shall be submitted to the voters of the county or counties in the manner provided by law for the conducting of elections, and said submission to the voters shall be at a regular election and the amount of money required for the purchase

of said lands shall be placed upon the ballot. If it is favorable to said proposition, then the board of supervisors may levy a sufficient tax to pay for the said lands.

Sec. 3. Meandered streams and lakes. That the state board of conservation is hereby authorized to take control and management of all meandered streams and lakes belonging to the state for park purposes, the jurisdiction over which has not otherwise been conferred by law.

Sec. 4. "Gitchie Manito." That a certain tract of land now belonging to the state and known as Gitchie Manito, or Jasper Pool, located in Lyon county, be turned over to the state board of conservation for park and scientific purposes.

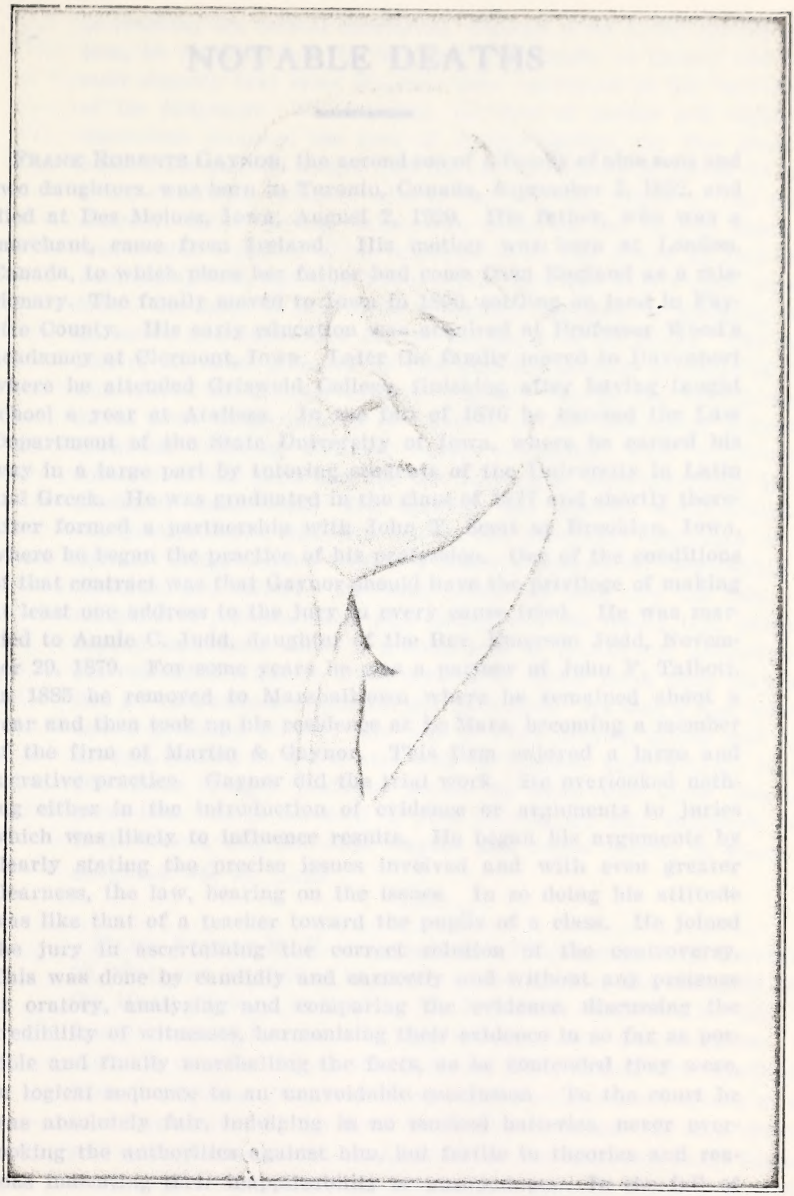
Approved April 5. A. D. 1921.

MILITARY MOVEMENT AGAINST SALT LAKE

St. Louis Mo., Feb. 20, 1858.

The Independence correspondent of *The Republican* under date of the 16th says, the Salt Lake mail arrived last night. Conductor Dearer reports snow from one to six feet deep on the mountains. Weather intensely cold. He left Camp Scott January 1. The troops were in good spirits, earnestly wishing for good weather and reinforcements to make a descent on Salt Lake City. From Mormon prisoners and straggling Utah Indians Johnson is well advised as to the movements of the Saints. Active preparations continue for the resistance of troops in the spring. Their municipal regulations are very stringent. Suspicion fastens on everybody the least inclined to favor the actions of the United States government.

—*Tri-Weekly Iowa State Journal,* Des Moines, Feb. 27, 1858. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)



FRANK ROBERTS GAYNOR

NOTABLE DEATHS

FRANK ROBERTS GAYNOR, the second son of a family of nine sons and two daughters, was born in Toronto, Canada, September 2, 1852, and died at Des Moines, Iowa, August 2, 1920. His father, who was a merchant, came from Ireland. His mother was born at London, Canada, to which place her father had come from England as a missionary. The family moved to Iowa in 1856, settling on land in Fayette County. His early education was acquired at Professor Wood's acadamey at Clermont, Iowa. Later the family moved to Davenport where he attended Griswold College, finishing after having taught school a year at Atalissa. In the fall of 1876 he entered the Law Department of the State University of Iowa, where he earned his way in a large part by tutoring students of the University in Latin and Greek. He was graduated in the class of 1877 and shortly thereafter formed a partnership with John T. Scott at Brooklyn, Iowa, where he began the practice of his profession. One of the conditions of that contract was that Gaynor should have the privilege of making at least one address to the jury in every cause tried. He was married to Annie C. Judd, daughter of the Rev. Emerson Judd, November 29, 1879. For some years he was a partner of John F. Talbott. In 1885 he removed to Marshalltown where he remained about a year and then took up his residence at Le Mars, becoming a member of the firm of Martin & Gaynor. This firm enjoyed a large and lucrative practice. Gaynor did the trial work. He overlooked nothing either in the introduction of evidence or arguments to juries which was likely to influence results. He began his arguments by clearly stating the precise issues involved and with even greater clearness, the law, bearing on the issues. In so doing his attitude was like that of a teacher toward the pupils of a class. He joined the jury in ascertaining the correct solution of the controversy. This was done by candidly and earnestly and without any pretense at oratory, analyzing and comparing the evidence, discussing the credibility of witnesses, harmonizing their evidence in so far as possible and finally marshalling the facts, as he contended they were, in logical sequence to an unavoidable conclusion. To the court he was absolutely fair, indulging in no masked batteries, never overlooking the authorities against him, but fertile in theories and reasons indicating their inapplicability or unsoundness. In the fall of 1890, Gaynor was elected judge of the Fourth Judicial District. His services as nisi prius judge were of a high order. He listened with patience and, after hearing the evidence, experinced little difficulty

in reaching the correct conclusion. Though never filing written opinions, he reasoned out the law and facts orally so clearly and with such cogency that most litigants were convinced of the correctness of his judgment. His learning, his love of justice and right, his marvelous memory, his love of companionship, his fine sense of humor, his pointed stories and his apt quotations of poetry to meet every condition, endeared him to the bar and people of the entire district. After serving twenty-two years on the district bench he was elected a justice of the Supreme Court and served as such from January 1, 1913, until his death, seven years and nearly eight months later. He came to this office splendidly equipped by learning, temperament and experience for the discharge of its duties. The opinions of the court prepared by him bear indisputable evidence of this, and also of his mastery of pure English. Though the recitals sometimes seem long, nothing is wanting in the discussion following. Clean-cut thinking, forceful, logical reasoning, with a thorough mastery of the facts and the law applicable, lead inevitably to unavoidable conclusions. His opinions are distinct contributions to our jurisprudence and will endure the inevitable criticisms of the future. Judge Gaynor was of a pleasing personality, bespeaking refinement and culture. He loved books but read only the best. He delighted in philosophizing and championed the theory that property beyond immediate needs is a hindrance to intellectual achievement. He remembered poetry from reading it rarely more than once and had an exhaustless supply for apt quotation. He was a ripe scholar and a profound lawyer. He was of even temper, gentle and kind always, patient to listen and wise to counsel, approachable to all. His death brought profound sorrow to those who knew him and loved him. He is survived by Mrs. Gaynor, an only daughter, Mrs. B. R. Evans, and her sons, Gaynor and Byron Henry, in whom he delighted —S. M. LADD.

MAJOR ROBERT M. HANNA was born in Pike County, Ohio, December 23, 1884, and was killed in action at the head of his command near the Meuse, France, at 9:30 A. M., November 11, 1918. In 1891 his family removed to a farm in Clay County, Iowa, near Ruthven. He attended country school, the Ruthven High School, was graduated from the Spencer Business College, and then spent two years in the Law Department of the State University of Iowa. He then entered real estate business with headquarters at Waterloo and Cedar Rapids, remaining in that work until injured in a railroad wreck from which he did not recover for a year. In 1911 he took a trip through Mexico, was in company with Madero for several weeks, was as far south as Vera Cruz, received a bullet wound in the leg when in the saddle, and

was on a train when it was held up and quite a number killed. He then returned north and for a time worked for a packing company at San Antonio, Texas, and later engaged in the shoe business at Kansas City. On April 2, 1917, having volunteered, he went with the Third Regiment, U. S. Army, to Fort Leavenworth as a first sergeant. On April 24, 1917, he entered the officers' training camp at Fort Riley, Kansas, and received a commission as captain of infantry on August 16, 1917, and on September 5 was sent to Camp Funston, Kansas, as captain of Company B, Three hundred and fifty-sixth Infantry, Eighty-ninth Division. He left Camp Funston with his company May 23, 1918, and sailed for France, June 4. Immediately on arriving in France he was made an operations officer and sent to the front. During the battle of St. Mihiel he was incapacitated for a short time and on his recovery, which was in September, 1918, he received a commission as major. During the American offensive on the Meuse, the river having been at flood tide and all the bridges being destroyed, no effort was made to cross with troops. Patrols, however, spent much time on the east side of the river investigating the enemy's situation. Pouilly is on the east bank of the river and was not captured. On the fourth day of the drive Major Hanna, accompanied by an orderly, crawled across the girders of the wrecked bridge, a distance of one hundred yards. He stationed the orderly at the east end of the bridge and he walked boldly into Pouilly while French civilians and German soldiers passed in great numbers. By the audacity of his performance he was not suspected and made a safe return, bringing with him valuable information. For this he was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross. It was on the very last day of the fighting that he gave up his life when he was at the head of his command. He was a lover of nature, an athlete and a courageous and competent officer.

Captain William Walter Fox was born at West Union, Iowa, July 20, 1882, and died of septic pneumonia, at Semendra, Serbia, February 22, 1919. His body was taken to Suresnes Cemetery, Paris, in April, 1919. His boyhood was spent in West Union where he graduated from high school in 1899. For two years he then worked in the office of Dr. G. D. Darnall of West Union, after which he entered the Medical Department of the State University of Iowa and was graduated in June, 1905. He then taught anatomy in the University for two years and in 1907 purchased the medical practice of Dr. Dodd at Wacoma, Fayette County. He acquired an extensive practice and from time to time took postgraduate work in Harvard University and other eastern institutions. He made application to enter military service in June, 1917, and received his commission as captain in the

medical corps in November, 1917. He reported for training at the Base Hospital at Camp Bowie, Fort Worth, Texas, April 10, 1918. On August 12, 1918, he was sent to Base Hospital No. 85, Fort Sill, Oklahoma. On September 8, 1918, he sailed, reaching Glasgow September 21, and went to Paris by way of Southampton. Reaching Paris September 24, he was ordered to Red Cross Hospital No. 5, as they were short of surgeons there, but he was still considered as belonging to Base Hospital No. 85. He was sent to Angers, France, January 5, 1919, and back to Paris, January 11. He left Paris January 18, 1919, as a member of the American Red Cross Balkan Commission for northern Serbia. He worked in Belgrade, Serbia, until February 4, when he was sent to establish a hospital at Semendria, Serbia. Here he was taken sick about the middle of February and died on February 22. Before leaving Paris he had been recommended for promotion by his superior officers, they saying, "He is a surgeon of unusual ability, dexterity and judgment. During his service here he has successfully performed many of the most formidable operations in military surgery." He was decorated with the order of St. Sava by the King of Serbia, the hospital he established was named in his honor, as was also a street in Belgrade, and a tablet was placed on the house where he died.

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL CLARKSON R. ELLIOTT was born in Morgan County, Ohio, February 2, 1865, and died on the battlefield near Soissons, France, July 21, 1918. With his parents he removed to West Liberty, Iowa, when a small boy and attended the public school, but before completing its course he entered the apprenticeship of harness maker, which he followed until his enlistment in the United States Army, June 20, 1894. At the opening of the war with Spain he was made a sergeant in Troop F, Third Minnesota Volunteers, and later was promoted to second lieutenant in the Fifteenth Minnesota Volunteers. After a year's service in this regiment he was mustered out as a battalion adjutant to again become a second lieutenant in the Thirty-sixth United States Volunteers. This regiment saw service in the Philippines, and while there Elliott was promoted to first lieutenant. In 1911, while in the Philippines a second time, he was promoted to captain and in 1912 he was made major and commanded a battalion of Phillipine scouts. Returning to the States in 1914 he was on the Mexican border until we entered the World War. He was stationed at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, and was there made a major, August 5, 1917, commanding a battalion of the Eighteenth United States Infantry. This division sailed for France November 3, 1917, and was immediately dispatched, upon its arrival, to trench activities near Toul. He and his regiment were in the first battle in which the

United States took active part. Immediately after this he was promoted to lieutenant-colonel and assigned to the Twenty-sixth United States Infantry. He was continually on duty at the front, until he met his death from German machine gun fire while inspecting his front lines. He lies buried in the National Cemetery in France with the white cross signifying his name and rank. Elliott was a self-made man. He entered the United States Army without a high school education, but by his own efforts was advanced from that of a private to that of lieutenant-colonel. A wife and one child, six years of age, were left waiting for a husband and father who will never return.—GEO. W. GAUSE

EDGAR W. STANTON was born at Waymart, Wayne County, Pennsylvania, October 3, 1850, and died at Canandaigua, New York, where he had gone for treatment on September 12, 1920. An ancestor, Thomas Stanton, emigrated from England in 1635. Dr. Stanton received his early education at Waymart Academy, then attended Delaware County Literary Institute at Franklin, New York, and entered Iowa Agricultural College in 1870, and was graduated in the first class in 1872, and on the day of his graduation was appointed instructor in mathematics. He became professor of mathematics on November 14, 1877, and professor of mathematics and political economy on November 26, 1877. He became secretary of the Board of Trustees in 1874 and served until 1909 when the Board of Education was created. From that date until his death he was secretary of the college. He was made junior dean in 1903, was acting president in 1890 to 1891, 1902 to 1903, and 1911 to 1912, and vice-president from 1913 until his death. At the semi-centennial in June, 1920, he was given a certificate for fifty years' service. By virtue of his long tenure and ripe experience he helped shape many of the educational policies of the college. He served with fidelity under Presidents Welch, Knapp, Hunt, Chamberlain, Beardshear, Storms and Pearson. He knew better than anyone else of the faculty the finances of the institution. It was left to him largely to prepare the legislative and annual budgets. Dr. Stanton received the M. S. degree from Iowa State College in 1897 and the degree of LL. D. from Coe College in 1904. He was the author of an algebra published in 1901, also of numerous addresses. He was conservative in a business way and through wise investments became well to do. He was a director in the Union National and Savings Bank of Ames and the Valley National Bank at Des Moines. He was eminently successful as a teacher and administrator and was universally loved and respected by faculty, students and business associates.—L. H. P.

OLIVER PERRY SHIRAS was born at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, October 22, 1833, and died at Seabreeze, Florida, January 7, 1916. Burial was at Dubuque, Iowa. He attended public schools in Pittsburgh and was graduated from Ohio University in 1853 and from the Yale Law School in 1856. He came to Dubuque, Iowa, the same year and commenced the practice of law. He enlisted in the Union Army and served on the staff as aid-de-camp to General F. J. Herron. He received an honorable discharge at the close of the war and returned to Dubuque and resumed the practice of law. He was engaged in practice twenty-six years, being in partnership at different times with Frederick E. Bissell, attorney-general of Iowa in 1866 and 1867, and Colonel D. B. Henderson, afterwards speaker of the national House of Representatives. He attained success and distinction as a lawyer. On August, 21, 1882, President Arthur appointed him judge of the United States district court for the Northern District of Iowa. For five years he was judge of the United States court of appeals of the Eighth Judicial Circuit. November 1, 1903, he asked leave to retire, which was granted. He took a great interest in public affairs, his talents and accomplishments qualifying him to lead in many enterprises. He was active in the movements establishing and developing the fine system of parks in Dubuque, and was a member of the city park board from its organization in 1907. It was largely through his efforts that Eagle Point Park along the Mississippi, was secured and improved. After his retirement from the bench he gave freely of his time to park work, to library work, being president of the board of public library trustees, and to educational matters.

SAMUEL L. GLASGOW was born in Adams County, Ohio, September 17, 1838, and died January 9, 1916, at Washington, D. C., where he was looking after legislation in the interests of old soldiers. He was educated in common schools and in the South Salem Academy, Ross County, Ohio. He came to Oskaloosa, Iowa, in 1856 and read law, and in 1858 was admitted to the bar, and removed to Corydon, where he practiced his profession until the opening of the Civil War. He then enlisted in Company I, Fourth Iowa Infantry, General Dodge's regiment, and was chosen first lieutenant. In January, 1862, he resigned and came home because of poor health. The following summer, having regained his health, he organized Company D of the Twenty-third Iowa Infantry and was elected its captain. He was soon thereafter appointed major of the regiment. Because of meritorious service he was successively promoted to lieutenant-colonel, and colonel and was breveted brigadier-general. He was a gallant, courageous and able officer, and was the youngest of his rank

from Iowa. He remained in active service until the close of the war when he returned to Corydon. Here he was active in politics. In 1865 he was elected representative in the Eleventh General Assembly. In 1868 he was a presidential elector at large from Iowa, being elected on the Grant ticket. In 1869 he was appointed consul to Havre, France, and in 1874 he was transferred to Glasgow, Scotland. In 1877 he returned to Iowa, removing to Burlington and resuming law practice. In 1879 he was elected representative in the Eighteenth General Assembly. In 1911 he removed to Chicago. He was of fine physique and appearance, of good abilities and a companionable and popular man.

CHARLES LEACH WATROUS was born in Freetown, New York, January 13, 1837, and died in Des Moines, Iowa, February 9, 1916. He attended New York Central College and was graduated from Cortland College, Horner, New York, in 1860. He then entered Michigan State University and was there when the war commenced. He was chosen captain of a company of students that enlisted in the Union Army and served with them until 1863, when he was mustered out because of wounds. He then returned to Michigan University and completed his law course. He served for three years as county attorney at Winchester, Virginia. He came to Des Moines in 1869 and established a nursery. In 1872 he became a member of the board of the Iowa Horticultural Society. In 1883 he was elected representative and served in the Twentieth General Assembly. He was active in advocating the enactment of our pure food laws. He was influential in several national horticultural societies. In 1904 he was commissioned by the United States Department of Agriculture to visit the Philippines and other oriental countries to study horticultural conditions and make inquiries about the introduction of certain fruits into the United States.

WILLIAM FISKE CLEVELAND was born at Waterville, New York, August 30, 1844, and died at his home in Harlan, Iowa, February 19, 1916. His education was obtained in common school and Waterville Academy. He clerked in a store for a time at Waterville and for two years at Nashville, Tennessee. In 1867 he went to New Orleans and for eight years was in the dry goods business there. Failing health caused him to go to Wyoming where he followed government contracting two years. In 1877 he removed to Shelby County, Iowa, and in 1878 entered mercantile business in the town of Shelby. He was twice elected mayor of Shelby. The fall of 1885 he was elected treasurer of Shelby County. He served four years and in 1889 he was elected senator and served in the Twenty-third and Twenty-fourth

general assemblies. He then became cashier of the Harlan Bank of C. J. and D. M. Wyland. He was later engaged for a time in the hardware business. In both 1908 and 1910 he was the Democratic candidate for Congress in the Ninth District. In 1912 he was elected a presidential elector on the Wilson ticket, and had the honor of carrying the returns of Iowa to Washington, something a Democrat had not done for sixty years. He was very prominent in Masonry, having been grand master for Iowa in 1906. He wrote "History of Cryptic Masonary in Iowa," published in 1908, and "'History of Grand Lodge of Iowa, A. F. & A. M.," published in 1914. At the time of his death he was writing and had nearly completed a "History of Knight Templarism in America."

CAPTAIN JO HUNT REANEY was born at Osage, Iowa, October 17, 1891 and was killed in action at Chateau Thierry, France, July 15, 1918. He removed with his parents to Estherville, Iowa, in 1892 and attended public school there until 1905, when they removed to near Clear Lake, South Dakota. Here he was graduated from high school, taught school one year and in 1910 entered the State University of South Dakota. In 1911 he entered West Point Military Academy, was graduated there in 1915, was commissioned second lieutenant and was assigned to the Twentieth U. S. Infantry. He was promoted to first lieutenant August 4, 1916, and to captain May 15, 1917. He was assigned to the Forty-second U. S. Infantry and organized its machine gun company. In January, 1918, he was transferred to the Seventh U. S. Infantry and to the command of its machine gun company. He sailed for France in April, 1918, and was killed in action July 15, 1918. On January 13, 1920, General Pershing awarded him a citation "for distinguished and exceptional gallantry at Fassoy, France, on July 14-15, 1918, * * * as an expression of appreciation of his valor." He was due to receive a major's commission on July 18, but met his death three days before.

HARWOOD G. DAY was born in Jericho, Vermont, July 15, 1844, and died at his home in Albert Lea, Minnesota, April 14, 1914. He attended common and select schools at Attica, Wisconsin, and Evansville Seminary, Evansville, Wisconsin. He enlisted as a private in the Civil War and was detailed as clerk in the assistant quartermaster's department, Army of the Cumberland. He read law in the office of Judge Knowlton, of Chicago, and completed his law course at Webster City, Iowa, and was admitted to the bar there May 18, 1868. He practiced law at Estherville, Iowa, from 1868 to 1878, and assisted in editing *The Vindicator*. In 1869 he was elected to the Iowa House

of Representatives and served in the Thirteenth General Assembly. In 1878 he removed to Lainsboro, Minnesota, where he continued the practice of law until 1883, when he abandoned that profession, removed to Albert Lea and purchased the *Freeborn County Standard*, which he owned and published until his death. He became a prominent and influential newspaper man, and was for one term president of the Minnesota State Editorial Association. He was affiliated with the Democratic party.

JOHN MCCLURE TERRY was born in Seneca County, Ohio, October 18, 1835, and died at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, December 24, 1916. He was educated in common school and worked upon the home farm until 1858, when he began work for himself. In May, 1864, he became a member of Company C, One hundred and sixty-sixth Ohio Volunteers, and served with the rank of first lieutenant until honorably discharged by special order of the War Department. He removed to Linn County, Iowa, in 1868 and engaged in farming. In 1891 he removed to Cedar Rapids where he maintained his residence until his death. He was a Democrat in politics and was elected state senator from Linn County in 1891 and served in the Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth general assemblies. He was a director in the Cedar Rapids Building & Loan Association for twenty-five years and of the Cedar Rapids Savings Bank for many years. Mr. Terry was one of the oldest Masons in Linn County and was prominent in Grand Army and fraternal circles.

CAPTAIN WILFRED LEWIS was born in Dubuque, Iowa, April 30, 1885, and died of pneumonia at Belleme, France, February 10, 1919. He attended Dubuque public school, was graduated from Dubuque High School in 1901, attended college at Beloit, Wisconsin, and the Illinois State University and was graduated from the Engineering Department of the latter in 1906. He then entered engineering work in New York City, but after a few years removed to Seattle, Washington, and became dean of men at the Washington State University. In September, 1917, he was commissioned first lieutenant in the engineering corps of the United States Army and was stationed at Camp Lewis, American Lake, Washington, which cantonment he assisted in building. He was later promoted to captain and went overseas July, 1918, with the Ninety-first Division, of which he was made supply officer. He saw front line service at Audenarde, Argonne, in northern France and Belgium, his division being at Isighem when the armistice was signed.

WILLIAM GRAHAM was born November 29, 1820, in Washington County, Pennsylvania, and died at the home of his daughter, Mrs. J. A. Martin, Des Moines, Iowa, November 23, 1915. Interment was at Indianola. He was a farmer practically all his active life, never having engaged in any other business. He attained prominence in his native state, serving a term in the Pennsylvania legislature just preceding the Civil War. He also twice declined a nomination for Congress while there. In the fall of 1867 he came to Warren County, Iowa, near Indianola. In 1875 he was elected to the Iowa Senate and served in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth general assemblies. He was chairman of the committee on Supression of Intemperance and championed the prohibitory amendment. In 1885 he removed to Gordon, Nebraska, in 1890 to Superior, Nebraska, and in 1897 to Pawnee City, Nebraska, where he remained until December, 1913, when he came to Des Moines.

AARON B. HOLBERT was born in Luzerene County, Pennsylvania, September 29, 1853, and died at Englewood Hospital, Chicago, December 6, 1916. Interment was at Greeley, Iowa. In 1858 he came to Iowa with his parents who located on a farm in Delaware County. He attended common school, taught school several terms and attended Epworth Seminary and Lenox College. In 1879 he engaged in buying and shipping work horses to Minnesota for sale. In 1884 he commenced importing pure bred stallions from Europe and in time became one of the largest importers of stallions in the United States. He owned and operated several large farms and possessed some 20,000 acres of land in this country and Canada. In 1914 he was elected representative from Delaware County and served in the Thirty-sixth General Assembly. At the general election in 1916 he was re-elected, but died before the convening of the Thirty-seventh General Assembly.

CENTENARY B. BRADSHAW was born in Richmond, Jefferson County, Ohio, December 26, 1839, and died at Toledo, Iowa, January 11, 1916. He was the son of Rev. Harry and Susan Bradshaw. His father, a Methodist minister, being transferred in 1858 to the Upper Iowa Conference, the family was located at Mount Vernon. Here young Bradshaw pursued a collegiate course for two years. In August, 1862, he enlisted in Company F, Twenty-fourth Iowa Infantry, and was chosen second lieutenant. He came out at the end of the war as captain of his company. He then took up the study of law, was graduated in that course from the University of Michigan in 1867 and that year located at Toledo, Iowa, and engaged in practice. In 1893 and 1894 he served as county attorney of Tama County. In

1906 he was elected one of the judges of the district court of the Seventeenth Judicial District, and served until 1914, when he retired because of failing health.

JOHN MCCLEARY DAVIS was born in Belmont, Ohio, June 25, 1831, and died in Chicago, Illinois, December 10, 1915. He removed to Monroe County, Ohio, where his youth was spent. He came to Iowa when twenty-one years of age. In 1854 he became first deputy secretary of state under his uncle, George W. McCleary, then secretary of state. This position he held until 1863, serving also under Elijah Sells. For some time after this he held a position in one of the government departments at Washington, D. C. In 1867 he was appointed clerk in the land office at Des Moines, by C. C. Carpenter, then registrar. In 1868 he was appointed deputy registrar and held the position continuously with the exception of a few months until January 1, 1883, when the registership was abolished. He continued to conduct the affairs of the land office in the office of the secretary of state until 1891, when he retired. He maintained his home at East Eleventh Street and Court Avenue, Des Moines, until shortly before his death.

EDMUND COLE SPAULDING was born at Lancaster, New Hampshire, March 12, 1838, and died at Marble Rock, Iowa, December 19, 1915. He lived a short time in his early life in Illinois, Minnesota and Wisconsin, and came to Iowa in 1869, locating at Charles City. For several years teaching school was his principal employment. In 1881 he removed to his farm in Floyd County and remained there until 1900 when he changed his residence to Marble Rock. In 1891 he was elected to the Iowa House of Representatives, was re-elected in 1893 and again in 1895, serving in the Twenty-fourth, Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth and Twenty-sixth extra general assemblies. In 1901 he was elected senator and served in the Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth and Thirty-first general assemblies. He was identified with many reform measures. Although it was a common practice then for legislators to use railway passes, yet he never accepted one.

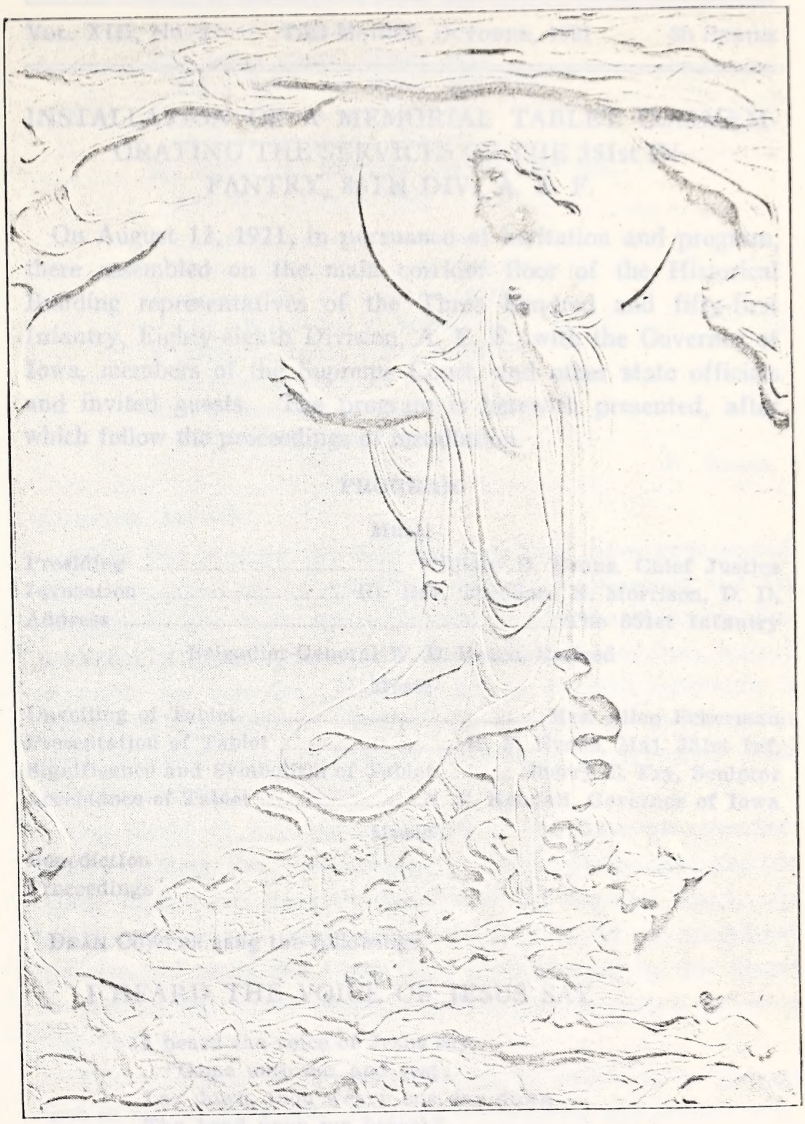
JAMES WALLACE JAMISON was born at Lafayette, Indiana, March 1, 1848, and died at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, September 18, 1914. In 1869 he removed to Wyoming, Iowa, clerked in a store there, read law at leisure times, was admitted to the bar of Jones County in 1872 and commenced practice at Olin. In 1881 he removed to Anamosa where he practiced successfully until 1892, when he removed to Cedar Rapids and practiced there until his death. In Cedar Rapids he was associated for a time with H. G. Burr. In 1895 he, with William Smyth, formed the firm of Jamison & Smyth, and in 1910 they ad-

mitted Fred Hann into the firm. Mr. Jamison ranked high as a lawyer. In 1914 he was nominated at the nonpartisan judiciary primary as one of the candidates for a district judge of the Eighteenth Judicial District, but was called by death before election.

EZRA WILLARD was born in Wyoming County, New York, December 22, 1840, and died at Atlantic, Iowa, September 28, 1915. His father having died he was brought by his mother to Williams County, Ohio, in 1841. 1855 he removed to Elkhart County, Indiana. He was graduated from Notre Dame University, Notre Dame, Indiana, in 1859, studied law at Elkhart and was admitted to the bar there in 1861. He enlisted in Company C, Ninth Indiana Infantry, and became adjutant with the rank of first lieutenant. In 1864 he removed to Adel, Iowa, and practiced law there until 1876, when he removed to Dallas, Texas. While there he was appointed a special judge for the trial of several important cases, and served satisfactorily. In 1881 he removed to Atlantic, Iowa, and practiced there until his death.

EMORY S. HUSTON was born in Franklin Township, Des Moines County, Iowa, September 1, 1844, and died at Washington, D. C., November 30, 1915. Burial was at Burlington, Iowa. He enlisted August 22, 1862, as fifer in Company G, Thirty-ninth Iowa Infantry, and was mustered out June 5, 1865, at Washington, D. C. After the war he located in Burlington and became county judge and ex-officio county auditor and was county auditor in 1870 and 1871. He was admitted to the bar in 1873. During a long and successful career as a lawyer he was a member of the firm of Power, Huston & Power, and later of Huston, Holsteen & Hill. In 1905 he was employed at Washington, D. C., by the government in cases of claims arising out of the Spanish-American War, remaining there actively engaged in that work until his death.

HERBERT K. SKINNER was born in Stockholm, St. Lawrence County New York, April 2, 1849, and died at his home in Clear Creek Township, Jasper County, Iowa, November 14, 1915. He came with his parents to Fort Dodge, Iowa, in 1853. They removed in 1860 to Jasper County and to the farm where he continued to reside until his death. He secured his education in the country school and in Newton High School. He taught country schools for twelve years, was township assessor ten years and township clerk eighteen years. He was elected representative in 1910 and served in the Thirty-fourth General Assembly.



Tablet Erected in the Iowa Historical, Memorial and Art Building by the 351st Regiment, 88th Division, U. S. Army, in Memory of their Dead Comrades.—1917-1919

ANNALS OF IOWA

VOL. XIII, No. 2 DES MOINES, OCTOBER, 1921 3D SERIES

INSTALLATION OF A MEMORIAL TABLET COMMEMORATING THE SERVICES OF THE 351st INFANTRY, 88TH DIV., A. E. F.

On August 12, 1921, in pursuance of invitation and program, there assembled on the main corridor floor of the Historical Building representatives of the Three hundred and fifty-first Infantry, Eighty-eighth Division, A. E. F., with the Governor of Iowa, members of the Supreme Court, and other state officials and invited guests. The program is herewith presented, after which follow the proceedings of installation.

PROGRAM

Music

Presiding ..... William D. Evans, Chief Justice
Invocation ..... Rt. Rev. Theodore N. Morrison, D. D.
Address ..... The 351st Infantry
Brigadier-General W. D. Beach, Retired

Music

Unveiling of Tablet ..... Mrs. Allen Eckerman
Presentation of Tablet ..... H. F. Evans, Maj. 351st Inf.
Significance and Symbolism of Tablet ..... Sherry E. Fry, Sculptor
Acceptance of Tablet ..... N. E. Kendall, Governor of Iowa

Music

Benediction
Proceedings

DEAN COWPER sang the following:

I HEARD THE VOICE OF JESUS SAY

I heard the voice of Jesus say,
"Come unto me, and rest;
Lay down, thou weary one, lay down
Thy head upon my breast."
I came to Jesus as I was,
Weary and worn and sad;
I found in Him a resting-place,
And He has made me glad.

I heard the voice of Jesus say,
"Behold, I freely give
The living water; thirsty one,
Stoop down and drink, and live."
I came to Jesus, and I drank
Of that life-giving stream;
My thirst was quenched, my soul revived,
And now I live in Him.

I heard the voice of Jesus say,
"I am this dark world's light;
Look unto Me, thy morn shall rise,
And all the day be bright."
I looked to Jesus, and I found
In Him my star, my sun;
And in that light of life I'll walk,
Till traveling days are done.

—H. Bonar

Curator Harlan:

When you entered this building you may have seen carved above the portal the legend, "State Historical, Memorial and Art Building." The words imply the functions of the Historical Department of Iowa. Whatever is within the realm of Iowa history is within our interest. Whatever has to do with memorials is likewise of our concern. And so with things of art so far as the state officially concerns itself at the seat of government. This occasion embraces all these.

Our Board of Trustees is formed of the Governor, the Secretary of State, the Superintendent of Public Instruction, and the Chief Justice and Associate Justices of the Supreme Court. As administrative head of this department it is for me to submit policies and plans and when these are approved by our Board to execute and report results. Such a plan in such a policy is this hour to be completed.

This afternoon Chief Justice Evans is unable to be present and at his request I now introduce the program and present Hon. Thomas Arthur, of our Board, who will preside.

Judge Arthur:

The divine blessing will be invoked by Bishop Morrison.

BISHOP MORRISON:

In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.

I will magnify Thee, O Lord, my King; and will praise Thy name for ever and ever.

Every day will I give thanks unto Thee; and praise Thy name for ever and ever.

Great is the Lord, and marvelous, worthy to be praised; there is no end of His greatness.

One generation shall praise Thy works unto another, and declare Thy power.

As for me I will be talking of Thy worship, Thy glory, Thy praise, and wondrous works;

So that men shall speak of the might of Thy marvelous acts; and I will also tell of Thy greatness.

The memorial of Thy abundant kindness shall be showed; and men shall sing of Thy righteousness.

The Lord is gracious and merciful; long suffering and of great goodness.

The Lord is loving unto every man; and His mercy is over all His works.

Thy Kingdom is an everlasting Kingdom and Thy dominion endureth throughout the ages.

Our help is in the Name of the Lord
Who hath made Heaven and earth.
Blessed be the Name of the Lord
Henceforth and forevermore.

The Lord be with you.
Let us pray.

O Almighty God, with whom do live the spirits of just men made perfect, after they are delivered from their earthly prisons; we humbly commend Thy servants, our dear brothers, who have laid down their lives for our country and for the world into Thy hands, as into the hands of a faithful Creator, and most merciful Savior; humbly beseeching Thee that they may be precious in Thy sight. Accept their sacrifice and wash them, we pray Thee, in the blood of that immaculate Lamb that was slain to take away the sins of the world; that whatsoever defilements they may have contracted in the midst of this world, through the lusts of the flesh and of every temptation being purged and done away, they may be presented pure and without spot before Thee; through the merits of Jesus Christ Thine own Son our Lord. Amen.

JUDGE ARTHUR:

Heaven smiles upon us today. We are gathered for a high and noble service—the unveiling of this tablet. Mankind has learned to commemorate great deeds and great thoughts by symbolic statuary. It presents these sublime deeds and thoughts to future generations. The soldier stirs the emotion of the worshiper because he presents courage as his shield. Perhaps obedience may be classed as the noblest of virtues, but courage is the greatest because it protects them all. No man was ever truly brave who never felt fear; fearless bravery is unpraiseworthy. We measure the worth of the soldier by the completeness of his victory over fear. It is the soldierly tribute of a man that most attracts the people. It is the courage of the soldier that stirs the emotions of men. Soldierly qualities have always appealed to the hearts of the people because the courage of the soldier is their protection, and in the last war was their protection from barbarism. We adore the soldier because he stands between us and harm.

The most popular picture of Washington is his act in crossing the Delaware, although, the more I study the history of the Constitutional Convention, the more I am impressed that his broad statesmanship and lofty patriotism transcended his ability as a soldier.

Grant, in a slouch hat before his camp in the Wilderness, or seated on his charger in the battles before Richmond, is pictured in nearly every hamlet in the country, although he was a statesman. You will find somewhere in the library housed in this building a speech of President Grant made here in Des Moines on "Education," and a reading of it will convince you that he was a great statesman as well as a soldier, yet he was most honored as a soldier.

Napoleon is always portrayed by the artist before Marengo and at Austerlitz. He is never seen cast in bronze or marble holding in his hand the "Code Napoleon," although, despite the revolutions, France, under the Code, became the greatest economical and industrial nation of that age.

Marlborough is only portrayed by the artist as the victor of Blenheim, yet he was the most accomplished diplomat of his age.

Thoughts like these, justifiable hero worship of the soldiers who stood between us and harm in the hour of danger, have inspired the procurement of this tablet to commemorate the valiant deeds and service, and particularly in memory of the dead comrades of the Three hundred and fifty-first Infantry of the Eighty-eighth Division.

I now have the high honor to present to you Brigadier-General W. D. Beach, who commanded the Three hundred and fifty-first Regiment in France.

Brigadier-General W. D. Beach:

We have met to honor the memory of the officers and enlisted men of one of the regiments of the national army who gave their all at the call of their country. This regiment, the Three hundred and fifty-first Infantry, was organized in September, 1917, from men selected mainly from the western counties of the great state of Iowa, but later, as changes occurred by detachments being sent to other divisions, the vacancies were filled with men from Minnesota, Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska and North Dakota. The regiment that went overseas was composed mainly of Iowans, but in part of men from all this tier of middle western states—stalwart, clear-eyed, rosy-cheeked young athletes from all walks of life, animated by a single purpose—to serve their country in a crisis, to give the best that was in them for the honor and welfare of the great republic.

The regiment was one of two composing the One hundred and seventy-sixth Brigade of the Eighty-eighth Division, to which I was assigned, and it is my privilege to narrate some few facts about the organization. This regiment, as was the case with other organizations, was made up mainly of men unacquainted with things military, but keen to learn. They realized that their own success in action must depend upon discipline and knowledge and training, and I will say, from the point of view of their brigade commander, that their efforts were highly successful. Officers and men were subjected to the most severe military training that I have ever imposed or witnessed in my forty years of service.

The daily grind of drill, of instruction, of target practice, of the many seemingly trifling things that go to instill discipline and

Thoughts like these, justifiable here worship of the soldiers who stood between us and harm in the hour of danger, have inspired the proceedings of this tablet to commemorate the valiant deeds and service, and particularly in memory of the casualties of the Three Hundred and Eighty-Eight Division.

I now have the high honor to present to you Brigadier-General W. D. Beach, who commanded the Three Hundred and Eighty-First Regiment in France.

Brigadier-General W. D. Beach

We have met to honor the memory of the officers and men of one of the regiments of the American Army who gave all at the call of their country. This regiment, the Three Hundred and Eighty-First Infantry, was organized in Oct. [illegible] from men selected mainly from the [illegible] of the state of Iowa, but [illegible] as [illegible] to [illegible] but not to other divisions, the [illegible] with men from Minnesota, Illinois, [illegible]. The regiment that went overseas was composed [illegible] but in part of men from all the [illegible] stalwart, clear-eyed, rosy-cheeked young athletes [illegible] of life, animated by [illegible] a crisis, to give the [illegible] was in that [illegible] fare of the great republic.

The regiment was one of two comprising the [illegible] seventy-sixth Brigade of the Eighty-Eighth Division, [illegible] was assigned, and it is my privilege to tell a few [illegible] about the organization. This regiment, as was the case with other organizations, was made up mainly of men unacquainted with things military, but true to learn. They received their own success in action more [illegible] and training, and I will say, from the point of view [illegible] commander, that their efforts were highly [illegible] and men were subjected to the most severe military training I have ever imposed or witnessed in my forty years of service.

The daily grind of drill, of instruction, of [illegible], of the many seemingly trifling things that go to build discipline and

training were cheerfully carried out. Our time was short. France was calling for assistance and our orders were to train the men quickly, to get them in shape in the shortest possible time. We worked with them for three months, then came orders from Washington to send these thousands of men elsewhere. The calls were so urgent, our men had acquired their training so quickly, that it was evident the inspectors had recommended that they be transferred to France, so a thousand of the men were sent here, two thousand there. To one division at Atlanta we sent over four thousand men whom we had trained. Our division and this regiment were reduced very, very materially, but immediately the vacancies were filled up with a similar lot of men. The next contingent came from this state, the Dakotas, Minnesota, Nebraska, and a few from Illinois. Then the grind commenced again. The younger officers who did not have much experience at first were better fitted by this time, and the second contingent were put through the training period more effectively. The division during the first seven months lost over forty-eight thousand men by transferring them to outgoing divisions, and I happen to have the records of the battle losses of five of these divisions. They were forty thousand five hundred and eight men. We were again filled up, but our officers were becoming discouraged, due to the fear that we might never get across. In July, 1918, however, orders came for the division to go to France. I do not know the percentage of men in this particular regiment who had over three months' training, but the division as a whole had eight thousand men of over three months' training, thirteen thousand between one and three months, and six thousand with less than one month's training.

Conscious of its power and its ability to render the highest service, the regiment went across, landing in France in the early days of September and continuing its training there where it was in touch with actual war conditions. We lacked considerable equipment, but it was later supplied, and in less than a month from our landing the regiment was sent to the front line trenches, there to meet the enemy it had been training to meet while here at Camp Dodge and overseas; but unfortunately we were met at

the outset by a more insidious enemy, one for which our training was useless. I refer to Spanish influenza. In the division we had over seven thousand cases, but, thanks to the devotion of our medical officers and nurses, our total loss was only slightly over four hundred men; greater, however, than our battle casualties. While still much depleted by sickness, the brigade was directed to take over the front line trenches in the Alsace sector from a French division. As the Three hundred and fifty-first appeared to the commanding general to be better prepared to take over these trenches than the other regiment of the brigade, two hundred men were immediately sent from it to serve with and assist the French troops and get the benefit of their experience; later the entire sub-sector was taken over by this regiment, it being relieved later by the Three hundred and fifty-second.

The easiest thing in war is to get men killed; the hardest is to get results and not suffer casualties. An incident which occurred in connection with an American brigade which preceded ours impressed me as a soldier more than any other one thing in a long career. That American brigade was subjected to a German gas attack and over two hundred men suffered from its effects. They were brought back to our sector. There was a French hospital there and these men were taken to that hospital and thence day by day were carried to the military cemetery. It was a very sad and a very impressive sight, so much so that the brigade commander called his officers together and said in effect: "These are avoidable casualties. You are to see that every officer and man is thoroughly qualified in the use of the gas mask, which alone affords complete safety. We cannot avoid casualties by bullets and high explosive shells, but we can avoid them from gas." The discipline of this regiment was such that when it did go as a body into the line, not one man lost his life from gas. Not one of our men "went west" through being subjected to gas poisoning, although we had the same experience in a gas attack as the previous brigade which I mentioned. The colonel of this regiment told me that one of his men had a gas shell explode so near him as to wound his foot and have the liquid mustard splash on his forehead, and yet, although burned, he got his mask on before the fumes could reach him.

The one hundred and ten casualties of the regiment were almost all from flu, a few from bullets or shell fire, and none from gas; and yet, all who "went west" died soldiers' deaths as truly as though they had been classed as battle casualties. I relate this to show how the study and the work and the energy of these young officers and men were instrumental in preventing loss of life. Our losses would otherwise have been very much greater.

On November 11 we were drawn back, and the maintenance of discipline without the incentive of action began again. It was equal to any in the army. We knew it and General Pershing told us so after the armistice.

The war had ended in victory for our arms, and the time had arrived for us to return to the states. On my way to the coast I passed through the city of Paris. One Sunday morning I came out from the Red Cross Hotel and looking up toward the brilliant blue sky—the sky seemed bluer in Paris than anywhere else—there appeared a bank of dark clouds over in the east and from that bank of clouds emerged five white aeroplanes. They were French planes flying in formation and they silently passed a strip of blue sky and disappeared in a mass of white sunlit clouds to the west. Their altitude was so great that the noise and whir of the propeller blades and motors could not be heard. Their appearance was most impressive. They looked like great white birds and were going west. In the army we talk about "going west," never about death. It was my privilege to investigate the origin of that expression, and I found that the idea dates back to the fifteenth century, when the adventurous navigators and explorers of old sailed west looking for a land of promise—for new lands, for the spring of perpetual youth—and it seemed to me that those white planes were symbolical of that. They emerged from dark clouds, crossed the sky and entered bright clouds, lighted by the sun. It seemed to me that it was symbolic of the lives of many of our men over there who made the supreme sacrifice.

While we sincerely mourn their loss, we feel they went in a great undertaking, a great national emergency, and that they contributed their all to the success of the cause of freedom and right. We will not say that they lost their lives, notwithstanding

this tablet to their memory. They did not lose their lives—they gave them—gave them willingly to their country, and for this we, their comrades, will always cherish and honor their memories and hold fast the principles for which they fought.

DEAN COWPER:

NO NIGHT THERE

MUSIC BY DANKS

In the land of fadeless day
Lies the "City four square,"
It shall never pass away,
And there is "no night there."

God shall "wipe away all tears,"
There's no death, no pain, nor fears;
And they count not time by years,
For there is "no night there."
And the gates shall never close
To the "City four square,"
There life's crystal river flows,
And there is "no night there."

There they need no sunshine bright,
In that "City four square,"
For the Lamb is all the light,
And there is "no night there."

—JOHN R. CLEMENTS

JUDGE ARTHUR:

The singing not being in our immediate presence, I might announce that these two beautiful, inspiring solos so splendidly rendered have been given by Dean Cowper who trained the boys in singing, I understand, at Camp Dodge.

We have the high privilege of witnessing the unveiling of the tablet by a mother of a soldier who lost his life in the World War. I present to you Mrs. Allen Eckerman.

(Mrs. Eckerman stepped to the platform, lifted the hangings at the right, gathered them together, took them clear off the tablet, placed them behind it at the left and was assisted to a seat by Adjutant-General Lasher.)

JUDGE ARTHUR:

We have the rare privilege now of listening to the sculptor's narrative explanation of the tablet through Curator Harlan.

CURATOR HARLAN:

The members of the Three hundred and fifty-first Regiment

who survived contributed a fund intended to afford some lasting testimonial of their thought. The fund was put in my hands to be used towards that end. It was placed at interest and later the commission issued to Mr. Fry. When his work was done the principal sum and accumulated interest without the diminution of a cent went as if from the palms of the soldier contributors to the purse of the soldier artist. The Historical Department of Iowa out of its funds paid for the casting, the transportation, and the erection of the memorial.

The sculptor, Sherry Fry, of New York City, an Iowa man, was among the first to become interested as an American soldier in the camouflage service in the World War. He saw in this and in personal association with other branches of the service exhibitions of rare courage and exalted action. With instinctive powers of a sculptor trained in long years under the best masters in the finest traditions of his art, war service gave him the rarest chance of knowing the spirit of his comrades. His conceptions are here, an exquisite symbolic expression in bronze, his definition of and tribute to the theme.

After his long and ardent efforts at arriving at a delineation of his thought, the artist wrote that at first he wanted to represent a sleeping, or expiring, or dead soldier at the feet of what he conceived to be the spirit of war, but found that no matter how he tried to avoid it, he introduced too much of the unpleasant memory of his own experience, so he ended by simply making the figure rise from symbolic forms and in curving lines spread over slight indications which one recognizes as a tangle of front line trenches. He purposely kept this part indistinct wishing above all to have the soldiers not reminded more than could be helped of the bad part of it. All he did was to try to say that with him they have a glorious memory. The halo about the head does not betoken any religious idea, but is, as most know, a conventional expression of glorious accomplishment. He chose the type of line and modeling of the figure that best represents repression, confidence and dignity, trying to elevate that above creed or cult to a memorial religion.

Neither the letter nor the form and meaning of this tablet are applied specifically to men as individuals of this regiment or even

of our glorious army. They allude to motives and men as one. It is our racial spirit and our contribution in this war. The sculptor knew and recognized that in the archives of our general government are assembled the names of all the men, and he well knew that in the commonwealths from which this regiment came the name and something of the history of each man will sacredly be kept. He knew that in this very building there is assembled in photographic likeness and in biographical outline, a complete grouping of materials illustrative of these men.

When this indestructible tablet shall today have been placed upon these walls, all that the state can do, so small compared to what they did, will have been done.

JUDGE ARTHUR:

We are favored with the presence of Major Evans of the Three hundred and fifty-first Infantry, and it is most fitting that he should present this tablet to the state of Iowa.

MAJOR EVANS:

As senior Iowa officer of the regiment, I have been requested to act officially on this occasion of dedicating a memorial to our dead, and I do so with a full appreciation of the honor and responsibility conferred. The idea of a memorial was conceived while our unit was still in France, and every man in the organization contributed to the purpose. It is a regimental gift, not the gift of any individual, and it has been made possible by the splendid co-operation received from the state in the person of Mr. Harlan, acting in his turn for the Iowa Historical Department. This day would be incomplete without an expression of gratitude to the Iowa Historical Department for the assistance it has rendered.

The spirit of this ceremony is two fold: First, there is the personal side as it relates to the members of our regiment and to the relatives of those we commemorate; secondly, the broader aspect as it relates to the public in general. Very briefly I want to touch on these two features.

From a personal point of view, each of us who knew them living, has certain direct and private memories of our dead comrades—associations so sacred and dear that we guard them jealously

from public view. As man grows older he seems to cultivate the habit of drawing somewhat into his shell, of fencing in certain moments of his life which are especially his own; and in this private enclosure he secretly places his personal thoughts, his joys and sorrows, and all those little treasures which men use to cheat despair. In this sanctuary of our thoughts the memories of our friends and loved ones who died in the war hold a very prominent place. Because we have lost them we are deeply sad, but our sorrow is tempered by the realization that they gave their lives in the honorable service of a worthy cause, in a manner that brave men throughout history have hoped to die.

Often, when I think of our dead, my mind goes back to a scene in an Iowa city during the early days of the war. The first contingent of local troops was leaving town that night and a mass meeting was held in the nature of a farewell. Certain prominent citizens spoke and I recall distinctly the remarks of one of them. He said, "After you have gone, many of those who stay behind will wish they had gone with you." And today, as our thoughts turn to those who have gone, even though we take up with gratitude the lives that were spared us in the war, we cannot but realize that in some ways their passing is attended by certain advantages.

Those whom we commemorate today are embalmed forever in our imagination. Theirs is the glory, theirs the honor. They will not change, they never will seem less young, less fresh, less glorious, than when in the full flush of youth and vigor they gave their lives to their country. They shall go down through the generations in their glory, with brows marked with youth and honor. They can never

> Swell the rout,
> Of lads that wore their honors out,
> Runners whom renown outran
> And the name died before the man.

And so to us, their relatives and comrades, who must meet the inevitable defeats and sorrows of life, it has come to be a happy, not a sad thing to hold in our place of memories their laurels which can never fade.

The second aspect of this ceremony is the broader part, and perhaps in one sense the more important part. We are offering to our state and nation the privilege of sharing with us our pride and our sorrow by presenting this public testimonial to the courage and spirit that prompted these men to do their full share of duty. By this ceremony we publicly display our honor for our dead. By it we solemnly perpetuate a national act of heroism and we express our belief that to act with enthusiasm and faith is to act greatly. It is our hope that, through this testimonial, the generations that follow may receive some quickening of the pulse, some inspiration, some better realization of the true meaning of citizenship.

The old world of 1914 has gone forever and with it has passed much that is good. The old gods have fallen and the new gods have not yet arisen; and the new gods when they come must be better than the old, if our civilization is not to go down in despair and ruin.

We live in a changing age, a chaotic world. All the hard bought gains of the ages, the beauties of our civilization, seem endangered. There are too many men who seem to feel quite superior to all that has gone before and who have little faith in anything that lies beyond. Too many men measure life in terms of their own personal self-interest and satisfaction, and it seems to be almost a general feeling that the world owes a man a living, and not that a man owes humanity his life.

Today our thoughts go out to all those millions in the world who suffer, who have paid the price for our civilization. First, we think of those in America to whom the war years have brought sorrow, and then our thoughts travel over the seas to Europe and we view the millions in England and on the Continent who have sacrificed, who are striving for happiness, or even existence, and whose cup is bitter. It is inconceivable that this terrible price paid so gallantly shall have brought the world nothing. Somehow mankind must receive the worth of the sacrifice, for otherwise the dead we mourn are doubly dead.

It is fitting, therefore, that we place this memorial tablet before the eyes of the coming generation as a reminder of the sacrifice that has bought their security. In a world grown too cynical

it is well that the schoolboy pause before this memorial and reflect that another boy, hardly older than himself, gave even his life that *he* might walk down peaceful, sunlit streets.

It is well that our whole generation remember that all we own is not ours by divine right, but the gift of those who gave years of labor and even their lives that our civilization might live. To worthily use that gift, to justify the sacrifice made, is the task of our own and future generations.

With these thoughts, and as the official representative of the Three hundred and fifty-first Infantry, I present to the state of Iowa this tablet, that it may remain a living memorial to our dead; that it may stand as a token of our respect and admiration for them; and that it may prove a source of inspiration and guidance to those who follow after.

JUDGE ARTHUR:

And now, my friends, the tablet has been unveiled by the noblest of them all, the mother of a boy who "went west." It has been presented by Major Evans, a worthy soldier, its symbolism and significance has been explained by the sculptor, and now it is to be accepted by the state of Iowa. This institution, housed here in this buliding, is a part of Iowa, one of Iowa's governmental institutions. I have the privilege of presenting to you the Governor of Iowa who will accept the tablet.

GOVERNOR KENDALL:

On behalf of the entire commonwealth of Iowa I earnestly thank you for your presence this afternoon at this impressive ceremonial. I never so completely realize the inadequacy of my own speech as upon occasions such as this when I am required in the present times of peace merely to say things of the heroic souls who in the dark days of war actively did things.

It is a commendable practice observed by nations, states and communities to establish memorials to those who, by conspicuous courage in war or by special achievement in peace, have contributed largely to the welfare of humanity. We in Iowa have been derelict in recognizing the propriety of such monuments. In New England and indeed throughout the East, the sojourner is constantly encountering here a tablet and there a statue, indicating the spot on which some great man was born, or performed

some signal service, or died. Of course, those sections are older than ours and the people are naturally more profoundly attached to their honorable history, but the time is coming when we shall imitate their example in this respect. Some day we shall erect suitable testimonials to those who, on the crimson battlefields of the Civil War, effected the emancipation of the slave and assured the permanence of the Union; to those who overthrew the despotism of Spain in the West Indies and forever banished a European sceptre from the Western Hemisphere; to those who left all, chanced all, suffered all, to preserve the freedom of mankind in the most enormous combat in all the annals of the race. It is of these last that we are thinking today with solemn pride and tender reverence. After the wonderful address of General Beach, how can I venture to vocalize the poignant emotions which overwhelm this assembly? These gallant boys whom you commanded, my dear General, and whose incomparable valor is here forever commemorated, were the very flower of our great American manhood. They were reared in the environment of free homes and free schools and free thought and free speech, and from all these they had imbibed conceptions of duty as lofty as any that ever animated the human heart. They struggled to the uttermost, not for increase of wealth, or expansion of power, or enlargement of territory, but for that exalted ideal of liberty and equality and justice which must finally possess the intelligence of civilized men everywhere. They answered every emergency with a fortitude, a devotion, a daring, which forever characterized the spirit of America and, though they passed and are not, their works do follow them. Ours it is to hold aloft the flaming torch which fell from their eager hands. What they died for, we must live for.

On behalf of the patriotic people of Iowa, I gratefully accept this splendid memorial.

JUDGE ARTHUR:

This sublime and sacred event has passed into history; benediction will be pronounced by Bishop Morrison.

BISHOP MORRISON:

Eternal rest grant unto them, O Lord, and let light perpetual shine upon them.

In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost we dedicate this tablet in memory of the soldiers of the Three hundred and fifty-first Infantry, Eighty-eighth Division, who laid down their lives for the honor and security of our country and for the peace and welfare of the world.

They fought a good fight. They were faithful unto death.

Let us pray.

O Almighty God, Heavenly Father, we bless and magnify Thee, for the faithfulness and sacrifice of the faithful men whom we commemorate today. We give thanks to Thee for the victory they won. We beseech Thee that we may show as a people true thankfulness such as may appear in our lives by continual devotion to any personal cost to Liberty, to Justice, to Righteousness, to the establishment among all men and in every nation of a Democracy based upon the teaching of Jesus, the Son in whom Thou was well pleased, and in ever increasing presence and power of the Kingdom of Heaven among men.

We pray this day with all earnestness Thy Kingdom come—Thy will be done on earth as it is done in Heaven.

Grant that we may be ready and obedient. Think with us. Lighten our minds. May we desire the realization of universal brotherhood and fellowship and co-operation of true Democracy.

We know not the mystery of Thy purpose, we cannot measure Thy power, we know not when the fullness of the time may be, but this day the sorrow and yearning of the world turns to Thee. Restrain, as far as may be, selfishness and pride and greed and class hatred and national ambition. Bless every word spoken for peace and the coming of a new life and a new organization of peoples and races and nations in federated relationship. Bless every effort made for disarmament at the coming conference. Hasten through our willing yearning desire the day when men shall learn war no more. Live Thy life in us. Work through us. May these men whom we commemorate today know, wherever they be, that they died to save the world.

In the spirit and in the name of Jesus, who lived and died to establish Thy Kingdom of love and fellowship—of humanity—we make this our prayer. Amen.

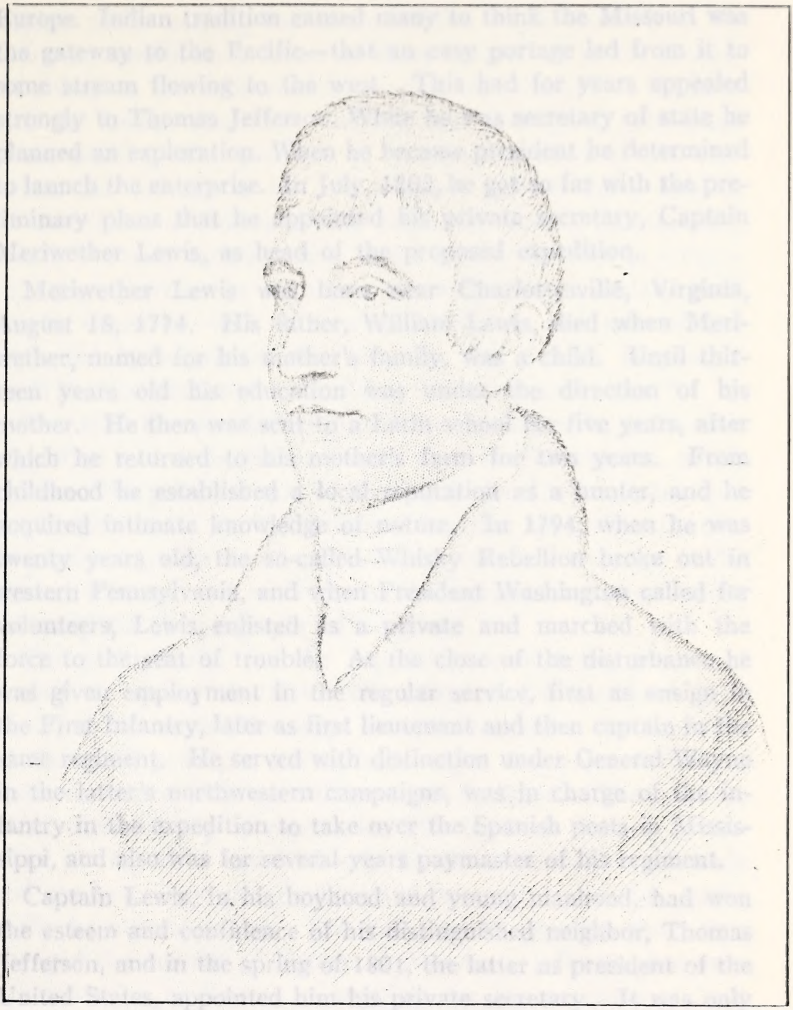
THE LEWIS AND CLARK EXPEDITION IN ITS RELATION TO IOWA HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY

NOTE:—The Historical Department of Iowa, seeking more ready contact with the facts of the history and geography of the region of which our state is now a part, feels the need of a brief summary of the experience of Lewis and Clark. Details of their contact with names, peoples, and the soils and streams that now form portions of Iowa will be given in full.

To Mr. David C. Mott, assistant editor of the ANNALS, was assigned the task of consulting, comparing and abstracting the different versions of the journal of the expedition. The "History of the Expedition of Lewis and Clark," by Elliott Coues, published by Francis P. Harper, New York, 1893, and the "Original Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition, Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc.," by Reuben Gold Thwaites, published by Dodd, Mead & Company, New York, 1904, were his main sources. His scheme is to produce a sketch of the origin of the plan and the preparation therefor and an abstract of the journal of the expedition proper until it reached what is now Iowa, and then set out verbatim Thwaites's text of the journal with such elucidations as Thwaites, Coues and others afford, by way of comment, to the end that students whether of geography or history shall have before them all that reasonably may be thought to exist upon the exploration as it relates to Iowa, whether as a territory or a state.—E. R. H.

In vastness of plan, in success of execution, and in beneficial results, the Lewis and Clark expedition stands unrivalled in the field of American explorations. To make their way across the continent through an unknown region inhabited by uncivilized Indians, to subsist almost entirely upon the products of the wilderness, to return much of the way by another route, traveling in all 9,000 miles, to accomplish which over three years was necessary, all appeal to the imagination and make the enterprise one of heroic proportions and of romantic quality. It appeals to Iowans because these were the first white men to visit and describe the western part of what is now our state. They spent more than a month along its border.

The exploration of the head waters of the Missouri and of a route from the source of that stream to the Pacific coast, had long been a dream of farseeing public men of America and of



Meriwether Lewis

Europe. Indian tradition caused many to think the Missouri was the gateway to the Pacific—that an easy portage led from it to some stream flowing to the west. This had for years appealed strongly to Thomas Jefferson. When he was secretary of state he planned an exploration. When he became president he determined to launch the enterprise. In July, 1803, he got as far with the preliminary plans that he appointed his private secretary, Captain Meriwether Lewis, as head of the proposed expedition.

Meriwether Lewis was born near Charlottesville, Virginia, August 18, 1774. His father, William Lewis, died when Meriwether, named for his mother's family, was small. Until thirteen years old his education was under the direction of his mother. He then was sent to a school where he five years, after which he returned to his mother's farm for two years. From childhood he established a reputation as a hunter, and he acquired intimate knowledge of nature. In 1794, when he was twenty years old, the so-called Whiskey Rebellion broke out in western Pennsylvania, and when President Washington called for volunteers, Lewis enlisted as a private and marched with the force to the seat of trouble. At the close of the disturbance he was given employment in the regular service, first as ensign in the First Infantry, later as first lieutenant and then captain and aide-de-camp. He served with distinction under General Wayne in the latter's northwestern campaigns, was in charge of the infantry in the expedition to take over the Spanish posts in Mississippi, and remained for several years paymaster of the regiment.

Captain Lewis, in his boyhood and young manhood, had won the esteem and confidence of his distinguished neighbor, Thomas Jefferson, and in the spring of 1801, the latter as president of the United States, appointed him his private secretary. Two years later, a little over a year after this, or July, 1802, when Lewis was appointed to lead the expedition, President Jefferson wrote of Lewis at this time President Jefferson later wrote:

"I had now had opportunities of knowing him intimately. Of courage undaunted, possessing a firmness and perseverance of

1. Although this vast territory to the northwest had not yet been acquired by the United States, and there was no immediate prospect of its acquisition, yet exploration was desirable for scientific, geographical, and commercial reasons.

Europe. Indian tradition caused many to think the Missouri was the gateway to the Pacific—that an easy portage led from it to some stream flowing to the west. This had for years appealed strongly to Thomas Jefferson. While he was secretary of state he planned an exploration. When he became president he determined to launch the enterprise. In July, 1802, he got so far with the preliminary plans that he appointed his private secretary, Captain Meriwether Lewis, as head of the proposed expedition.

Meriwether Lewis was born near Charlottesville, Virginia, August 18, 1774. His father, William Lewis, died when Meriwether, named for his mother's family, was a child. Until thirteen years old his education was under the direction of his mother. He then was sent to a Latin school for five years, after which he returned to his mother's farm for two years. From childhood he established a local reputation as a hunter, and he acquired intimate knowledge of nature. In 1794, when he was twenty years old, the so-called Whisky Rebellion broke out in western Pennsylvania, and when President Washington called for volunteers, Lewis enlisted as a private and marched with the force to the seat of trouble. At the close of the disturbance he was given employment in the regular service, first as ensign in the First Infantry, later as first lieutenant and then captain in the same regiment. He served with distinction under General Wayne in the latter's northwestern campaigns, was in charge of the infantry in the expedition to take over the Spanish posts in Mississippi, and also was for several years paymaster of his regiment.

Captain Lewis, in his boyhood and young manhood, had won the esteem and confidence of his distinguished neighbor, Thomas Jefferson, and in the spring of 1801, the latter as president of the United States, appointed him his private secretary. It was only a little over a year after this, or July, 1802, when Lewis was appointed to lead the great expedition.[1] Concerning Lewis at this time President Jefferson later wrote:

"I had now had opportunities of knowing him intimately. Of courage undaunted; possessing a firmness and perseverance of

1 Although this vast territory to the northwest had not yet been acquired by the United States, and there was no immediate prospect of its acquisition, yet exploration was desirable for scientific, geographical, and commercial reasons.

purpose which nothing but impossibilities could divert from its direction; careful as a father of those committed to his charge, yet steady in the maintenance of order and discipline; intimate with the Indian character, customs, and principles; habituated to the hunting life; guarded, by exact observation of the vegetables and animals of his own country, against losing time in the description of objects already possessed; honest, disinterested, liberal, of sound understanding, and a fidelity to truth so scrupulous that whatever he should report would be as certain as if seen by ourselves—with all these qualifications, as if selected and implanted by nature in one body for this express purpose, I could have no hesitation in confiding the enterprise to him."[2]

Soon after he was selected to lead the expedition, by Jefferson's suggestion and arrangement, Lewis went to Philadelphia, which was then the principal seat of learning in the United States, and put himself under the instruction of eminent specialists in order to acquire a greater familiarity with the technical language of the natural sciences, and readiness in the astronomical observations necessary for the geography of his route.

The preliminaries for the expedition were being completed during the spring of 1803. The plans so far had been kept secret, as the trans-Mississippi country was under the dominion of European power, it having been ceded two years before by Spain to France, although still governed by Spain. The purposes of an extended trip of exploration into territory claimed by another power, while intended only for the advancement of trade and commerce, and geographical and scientific knowledge, might easily be misunderstood. But just then happened a thing that changed the current of history in America. Jefferson had sent a commission to France to negotiate for the purchase of New Orleans and the territory along the lower course of the Mississippi, and Napoleon fairly threw into their laps the whole of the great Louisiana Territory extending almost to the Pacific Ocean, in order to keep it from falling into England's hands. The territory which the great Missouri traversed having thus suddenly come into the possession of our government, its exploration became much more desirable.

2 Thwaites, Vol. I., Part I., p. XXVI of Introduction.

In January, 1803, President Jefferson had sent a secret message to Congress in which he urged the importance of reaching out for the trade of the Indians on the Missouri River, and Congress had made the appropriation asked for, $2,500, to defray the expenses of an expedition of exploration. On June 20 Captain Lewis received his instructions. Although President Jefferson had not at this time been officially advised of the cession of the territory to the United States, which really occurred in Paris on May 2, yet he had received some information that such action was under consideration, so when the news of it arrived early in July the plans for the expedition were already matured. It was deemed necessary that Captain Lewis should have some one with him of known competence who could take the direction of the enterprise in the event of accident to himself. With Jefferson's consent, Captain Lewis had written to Captain William Clark confidential information of the proposed expedition, asking him to "participate" with him "in it's fatigues, it's dangers, and it's honors." Owing to the slowness of the mails, Clark, who was at his home in Louisville, Kentucky, did not receive Lewis' letter for nearly a month, but he promptly accepted.

Captain William Clark, whose name is linked for all time with that of Lewis in the famous expedition, was also a native of Albemarle County, Virginia, close to where were born both Thomas Jefferson and Meriwether Lewis. Clark was four years older than Lewis, having been born in 1770. They had been boyhood friends in Albemarle County and later had been comrades in Wayne's Indian campaigns. The Clark famliy had moved to the vicinity of Louisville, Kentucky, in 1784, and was noted for its leadership and influence. George Rogers Clark, famous in campaigns on the frontier, was a brother. From his nineteenth year William was in military service in Indian wars under Colonel John Hardin north of the Ohio, was sent the following year on a mission to the Creeks and Cherokees, and in 1791 was ensign and acting lieutenant on the Wabash Indian expedition under General Scott. In 1793 he was a first lieutenant under General Wayne in the western army. He was later engaged in constructing forts along the line of advance. In 1794 he was in charge of 700 pack horses and 80 men transporting

supplies to Fort Greenville. He was frequently entrusted with important enterprises. His four years' service in the western army familiarized him with handling large bodies of men under military discipline, during which time he won a reputation for bravery and skill. He retired from the army in 1796 with the brevet rank of captain and was engaged in assisting his brother, George Rogers Clark, in settling the latter's business affairs, when the call came from Captain Lewis to join the great enterprise in the West.

The final instructions to Captain Lewis, penned by President Jefferson, were in part as follows:

"Instruments for ascertaining, by celestial observations, the geography of the country through which you will pass, have been already provided. Light articles for barter and presents among the Indians, arms for your attendants, say for from ten to twelve men, boats, tents, and other traveling apparatus, with ammunition, medicine, surgical instruments, and provisions, you will have prepared, with such aids as the Secretary of War can yield in his department; and from him also you will receive authority to engage among our troops, by voluntary agreement, the number of attendants above mentioned; over whom you, as their commanding officer, are invested with all the powers the laws give in such a case. * * * * * *

"The object of your mission is to explore the Missouri river, and such principal streams of it, as, by its course and communication with the waters of the Pacific ocean, whether the Columbia, Oregan [*sic*], Colorado, or any other river, may offer the most direct and practicable water-communication across the continent, for the purposes of commerce.

"Beginning at the mouth of the Missouri, you will take observations of latitude and longitude, at all remarkable points on the river, and especially at the mouths of rivers, at rapids, at islands, and other places and objects distinguished by such natural marks and character of a durable kind as that they may with certainty be recognized hereafter. The courses of the river between these points of observation may be supplied by the compass, the log-line, and by time, corrected by the observations themselves. The variations of the needle, too, at different places, should be noticed.

"The interesting points of the portage between the heads of the Missouri, and of the water offering the best communication with the Pacific ocean, should also be fixed by observation; and the course of that water to the ocean, in the same manner as that of the Missouri.

"Your observations are to be taken with great pains and accuracy; to be entered distinctly and intelligibly for others as well as yourself; to comprehend all the elements necessary, with the aid of the usual tables, to fix the latitude and longitude of the places at which they were taken; and are to be rendered to the War Office, for the purpose of having the calculations made concurrently by proper persons within the United States. Several copies of these, as well as of your other notes, should be made at leisure times, and put into the care of the most trustworthy of your attendants to guard, by multiplying them against the accidental losses to which they will be exposed. A further guard would be, that one of these copies be on the cuticular membranes of the paper-birch [*Betula papyrifera*], as less liable to injury from damp than common paper.

"The commerce which may be carried on with the people inhabiting the line you will pursue renders a knowledge of those people important. You will therefore endeavor to make yourself acquainted, as far as a diligent pursuit of your journey shall admit, with the names of the nations and their numbers; the extent and limits of their possessions; their relations with other tribes or nations; their language, traditions, and monuments; their ordinary occupations in agriculture, fishing, hunting, war, arts, and the implements for these; their food, clothing, and domestic accommodations; the diseases prevalent among them, and the remedies they use; moral and physical circumstances which distinguish them from the tribes we know; peculiarities in their laws, customs, and dispositions; and articles of commerce they may need or furnish, and to what extent.

"And, considering the interest which every nation has in extending and strengthening the authority of reason and justice among the people around them, it will be useful to acquire what knowledge you can of the state of morality, religion, and information among them; as it may better enable those who may

endeavor to civilize and instruct them, to adapt their measures to the existing notions and practices of those on whom they are to operate.

"Other objects worthy of notice will be:

"The soil and face of the country; its growth and vegetable productions, especially those not of the United States; the animals of the country generally, and especially those not known in the United States; the remains and accounts of any which may be deemed rare or extinct; the mineral productions of every kind, but more particularly metals, limestone, pit-coal, saltpetre; salines and mineral waters, noting the temperature of the last, and such circumstances as may indicate their character; volcanic appearances; climate, as characterized by the thermometer, by the proportion of rainy, cloudy, and clear days; by lightning, hail, snow, ice; by the access and recess of frost; by the winds prevailing at different seasons; the dates at which particular plants put forth or lose their flower or leaf; times of appearance of particular birds, reptiles, or insects.

"Although your route will be along the channel of the Missouri, yet you will endeavor to inform yourself, by inquiry, of the character and extent of the country watered by its branches, and especially on its southern side. The North river, or Rio Bravo [Rio Grande del Norte], which runs into the Gulf of Mexico, and the North river, or Rio Colorado, which runs into the Gulf of California, are understood to be the principal streams heading opposite to the waters of the Missouri and running southwardly. Whether the dividing grounds between the Missouri and them are mountains or flat lands, what are their distance from the Missouri, the character of the intermediate country, and the people inhabiting it, are worthy of particular inquiry. The northern waters of the Missouri are less to be inquired after, because they have been ascertained to a considerable degree, and are still in a course of ascertainment by English traders and travelers; but if you can learn anything certain of the most northern source of the Missisipi [*sic*], and of its position relatively to the Lake of the Woods, it will be interesting to us. Some account too of the path of the Canadian traders from the Mississippi at the mouth of Ouiscon-

sing [Wisconsin river] to where it strikes the Missouri, and of the soil and rivers in its course, is desirable.

"In all your intercourse with the natives, treat them in the most friendly and conciliatory manner which their own conduct will admit; allay all jealousies as to the object of your journey; satisfy them of its innocence; make them acquainted with the position, extent, character, peacable and commercial dispositions of the United States; of our wish to be neighborly, friendly, and useful to them, and of our dispositions to a commercial intercourse with them; confer with them on the points most convenient as mutual emporiums, and the articles of most desirable interchange for them and us. If a few of their influential chiefs, within practicable distance, wish to visit us, arrange such a visit with them, and furnish them with authority to call on our offcers on their entering the United States, to have them conveyed to this place at the public expense. If any of them should wish to have some of their people brought up with us, and taught such arts as may be useful to them, we will receive, instruct, and take care of them. Such a mission, whether of influential chiefs, or of young people, would give some security to your own party. Carry with you some matter of the kine-pox; inform those of them with whom you may be of its efficacy as a preservative from the small-pox, and instruct and encourage them in the use of it. This may be especially done wherever you winter.

"As it is impossible for us to foresee in what manner you will be received by those people, whether with hospitality or hostility, so is it impossible to prescribe the exact degree of perseverance with which you are to pursue your journey. We value too much the lives of citizens to offer them to probable destruction. Your numbers will be sufficient to secure you against the unauthorized opposition of individuals, or of small parties; but if a superior force, authorized or not authorized by a nation, should be arrayed against your further passage, and inflexibly determined to arrest it, you must decline its further pursuit and return. In the loss of yourselves we should lose also the information you will have acquired. By returning safely with that, you may enable us to renew the essay with better calculated means. To your own discretion, therefore, must be left the degree of danger you may

risk, and the point at which you should decline; only saying, we wish you to err on the side of your safety, and to bring back your party safe, even if it be with less information."[3]

On June 20, 1803, Captain Lewis received these instructions and on July 5 left Washington and proceeded overland to Pittsburgh. By August 31 a boat had been built under Captain Lewis' directions and, loading it with the materials and provisions already assembled, and enlisting a few men for the expedition, they at once started down the Ohio. The stage of water was low and by September 13 they had only reached Marietta. At Louisville they were joined by Captain Clark, they secured several other men from military posts as they proceeded, and in December reached St. Louis, then a mere village inhabited mostly by French. The Spanish commandant not having received official word of the transfer of the territory to the United States, the party was obliged to camp for the winter on the east side of the Mississippi, which they did at the mouth of Wood River, nearly opposite the mouth of the Missouri River, about fifteen miles above St. Louis. They spent the winter in disciplining the men and making necessary preparations for starting early in the spring.

Besides Captains Lewis and Clark, the party consisted of nine young men from Kentucky, fourteen soldiers of the United States Army who had volunteered their services, two French watermen, an interpreter and hunter, and a black servant, York, belonging to Captain Clark, twenty-seven in all. All these, except York, were enlisted to serve as privates during the expedition. From among them the captains selected Charles Floyd, John Ordway, and Nathaniel Pryor to serve as sergeants. These men had been selected with a view to their fitness for undergoing the labors, privations and adventures of a prolonged expedition into the unknown interior of the continent. Besides these twenty-seven men there were engaged seven more, a corporal and six soldiers, and nine watermen, to accompany the expedition as far as the Mandan nation, to assist in carrying the stores, or in repelling attacks. This made a party, including the two commanders, of forty-five.

3 Coues, Vol. I., pp. XXVI-XXX of Memoir of Lewis.

risk, and the point at which you should decline; only expect, we wish you to err on the side of your safety, and [illegible] your party safe, even if it be with less [illegible]

On June 29, 1805, Captain Lewis received word [illegible] and on July 5 left Washington and proceeded overland to [illegible] burgh. By August 31 a fort had been built [illegible] Lewis' direction and, loading it with the materials [illegible] already assembled, and obtaining a few men [illegible] they at once descended down the O[illegible] and by September 14 they had only reached [illegible] ville, [illegible] other men [illegible] but reached St. Louis, their a more [illegible] French. The [illegible] wood of the transfer of the [illegible] party was subject [illegible] the Mississippi, which they did [illegible] nearly opposite the mouth of the [illegible] miles above St. Louis. They spent the [illegible] men and making necessary [illegible] spring.

Beside Captains Lewis and Clark [illegible] young men from Kentucky, between [illegible] Army with best volunteers [illegible] an interpreter and hunter, and a [illegible] to Captain Clark, twenty-seven in all. All these were enlisted to serve as privates during the expedition. From among them the captains selected Charles Floyd, of Ohio, and Nathaniel Pryor to serve as sergeants. [illegible] had been selected with a view to their fitness for undergoing the labors, privations and adventures of a long and dangerous expedition, for the [illegible] known interest of the captains. [illegible] there were mustered seven more sergeants and [illegible] and nine watchmen, to accompany the expedition [illegible] as the Mandan nation, to assist in carrying the stores, or in repairing [illegible] tackle. This made a party, including the two commanders, of forty-five.

3 Coues, Vol. 1, p. 3; [illegible] of Lewis [illegible]

The necessary stores were subdivided into seven bales, the better to insure their loss against accident. They consisted of a great variety of clothing, working utensils, locks, flints, powder, ball, and articles of the greatest use. To these were added fourteen bales and one box of Indian presents, distributed in the same manner, and composed of richly laced coats and other articles of dress, medals, flags, knives and tomahawks for the chiefs, with ornaments of different kinds, particularly beads, looking-glasses, handkerchiefs, paints, and generally such articles as were deemed best calculated for the taste of the Indians.

The party was to embark on board of three boats, one keel boat and two pirogues, or open boats. The keel boat was fifty-five feet long, drawing three feet of water, carrying one large square sail and twenty-two oars. A deck of ten feet in the bow and one of the same size in the stern formed a forecastle and a cabin, while the middle was covered by lockers, which might be raised so as to form a breastwork in case of attack. One of the open boats carried six oars and the other seven. Two horses were to be led along the banks of the river for the purpose of bringing home game, or to assist in hunting in case of scarcity.

Everything being in readiness they determined to start on Monday, May 14, but were detained until 4 P. M., when, in the presence of many neighboring inhabitants, they set sail with a fair breeze and started up the Missouri River on their great journey. They were only able to go four miles that evening and camped on the north side of the river. There was a heavy rain that afternoon and night, but it ceased at 7 o'clock next morning, when they proceeded. They found the large boat was too heavily loaded in the stern, and it ran onto sunken logs three times during the day and once it was with great difficulty that they got it off. The weather was fair in the afternoon. They traveled nine miles that day. The next day, May 16, they set sail at 5 A. M. and traveled nine miles and reached St. Charles at 2 P. M. A number of French and Indians flocked to the bank to see the party. The journal says St. Charles was about a mile long, stretched along the north bank of the river, had about 100 houses, frame, and about 450 inhabitants, chiefly descended from the French of

Canada, "poor, polite and harmonious."[4] They had a Roman Catholic priest and followed his teachings implicitly. The party remained there five days. Captain Lewis, who had been detained in St. Louis on business, joined the party there. They reloaded the big boat, so as to make it heavier on the bow than the stern. A court martial was held while there and two of the men, William Warner and Hugh Hall, were found guilty of being absent at night without leave, and they were sentenced each to receive twenty-five lashes on their naked backs, but it was recommended that because of their former good conduct that the punishment be remitted, which the commanding officer approved. Another man, John Collins, was found guilty of being absent without leave, for behaving in an unbecoming manner at the ball the previous night, and for speaking in language after his return to camp tending to bring into disrespect the orders of the commanding officer, and he was sentenced to receive fifty lashes on his naked back. The commanding officer approved the finding and ordered the punishment to take place that evening at sunset, in the presence of the party.

On Monday, May 21, they left St. Charles at about 4 P. M., but were prevented by wind and rain from going more than three miles. The next day they made eighteen miles, passing several farms, several emigrants from the United States having settled along the valley. That day they passed a band of Kickapoo Indians who had left them at St. Charles with a promise of procuring them some provisions. The Indians gave the party four deer, in return for which the expedition party gave the Indians two quarts of whisky. This tribe resided on the Kaskaskia and Illinois rivers, but occasionally hunted in Missouri. The 23rd they passed the mouth of Femme Osage, or Osage Woman, River, coming in from the north, a stream thirty yards wide, and having along its banks thirty or forty families from the United States who had settled there. Many people came to the bank to see them. That day they passed cliffs about 300 feet high on the south side of the river, and a big cave 120 feet wide, 40 feet deep and 20 feet high. The

4 Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 18.

river was very swift there. They traveled nine miles that day. May 24 they ascended rapids with difficulty, and came near upsetting their boat, but made ten miles. May 25 they traversed ten miles, passing some creeks flowing into the river, and reached La Charette. It was founded by French colonists, contained at this time seven small houses, and as many poor families. The journal says this is the last establishment of whites on the Missouri River. Coues says this village became the home of the famous Daniel Boone at about this time. The Lewis and Clark journal makes no mention of him.[5]

The wind being favorable, May 26 they made eighteen miles. At this time Captain Lewis records "Detachment Orders" which further arranged the men into messes, and made careful direction concerning the duties of the sergeants in navigating the boats, in halting them for rest and refreshment, in distributing spirituous liquors to the men, reconnoitering and guarding when the boats were landed, in keeping a lookout at all times both for enemies and for obstructions in navigation, and for mouths of rivers, creeks, islands and other remarkable places, and directing that they promptly report them to the commanding officers.

May 27 they sailed along Otter Island. It was about ten miles long, narrow but high, fertile, and on the north side of the river. That morning they met two canoes loaded with furs which had been two months on their route from the Omaha nation, some 700 miles up the river, and a few hours later they met one large raft loaded with furs and peltries from the Pawnees on the Platte River, and three others from the Grand Osage River. They obtained no information of consequence from the men on these canoes and rafts. They traveled fifteen miles that day and camped

---

5 Thwaites, in his "Daniel Boone," published by D. Appleton & Co., 1903, pages 220-242, says that Daniel Boone's oldest son, Daniel Morgan Boone, and several others of the family, removed in 1796 to Femme Osage Creek, six miles above its junction with the Missouri, some twenty-five miles above St. Charles. This La Charette was close to the mouth of Femme Osage Creek, and in the west part of what is now St. Charles County, Missouri. Daniel Boone followed his children to Femme Osage Creek in 1799, being then sixty-four years old. The Spanish government, which then had control there, gave him 800 acres of land and the next year appointed him local magistrate for the district, which position he held until the Louisiana purchase, three years later. In 1813 his wife died and was buried there near the Missouri. After that Boone remained in the vicinity but lived in the homes of his children, and died at the home of his son, Nathan, near La Charette, in 1820, being over eighty-five years old. He was buried beside his wife. In 1845 their remains were carefully removed to Frankfort, Kentucky, and interred there with imposing ceremony. In 1880 an appropriate monument was erected at their graves.

that evening on a willow island at the mouth of the Gasconade River. George Shannon, one of their party, killed a deer that evening. The Gasconade is described as coming in from the south, 100 miles from the Mississippi, its length about 150 miles, its course generally northeast through a hilly country. On its banks are a number of saltpetre caves. Its width at its mouth was 157 yards and its depth 19 feet. Here they halted for a day to hunt and to dry their provisions and make necessary celestial observations. Reuben Fields, one of their party, killed a deer.

May 29 they set sale at 4 P. M., having been detained some when one of their hunters failed to come in. They left one pirogue to bring him. They only went four miles, then landed, and soon thereafter heard several gunshots down the river, which they answered by the discharge of a swivel gun on the bow.

May 30 they traveled seventeen miles. Heavy rains fell at times, accompanied by wind. The river was high, overflowing the bottoms. Heavy rains and wind compelled them to lay by the next day. They speak of much timber, cottonwood, sycamore, hickory, white walnut and grapevines and rushes. In the afternoon a canoe loaded with bearskins and peltries came down from the Grand Osage River. It contained a Frenchman, an Indian and a squaw, and they brought a letter from a Mr. Choteau sent to the Osage nation on the Arkansas River, which mentioned that the letter announcing the cession of Louisiana to the United States had been committed to the flames, that the Indians would not believe that the Americans were owners of that country.

On June 1 they set out early, but owing to the wind being ahead and the current rapid, they only made thirteen miles that day, and camped at the mouth of Osage River. Here they remained the following day to make celestial observations. The Osage River at this place was 397 yards wide.[6]

George Drewyer and John Shields, two of their number, who had been sent with the horses by land on the north side, there joined them after an absence of seven days, having had a hard trip. They had been obliged to raft or swim several streams, were

6 Coues here quotes from the journal at some length a description of the Osage River and of the Osage Indians, their numbers, peculiarities, and a legend describing how they originated from a snail and from a beaver.—Coues, Vol. I, p. 11.

that evening on a willow island at the mouth of the Cocomauke River. George Shannon, one of their party, killed a deer that evening. The Cocomauke is described as certainly [illegible] 100 miles from the Mississippi, its length [illegible] 130 miles, of course generally navigable through a hilly country [illegible] are a number of saline springs. The width at its mouth [illegible] yards and its depth 10 feet. There they found [illegible] and to dry their provisions and make merry [illegible] various. Reuben Fields, one of their party, killed a [illegible]

May 29 they [illegible] when one of their number failed to come [illegible] to hunt him. [illegible] soon thereafter found several [illegible] alarmed by the discharge of a heavy gun [illegible]

May 30 they [illegible] times, accompanied [illegible] the Indians. [illegible] next day, they speak of [illegible] ny, white walnut and [illegible] a canoe loaded with [illegible] Grand Osage River. [illegible] a square, and they brought [illegible] the Osage nation [illegible] the latter [illegible] States had [illegible] not believe that the [illegible]

On June 1 they set out early, but owing to [illegible] ahead and the current [illegible] day, and camped at the mouth of [illegible] mained the following day to [illegible] Osage River at this place was 507 yards wide.[6]

George Drewyer and John Shields [illegible] had been sent with [illegible] joined them after an absence of seven days [illegible] trip. They had been obliged to raft or swim [illegible]

6. Cows have [illegible] from the Sources of the [illegible] River and at the time [illegible] they [illegible] and [illegible] a [illegible] —Coues [illegible]

out in much rain, and had to depend on the gun for food. The hunters of the party killed several deer that day. They did not start June 3 until 5 P. M. and traveled five miles. On June 4 they passed the place where the present capital of Missouri, Jefferson City, now stands, all a wilderness then. They describe the creeks and cliffs they passed that day in traveling seventeen miles. They ran their big boat under a bending tree and broke their mast. Captain Clark ascended a hill on the south side which was 170 feet high and had a mound six feet high on its top. From a point about fifty feet lower down he obtained a view up the river for twenty or thirty miles. Their hunters killed seven deer that day.

Owing to their broken mast and the swift current they only made twelve miles June 5. They described several creeks and sand bars. At eleven o'clock they passed a raft made of two canoes joined together in which two French traders were descending from up the Kansas River, where they had wintered and caught great quantities of beavers, but had lost much of their game from prairie fires. They stated the Kansas nation is now hunting buffalo on the plains, having passed the last winter on this river. The scouts and hunters, whom the expedition party always kept out, reported they had seen fresh tracks of Indians. Captain Clark suspects they are Sauks on their way to war against the Osages. The morning of June 6 they mended their mast and set out at 7 A. M. They passed some licks and salt springs. At Split Rock Creek Captain Lewis took celestial observations. They saw signs of buffalo. The river banks were falling in there, as the swift current constantly washed against them. The river raised a foot the previous night. They traveled fourteen miles that day. June 7 they also traversed fourteen miles and passed Manitou Creek, near which was a projecting rock of limestone, inlaid with white, red, and blue flint, embellished with various uncouth pictures of animals and with inscriptions. They landed and found a den of rattlesnakes. This was where now stands the town of Rocheport, near the boundary between Boone and Howard counties.[7] The hunters who had previously

7 Coues, Vol. I, p. 17.

given them only deer, brought in that evening three bears, and reported they had seen indications of buffalo.

June 8 they traveled twelve miles. They went ashore and examined the land on the south side and found it rich and good back a mile or two. They found deer licks here. Mine River, seventy yards wide, comes in here from the south. The present city of Booneville is near this point. Their hunters killed five deer that day. They met with three hunters from the Sioux River who had been out twelve months and had collected about $900 worth of peltries and furs. The morning of June 9 they set out early and soon reached Arrow Rock, where the river is confined within 200 yards. Four miles southeast was a large lick and salt spring of great strength. They observed much good prairie land in the thirteen miles they made that day. They had considerable trouble as they ran their big boat on to sunken logs and snags. June 10 they passed the two Chariton rivers, one thirty and the other seventy yards wide, coming in from the north. The larger one is the Chariton River whose source is in what is now Lucas County, Iowa, and traverses that and Appanoose County. The journal says the country through which these rivers pass is broken, rich, and thickly covered with timber, and that the Ayanway[8] nation, consisting of 300 men, have a village near its headwaters on the river Des Moines. A head wind compelled them to remain there the day of June 11, so they dried the meat they had killed and examined the surrounding country, which they pronounced as of good land, well watered and timbered.

---

8 "This word, lacking any true consonants, is fluidic, and varies much in orthography. Lewis and Clark spell it several ways, as Ayaway, Ayoway, Ayahwa, Ayawai, etc. Other forms are Ayovai, Ayauvai, Aiaoaez (plural). Another series is Iawai, Iaway, etc. In Lewis' Statistical View it is marked for accent ah'-e-o-war'. From the liquid state the word has solidified into our familiar *Iowa*. These Indians on their separation were called Pa-ho-ja (gray snow); they are also among the many different Indians who have been styled Pierce-noses. The Iowa were a tribe of the great Siouan family, descendants of the old Missouris. In Lewis and Clark's time they had one village, 40 leagues up the Des Moines river, with a population of 800, of which 200 were warriors. Lewis represents them as turbulent savages, who were at war with many of their neighbors, even of their own kindred, and frequently abused their traders and committed depredations on persons navigating the Missouri, though they were at peace with the Ottoes and Missouris, some of the Sioux and Yankton tribes, and all nations east of the Mississippi. They traded in furs and peltries. The remnants of the Iowas are 165 on the Great Nemaha Reservation in Kansas, 102 on the Sac and Fox Reservation in Oklahoma, five at school at Lawrence, Kas., and one at Carlisle, Pa."—Coues, Vol. I, pp. 19-20.

The prairies also differed from those east of the Mississippi, as there they were generally without covering except grass, while here they abounded with hazelnuts,[9] grapes and osage plums, which grow on a bush the height of a hazel bush and are three times the size of other plums. They saw a great number of deer on the prairie and Captain Lewis shot a buck, the hunters killed two deer, and George Drewyer killed two bears on the prairie, but they were not fat. The journal says they had the bear meat and the venison jerked, as it was the custom to dry all meat that way that was not used when fresh.

June 1 they made nine miles. At one o'clock they met two rafts, one loaded with furs and the other with buffalo tallow. They were from the Sioux nation and were bound for St. Louis. Captains Lewis and Clark engaged a French Creole named Dorion[10] who came down on one of these rafts, and who was married to a Sioux squaw, who had lived with the Indians more than twenty years, to accompany the expedition as interpreter. June 13 they passed a bend of the river where two creeks come in from the north, called Round Bend creeks, in what is now Chariton County, Missouri. Between these two creeks was a prairie on which once stood the ancient village of the Missouris. Of this village there remained, so the journal says, no vestige, nor was there anything to recall the great and numerous nation, except a feeble remnant of about thirty families who at that time were living with the Osages and the Ottoes. They were driven from their

---

9 Coues designates these nuts and fruits as follows: Hazel nuts (*Corylus americana*), grapes (probably *Vitis cordifolia*), osage plums (*Maclura aurantiaca*).—Coues, Vol. I, p. 21.

10 Patrick Gass in his journal says of this man Dorion: "Old Dorion was one of those French creoles, descendants of the ancient Canadian stock, who abound on the western frontier, and amalgamate or cohabit with the savages. He had sojourned among various tribes, and perhaps left progeny among them all; but his regular, or habitual wife, was a Sioux squaw. By her he had a hopeful brood of half-breed sons, of whom Pierre was one. The domestic affairs of old Dorion were conducted on the true Indian plan. Father and son would occasionally get drunk together, and then the cabin was the scene of ruffian brawl and fighting, in the course of which the old Frenchman was apt to get soundly belabored by his mongrel offspring. In a furious scuffle of this kind one of the sons got the old man upon the ground, and was on the point of scalping him. 'Hold! my son,' cried the old fellow, in imploring accents, 'you are too brave, too *honorable* to scalp your father.' This appeal touched the French side of the half-breed's heart, so he suffered the old man to wear his scalp unharmed."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 21.

ancient village at this bend in the river, by the Sauks[11] (Sacs), who destroyed in one contest at this village 200 Missouris. Besides war with the Sauks, smallpox had made fatal inroads on their numbers. Having traveled nine miles that day the party camped at night at the mouth of Grand River, which separates the present Chariton and Carroll counties in Missouri. This is the Grand River that has its source near the center of Adair County, Iowa, and traverses portions of Madison, Union, and Decatur counties, and some of its branches flow through Ringgold County, before they pass into Missouri. The Lewis and Clark journal says it was about 100 yards wide where it empties into the Missouri, and was navigable for pirogues a great distance.

June 14 they had great difficulty proceeding, as the current was rapid and the banks on the north were constantly falling in, so they approached the sand bars on the south. The sand bars were continually moving and they came near overturning the boat. They met a trading raft from the Pawnee nation on the Platte River. They traveled eight miles and camped at Snake Creek,

---

11 As the Sac and Fox tribes, with their noted men, Keokuk, Black Hawk, Wapello, and others, occupied so large a part in the Indian history of this region, and as a remnant of this tribe occupy the only Indian reservation in Iowa, we set out below in full a footnote concerning them from Coues:

"The Sacs and Foxes were in Lewis and Clark's time already so firmly consolidated as to be regarded as one nation, and they have been usually since spoken of together. They are members of the great Algonquin family. The name of the former tribe is rendered by Lewis O'saukee, whence Saukee, Sauk, then Sac or Sacque. They had two villages on the west side of the Mississippi, '140 leagues' above St. Louis, and counted 2,000 population, with 500 warriors. They warred with the Osages, Chippeways, and Sioux, but were at peace with other tribes. The name of the Foxes is rendered by Lewis Ot-tar-gar-me; its French style was Reynard, clipped to Renard and other forms. They numbered 1,200, with 300 warriors, and had one village near the Sacs. Of the two tribes together Lewis remarks in 1805: 'They speak the same language. They formerly resided on the east side of the Mississippi, and still claim the land on that side of the river from the mouth of the Oisconsin [Wisconsin] to the Illinois river, and eastward toward Lake Michigan, but to what particular boundary I am not informed; they also claim, by conquest, the whole of the country belonging to the ancient Missouris, which forms one of the most valuable portions of Louisiana [i. e., of trans-Mississippian regions in the U. S. of 1805], but what proportion of this territory they are willing to assign to the Ayouways [Iowas], who also claim a part of it, I do not know, as they are at war with the Sioux who live N. and N. W. of them, except the Yankton-ahnah. Their boundaries in that quarter are also undefined. Their trade would become much more valuable if peace were established between them and the nations west of the Missouri with whom they are at war. Their population has remained nearly the same for many years. They raise an abundance of corn, beans, and melons. They sometimes hunt in the country west of them, toward the Missouri, but their principal hunting is on both sides of the Mississippi from the mouth of the Oisconsin to the mouth of the Illinois river. These people are extremely friendly to the whites, and seldom injure their traders; but they are the most implacable enemies of the Indian nations with whom they are at war. To them is justly attributed the almost entire destruction of the Missouris, the Illinois, Cahkoias, Kaskaskias and Piorias.' (London ed., 1807, p. 23.) The Sacs and Foxes now [This was written in 1893.—Editor] number 981; there are 515 at their Agency in Indian Terr., 381 at their Agency in Iowa, 77 at the Pottawattamie and Grand Nemaha Agency in Kansas, and eight at the Lawrence, Carlisle, and Hampton schools."—Coues, Vol. I, pp. 22-23.

so named because of the large number of "that animal" in the neighborhood, says the journal. One of their hunters, a half-breed Indian, brought them an account of his having passed that day a small lake near which a number of deer were feeding, and in the pond he heard a snake making a gutteral noise like a turkey. He fired his gun but the noise became louder. He added that he had heard Indians mention this species of snake, and that was confirmed by a Frenchman of their party.[12]

The river was high, the sand bars so rolling, and the current so strong that they were unable to stem it even with oars added to sails. This obliged them to go nearer the banks, which were falling in, so they towed the big boat part way and laborously made fourteen miles June 15. They passed the remains of an old village of the Little Osages and further on, that of the Missouris, after they had fled from the Sauks. Where they camped the river, which was high, was about a mile wide. Early June 16 they joined the camp of their hunters and found they had provided two deer and two bears. Then they passed some prairie on the north that was covered with a kind of grass resembling timothy, which appeared well calculated for hay, made their way through bad sand bars and a swift current and camped for the night, after having gone ten miles. The mosquitoes and ticks were exceedingly troublesome. June 17 they proceeded a mile or so, and finding ash timber suitable for oars, stopped and remained that day and the next making oars, repairing the cable, tow rope, etc. The timber there was good, and back about two miles commenced prairie which was some higher and rolling. All was well watered and abounded in game such as deer, elk,[13] and bear. This point in the river was a crossing place for the Sauks (Sacs), Ayouways (Iowas), and Sioux in their excursions against the Osages. The journal here states the party was much afflicted with boils and several had dysentery, which they attributed to drinking muddy water.

June 19 they proceeded under a gentle breeze. They encountered sand bars, drift wood, and rapid currents, and they

---

12. Coues says, "A snake story told by an Indian and confirmed by a Frenchman, may be taken for what it is worth."—Coues, Vol. I. p. 25.

13 Coues says of this animal, it "is the Wapiti" (*Cervus canadensis*).—Coues, Vol. I. p. 27.

had to tow the boat for half a mile. They passed several creeks, which they describe. They found gooseberries and raspberries in abundance. They camped at seventeen miles, near a lake much frequented by deer and fowls. The deer were feeding on the haws they found on the edges of the lake. Mosquitoes were so bad they distributed mosquito bar to the men. June 20 they made seven miles, and the next day seven miles. They describe the land, timber, creeks, direction of the river, sand bars, etc. They had to use the tow line to get the boat over some places. There were frequent and heavy rains. Captain Lewis in the journal says at sunset the atmosphere presented every appearance of wind, blue and white streaks centering at the sun as it disappeared, and the clouds situated in the southwest were gilded in the most beautiful manner. The journal of June 22 speaks of the river rising four inches the previous night, and states that the water is very rapid and full of concealed timber. At 3 P. M. the mercury was eighty-seven, but they traveled ten miles that day. June 23 the wind was so violently against them that they had to lie to after going a little over three miles. They were then camped at a spot opposite what is now the northeast part of Jackson County, Missouri. Captain Clark had left the party and walked on ahead expecting the men who were bringing the horses would overtake him, but as they did not, and he had gone too far to return before dark, he peeled some bark to lie on, built a fire to keep off the mosquitoes and gnats, and prepared to spend the night alone. Late at night he heard the men with the horses fire a gun, and they came up with the horses and a fat bear and a deer. The river fell eight inches that night.

Captain Clark says that on the morning of June 24, while he was waiting on the sand close to the water's edge for the boat to come up, a large snake swam to the bank immediately under the deer which he had killed the night before, and which was hanging over the water. He threw chunks at the snake and drove it off several times, but was compelled to kill it. He thought what attracted it was the milk from the bag of the doe. He saw several signs of bears where he says they had been passing through the bottoms hunting mulberries. That day the country through which they passed was fine. The woods were

interspersed with prairies, where they saw immense herds of deer pasturing on the plains and feeding on the young willows. After traveling eleven miles they halted to jerk their meat, as they had killed several deer. The company was in fine spirits. June 25 they made thirteen miles. At three miles they passed a bank of coal. Fine prairies were seen and lots of plums, raspberries, wild apples and mulberries. On traveling ten miles June 26, part of the way being through narrow and swift rapids where their tow rope broke twice, they reached the mouth of the Kansas River. This is where Kansas City now stands. They had then traveled 388 miles and had been six weeks on the way. They remained in camp there two days, resting, drying their stores, hunting, repairing the boats, and making astronomical observations. They report the Missouri as being 500 yards wide there and the Kansas 230 yards wide. They carefully describe the land around and say the waters of the Kansas had a disagreeable taste. There were two Indian villages of the Kansas nation, one about twenty and the other about forty leagues up this river. These villages had in all about 300 men. They had been warred on and reduced by the Sauks (Sacs) and Ayouways (Iowas), who were better armed. The Kansas Indians were at this time hunting buffalo on the plains. Some of the hunters of the expedition here saw buffalo for the first time.

June 29 they convened a courtmartial and tried and found guilty John Collins for "getting drunk at his post out of whiskey put under his charge as a sentinel, and for suffering Hugh Hall to draw whiskey out of said barrel intended for the party,"[14] and he was sentenced to receive 100 lashes on his bare back. Hugh Hall was found guilty of "takeing whiskey out of a Keg, which whiskey was stored on the Bank (and under Charge of the Guard) Contrary to all order, rule, or regulation,"[15] and he was sentenced to receive fifty lashes on his bare back. The orders were directed to be carried out at three that afternoon when the party was ordered to parade for inspection. That afternoon they proceeded, almost overturned their boat in a swift current among sand bars, and camped at seven miles distance. Early the next morning,

14 Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 61-2.
15 *Ibid*, p. 62.

June 30, they passed the mouth of the Little Platte, sixty yards wide, flowing in from the northeast. A very large wolf came to the bank and looked at them. The temperature was ninety-six that afternoon, and the atmosphere oppressive. They lay by from noon until three o'clock because of the heat. Great numbers of deer were skipping along the banks, and their men shot nine that day. They made ten miles that day.

The journal of July 1 says there was a small alarm the previous night and all prepared for action. The men suffered much from heat, and they lay by three hours to refresh them. Great quantities of grapes and raspberries, and pecan trees were observed, and many deer and turkeys. They advanced twelve miles that day. July 2 they were hindered by a great quantity of drift wood which had evidently been released from where it had lodged above. Later they stemmed the current with difficulty, even when they used twenty oars and all the poles they had. Having made eleven miles they camped opposite a former site of a village of the Kansas Indians and saw in the rear the remains of an old French fort. July 3 they passed a large pond, which contained beaver and many fowls, advanced eleven miles and stopped at an old deserted trading house and camped near it. They observed black walnut, oak, honeysuckle, and buckeye. They celebrated July 4 by the discharge of their gun, or bow-piece, in the morning and again in the evening, and by issuing an additional gill of whisky to the men. They passed a lake about three-quarters of a mile wide and seven or eight miles long and they named it Gosling Lake from the large number of goslings on it. When they "came to" on the west bank to refresh themselves, one of their men, Joseph Fields, was bitten by a snake, but Captain Lewis quickly applied a poultice of bark and gunpowder, which cured it. They dined on corn that day. They passed the place where Atchison, Kansas, now stands and camped, having traveled fifteen miles. July 5 they speak of beautiful prairies interspersed with timber. They saw the remains of another village of the Kansas Indians. The river continued to fall, says the journal. On the shores they saw "great quantities of summer and fall grapes (*Vitis aestivalis* and *V. cordifolia*),

berries, and wild roses (*Rosa setigera*)."[16] Deer were not so abundant, but they saw numerous tracks of elk. They camped at ten miles.

July 6 they speak of a place where the river is confined in a very narrow channel, of prairies, of sand bars, of willow-covered islands, and of pieces of coal among the pebbles on shore. The weather was extremely hot and the men perspired profusely. The hunters continued to kill deer, sending in two that day. They camped at twelve miles. A whippoorwill sat on the boat for some time that evening. July 7 the rapidity of the water compelled them to draw the boat along with ropes for quite a distance. The prairies there had the appearance of distinct farms divided by narrow strips of woodland, which followed the borders of small runs leading to the river. They made fourteen miles, camping on the east side, and at seven o'clock a violent gust of wind with rain came up. One of the hunters reported having seen a large number of young swans that day. They saw a large wood-rat, of which Patrick Gass says "the principal difference between it and the commoner rat is, its having hair on the tail." Coues says it was unknown to science when thus discovered by Lewis and Clark, and that it had been named *Mus floridanus* by George Ord in 1818 (Bull. Soc. Philom. Phila., 1818, p. 181). They also killed a wolf (*Canis lupus occidentalis*).[17] The journal says "Another of our men had a stroke of the sun; he was bled, and took a preparation of niter, which relieved him considerably." July 8 they passed what they said was one of the largest islands on the Missouri, containing some 7,000 or 8,000 acres of good ground, high enough so it rarely overflowed. It was separated from the east shore by a channel from forty-five to eighty yards wide, up which they passed and found, near its north extremity, the mouth of the Nodaway River. The journal says the Nodaway was navigable for boats for some distance and was about seventy yards wide at its mouth. Coues says the word "Nodaway" is Indian and means some kind of snake, hence the river has sometimes been called Snake River. This stream with a beautiful

16 Coues, Vol. I, p. 39.
17 Coues, Vol. I, p. 40.

name[18] has its headwaters in Adair County, Iowa, and it and its tributaries meander through some of the most fertile parts of the state, including portions of Cass, Montgomery, Adams, Taylor and Page counties. That evening the commanders gave written orders designating John B. Thompson for Sergeant Floyd's mess, William Warner for Sergeant Ordway's mess, and John Collins for Sergeant Pryor's mess, to receive, cook, and take charge of the food for each mess, and they were given specific instructions and exempted from other duties.

The morning of July 9 a man was sent back to the mouth of the Nodaway River to blaze a tree to notify the party on shore with the horses that the expedition had passed. They saw a great number of pike at the mouth of a creek. They passed a few cabins where one of their party camped with some Frenchmen about two years previous. They passed the mouth of Loup or Wolf River, coming in from the west, through what is now Doniphan County, Kansas. They report that it was sixty yards wide and navigable for boats for some distance. They traveled fourteen miles. July 10 they discovered their men with the horses camped on the east side. That day they passed the mouth of Pape's Creek, named after a Spaniard of that name who killed himself there. It was fifteen yards wide, comes in from the west and is now called Cedar Creek. They speak of wild rye and a kind of wild potato found there. On making ten miles they stopped on the east side. They report the low land extensively covered with vines, also many goslings on the banks. On July 11 they passed the mouth of Tarkio Creek. They said the land there was low and subject to overflow and that the undergrowth and vines were so abundant they could scarcely penetrate them. Their hunters brought in seven deer that day. Coues in a note calls Tarkio Creek, or Little Tarkio,

---

18 There's a river in a valley fair,
Where forest trees in the soft June air
Murmur and hum a dreamy lay,
For the woodland spirits sleep today
Where the Nodaway just nods away.

There are shady nooks on the river's edge,
And from swamp and crevice and rock and ledge,
Mysterious voices, whispering, say
"Molest us not for the fairies play
Where the Nodaway just nods away."
—Allan Stanley in Simpson Literary Quarterly, Feb., 1920.

a sloughy stream leaking into the Missouri at different places along for twenty miles. They camped that night on a large sand island and remained there July 12, refreshing the party and making lunar observations. This was opposite the mouth of the Big Nemaha River emptying in from the west.[19] They say the Big Nemaha was about eighty yards wide at its mouth and that Captain Clark ascended it in a pirogue for two miles. The journal says, "On going ashore he [Captain Clark] found on the level plain several artificial mounds or graves, and on the adjoining hills others of a larger size. This appearance indicates sufficiently the former population of this country, the mounds being certainly intended as toombs. The Indians of the Missouri still preserve the custom of interring the dead on high ground."[20] The country is described as beautiful and productive, and "the low land of the Missouri covered with undulating grass, nearly five feet high, gradually rising to a second plain, where rich weeds and flowers are interspersed with copses of the orange plum; further back are seen groves of trees, an abundance of grapes, the wild cherry of the Missouri resembling our own but larger and growing on a small bush, and the chokecherry which we observed for the first time."[21] A courtmartial that day found Alexander Willard guilty of lying down and sleeping at his post while a sentinel the previous night, and he was sentenced to receive 100 lashes on his bare back.

July 13 they proceeded at sunrise with a fair wind and at two miles passed the mouth of the Big Tarkio River[22] coming in on the east side. They tell of passing good land, some being covered with a grass resembling timothy in its general appearance, except the seed, which was like flax seed. There had been a shower, the weather was pleasant and they made twenty miles that day. July 14 there were some hard showers in the early morning, but they started at seven o'clock

---

19 According to the Lewis and Clark observations, thirty-nine degrees, fifty-five minutes and fifty-six seconds (see Coues, Vol. I, p. 43), the mouth of the Big Nemaha was at a point some five miles south of the present southeast corner of Nebraska, while maps of today show it emptying into the Missouri a few miles north of the corner of the state.

20 Coues, Vol. I, p. 43.

21 Coues, Vol. I, pp. 43-4.

22 This river rises in the north part of what is now Montgomery County, Iowa, and flows down through Page County before entering the state of Missouri.

a sloughy stream leading into the Missouri at different places along for twenty miles. They camped that night on a large sand island and mentioned there July 14, rain, fog, [illegible] and making lunar observations. This was opposite the mouth of the Big Nemaha River emptying in from the west. They [illegible] Big Nemaha was about eighty yards wide at its mouth and [illegible] Captain Clark accepted it as a proper [illegible] for [illegible] says, "On going down the [illegible] Creek [illegible] plain several artificial mounds or graves, and [illegible] hills others of a large size. [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

and were soon overtaken by a violent windstorm which came near wrecking their boats. The party leaped out and with the assistance of the anchor and cable kept the big boat off the shore. That day they passed a small trading fort on the east side where a Mr. Bennet, of St. Louis, had formerly traded with the Indians. That afternoon they passed the mouth of the Nishnabotna River.[23] The journal says it was fifty yards wide at its mouth and that it runs parallel to the Missouri the greater part of its course. The journal also says, "In the prairies or glades we saw wild timothy, lamb's-quarter, cuckleberries,[24] and, on the edges of the river, summer grapes, plums and gooseberries. We also saw some elk, at which some of the party shot, but at too great a distance."[25] They camped on an island a little above the mouth of the Nishnabotna, having made nine miles.

A thick fog prevented an early start on July 15. At seven miles they passed the Little Nemaha River, coming in from the west. It was forty yards wide at its mouth. About three miles above that they camped for the night on the west side.[26] Along the west bank was a rich lowland covered with pea vine and rank weeds. The prairies back had abundant grass, there being timber only near the streams. Grapevines, plums of two kinds, two species of wild cherry, hazel bushes, and gooseberries abounded. On the east the river was skirted with timber, behind which was a bottom plain of four or five miles back to the hills. Those hills had but little timber.

July 16 they passed between a large island on their right and an extensive prairie on their left. The journal says, "About six miles we came to another large island on the same side, above which is a spot where about twenty acres of the hill has fallen into the river. Near this is a cliff of sandstone for two miles, which is much frequented by birds. At this place the river is

---

23 The headwaters of the Nishnabotna River are in Crawford and Carroll counties, Iowa. Its several branches drain large portions of Shelby, Audubon, Pottawattamie, Cass, Mills, Montgomery, Fremont and Page counties.

24 Coues says of this: "This looks like a misprint for huckleberries; but it is a mistake for cockleburs, for I find 'cuckle burs' in Clark's MS. of this passage. The common cockle-bur or clot-bur is *Xanthium strumarium*, a weedy composite plant with close, spiny involucres. The lamb's-quarter is the familiar *Chenopdium album*, a succulent weed often used for greens. The timothy, frequently mentioned in our text, is uncertain. The true timothy is a grass, *Phleum pratense*."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 46.

25 *Ibid.*, pp. 45-6.

26 This is close to the present site of Brownsville, Nemaha County, Nebraska.

about a mile[27] wide but not deep; as the timber or sawyers[28] may be seen scattered across the whole of its bottom. At twenty miles' distance we saw on the south [29] an island, called by the French L'Isle Chance, or Bald Island, opposite a large prairie, which is called Bald-pated prairie, from a ridge of naked hills which bound it, running parallel with the river as far as we could see, at from three to six miles distance. To the south [west] the hills touch the river. We camped a quarter of a mile beyond this in a point of woods on the north [east] side. The river continues to fall."[30] They traveled twenty miles that day. The next day, July 17, they remained in camp in order to make observations and to correct the chronometer, which was run down. The latitude, which they record, places this camp, which is on the east side of the river, at a point about seven miles south of the southwest corner of Iowa. The journal says, "Captain Lewis rode up the country and saw the Nishnabotna, ten or twelve miles from its mouth, at a place not more than 300 yards from the Missouri, and a little above our camp. It then passes near the foot of the Bald Hills and is at least six feet below the level of the Missouri. On its banks are oak, walnut, and mulberry."[31]

---

27 Thwaites makes the journal say "about two miles wide."—Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I. p. 81.

28 A sawyer is a snag or timber so fixed in the water that it oscillates or boles up and down, under the varying stress of the current, and forms a special danger to navigation. A firmly embedded snag is called a planter.

29 This is really west, as they always call the bank on their left, as they go up the Missouri, the south, and the one on their right, the north.

30 Coues, Vol. I, p. 47.

31 Coues, Vol. I, pp. 47-8.

On Wednesday the 13th day of January instant, the freeholders and other inhabitants of this town are to meet in Faneuil Hall, to receive the report of the committee appointed to consider some measures for employing the poor of the town. As the committee have matters of importance to lay before them, it is desired there may be a general attendance of the inhabitants.—*The Boston Chronicle,* January 11, 1763. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

about a mile[29] wide but not deep, as the Indians or sawyers[30] may be seen scattered across the whole of its bottom. At twenty miles distance we saw on the south[31] an island, called by Mr. Tarson Isle Chance, or Bald Island, opposite a large prairie, which is called Bald-pated prairie, from a range of bluffs which extend along it, running parallel with the river as far as we could see, or more three to six miles distant. On the opposite [illegible] the river. We camped a prairie at a [illegible] of woods on the north [illegible] They traveled twenty miles [illegible] they proceeded in coming up [illegible] rest the day [illegible] they recorded [illegible] river, at a point [illegible] or Iowa. The [illegible] and saw the Sioux [illegible] a place not more than 300 [illegible] above on a [illegible] and is at least [illegible] banks are oak, walnut, a [illegible]

---

29. The [illegible] 30. [illegible] 31. [illegible] the [illegible]

On Wednesday the 13th day of January instant, [illegible] halters and other [illegible] Hall, to receive the [illegible] some medicines for relieving the poor of [illegible] notice [illegible] sited there may be a general attendance of the [illegible] The Burlington Gazette, January 14, 1858. (In the [illegible] collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

BLACK HAWK

SOME ACCOUNT OF HIS LIFE, DEATH AND RESURRECTION

From Gregg's Dollar Monthly and Old Settlers' Memorial,
Vol. I, No. 1, pp. 8-9, 1873

The name of Black Hawk is indelibly written upon the history of the country. Any statement of the settlement of the great West and the trials and sacrifices of those hardy adventurers, who, taking their lives in their hands, pioneered the way into the wilderness and prairies of the states of the Mississippi Valley, would be incomplete if it did not record the struggle with this noted chieftain and his followers.

That he was a man of genius and bravery cannot be denied; and had the other chiefs of the Sacs and Foxes embraced and acted upon his policy, the Black Hawk War might have been of far longer duration, and a much fiercer and more sanguinary one. He claimed for himself and people the right to occupy and possess the country upon which the whites were continually encroaching. The buffalo and deer that roamed over the wilderness and prairies he claimed as theirs by right; and he acted upon his convictions.

But there was disagreement in the tribes. Keokuk, a talented and wily chieftain, with others of less influence, seduced by the oily tongues of agents and commissioners, who flattered and cajoled, and made promises that were never fulfilled, refused to join in the fight. The result is easily guessed. After an arduous struggle of two campaigns, the battle of Bad Axe was fought about August first, 1832, Black Hawk was taken prisoner, and his power completely broken. He was afterwards carried a prisoner to Washington, making a tour through the eastern states, and returned to his tribe beyond the Mississippi, with presents and an admonition.

It was on his return from his tour in the East, a prisoner of war, that I first saw Black Hawk. Afterwards in 1837, at Fort Des Moines (now Montrose, Iowa), I met him frequently, and had the honor of seating him and Mrs. Black Hawk on several occasions at my own table. Of course, I could gain little knowledge

of his character from these interviews, as his language was "Greek" to me and mine to him, and our interpreter was but little better posted. His deportment was always quiet and resigned. He acted as a deposed chieftain might be presumed to act, whose spirit was broken, and whose will had ceased to be law with his people.

The tribes were then settled up the Des Moines River, and it was only occasionally, for hunting and trapping purposes, and once or twice to receive the annuities due from the government, that they appeared on the Mississippi.

But the old Chieftain's career was soon to close. He, whose scalping knife had gleamed in the face of many a foe; whose war whoop had awakened the echoes of the night from the Des Moines to the Rock River and the Wisconsin and whose martial shout had sent threat and defiance across the Father of Waters, was about to yield to inexorable fate, and take his departure for the far-off Hunting Grounds prepared for brave warriors by the great Manitou. He died near the banks of the Des Moines River, in what is now the county of Davis, Iowa, on the — day of September in the year 1838.

At this day, and among a people familiar with him and his career, it will be hard to assign him his true place in history. His abilities as a commander and a ruler of his people were certainly inferior to those of Philip, of Pokonoket, or Powhatan; his talent for strategy and his energy of purpose were no doubt excelled by those of Tecumseh; his oratory, of which little has been handed down to us, fell short of that of Logan, but his name in history will be likely to stand along with these and serve in the distant future along with theirs, to "point a moral and adorn a tale."

Of late, so many contradictory statements have appeared in the newspapers in regard to the life and death of this chief, and the subsequent resurrection of his body, that I have taken some pains to arrive at the facts. One writer even calls him a Sioux chief—a tribe of Indians inhabiting the far regions of Minnesota. He was a chief of the Sacs, one of the double tribe of Sacs and Foxes; or to use their own vernacular, the Sawkees and Musquakees. A year or two after his death, the tribes were removed to and assigned lands in the Indian Territory in Kansas, where, it is

presumed they are fast going the way of all the aboriginal people of North America.[1]

I have been unable to fix to a certainty the period of Black Hawk's death, or his age at the time. Governor Ford, in his history of Illinois, gives his age at eighty, and places his death on the third of October, 1840 (See Hist. of Ill., page 165). I should not have called him more than sixty-five or seventy. He is said to have been an aid-de-camp to Tecumseh, in the war of 1812-15.

A correspondent of the *Keosauqua Republican,* a short time since, stated his death to have occurred in 1837. Mr. William Garrett, an old resident of Burlington, to whom I am indebted for some interesting facts, places it in 1838 or 1839, while Mr. Jordan, named below, fixes it in September, 1838. Although the date named by Governor Ford more nearly agrees with my own recollection, I prefer taking that of Mr. Jordan as more likely to be the correct one.[2]

The story of the old Chief's illness and death, and the stealing of his body, is told with such particularity as to carry conviction of its truth. So I make no apology for copying the following letter entire from D. C. Beaman,[3] Esq., of Van Buren County, Iowa.

Hickory, Iowa, Feb. 18, 1873.

Th. Gregg—Dear Sir: Yours of the 9th inst. duly received. In reply I have to say, that in compliance with your request, I called upon Mr. James H. Jordan, one of the oldest settlers in this county, who owns the land on which Black Hawk lived and died, and who resided within a few rods of the place of his death, and still resides there, and was personally acquainted with Black Hawk, his family and his tribe, Mr. Jordan having been an Indian trader, at that time owning a trading post at Iowaville.

Mr. J. seems to have a perfect recollection and knowledge of all the circumstances, so far as the same came under his personal

---

1 In 1859 and 1860, the Sacs and Foxes having disposed of their lands in the West to the government, 317 of them returned to a reservation in Tama County, Iowa, where they and their descendants still live. This removal was thirteen years prior to the publication of this article by Mr. Gregg.—Editor.

2 The date of Black Hawk's death is fixed as October 3, 1838, by "Life and Adventures of Black Hawk, p. 246, Applegate & Co., Cincinnati, 1854, and by other writers. See ANNALS, Vol. IV. p. 67.—Editor.

3 D. C. Beaman was station agent of C., R. I. & P. R R. at Selma, Iowa, later a noted member of the Iowa and Colorado bar and founder of the Colorado Fuel and Iron Co.

notice. All of the events herein stated as having transpired up to the removal of Black Hawk's remains, he claims to know of his own personal knowledge.

Mr. J. states that a few hours before his death, Black Hawk sent for him to come to see him; that the Indian doctors had exhausted their skill upon him without success, and unless he could obtain a white doctor there was no hope for him. No white doctor was in that section of country, and about 12 (at noon) of the — day of September, 1838, Black Hawk died, at his lodge, about ten rods from Jordan's house, and about one mile above Iowaville, on the northeast side of the Des Moines River, on Lot 4, in Sec. 2, T. 70, R. 12, in Davis County, Iowa. Disease, fever.

Prior to his death he expressed a desire to be buried on the spot where he had held his last council with the Iowas, which was on the northeast corner of the lot above named, and his request was complied with.

The manner of his burial was as follows: He was rigged out in a full suit of regimentals; frock coat with gold epaulettes, worth several hundred dollars; a cocked hat; sword and belt and spear cane; and fastened about him were three medals, each near the size of a dinner plate—one presented to him by General Jackson, one by President Madison, and one by the British Government. They were valuable, but whether of silver or gold I have forgotten, although Mr. Jordan stated the kind of metal to me. The sword and cane came into Mr. Jordan's hands, and the sword was by him presented to the Masonic Lodge at Keosauqua, in whose possession it now is. The sword was also a present from General Jackson.[4]

A puncheon wide and long was placed at an angle of about thirty or forty degrees, one end resting in a place hollowed out in the ground, and the other upon a fork two or three feet high, and the chief's body lay on its back upon the puncheon. Over all was a covering made by puncheons, with the bottoms on the ground and the tops coming together like a house roof, the ends being closed in like manner, and the whole covered with soil.

---

4 This sword burned in the lodge building, the blade was recovered and returned to Capt. Jordan and by his grandson deposited in the Historical Department of Iowa.—Editor.

notice. All of the events herein stated as having transpired on the removal of Black Hawk's remains, he shows to have been of his own personal knowledge.

Mr. J. states that a few hours before [illegible] sent for him to come to see him; that the [illegible] relinquished their claim upon him without [illegible] could obtain a certificate from [illegible] white doctor [illegible] proof of the [illegible] his lodge, about [illegible] Rivers, on [illegible] attacks of fever.

On the death [illegible] spot [illegible] on the [illegible] quest was [illegible]

The mound [illegible] is a full [illegible] would be [illegible] spear carry; and behind, [illegible] the site of a [illegible] son, one by [illegible] and one by the [illegible] [illegible] together [illegible] The [illegible] sound was by him presented to the [illegible] in whose possession it now is. The sword [illegible] General Jackson.[4]

A pumpkin vine and lane were planted in an angle [illegible] thirty or forty degrees, one end resting in a [illegible] in the ground, and the other upon a [illegible] and the [illegible] on its back [illegible] all was a covering [illegible] ground and the top covering [illegible] lying covered in like manner, and the whole [illegible]

---

4. This sword is now in the [illegible] Cape Jordan and by [illegible]

Around the grave, if grave it can be called, was a strong palisade of posts, six or eight inches in diameter, set in the ground four feet, and above it eight or ten feet, standing within a few inches of each other.

During the winter of 1838 the head dropped off and fell into his lap. In the spring of 1839, one Dr. Elbert came with two men whom he hired for the purpose, to carry off the body, and stopped at Jordan's house in the evening. The doctor accepted an invitation to remain all night in the house, but the men declined, saying they would stay in their wagon. This aroused Mr. Jordan's suspicion of the object of the visit, and of their intention to steal the body. He immediately informed some of the Indians, and when the two men, as expected, undertook to get the body, they were driven off by the Indians.

Other attempts were made during the spring and summer to obtain the body, but without success, until the night of July 3, 1839, one Dr. Turner, of Lexington,[5] succeeded in getting the head, and during the following winter also got the body and the medals, and took the body to Alton, Illinois, for the purpose of having the bones wired together.

The loss of the body caused the widow and sons of the chief to grieve, and they made application to Governor Lucas to try and recover it, but its whereabouts could not then be ascertained.

However, the man who wired the skeleton fell out with Turner about the price, and wrote to Governor Lucas that he had the skeleton. The Governor sent and recovered it, and wrote to Jordan that he had it. Jordan informed the family, and they went to Burlington to get it. But as the tribe was about to remove west, and the bones were in safe keeping, they concluded to leave them with the Governor until the tribe became permanently located, and then send for them. The bones were deposited in the Museum of the Historical Society at Burlington, and were destroyed with it by fire soon after.

The burial place of Black Hawk is still plainly distinguishable by a slight mound, and a number of stones lying upon the ground;

---

5 An extinct town in Van Buren County.—Editor.

and is about one-fourth of a mile northwest of Mr. Jordan's present residence, and two and a quarter from this place.

Yours truly,

D. C. BEAMAN.

Whether the bones of Black Hawk ever went to Alton to be wired I cannot say, but there is indisputable evidence that they were in the office of Dr. Hollowbush, a dentist of Quincy, and were taken thence by the agent of the governor of Iowa.

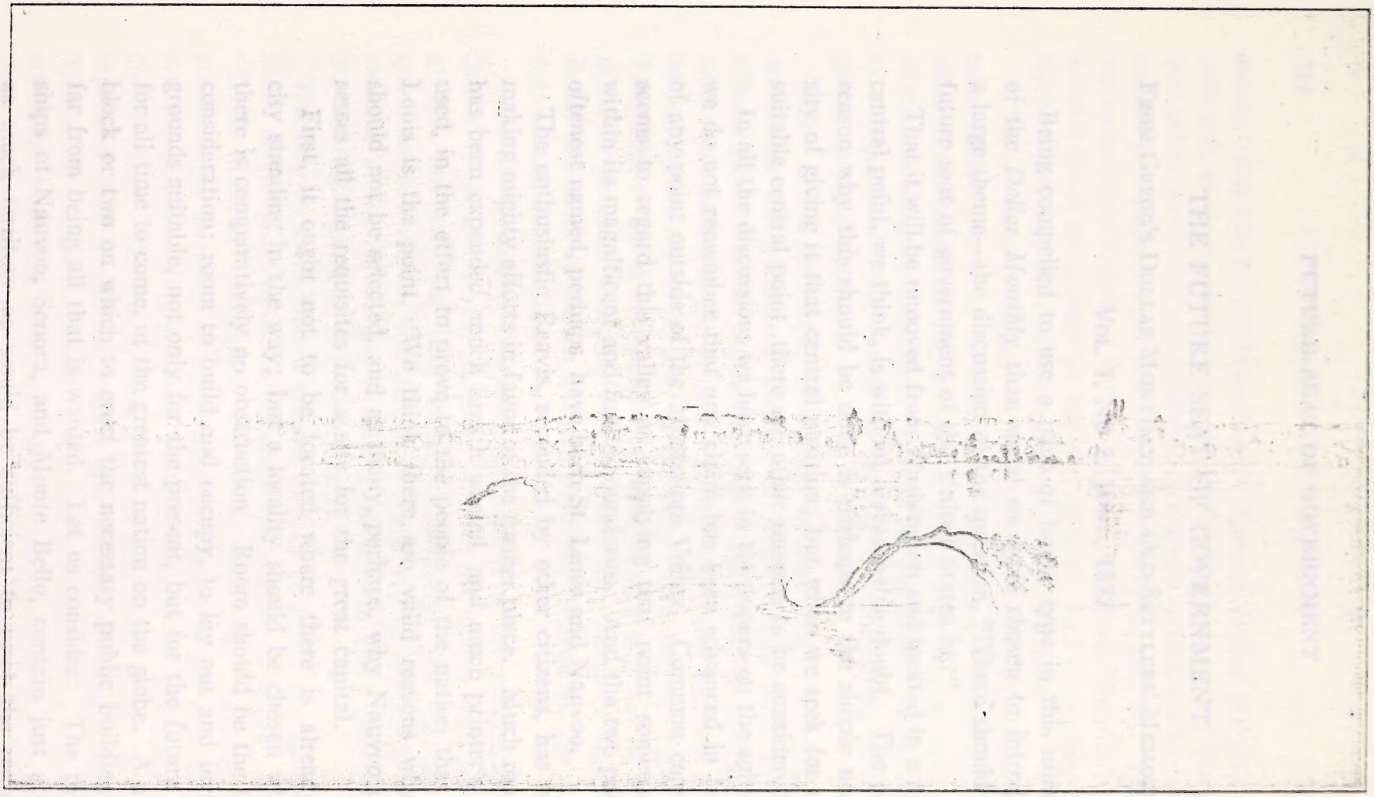
So, even his bones could not be permitted to rest in peace where the hands of friends and relatives had laid them. Such is the fate of the savage on this North American continent! Driven from his hunting grounds, step by step, towards the ever receding West, by the overpowering march of civilization, he falls by the wayside, and his grave is overrun and ruthlessly desecrated! "Who is there to mourn for Logan? Not one."—G.

WINE CELLAR OPENED

The subscriber gives notice that he has this day opened a wine cellar next above the Bunch of Grapes, in King Street, where he has to sell the best old Sterling Madeira by the gross, dozen or single bottle, and all other wines by the quarter cask, or less quantity, even to a single quart. The gentlemen of the town, and all masters of vessels and passengers who will favor him with their custom, may depend on having their wines in their original purity, and very cheap for cash only.

JOSEPH INGERSOL.

N. B. Said Ingersol will be obliged to those gentlemen who purchase wine of him by the bottle, that they would send him empty bottles, for which proper allowance will be made.—*The Boston Chronicle*, January 11, 1763. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)



NAUVOO, ILLINOIS

(From a steel engraving in "Route from Liverpool to Great Salt Lake Valley," published in Liverpool and London in 1855.)

THE FUTURE SEAT OF GOVERNMENT

FROM GREGG'S DOLLAR MONTHLY AND OLD-SETTLERS' MEMORIAL,

VOL. I, NO 2, JUNE, 1873

Being compelled to use a page of larger type in this number of the *Dollar Monthly* than usual we have chosen to introduce a large theme—the discussion of the question, "Where should the future seat of government of the United States be?"

That it will be removed from Washington and located in a more central point, we think, is without a reasonable doubt. The chief reason why this should be done is perhaps in the simple necessity of giving it that central position; but when we seek for that suitable central point, there are other reasons to be considered.

In all the discussions we have seen in the papers on the subject, we do not remember that any claim has been advanced in favor of any point outside of the Mississippi Valley. Common consent seems to regard this valley as supplying that point somewhere within its magnificent and fertile boundaries. And the two points oftenest named, perhaps, have been St. Louis and Nauvoo.

The enthusiastic Reavis, seconded by other citizens, has been making mighty efforts in favor of the former place. Much money has been expended, much breath wasted, and much printer's ink used, in the effort to prove to the people of the nation that St. Louis is the point. We think there are valid reasons why it should not be selected, and as many, perhaps, why Nauvoo possesses all the requisites for a site for the great capital.

First, it ought not to be located where there is already a city standing in the way; but a locality should be chosen where there is comparatively no obstruction. Room should be the first consideration; room to build and occupy, to lay out and inclose grounds suitable, not only for the present, but for the future use for all time to come, of the greatest nation on the globe. A mere block or two on which to erect the necessary public buildings is far from being all that is wanted. Let us consider: The townships of Nauvoo, Sonora, and Monte Bello, contain just about as much territory as would be sufficient to meet the require-

ments. But why so much territory? Because in any plan for a new seat of government, there should be ample space for parks and public gardens, for boulevards and broad streets, for experimental grounds, for agricultural and horticultural uses, etc. And we venture the assertion that in all the broad land there is not another tract of country so happily situated, and possessing so fully all and only the conditions required, as that named.

What are these requisites? A healthy and invigorating climate; pure water; proximity to exhaustless fuel sources; large quantities of building material; a rich and varied soil; a great variety of natural scenery; magnificent prospects; and lastly, the waters of a magnificent river laving its curving and undulating shores. It has all these and more.

These three townships, measuring a river length of fifteen or sixteen miles, and an average of five, contain most magnificent sites for all the public buildings. Than Nauvoo possesses, none more beautiful can be found in the West, and scarcely less beautiful ones are to be seen on the river bluffs below. Sonora Township, or parts of it, could be transformed into one of the grandest parks in America. While the rolling lands of Monte Bello, and parts of Sonora, are just what will be required for the Agricultural Department.

When we remember that each department of the government, the War, the Navy, the Interior, and all the others, will need ground, not only for their extensive buildings, but for large quantities of material, and that these needs will be constantly increasing in the far future, it will be obvious to every one that the territory mentioned is none too large.

But how to accomplish a scheme at once so grand and so difficult, and keep it out of the influence and control of "rings" and "Credit Mobilier" companies, will be no easy task. Legislation should begin at once; or rather that legislation which continues the expenditure of large sums for the benefit of Washington should cease. The will of the people on that point should be so expressed that it will be known and obeyed by congressmen. Then a bill should be passed to organize a board of commissioners of one from each state, appointed by the governor and senate thereof, whose duty it shall be to examine and select three sites,

and report them, with all their boundaries and conditions, to the president of the United States, one of these sites to be selected by a vote of the whole people for the seat of government. Of course speculation would run high after the selection should be made, but it seems as if some such plan as is above outlined, would be successful in keeping the question of location out of the hands of manipulators.

Will it be accomplished, and how soon? There is a chance for some talented western congressman to immortalize his name by originating the scheme and carrying it through to realization. But, at the shortest, it is a work of years. A decade may pass before it shall be well begun. The hand that pens these lines will doubtless be stilled, but some of those who read them may witness its consummation. Strange things have happened in this little strip of territory since it was wrested from the Red Man. It has seen two embryo cities of grand proportions, like meteors, flash up and fade away within its limits. It is quite among the possibilities of the future that it may yet witness the building up of a greater city still—a permanent and enduring city—the seat of power and the pride of the whole country, the NEW CITY OF COLUMBIA!

We hear there is now depending in the General Court a bill for preventing any person from practicing physic or surgery, until he has undergone a proper examination.—*The Boston Chronicle,* January 11, 1763.—(In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

THE LEE COUNTY PIONEERS

From Gregg's Dollar Monthly and Old-Settlers' Memorial, Vol. I, No. 4, August, 1873

The Lee County pioneers have advertised to hold their next reunion at Sargent's Grove, about ten miles from Keokuk, up the Des Moines Valley road, on Friday, August 8. We learn that preparations are being made to have a large meeting and a good time.

Pioneers from neighboring counties have been invited to join them. We know of at least one such, who has never had the pleasure of meeting with them before, who intends to be there; one who was among them for a brief period in the days of yore, in the days of Black Hawk and Keokuk, and when the names of "Henry Dodge, Governor," and "William B. Slaughter, Secretary," gave force to all executive documents in the then Territory of Wisconsin.

The Des Moines at that day was a mere rivulet, especially in September and October, and even the Gate City on the bluff, that has since become so famous over the whole world, had no legal existence. Bushes and briars and rocks and snakes occupied the bluffs, and the Indian wy-ke-ups dotted the river shore, while John Gaines dispensed "something soothing" near the steamboat landing.

Then the Missouri Fulton, the Ariel, the Monsoon, the Boreas, and the Rosalie, with other boats, traversed the Mississippi, carrying flour and merchandise from Cincinnati and St. Louis, and lead from Galena and Dubuque, the latter one of the far off outposts of civilization.

Then, too, the Half-breed Claim War had not begun, but was only brewing; and "New York companies," and "settlers," and "decree men," and half-breeds in blankets, and half-breeds in calico dresses, and "Reddick heirs," had not begun to wool and worry each other.

Then, too, the chief occupation of all who hadn't something else to do was to lay out towns and plant stakes for future cities; and scores of New Yorks and Londons went up like kites, to come down afterwards like sticks.

But those times are past, though not forgotten. And now, on August 8, 1873—more than a third of a century afterwards—the few remaining ones of the actors of those early days, are to meet together in one of the great state of Iowa's beautiful groves, to live those scenes over again; to join hands that have long been parted; to refresh old memories; to laugh at the ludicrous side of the past and to drop a tear over the graves of departed ones that have fallen by the way.

It will be good to be there.

FOLKLORE CONCERNING THE MEADOW LARK

The meadow lark is a great favorite with the people of the Dakota nation. An old man of that nation was asked if his people ever used the meadow lark for food. He said they did not. When it was said that white men sometimes eat them, he said he knew that. Then, when asked why Dakotas would not eat the meadow lark, he said, "We think too much of them. They are our friends." They call the meadow lark "the bird of promise," and "the bird of many gifts," for they say it promises good things to its friends, the Dakotas. They apply words of the Dakota language to the songs of the bird. They say it calls to the people with promises, words of counsel, advice, encouragement, and good cheer. They say it gives words of advice on all manner of subjects. One of the things which it used to sing out to the people was "Koda, pte kizhozho," i. e., "Friends, I whistle for the buffalo," that is to say, it would whistle to call the buffalo in order that its friends, the Dakotas, might supply their needs of meat and clothing.

The white people speak of the United States government as "Uncle Sam," but the people of the Dakota nation call the government "Tunkashila," which means "Grandfather," a term of highest respect. In the summer of 1918, while the United States was at war with Germany, many of the Dakotas said they heard "the bird of promise" singing "Tunkashila ohiyelo!" "Ohiyelo" means "will be victorious," or "will have victory;" so the meadow lark, "the bird of promise," was singing to them, "The United States will have the victory!"

—Melvin Randolph Gilmore

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

SWORD OF GENERAL RICE

The Historical Department recently received from Mr. Emory C. Rice, of Tulsa, Oklahoma, the sword of his father, General Samuel A. Rice, which the latter was wearing at the battle of Jenkins' Ferry, Arkansas, April 30, 1864, when he received the wound from which he died a few weeks later. Mr. Rice writes that the sword has been in his possession all these years, but that he now thinks it would be better for its preservation to be in care of this department. Later, at the request of the Curator, Mr. Rice also sent the department several documents and letters, among them being the commission of S. A. Rice as attorney-general of Iowa; letters from Senator James Harlan and from Hon. James F. Wilson to Samuel A. Rice, both written previous to the Civil War; two general orders relative to General Rice's death, one signed by General Steele and one by General Salomon; a letter of condolence from Elijah Sells to Mrs. Rice; and resolutions concerning General Rice's death from the Iowa Association at Washington, D. C.

We regard this sword and these letters as being of real historic interest. General Rice was a man of political consequence before he entered the war, and his career in the army added to his fame. If his life had been spared he, no doubt, would have had further and much more distinguished honors, if he had wanted them, for he had real ability and fine character. He was held in high regard by all who knew him. As it was, his untimely death placed his name for all time among our country's list of heroic dead.

We hope the time is not far distant when this department will have a commodious hall in its already beautiful building in which may be displayed such mementoes of the Civil War as these concerning General Rice. The Curator of the department has in contemplation a "Grand Army Corridor" to connect the present Historical Building with its proposed counterpart some day to be erected to the north.

ANNALS OF IOWA

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

SWORN TO GENERAL USE

The Historical Department recently received from Mr. James C. Kiley, of Tama, Oklahoma, the sword of his father, General Samuel A. Kiley, which he later was wearing at the battle at Jenkins' Ferry, Arkansas, April 9, 1864, when he received the wound from which he died a few weeks later. Mr. Kiley writes that the sword has been in the possession of his family, but that he now thinks it would be better for it to be placed in the care of this department. Later, it was proposed that General Kiley also sent the criminal sword that he wore at Jenkins' Ferry, among them being the commission to a captaincy in the general of Iowa, signed from Secretary of War Jefferson Davis. Jones, it was to Samuel A. Kiley, signed with the to the U. S. Army, the personal [illegible] death, one signed by General Steele and [illegible] a letter of acceptance from Kiley [illegible] Indians concerning General Steele's death from the [illegible] ries at Washington, D. C.

We regret this sword and these other [illegible] interest. General Kiley was an of prominence [illegible] fore he entered the war, and he career in [illegible] fame. If his life had been spared, he [illegible] further and much more distinguished honors. If he [illegible] them, for he had real ability and [illegible] in high regard by all who knew him. As it was, he unfortunately death placed his name for all time among our country's [illegible] our years.

We hope the time is not far distant when [illegible] have a room where such as he [illegible] may be displayed such memorials as Civil War [illegible] concerning General Kiley. The Curator of the department has in contemplation a General Army Room, in connection with the Historical Building with its proposed [illegible] to be erected to the north.

A NOTABLE MEMORIAL EVENT

In recent years no event so well combines, within the scope of the duties of the Historical Department of Iowa, all the elements for which it stands as the creation and installation of the memorial tablet which was installed August 28, 1921. The proceedings are published in this edition of the ANNALS.

In a community as far removed from the fountains of artistic inspiration and in the regions where the classic productions of artistic spirits are not regarded as sacred public institutions, it is at no time easy to procure the means or to adopt the methods essential to the correct performance of duty in this field. There is a fundamental inclination against the expenditure of money for things that do not tend to alleviate distress, afford necessities, or increase the worth and value of existing wealth. This inclination comes out of the so-called practical minded, and has been the prime impulse in America to the prodigious growth in our material wealth. There is, on the other hand, especially with the finest spirits among us, who, in comfort and in possession of great wealth, have no descendants nor beneficiaries specially selected, a deep and serious void where there is an impulse for doing something permanent toward the spiritual development of our race. The one school of thought would have resources, private and public, hold, in their structural needs, to the purely useful, leaving off embellishment for the mere expedient.

The highest percentage of cost for use and the lowest percentage of cost for beauty, may be said to be the modern automobile service station. The most nearly complete application of funds to pure aesthetic aims with least outlay for utility—the maximum for truth and beauty, the minimum for business—is in such symbolic sculpture as the Allison Memorial on the Iowa State Capitol grounds. Between these extremes in Iowa have recently come into being a score of exquisite courthouses, harmonious facades of bank buildings, and buildings dedicated to education and the church.

Industry and enterprise directed by thrift will and should always have its structural equivalent, but the human spirit in its effort for permanent material expression will ever grope for the sympathy of the architect and artisan.

In this first effort at permanent expression in symbolic sculpture made from the impulse of the recent war, the Historical Department feels that it has fully embraced its opportunity and has achieved a good result.

IOWA STATE PARKS

No other line of public work in Iowa in the last four years has shown such marvelous results as has that of the acquisition of state parks. It is something for any state, but it is remarkable for so young a state as Iowa, to step out of its ordinary economic and governmental course and create places for amusement, recreation and scientific research. The older states had made but little progress in this direction, when Iowa, with but meager precedent, enthusiastically entered upon the work. Public opinion, the great director of state policies, demanded it.

The state park work is closely associated with the Historical Department whose functions embrace that of conservation of natural as well as historical resources. The fact that parks frequently have memorial and historical qualities, and that they contribute to scientific and aesthetic thought, make the connection natural. The legislative department of our government recognized this connection in making the office of Curator of the Historical Department a member of the Board of Conservation.

There are at present fifteen areas that are or will be known as state parks. The method of acquisition divides them into four classes, namely, those purchased entirely with state funds, those purchased in part with state funds and in part with funds contributed by local citizens, those purchased entirely with funds contributed by local citizens, and those given entirely by single individuals. Besides these, one area belonging to the state was turned over to the Board of Conservation for park purposes.

There are three park areas that have been purchased entirely with state funds: Backbone, Delaware County; Oakland Mills, Henry County; and Morehead Caves, Jackson County.

Backbone State Park was the first area acquired. It consists of about 1300 acres along the Maquoketa River in the northwest township of Delaware County. The land is hilly, some precipi-

tous, and is mostly covered with many varieties of fine timber. The "backbone" is a narrow ridge around which the Maquoketa River forms a loop. The summit is 140 feet above the stream. The rocks rise perpendicularly at the side of the river, in some places for nearly 100 feet. There are good camping opportunities. Improvements have been made in the way of roads and buildings.

Oakland Mills area is four miles southwest of Mount Pleasant on the Skunk River. It consists of seventy-seven acres and is mostly wooded. There are limestone outcroppings from the bluffs and several deep gulches. The place has long been used as picnic and camping grounds. It has been noted for good fishing since settlements began. A considerable fund was pledged to help the state pay for it.

Morehead Caves area is located on a small ravine about a mile from the Maquoketa River and eight miles northwest of the city of Maquoketa. The caves and caverns constitute rare phenomena exhibiting the great erosive and dissolving power of running water. A natural bridge of majestic proportions spans a little stream and great subterranean rooms and caverns are close by. The wild and impressive surroundings are made more beautiful by the luxuriant plants and trees. Some fifteen acres have been acquired and some adjacent lands will likely be secured.

Six park areas have been purchased in part with state funds and in part with funds contributed by local citizens. They are Lacey-Keosauqua, Dolliver Memorial, Ledges, Pilot Knob, Eldora-Steamboat Rock, and Ft. Atkinson.

Lacey-Keosauqua State Park contains about 1400 acres and is on the west and south side of the great oxbow bend of the Des Moines River in Van Buren County. Here the state's largest river has assumed its most majestic proportions, the scenery is picturesque and beautiful, the woods have great varieties of trees, and the animal and bird life is plentiful. The locality is rich in scenery, history, and tradition.

The Dolliver Memorial State Park has 457 acres and is eight miles southeast of Fort Dodge. It includes what has been known locally as "Boneyard Hollow" and "Woodman's Hollow," and is nearly, though not quite, all on the west side of the Des Moines

River. It has good camping facilities, a bathing beach, fine trees and plants, and interesting exposures of geological formations. An appropriate tablet or monument to the memory of the late Senator Dolliver is planned to be placed there.

The Ledges State Park is five miles south of Boone. It contains about 600 acres and is located mainly on the east side of the Des Moines River. The "Ledges," from which the area takes its name, are along Pease Creek, which enters the river from the east. They are massive sandstone cliffs, often overhanging, along the extremely narrow creek valley. The area is beautiful and has long been frequented by botanical and geological students and nature lovers.

Pilot Knob is three miles southeast of Forest City and in the northeast part of Hancock County. There are 235 acres in this tract and it contains what has been locally known as Dead Man's Lake and Pilot Knob. The lake contains about nine acres, has considerable elevation, is of fine clear water and good shores, and nestles among dense woods. Nearly the whole tract is covered with twenty or more varieties of trees. Hazel brush and wild shrubs abound. The "Knob," a glacial relic, rises to about 300 feet above the general level of the surrounding country and presents a view in all directions of from ten to twenty miles.

Eldora-Steamboat Rock area is along the Iowa River between the towns of the above names. It has picturesque scenery, sandstone cliffs some sixty feet high jutting out to the river, and splendid growth of wild plants and timber. The area contains some 200 acres.

The Fort Atkinson area is adjacent to the town of Fort Atkinson, Winneshiek County. The area embraces about five acres and contains the historic old fort built in 1840 and the Mission School buildings.

Two parks have been purchased entirely by money contributed by local citizens and the areas presented to the state. They are at Farmington and Anamosa.

The Farmington State Park is close to the town of Farmington, Van Buren County, embraces about 100 acres, and includes a famous lotus lily pond. It will make, when the roads leading to it are completed, a beautiful and interesting resort.

Anamosa State park is a mile south of Anamosa and is on the southwest side of the Wapsipinicon River. It contains 168 acres and has the shore of a beautiful stream, high and precipitous ledges of rock, canyons, caves, fine trees and plants, and is very attractive. Help from the prisoners in the State Reformatory is being used in contsructing roads through the tract.

Three parks have been presented to the state by individuals, Theodore F. Clark Park, Lepley Park, and Roosevelt Park.

Theodore F. Clark Park contains twenty-four acres. It is of the "roadside park" type and is on a main highway on Wolf Creek, four miles northeast of Traer, Tama County. It was given by Mrs. May Clark McCornack and F. A. McCornack, her husband, in honor of her father, Theodore F. Clark, who settled on this identical spot in 1854. It is finely wooded and has long been used as a picnic and camping ground.

Lepley Park is on a main traveled road between Eldora and Marshalltown, two miles north of Union, Hardin County, and is a heavily wooded tract of nine acres near the Iowa River. It is much used as picnic grounds. It is a gift from Mr. Irvin Lepley. His people settled in that neighborhood in the '50's.

Roosevelt Park is near the automobile road, three miles northwest of Greene, in Floyd County. It is on the banks of the Shell Rock River, contains fifteen acres, mostly wooded, was locally known as Round Grove Park, and has long been used as picnic and camping grounds. It is a gift from C. M. Mather.

Gitchie Manito is a tract containing approximately forty acres, situated in the northwest corner of Lyon County, consequently is in the extreme northwest corner of the state. It was purchased some years ago by the Board of Control with the intention of using the granite which is on it for road building material. This plan was abandoned and Sec. 4, Chap. 135, Acts of the Thirty-ninth General Assembly turned it over to the State Board of Conservation for park and scientific purposes. Sioux quartzite outcrops there. The Big Sioux River bounds the area on the west. The place has great beauty and is of much historic, pre-historic, scientific and fictional interest.

The details of account, that is, the actual acreage, cost per acre, amounts respectively paid upon each area from public

funds and from subscriptions of individuals and associations, the amounts of monies and labor laid out toward roads and other improvements, are in the hands of the Executive Council and not the Board of Conservation. These details, it is assured by the public state accountant, will be available soon, and will be presented in the next number of the ANNALS.

The Backbone, Morehead Caves, Lacey-Keosauqua, Dolliver Memorial and Anamosa Parks each had a custodian on the grounds in the summer season, and some inprovements have been made in all these parks, but the policy has been to spend little money at present in improvements, and much in the acquisition of park lands.

Most of these areas are of superior scenic, scientific, recreational, or historic interest. Nearly all of them are located in quiet places of natural beauty. It is planned to keep them as nearly as possible as nature made them. Only two formal dedications have occurred—Backbone and Lacey-Keosauqua. Each was made a notable occasion. It is planned to dedicate some of the other areas soon.

ABSTRACT OF THE MINUTES OF THE STATE BOARD OF CONSERVATION

JULY 28, 1920

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted as follows: That the Board recommend to the Executive Council that the Carlisle area be immediately acquired; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council that the Wild Cat Den area in Muscatine County be acquired, and also certain adjoining tracts belonging to Mr. Welsh and Mr. Fitchner, these to augment the gift of fifty-five acres from Clara and Emma Brandt; that the Board ask the Executive Council to purchase or condemn an area of virgin timber on the Little Sioux River near Peterson; that the Board hereby tender its thanks to the ladies of the Lamont Commercial Club, to the Lamont Commercial Club, to Senator B. W. Newberry, to E. W. Williams of the Manchester Commercial Club, and to others associated, for their co-operation in making a success of the opening exercises of the Backbone State Park in Delaware County, May 28, 1920; that the proceedings of the dedication of the Backbone State Park be published as a separate document; that the Board ask the Executive Council and the State Fish and

Game Warden to communicate to the secretary of the Board their opinion on whether the Board should now issue a report and whether it should advocate any affirmative propositions or policies concerning state parks.

SEPTEMBER 24-25, 1920

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted as follows: That the Board invite the parties interested in establishing a state park in the hilly region to the north and northeast of Council Bluffs to file formal application giving a description of the area, probable cost and likelihood of local financial aid; that the Board ask the State Board of Control and the State Highway Commission to concur in the Board's recommendation to the Executive Council that the matter of using the material on the Gitchie Manito area for road building be delayed and that the General Assembly be asked to turn this area over to this Board for a state park; that the Board ask the Decorah people who are interested in the establishment of a park there to furnish a map of the desired area, a statement of its probable cost and of the probable local contributions, etc.; that the Board favors the creation of a state park on the bluffs immediately north of Hamburg, that the Board further investigate the area, and that the interested parties be requested to file a map of the proposed area, a statement of the probable cost of the land, and of the probable local financial assistance; that interested parties from Clarion are requested to furnish the Board with maps, etc., showing the relative levels of Mud Lake, Little Wall Lake and Elm Lake, and description of the surroundings and causes contributing to the damage and drainage of these lakes, and that on the receipt of this information that the secretary of the Board be directed to submit the same to the Attorney General for advice as to how best to proceed to save these lakes; that the Board favors the acquisition of a state park of some 147 acres at Cedar Bluffs in Mahaska County and that local parties are requested to furnish a map of the proposed area, and a statement of the probable cost and of the probable local financial aid; that the Board invites all state agencies that have information on subjects pertaining to the establishing of state parks, such as geology, zoology, and forestry, to co-operate; that the Board request M. L. Soeth to furnish legal description, map and options on land adjacent to Mud Lake and High Lake, Emmet County, and when this is done and local financial help secured that this Board will recommend to the Executive Council the acquisition of said land; that the Board request local people interested in the preservation of Trumbull Lake, Clay County, Silver Lake, and Virgin Lake, Palo Alto County, and Elk Lake, Clay County, to furnish the Board with options, descriptions and maps of the recommended areas; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council the creation of a state

park on the shores of Twelve Mile Lake, Emmet County, especially on some of the land within the meandered lines; that the Board ask the Executive Council to set aside and keep as a park Four Mile Lake, Emmet County; that the Board investigate the legal status of a certain tract of land on the shore of Lost Island Lake, Palo Alto County, as to whether it is within the meander line, and that it be referred to Messrs. Ford and Pammel of this Board, W. E. Albert of the Fish and Game Department, and F. R. White of the Highway Commission; that the Board now in session in full membership, hereby declares the actions taken and recorded in these minutes when the entire membership was not present, to have been but actions of committees, and that the actions and recommendations of said committees, attached hereto and made a part of this resolution and of the minutes of this meeting, are fully ratified as the formal action of this Board; that the Board enter into a contract to take over from Mrs. Munn by lease some 400 or 500 acres near McGregor containing Indian mounds, pictured rocks, virgin timber and picturesque scenery on the high hills overlooking the Mississippi, and hold and protect from destruction the same, and that the State Fish and Game Department be asked to place a custodian in charge, and that when the lease is completed that the Board then ask the Executive Council to approve the conversion of this area into a state park, and that the Board endorse the project of creating a national monument in the vicinity of McGregor, because of the historical, scientific and scenic features of the area; that the Board ask the Amana Society to preserve Lotus Lake at Amana; that it is the opinion of the Board that a state park of some 400 acres should be created at Pilot Knob, and as soon as the people there co-operate in the initial expense it will so recommend to the Executive Council; that the Board approve of the improvements ordered by the Fish and Game Department on the dam at Rush Lake, Buena Vista County; that the citizens of New Albin, Lansing and vicinity be asked to contribute toward the purchase of the Fish Farm Mounds in Allamakee County, and if the contributions are not sufficient the state should pay the balance when funds are available; that the proper authorities at each park be asked to furnish the secretary of the Board statistics of the number of visitors to the respective parks; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council as follows: that the Ft. Defiance area near Estherville be acquired as soon as funds are available, local citizens co-operating, and that parties interested be asked to furnish a plat; that the Pine Creek and Falling Rock areas near Eldora and Steamboat Rock, in all some 200 acres, be acquired at once; that a certain tract of land near Beaman being a part of the tract [known as the H. S. Beaman land] be acquired by purchase or condemnation, but that throughout

the negotiations care be taken to do full justice to Mr. and Mrs. Beaman; that some 600 acres at the Ledges near Boone be purchased, the people there having subscribed some $15,000 to assist; that some five acres in the Mackintosh area on the shore of Clear Lake be purchased; that some 120 acres be acquired on the shores of High Lake, Mud Lake, and Swan Lake, Emmet County, when the people there co-operate in the initial cost, and as soon as funds are available.

Motions.—That a committee be appointed to view the proposed area on Buffalo Creek near Anamosa; that the interested parties at Waverly be requested to furnish a plat of the desired state park area there; that the people of Lake Mills be requested to prepare a map of the tracts desired to be acquired in order to restore Rice Lake, and secure options as far as possible on said tracts, and furnish information as to the probable cost of these areas and of the probable amount of local contributions to the project; that the Board ask Warden Albert to request Mr. Graham to furnish a map of Rice Lake from the field notes in his possession; that the parties interested in securing a state park at the old State Quarry near Iowa City be requested to furnish a map of the proposed area, information of the probable price and of the probable amount of local contributions; that the plans for the dedication of the state park at Keosauqua presented by Mr. Harlan be approved, and that the program be left to Mr. Harlan; that it is the sense of this Board that when the citizens in the vicinity of Vernon Springs and Oregon Park, Howard County, are willing to co-operate in the initial cost that the Board should recommend the acquisition of those areas; that the Board endorse C. F. Henning for custodian at the Ledges State Park.

Reports.—The following reports were presented: By Pammel on parklets in cities of South Dakota and Minnesota, also on park projects at Rock Rapids, Cherokee, Fort Atkinson, Beaman, Vernon Springs, and Oregon Park; by Paul Graham on spillway and improvements at Lake Manawa; by Guy R. Campbell and F. Fordyce concerning water level of Medium Lake, Emmetsburg.

Petitions.—Petitions were received as follows: Of citizens of Cass County for acquiring Sunnyside Park near Atlantic; of citizens of Black Hawk County for acquiring the Theodore F. Vail homestead near Waterloo.

NOVEMBER 19, 1920

(The minutes under this date are of a meeting of a committee of the Board consisting of Pammel and Harlan. They were as usual read and approved by the full board at the next meeting.)

Resolutions.—The following resolutions were adopted: That the

Board recommend to the Executive Council the acceptance of the proposition from Forest City citizens to donate to the state some 120 acres necessary to preserve from destruction certain wooded lands on or adjacent to Pilot Knob and Dead Man's Lake, provided the state secure certain additional lands as set out in the descriptions attached; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council that it proceed forthwith to acquire by purchase or condemnation certain land on the shore of Wall Lake, Wright County; that the Board request C. H. Currie to furnish data to show whether Mud Lake, Hamilton County, could be reconverted to recreational and scientific purposes.

Motion.—A motion was passed recommending to the Executive Council that if it has not already closed up matters relating to the acquisition of the following areas that it do so: The Ledges near Boone, as citizens there have already complied with conditions precedent; Morehead Caves, Jackson County; building of the dam and road leading to the Farmington Lily Pond Park; Oakland Mills Park, providing the citizens there have complied with their pledge; North and South Twin Lakes, Calhoun County, either by purchase or condemnation, the initial cost to be contributed to by local citizens; the same with respect to the Carlisle area and the Dolliver Memorial Park; the same with reference to Lepley Park, Hardin County, Roosevelt Park, Floyd County, Beaman Park, Grundy County, and Peterson Park, Clay County, in all cases money having been raised as a condition precedent; Oakland Chautauqua Park, Pottawattamie County; Wild Cat Den, Muscatine County; Big Boulder, Floyd County; Fish Mounds, Allamakee County; Eldora-Steamboat Rock area; Indian Park, near Tama; Waverly Park; Little Wall Lake, Hamilton County; Wall Lake, Sac County; Iowa, High, Swan, Four Mile, and Mud lakes, Emmet County; Clear Lake, Cerro Gordo County; Storm and Pickerel lakes, Buena Vista County; Medium, Lost Island, and Virgin lakes, Palo Alto County; Cornelia Lake and Twin Sisters' Lake, Wright County; Twin, Crystal, and Eagle lakes, Hancock County; Blue Lake, Monona County; Sunk Grove Lake, Pocahontas County; Gitchie Manito, Lyon County.

Areas favorably considered.—The following areas are favorably considered by the Board but await action of local citizens: Palisades, Linn County; Idlewild, Hardin County; Fort Defiance, near Estherville; Stone Park, near Sioux City; Hamburg area, near Hamburg; Yellow River and Waterville areas, Allamakee County; Ice Cave, near Decorah; Toolsboro, Louisia County; Park Place Addition, near Muscatine; Cedar Island, near Cedar Falls; Cherokee Park and Pilot Rock, near Cherokee; Ocheyedan Mound, near Ocheyedan; Little Wall Lake, Hamilton County; Fort Atkinson, Winne-

shick County; Sunset Park, near Ames; Hackberry Grove, Cerro Gordo County; Nashua Park, near Nashua; Bixby Park, Clayton County; Falling Spring and Dutton's Cave, Fayette County; Spring Park, Mitchell County; Rochester Park, Cedar County; Pictured Rock and Oxford Junction, Jones County; Farlow Ford and Perry Park, Dallas County; Hepburn Park, near Clarinda; Sunnyside Park, near Atlantic; Missouri Valley Park, Smith Lake and Murray Hill, and Little Sioux Park, Harrison County; Buckingham Lake, Mills County; Lake View Park and Lake Manawa, near Council Bluffs; Rock Rapids Park, near Rock Rapids.

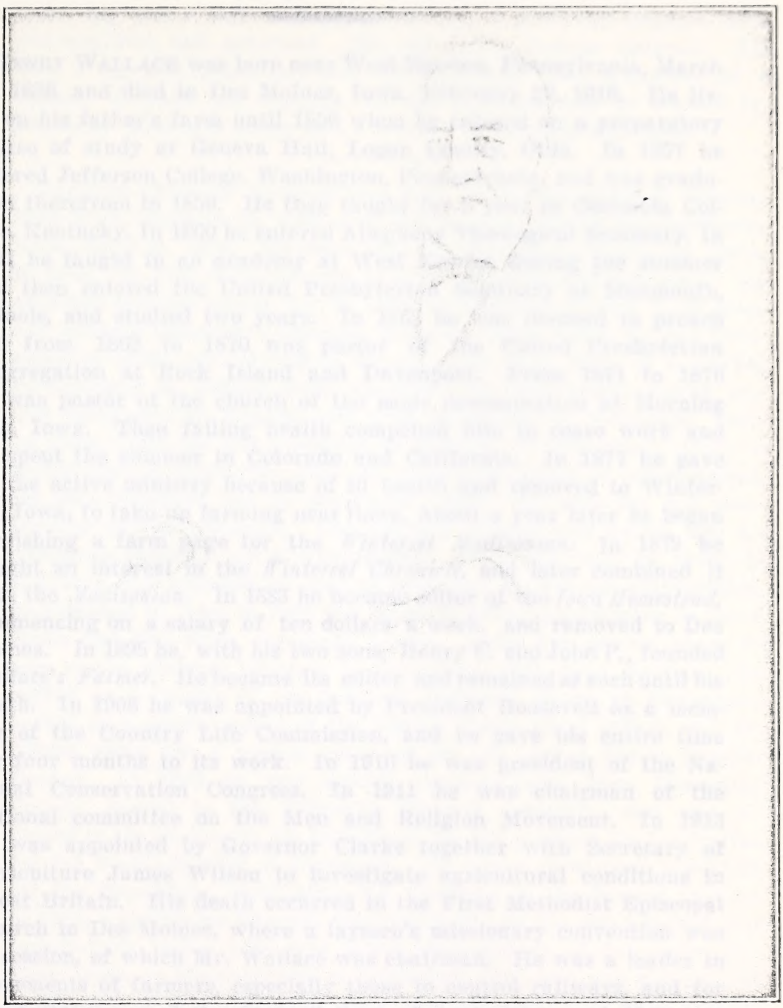
Improvements should await Board's approval.—Expenditures in improvements, constructions and acquisitions in the Backbone Park and the Lacey-Keosauqua Park should await study and approval by the Board.

Direct Appropriations Asked.—The following areas of superlative importance have either such extensive acreage or high values that we think best to refer them to the General Assembly with our petition for direct appropriation and immediate acquisition: Rice Lake, Winnebago County; Cedar Bluffs, Mahaska County; Monkey Mountain, Wapello County; Devil's Backbone, Madison County; Red Rock, Marion County; Okoboji Lake and Spirit Lake, Dickinson County; Synmagill mounds and Effigy mounds, near North McGregor.

DECEMBER 3, 1920

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted as follows: That the Wang-E-Ha Park area of Council Bluffs should be acquired as soon as funds become available, local citizens co-operating financially; that the option of John H. Bale for the sale of certain lands on the east shore of Lost Island Lake, Palo Alto County, be referred to the Executive Council with the request that the lands be acquired; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council that it set aside $10,000 for the acquisition of the most desirable portion of the Morehead Caves area near Maquoketa.

Motions.—Motions were adopted as follows: That the Board recommend to the Executive Council that there be printed 2,000 copies of a short report of the Board giving a survey of the park areas acquired, and of the proposed or suggested areas studied by the Board; that the matter of the Board taking over certain duties and responsibilities now in charge of the State Horticultural Society, especially those relating to forestry, be referred to Pammel, he to confer with the Horticultural Society; that the blue print and correspondence relating to Little Wall Lake, Hamilton County, be certified to the Executive Council.



HENRY WALLACE

(From the painting in the Historical Department of Iowa, by Wilbur A. Reaser.)

NOTABLE DEATHS

HENRY WALLACE was born near West Newton, Pennsylvania, March 19, 1836, and died in Des Moines, Iowa, February 22, 1916. He lived on his father's farm until 1856 when he entered on a preparatory course of study at Geneva Hall, Logan County, Ohio. In 1857 he entered Jefferson College, Washington, Pennsylvania, and was graduated therefrom in 1859. He then taught for a year in Columbia College, Kentucky. In 1860 he entered Allegheny Theological Seminary. In 1861 he taught in an academy at West Newton during the summer and then entered the United Presbyterian Seminary at Monmouth, Illinois, and studied two years. In 1862 he was licensed to preach and from 1862 to 1870 was pastor of the United Presbyterian congregation at Rock Island and Davenport. From 1871 to 1876 he was pastor of the church of the same denomination at Morning Sun, Iowa. Then failing health compelled him to cease work and he spent the summer in Colorado and California. In 1877 he gave up the active ministry because of ill health and removed to Winterset, Iowa, to take up farming near there. About a year later he began furnishing a farm page for the *Winterset Madisonian*. In 1879 he bought an interest in the *Winterset Chronicle*, and later combined it with the *Madisonian*. In 1883 he became editor of the *Iowa Homestead*, commencing on a salary of ten dollars a week, and removed to Des Moines. In 1895 he, with his two sons, Henry C. and John P., founded *Wallace's Farmer*. He became its editor and remained as such until his death. In 1908 he was appointed by President Roosevelt as a member of the Country Life Commission, and he gave his entire time for four months to its work. In 1910 he was president of the National Conservation Congress. In 1911 he was chairman of the national committee on the Men and Religion Movement. In 1913 he was appointed by Governor Clarke together with Secretary of Agriculture James Wilson to investigate agricultural conditions in Great Britain. His death occurred in the First Methodist Episcopal Church in Des Moines, where a laymen's missionary convention was in session, of which Mr. Wallace was chairman. He was a leader in movements of farmers, especially those to control railways, and for the building up of the State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts at Ames. He spoke at numberless places all over Iowa at farmers' institutes, at fairs, at picnics and at conventions. He was also a leader in Y. M. C. A. work, in the missionary cause, and in religious movements. He was the author of "Uncle Henry's Letters to the Farm Boy," published by McMillan, which ran to the third edition, and of many brochures and pamphlets, mostly on agricul-

tural subjects. He was a prolific writer for his own publication. Lenox College conferred on him the honorary degree of Ph. D., Geneva Hall that of LL. D., as did also Washington and Jefferson College. He was a man of broad education, a profound thinker, both philosophical and practical. His reputation became national. He was a big man physically and intellectually. For a quarter of a century through his writings, on the platform and in private intercourse, he was a leader and a teacher of the people of Iowa.

CHARLES CUMMINS HORTON was born at Goshen, Orange County, New York, January 13, 1839, and died at his home in Marshalltown, Iowa, April 21, 1916. He came with his parents to Muscatine, Iowa, in 1848. In 1850 they removed to a farm two miles from town. He attended country school, but in 1857 he returned to New York state and entered Delaware Collegiate Institute, from which he was graduated in 1859. He enlisted at Muscatine in July, 1861, as a private in Company A, Second Iowa Cavalry. He was commissioned second lieutenant in August and first lieutenant in November, 1861. In June, 1862, he was promoted to captain, in September, 1863, to major, and in September, 1864, to lieutenant-colonel of his regiment. He was mustered out in September, 1865. He was the last commander of his regiment. His military career was active and he exhibited capacity as a commander. After the war he went to Alabama and engaged in coal mining, but it proving unprofitable, he returned to Iowa in 1866 and began farming, specializing in small fruits and fine stock, especially horses. Later, for several years he was in the abstract business in Muscatine with John Kemble. He served as a trustee of the Soldiers' Orphans' Home at Davenport, served as a special agent of the United States Land Office, and for fifteen years was a special examiner for the United States Pension Bureau. In 1873 he was elected representative from Muscatine County, served in the Fifteenth General Assembly, and was returned to the Sixteenth. He introduced the bill creating the Institution for the Feeble-Minded at Glenwood. He was a prominent candidate for the Republican nomination for Congress in the Second District in 1880, when Major Farwell was nominated on the one hundred and twenty-fifth ballot. He was made commandant of the Iowa Soldiers' Home at Marshalltown in November, 1897, and was reappointed at the end of each four-year term, resigning April 4, 1916, because of failing health. He gave the Home a very efficient administration, and was popular with the inmates and the public.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN TRUEBLOOD was born at Salem, Indiana, November 25, 1847, and died at Newton Highlands, Massachusetts, October 26, 1916. Interment was at Wilmington, Ohio. His parents

were Friends and he prepared for college at Friends' Blue River Academy, near his native town. Entering Earlham College, Richmond, Indiana, he was graduated with the degree of A. B. in 1869. The same college a little later bestowed on him a Master's degree. He then studied theology, was recorded a minister of the Society of Friends, and became a professor of Greek and Latin in Penn College, Oskaloosa, Iowa. From 1874 to 1879 he was president of Wilmington College, Wilmington, Ohio. From 1879 to 1890 he was president of Penn College, Oskaloosa, Iowa. The State University of Iowa gave him the honorary degree of LL. D. in 1890. The next two years he spent in Europe representing the Christian Arbitration Society of Philadelphia. In 1892 he was chosen general secretary of the American Peace Society, which position he held until his health failed and he resigned in 1915. He was editor of the *Advocate of Peace*, published by that society during all those years. He was author of the "Federation of the World," as well as many other publications on peace, and translator of Kant's "Eternal Peace." He attended all but two of the International Peace congresses, which met annually, from 1892 to 1915, mostly in Europe, and was at the first Hague Conference, in 1899. He was the leading spokesman and foremost representative in America of the cause of peace, and made innumerable addresses on that and related subjects. He was scholarly and accomplished, spoke French and German, read Italian, had great command of facts and a comprehensive mind. He was a real statesman.

WILLIAM WIRT WITMER was born in Northumberland County, Pennsylvania, April 6, 1843, and died at his home in Des Moines, Iowa, November 10, 1916. He attended school at Gettysburg College, leaving it to enlist in the One hundred and fourth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry. After being mustered out he studied law and was admitted to the bar in Pennsylvania. He came to Muscatine, Iowa, in 1868 and commenced to practice law, but became interested in newspaper work. In 1871 he came to Des Moines, purchased the plant of the suspended newspaper, the *Weekly Statesman*, and founded the *Evening Leader*. He made a strong paper of the *Leader* and retained control of it until 1882. He was an able and fearless Jeffersonian Democrat and did notable editorial work on his paper. After disposing of the *Leader* he was instrumental in organizing the Western Newspaper Union, and in 1886, with J. C. Savery, built the Savery Hotel. In 1892 he headed the Democratic electoral ticket for Cleveland, while A. B. Cummins headed the Republican electoral ticket, and their joint debates throughout the state are a memorable political affair. When Bryan ran in 1896 Mr. Witmer was a Gold Standard Democrat, but in recent years he was again in harmony with his

party. Mr. Witmer was of the character and quality of a statesman. He was truly a successful man of affairs. He had an extensive and favorable acquaintance among public men, including those in political, business and financial circles.

WILLIAM CRAIG WILCOX was born at Pittsfield, Massachusetts, January 16, 1867, and died at Iowa City, Iowa, October 5, 1916. He received his elementary education at Pittsfield, attended high school at Batavia, New York, the University of Rochester, and won a two years' fellowship in political science at the University of Chicago. He was professor in Mount Beacon Academy, Fishkill, and at Mount Pleasant Academy, Sing Sing. In 1894 he came to the State University of Iowa as professor of history, became head of the department in 1904 and dean of the College of Liberal Arts in 1909, which position he still occupied at the time of his death. He received the degree of A. B. at Rochester, New York, in 1888 and A. M. in 1891, LL. D. from Coe College, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, in 1910 and the same degree from Rochester in 1913. Dean Wilcox was a prominent member of the American Historical Association, the American Geographic Society, the Mississippi Valley Historical Association, and the Iowa State Historical Society. He was an active worker in the Congregational church and closely associated with the development of extension work in the University, for some years acting as secretary of the Extension Division. He was an important factor in the growth and administration of the University.

WILLIAM H. ROBB was born in Union County, Iowa, December 25, 1847, and died at his home at Creston, September 19, 1916. He spent his boyhood on a farm and attended common school. He taught several terms of school in early life. He studied law but never entered active practice. In 1877 he purchased the *Afton Tribune*, then a Republican paper, changed its name to *Independent American*, and its politics to Greenback. In 1880 he moved his paper to Creston. His first wife having died he married Miss Kate A. White, then a teacher in the Creston schools and a daughter of Hon. Fred White of Keokuk County. In 1884 he was elected member of the city council and in 1885, after a remarkably bitter campaign, was elected representative and was re-elected two years later, serving in the Twenty-first and Twenty-second general assemblies. While in the legislature he was the author of a bill to prohibit non-resident aliens from acquiring title to land in Iowa, which attracted attention all over the country. He was appointed postmaster at Creston in 1914. He was a newspaper man and politician of prominence and influence.

ARTHUR GEORGE SMITH was born at Wayne, Henry County, Iowa, November 27, 1868, and died at Iowa City, November 5, 1916. He was educated in common school, spent some time at Howe's Academy, Mount Pleasant, and was graduated from the State University of Iowa with the degree of A. B. in 1891. The same year he accompanied Professor C. C. Nutting on a trip into northern Canada for specimens. In 1894, after graduate work at Cornell University, he received the degree of A. M., and in later years did post-graduate work at the University of Gottingen, Germany, and the University of Cambridge, England. He became instructor of mathematics at the State University of Iowa in 1894, in 1904 was made professor of mechanics and physics, in 1909 head of the department of mechanics, and in 1911 professor and head of the department of mathematics and astronomy. He was chairman of the Iowa board in control of athletics for many years and one of the chief factors in the building up of University athletics. He was the author of numerous magazine articles on mathematics and physical science subjects. He was a member of the National Geographic Society, St. Louis Academy of Science, and of Greek letter societies.

JOHN ANDREW MCKLVEEN was born in Westmoreland County, Pennsylvania, November 28, 1835, and died at Chariton, Iowa, July 16, 1916. He attended common school and Sewickley Academy. He taught school several years in Pennsylvania and Ohio, then attended medical lectures at Cincinnati. In 1861 he commenced the practice of medicine at Pleasant Unity, Pennsylvania, continuing there two years. He attended lectures at Bennet Medical College, Chicago, and received his degree from that institution in 1872. In 1865 he removed to Chariton, Iowa, where he engaged in practice. He was surgeon for the Chicago, Burlington & Quincy Railroad Company for twenty-four years, was president of the board of examining surgeons for pensions, was president of the State Eclectic Medical Society three terms, and was appointed by Governor Shaw a member of the State Board of Health, serving thereon for seven years. In 1901 he was sent as a delegate from the State Board of Health to London, England, to attend the British Tuberculosis Congress. In 1906 he was elected state senator and served in the Thirty-second and Thirty-third general assemblies.

FREDERICK MOTT was born in Susquehanna County, Pennsylvania, January 14, 1828, and died in Des Moines, Iowa, July 2, 1916. Interment was at Winterset. He removed from his native state to Winterset in 1857 and engaged in the practice of law, having been admitted to the bar before coming. On September 15, 1862, he was commisisoned quartermaster of the Thirty-ninth Iowa Infantry, and

was promoted to captain and assistant adjutant-general of the Third Brigade, Fourth Division, Fifteenth Army Corps, on February 3, 1865, and served in that position until the end of the war. He was judge of the circuit court from 1869 to 1872, and was county attorney of Madison County from 1891 to 1894. For a time he was professor of pleading and practice in the Law Department of the State University of Iowa, and afterward was president of Des Moines College. He was interested in banking in Winterset for many years. The last ten years of his life he spent in retirement, making his home most of the time with his children in Des Moines. He was a life-long and influential lay member of the Baptist church.

BENJAMIN P. BIRDSALL was born at Weyauwega, Waupaca County, Wisconsin, October 26, 1858, and died at his home at Clarion, Iowa, May 16, 1916. He came to Hardin County, Iowa, with his parents in 1871. He was educated in the public school at Alden, and at the State University of Iowa. He was admitted to the bar at Hampton, in 1878. He practiced law at Alden until 1884 when he removed to Clarion and formed a partnership with C. M. Nagle. The firm secured an extensive practice. In 1893 he was elected one of the judges of his judicial district, and served from January 1, 1894, until October 1, 1900, when, because of poor health, he resigned. He then resumed law practice in Clarion, associating himself with his son, M. F. Birdsall. When Colonel D. B. Henderson declined the nomination for Congress in the Third District in 1902, Judge Birdsall was nominated, and ran against ex-Governor Boies, the Democratic nominee, and was elected by over 5,000 majority. He was re-elected to the two subsequent congresses, thus serving from 1903 to 1909, when he declined to again be a candidate. He then devoted himself to the practice of law with his son until his death.

EDMUND H. WARING was born in Herefordshire, England, October 17, 1826, and died at Oskaloosa, Iowa, October 5, 1916. He attended private schools in England, and after coming to America in 1842 received another year's schooling. He learned the cabinet making trade, but early felt the call to the ministry, was licensed as an exhorter by the Methodist Episcopal church in 1848, authorized as local preacher in 1849, ordained as deacon in 1852 and as elder in 1855, serving circuits in Pennsylvania and Maryland. In 1857 he was transferred to the Iowa Conference and filled appointments in Kossuth, Des Moines, Oskaloosa, Burlington, Keokuk, Ottumwa, Mount Pleasant, Fairfield and Knoxville. He was secretary of the Iowa Conference for seventeen years and a delegate to the General Conference in 1868 and 1872. Being a sufferer from bronchitis, he was forced to give up active pastoral duties in 1876. He became court

reporter in the Sixth Judicial District and served for a number of years. He was the author of the book, "Iowa Annual Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church," published in 1909.

ELI C. PERKINS was born at Bethel, Maine, August 30, 1850, and died at his home at Delhi, Iowa, October 10, 1916. He came to Iowa in his youth, attended public school and was graduated from Lenox College, Hopkinton, in 1875 and from the Law Department of the State University of Iowa in 1879. The same year he began the practice of law at Delhi. From 1887 to 1893 he served as county attorney of Delaware County. In 1908 he was elected representative and re-elected in 1910, serving in the Thirty-third and Thirty-fourth general assemblies. In 1912 he was elected senator and served as such in the Thirty-fifth and Thirty-sixth general assemblies. As a lawyer he had the confidence of the courts, the bar and the public to an unusual degree. As a legislator he proved one of the most useful. He was the author of the law providing for the sterilization of certain inmates of insane hospitals, etc. He was also the author of the Perkins Law which created a hospital at the State University that gives free surgical treatment to all children.

OLIVER H. FRINK was born at Elkhart, Indiana, May 26, 1848, and died at Shenandoah, Iowa, July 25, 1916. He was left an orphan at the age of five years. He then came to Kewanee, Illinois, and made his home with a married sister. His education was obtained in the common school. In 1864 he enlisted in the One hundred and twenty-fourth Illniois Infantry. In about a year he was transferred to the Thirty-third Illinois Infantry. Returning to Illinois at the close of the war he remained there until 1871 when he removed to Page County, Iowa, where he farmed for several years, and then conducted a general store at Bingham two years. In 1889 he was elected treasurer of Page County and was twice re-elected, serving six years in that office. In 1895 he was elected representative and served in the Twenty-sixth and Twenty-sixth extra General Assembly, and was re-elected and served in the Twenty-seventh. Moving to Shenandoah he served as mayor of that city several terms, and he also acted as deputy county treasurer at Shenandoah.

MAJOR THOMAS C. GILPIN was born at New London, Ohio, September 27, 1832, and died at Winterset, Iowa, December 21, 1916. He was educated at Mount Carmel and at Hanover College, Hanover, Indiana, taught school a few years, read law with Hackelman & Clark, Rushville, Indiana, and was admitted to the bar there in 1856. He served as prosecuting attorney for Rush and Decatur counties, In-

diana, and in 1861 removed to Bloomfield, Iowa. In August, 1861, he enlisted in Company E, Third Iowa Cavalry, going in as orderly sergeant. Later he became captain. For gallantry on the battlefield of Ebenezer Church, Alabama, he was breveted major and served as aid-de-camp on the staff of General Upton. In 1865 he located at Winterset and soon thereafter was elected county judge. After serving one year he entered the practice of law which he continued until 1895, when he retired.

GEORGE A. MILLER was born at Rochester, New York, August 18, 1846, and died at Detroit, Michigan, July 24, 1916. When a child he removed with his parents to Racine, Wisconsin, and subsequently to Dubuque, Iowa. In 1862 he removed to Des Moines where he worked with Frank W. Palmer in the *Register* office. In 1867 and 1868 he was foreman of the *Omaha Republican and Herald* and did the first steam press work in Nebraska. He returned to Des Moines and became foreman of the press room in the printing and binding establishment of Carter & Hussey, and remained with them ten years. In 1880 he bought the job office of the *State Leader*. In 1894 he organized the George A. Miller Printing Company. His was the first job printing house in the state to introduce the new type-setting machine. He was a prominent citizen of Des Moines until 1910, when ill health caused him to remove to Missouri, where he maintained his residence until his death.

JOSEPH R. GORRELL was born near Warren, Trumbull County, Ohio, May 6, 1835, and died at his home at Newton, Iowa, May 25, 1916. He attended common school, an academy one year, and spent three years in college at Fort Wayne, Indiana. He then read medicine at Bluffton, Indiana, took lectures at the University of Pennsylvania and was graduated from the University of Buffalo in 1859. He practiced medicine at Newville, Indiana, from 1859 until 1863. In that year he entered the military service as surgeon of the One hundred and twenty-ninth Indiana Volunteer Infantry and remained in that capacity until the end of the war. He then came to Newton, Iowa, and remained there until his death. He attained success and distinction in his profession. He was a delegate to the Republican national convention in 1892, and was elected senator on the Republican ticket in 1893 and served in the Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth and Twenty-sixth extra general assemblies. He was also elected senator on the Democratic ticket in 1897 and served in the Twenty-seventh and Twenty-eighth general assemblies. He was an honest, independent and fearless thinker, scientific and philosophical, and a writer of force and versatility.

CHARLES N. DOANE was born at Bellows Falls, Vermont, July 31, 1842, and died in a hospital at Kirksville, Missouri, March 28, 1916. He came to Chicago in 1852, and to Yorkville, Illinois, later. He was eighteen months in Company E, Thirty-sixth Illinois Infantry, and was discharged because of wounds, but later re-enlisted. After the war he followed the vocation of bridge foreman until 1869, helping to build bridges for the Union Pacific from Council Bluffs to Cheyenne. In 1869 he came to Richland Township, Jasper County, Iowa, and engaged in farming. He was secretary of the township school board eighteen years. In 1891 he was elected representative and served in the Twenty-fourth General Assembly and was returned to the Twenty-fifth. In 1899 he removed to Newton and engaged in the insurance business. He was president of the Mutual Fire and Tornado Association at Newton from 1902 to 1916.

TIMOTHY CHARLES CLARY was born at Manitowoc, Wisconsin, November 15, 1865, and died at his home in New Hampton, Iowa, April 21, 1916. He came with his parents to Chickasaw County, Iowa, in 1876. He taught school several years and was graduated from the Indiana Law School at Valparaiso. He entered practice at New Hampton, becoming a member of the firm of Springer, Clary & Condon, and later of Clary & Condon. He was elected county attorney in 1890, and re-elected in 1892 and in 1894. In 1903 he was elected representative and served in the Thirtieth, Thirty-first, Thirty-second and Thirty-second extra general assemblies. In 1910 he was again elected county attorney and was re-elected in 1912. He was a man in whom the people had the greatest confidence.

GUY A. FEELEY was born in Poyneer Township, Black Hawk County, Iowa, September 5, 1875, and died at his home in Waterloo, November 4, 1916. He attended country school, and later, Waterloo Business College, taught school some five years, studied law in the office of Boies & Boies, and served in the Spanish American War in Company B, Forty-ninth Iowa Volunteer Infantry. After the war he attended the State University of Iowa, and was graduated from the Law Department in 1901. He then entered practice in Waterloo, forming a partnership with John N. Hildebrand, but in 1904 entered in partnership with Elmer E. Feeley. In 1906 he was elected representative and was re-elected in 1908, serving in the Thirty-second and Thirty-third general assemblies, and was speaker of the House during his last session.

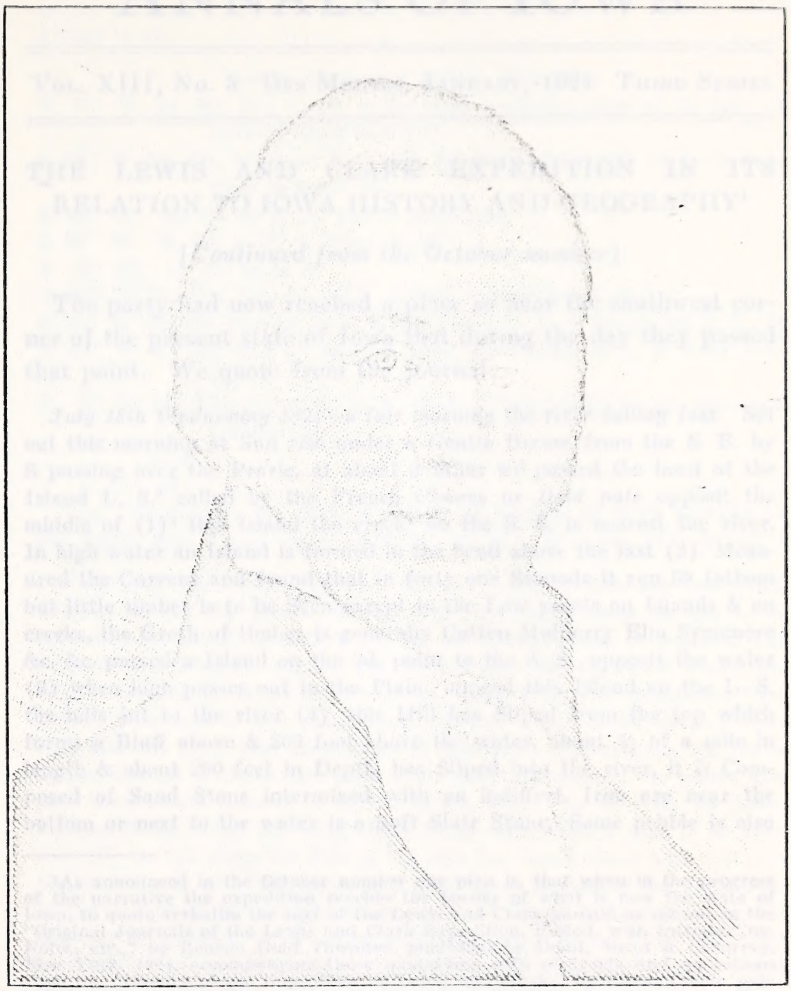
JOHN DEERY was born in County Donegal, Ireland, and died at his home in Dubuque, Iowa, May 22, 1916. When a boy he came to

Machias, Maine. He did some newspaper work and studied law in Boston with Rufus Choate in 1850. He came to Dubuque in 1857 and became assistant editor of the *Northwest*. He was admitted to the bar in Dubuque in 1860. From then until 1870 he was in partnership with Thomas Monroe, the firm enjoying a large practice. After 1870 he was in practice by himself. He was an expert in real estate and probate law. He was a unique character, a great reader, quite literary, a lover of art and something of an art critic, an active member of the Dubuque Art Association and an active and influential member of the Upper Mississippi River Improvement Association.

JULIUS J. MATHEWS was born in Perry County, Ohio, January 8, 1826, and died at Maywood, Illinois, April 27, 1916. Interment was at Clinton, Iowa. In 1835 he came with his people to Indiana, and in 1839 to Iowa City, Iowa. In 1852 he was graduated from the College of Physicians and Surgeons at Keokuk and removed to Lyons and engaged in the practice of medicine and surgery. In 1853 he was elected state senator and served in the Fifth, Fifth extra and Sixth general assemblies. He served as postmaster at Lyons from 1867 to 1879. He also served as city councilman and as a member of the board of education. He removed to Dana, Greene County, and remained there until 1913, after which he made his home with a son and daughter at Maywood, Illinois.

JOHN W. BLACKFORD was born in York County, Pennsylvania, March 4, 1837, and died at Hillsboro, Iowa, April 10, 1916. He obtained his education in country schools and the York County Academy. He followed school teaching for ten years. In 1864 he removed to Van Buren County, Iowa, and engaged in farming and breeding Poland China hogs and Hereford cattle. He was a charter member of the American Poland China Record Association, was its president in 1903-4, and was its treasurer from 1905 until his death. He removed to Hillsboro, Henry County, in 1906, and became president of the Hillsboro Savings Bank. In 1912 he was elected representative from Henry County, serving in the Thirty-fifth General Assembly.

ROBERT BRUCE ARNOLD was born near Greencastle, Indiana, January 29, 1834, and died at Albia, Iowa, October 5, 1916. He came with his parents to Monroe County, Iowa, arriving there December 28, 1846, the day Iowa was admitted into the Union. With the exception of two years spent in Decatur County and one year in Wapello County, he continued to live in Monroe County until his death. In 1897 he was elected representative and served in the Twenty-seventh General Assembly.



W. Clark

ANNALS OF IOWA

VOL. XIII, No. 3 DES MOINES, JANUARY, 1922 THIRD SERIES

THE LEWIS AND CLARK EXPEDITION IN ITS RELATION TO IOWA HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY[1]

[*Continued from the October number*]

The party had now reached a place so near the southwest corner of the present state of Iowa that during the day they passed that point. We quote from the journal:

July 18th Wednesday 1804—a fair morning the river falling fast. Set out this morning at Sun rise under a Gentle Breeze from the S. E. by S passing over the Prarie, at about 3 Miles we passed the head of the Island L. S.[2] called by the French *Chauve* or *Bald pate* opposit the middle of (1)[3] this Island the creek[4] on the S. S. is nearest the river. In high water an Island is formed in the bend above the last (2). Measured the Current and found that in forty one Seconds it run 50 fathom but little timber is to be Seen except in the Low points on Islands & on creeks, the Groth of timber is generally Cotton Mulberry Elm Sycomore &c. &c. passed a Island on the 2d. point to the S. S. opposit the water (3) when high passes out in the Plain. oppsed this Island on the L. S. the hills jut to the river (4) this Hill has Sliped from the top which forms a Bluff above & 200 foot above the water, about ¾ of a mile in length & about 200 feet in Depth, has Sliped into the river, it is Composed of Sand Stone intermixed with an indiffert. Iron ore near the bottom or next to the water is a Soft Slate Stone, Some pebble is also

---

[1]As announced in the October number our plan is, that when in the progress of the narrative the expedition reaches the border of what is now the state of Iowa, to quote verbatim the text of the Lewis and Clark journal as set out in the "Original Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition, Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc.," by Reuben Gold Thwaites, published by Dodd, Mead & Company, New York, 1904, accompanying those quotations with abstracts and quotations from the "History of the Expedition of Lewis and Clark," by Elliott Coues, published by Francis P. Harper, New York, 1893, and with information from other sources, all in the form of footnotes. These entries in the journal made each day as they proceeded up the west border of what is now Iowa were all made, according to Thwaites, by Captain Clark.—Editor.

[2]In the journal they use the abbreviation "L. S." for the nautical term "larboard side," where a landsman would say "left side," and "S. S." for "starboard side," or "right side."—Editor.

[3]These numbers in parentheses indicate the locations alluded to in the "Course, Distance and References" table set out at the end of each day's journal.—Editor.

[4]The Nishnabotna.—Coues, Vol. I, p. 48.

intirmixt. We passed a verry bad Sand bar and incamped[5] on the L. S. at the lower point of the Oven Islands & opposit the Prarie, Calld. by the french *Four le tourtere* [*Baker's Oven*]. Saw a Dog nearly Starved on the bank, gave him som meet, he would not follow, our hunters killed 2 Deer to day.

Course distance & reffers. July 18th

N. 28° W. 3¾ Ms. to a Curve in the bank passed a bend of the Isd. (& Several Sand bars (1)

S. 28° W 3¾ Ms. to pt. on S. S. psd. the head of the Isd. on L. S. (one back in bend (2)

S. 32° W. ½ Ml. on S. pt. psd. a Sand bar

S. 88° W. ¼ Ml. on S. S. Wind S. W.

N 55° W ¼ Ml. on S. S.

N. 48° W 2½ Mls. to a pt. on L. S. psd. a Sand bar L. S.

N 64° W 2½ Ms. to a pt. on S. S. low banks on L. S. (2) an Isd. S. S. (3)

N 50° W 3 Ms. to a pt. on S. S. opsd. a red bank on L. S. Some Iron (4)

N. 8° E 1½ Mls. to pt. on L. S. opsd. a Small Isld. in the river one (above (5)

18

The Creummoter too Slow 6 minits 51 seconds & 6/10 altitude of the North Star * last night at 10 h - 23 m - 18 s was 81° -9′ -15″.[6]

July 19th Thursday 1804—Set out early passed between two small Islands, one in the Middle of the river, the other close on the L. S. opposit a prarie S. S. called (1) by the french *Four le tourtre,* The Bakers oven Islands. passed (2) Some high clift 4½ Miles above the Islands on the L. S. of yellow earth passed Several Sandbars, that [*were*] wide and at one place verry Shallow (two Small butifull runs falls into the river near each other at this Clift, a Deer Lick 200 yards up the Lowest of those runs head at no great distance in the plains and pass thro: Scirts [*skirts*] of timber to the river. In my walk on Shore I found Some ore in the bank above those runs which I take to be Iron ore. (3) at this place the Side of the hills has sliped about half way into the river for ¾ of a Mile forming a Clift from the top of the hill above. In the first bend to the right passed a Small Island a Sand bar opposit, worthey of remark as We approach this great River *Platt* the Sand bars much more numerous and the quick or moveing Sands much worst than they were below at the places where Praries approach the river, it is verry wide those places being much easier to wash & under mine than the Wood Land's. (4) passed a Willow Isd. situated near the middle of the river, and a large Sand makeing out from the S. S. a

[5]Coues says the camping place that night was "in Otoe County, Nebraska, a little below Nebraska City."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 48.

[6]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 83-4.

Deep bend to the L. S. we camped at the head of this Island on the Starboard Side of it,[7] Hunters Killed Two Deer. Saw great numbers of young Gees, River falling a little.

Course Distance & refrs. July 19th.

North ¼ of a Ml. to Lowr. pt. of a Isd. L. S. (1)
N 10° W 1¼ Ms. to pt. on L. S. sand bar psd. Isd. (1)
N. 45° W 1 Ml. on the L. S. a sand bar on S. S.
N 85° W. 2 Ms. to pt. on S. S. opsd. High land (2)
N 82° W. ¾ Ml. to the Mo: of a run in bend L. S. (3)
N 13° W. 2½ Ms. to pt. L. S. psd. sliped bank (3) (a Island on S. S. a run L. S.
N 54° W. 3 Ms. to a pt. on S. S. opsd. Some Clifts passd. a Wilo. Iss. in a Deep bend on the L. S. a Sand bar S. S. (4)[8]

July 20th, Friday 1804—a cool morning passed a large Willow Island (1) on the S. S. and the mouth of Creek about 25 yds wide on the L. S. called by the french *l'Eue que* [*L'Eau qui*] *pleure,* or the Water which cry's [*weeping water*],[9] this Creek falls into the river above a Clift of brown Clay opposit the Willow Island, I went out above the mouth of this Creek and walked the greater part of the day thro: Plains interspersed with small Groves of Timber on the branches, and some scattering trees about the heads of the runs, I Killed a verry large yellow Wolf, The Soil of those Praries appears rich[10] but much Parched with the frequent fires. after I returned to the Boat we proceeded around a large Sand bar makeing out from the L. S. opsd. a fountain of water comeing out of a hill L. S. and affording water Sufficient to turn a mill. The Praries as far as I was out appeared to be well watered, with small Streems of running water[11] Serjt. Pryor & Jo. Fields brought in two Deer this evening. a verry Pleasent Breeze from the N. W all night. river falling a little. It is worthey of observation to mention that our Party has been much healthier on the Voyage than parties of the same number is in any other Situation. Tumers have been troublesom to them all.[12]

---

[7]"A little above the present site of Nebraska City, Nebraska, near the boundary between Cass and Otoe Counties, Nebraska; on the other hand is Fremont County, Iowa."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 49.

[8]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 84-5.

[9]Weeping Water, the "stream which makes into the Missouri at the junction of Otoe and Cass Counties."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 50.

[10]"On the north[east] is a similar prairie country."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 50.

[11]"Here is also a certain Five Barrel creek on the north[east] not noticed in our text but so named on Nicollett's and on Owen's map. * * * a creek on the right hand (in Iowa) marked Kegg creek on Owen's map and Keg creek on Lieu. G. K. Warren's (about 1859); it retains the latter name."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 50. Keg Creek flows past Glenwood and Pacific Junction into the Missouri some eight miles below the mouth of the Platte.—Editor.

[12]"For a month past the party have been troubled with boils, and occasionally with dysentery. These were large tumors, which broke out under the arms, on the legs, and generally in the parts most exposed to action, which sometimes became too painful to permit the men to work. After remaining some days, they disappeared without any assistance, except a poultice of the bark of the elm, or of Indian meal. This disorder, which we ascribe to the muddiness of the river water, has not affected the general health of the party, which is quite as good as, if not better than, that of the same number of men in any other situation."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 50.

		Course Distance & refrs. July 20th.
N 18° E	3	Ms. to a pt. on L. S. psd. a Wil: Isd. on S. S. a Creek on L. S. (1)
N. 48° E	2½	Ms. to a pt. on S. S. of an Isld. opsd. the upr pt. on 2d. Isd. which is divided from it by a narrow Chanl. a Deep bend to S. S.
N. 5° W	3	Ms. to a Lbd. pt. of an Island
North	6	Ms. to a pt. of an Isd. on L. S. of sm.
N 18° W	3½	Ms. to a pt. on L S. high Land psd. the head of an Isd. above is a large Sand bar on L. S. (2)
	18	

From this evenings encampment[13] a man may walk to the Pani [*Pawnee*] Village on the S bank of the Platt River in two days, and to the *Otteaus* in one day, all those Indians are Situated on the South Bank of the Platt River, as those Indians are now out in the Praries following & Hunting the buffalow, I fear we will not see them.[14]

July 21st Satturday 1804—Set out early under a gentle breeze from the S. E. proceeded on verry well, passed (1) a willow Island on the L. S. opposit a bad Sand bar, Some high lands covered with timber L. S. in this hill is limestone and semented rock of shels &c (2) in high water the opposit Side is cut thro: by several Small channels, forming Small Islands, a large Sand bar opposit the Hill, at 7 oClock the wind luled and it Commns'd raining, arrived at the lower Mouth of the Great River *Platt*[15] at 10 oClock, (about 3 ms. above the Hill of wood land) the Same range of High land continus within ¾ of a mile of the Mouth below This Great river being much more rapid than the Missouric forces its Current against the opposit Shore. The Current of this river comes with great velosity roleing its Sands into the Missouri, filling up its Bead & Compelling it to incroach on the S [*North*] Shore. we found great dificuelty in passing around the Sand at the Mouth of this River. Capt. Lewis and Myself with 6 men in a perogue went up this Great river Platt about 2 [*one*] Miles, found the Current verry rapid roleing over Sands, passing through different Channels none of them more than five or Six feet deep, about 900 [*600*] yards Wide at the Mouth, I am told by one of our Party who wintered two winters on this river, that "it is much wider above, and does not rise more than five or six feet" Spreds verry wide [*with many small islands scattered thro' it,*] and

[13]This camp was on the southern [western] shore. See Coues, Vol. I, p. 50.

[14]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 85-6.

[15]"The Platte is the great western tributary of the lower Missouri, draining most of Nebraska and portions of Wyoming and Colorado. * * * * * * This point conventionally divides the lower from the upper Missouri. * * * * 'The river Platte is regarded by the navigators of the Missouri as a point of as much importance as the equinoctial line amongst mariners. All those who had not passed it before were required to be shaved, unless they could compromise the matter by a treat. Much merriment was indulged on the occasion. From this we enter what is called the upper Missouri.' Brackenridge's Journal, 1814, p. 226."—Coues, Vol. I, p 51.

from its rapidity & roleing Sands Cannot be navagated with Boats or Perogues. The Indians pass this river in Skin Boats which is flat and will not turn over. The Otteaus a Small nation reside on the South Side 10 Leagues up, the Panies on the Same Side 5 Leagues higher up. about 10 Leagues up this river on the S. Side a Small river Comes into the Platt Called Salt River, "the water So brackish that it Can't be Drank at Some Seasons, above this river & on the North Side a Small river falls into the platt Called *Elk (Horn) River* this river runs Parralal withe the Missouri. at 3 miles passed a Small river on the L. S. Called *Papillion* or Butterfly C: 18 yds wide a large Sand bar off the mouth, we proceeded on to get to a good place to Camp and Delay a fiew days, passed around this Sand bar: and Campd. for the night on the L. S.[16] a verry hard wind from the N. W. I went on Shore S. S.[17] and proceeded up one mile thro: high Bottom land open a great number of wolves about us this evening

Course Distance & Refrs. July 21st.

N. 22° W.	3½	Ms. to a pt. S. S. opposit a Pt. of High land on the L. S.
N. 28° W.	6½	Ms. to a pt. on S. S. psd. a Naked pt. & Wilw. Isl'd (1) on the L. S. & a high p. on L S. (2)
N. 39° W.	3	Ms. to a pt. on S. S. just below the Platt river passd. a pt. on High Land covd. with wood L S. a Sd bar near the S. S.
N. 8° W	2	Ms. to a point in the junction of the Platt & Missouri a verry extensive [View—Ed.] up the Platt West & Missourie North Passed many Sand bars in the Mouth Platt river

15 Ms. to Platt.[18]

July 22nd. Sunday 1804—Set out verry early with a view of Getting Some Situation above in time to take equal altitudes and take observations, as well as one Calculated to make our party Comfortable in a Situation where they Could receve the benefit of a Shade. passed a large Sand bar opposit a Small river on the L. S. at 3 miles above Platt Called Papillion, or Butterfly Creek a Sand bar & a Willow Island opposit a Creek 9 Ms. above the Platt on the S. S. Called *Morqueton* Creek[19] Prarie on both Sides of the river, Came too and formed a Camp on the S. S. above a Small Willow Island, and opposit the first

[16]This camp was on the Nebraska side and just above the mouth of the Platte.—Editor

[17]The Iowa side and almost due west of the present city of Glenwood.—Editor.

[18]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 86-7.

[19]This is Mosquito Creek (see Cones, Vol. I, p. 53). Its source is in Shelby County, Iowa, and it runs down through the west part of Pottawattamie County and enters the Missouri about two miles below the boundary between Pottawattamie and Mills counties.—Editor.

Hill which approach the river on the L. S. and covered with timber of Oake Walnut Elm &c. &c.[20]

This being a good Situation and much nearer the Otteaus town than the Mouth of the Platt, we Concluded to delay at this place a fiew days and Send for Some of the Chiefs of that nation, to let them know of the Change of Government the wishes of our government to Cultivate friendship with them, the Objects of our journey and to present them with a flag and Some Small presents.

Some of our Provisions in the French Perogue being wet it became necessary to Dry them a fiew days. wind hard from N W. five Deer Killed to day. the river rise a little.

The Course & Distance from the Plate river to Camp N. 15° W. 10 Miles, psd. 3 pts. L S. & 2 pts. S. S.[21]

Camp White Catfish Nine [10] Miles above the Platt River, Monday the 23d. of July 1804—A fair morning Set a party to look for timber for Ores, two parties to hunt, at 11 oClock Sent off George Drewyer & *Peter Crousett* with some tobacco to invite the Otteaus if at their town and Panies if they saw them, to come and talk with us at our Camp &c. &c. (at this Season the Indians on this river are in the Praries hunting the Buffalow, but from some signs of hunters, near this place & the Plains being on fire near their towns induce a belief that they this nation have returned to get some Green Corn or roasting Ears) raised a flag Staff Sund and Dryed our provisions &c. I commence Coppying a Map of the river below to Send to the P. [President—Ed.] U. S. five Deer Killed to day one man with a tumer on his breast, Prepared our Camp the men put their arms in order Wind hard this afternoon from the N. W.[22]

Whitefish Camp 10 Ms. above Platt 24th of July 1804 Tuesday—a fair day the wind blows hard from the South, the Breezes which are verry frequent in this part of the Missouri is cool and refreshing. Several hunters out to day, but as the game of all kinds are Scerce only two Deer were brought in. I am much engaged drawing off a map, Capt. Lewis also much engaged in preparcing Papers to Send back by a perogue—which we intended to Send back from the river Platt[23] observations at this place makes the Lattitude 41° 3′ 19″ North.[24]

---

[20]This is the first time the party made camp on what is now Iowa soil. Of it Coues says, Vol. I, p 52, "The camp of this day, July 22d, is on the east side of the Missouri, by estimate ten miles above the Platte; it is therefore on or close to the boundary between Mills and Pottawattamie Cos., Ia., and nearly or about the same distance below the present site of Council Bluffs and Omaha." They remained there several days.—Editor.

[21]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 88.

[22]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 89.

[23]Coues says, Vol. I, p. 54, that nothing was sent back to the President, however, until April 7, 1805. This would be from Fort Mandan.—Editor.

[24]It is hard to reconcile this astronomical observation with the other markings. Ten miles above the mouth of Platte River, past the mouth of the Mosquito Creek, would apparently place the camp where Coues says it was, "on or close to the boundary between Mills and Pottawattamie Cos." But 41° 3′ 19″ is some six miles south of the line between the two counties.—Editor.

This evening Guthrege Cought a *White Catfish*, its eyes Small & tale much like that of a *Dolfin*.[25]

White Catfish Camp 25th of July Wednesday—a fair morning Several hunters out to day, at 2 oClock *Drewyer & Peter* returned from the *Otteau* village, and informs that no Indians were at their *towns*, they saw Some fresh Signs of a Small party But Could not find them. in their rout to the Towns (which is about 18 miles West) they passed thro a open Prarie crossed Papillion or Butterfly Creek and a Small butifull river which run into the Plate a little below the Town called *Corne de charf* [*corne de Cerf*] or *Elk Horn river* this river is about 100 yards wide with Clear water & a gravely Channel. wind from the S. E. two Deer killed to day 1 Turkey Several Grous[26] Seen to day.[27]

Catfish which is White Camp—26th of July Thursday 1804—the wind Blustering and hard from the South all day which blowed the clouds of Sand in Such a manner that I could not complete my pan [*plan*] in the tent, the Boat roled in Such a manner that I could do nothing in that, & was Compessed [compelled] to go to the woods and combat with the Musquetors, I opened the Tumer of a man on the left breast, which discharged half a point [pint].

five Beaver Cough[t] near the Camp the flesh of which we made use of. This evening we found verry pleasant. only one Deer killed to day. The countrey back from Camp on the S. S. is a bottom of about five mile wide, one half the distance wood & the bals. plain high & Dry. The opposit Side a high Hill about 170 foot rock foundation Covd. with timber, back & below is a Plain.[28]

White Catfish Camp 10 ms. above Platt 27th of July Friday,—a small Shower of rain this morning, at 10 oClock Commence Loading the Boat & perogue, had all the ores completely fixed; Swam over the two remaining horses to the L. S. with the view of the Hunters going on that Side, after getting everry thing complete, we Set Sale under a gentle breeze from the South and proceeded on, passed a Island (formd. by a Pond fed by Springs) on the L. S. of high Land covered with timber, in the 2nd. bend to the right a large Sand Island in the river a high Prarie on the S. S. as we were Setting out to day one man Killed a Buck & another Cut his Knee verry bad. Camped in a Bend on the L. Side[29] in a coops [*copse*] of Trees, a verry agreeable Breeze from the N. W. this evening. I killed a Deer in the Prarie and found the Musquitors so thick & troublesom that it was disagreeable and painfull to Continue a moment still.

---

[25]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 90.

[26]"These are the pinnated grouse, or prairie hen * * * * *Tympa nuchus Americanus*."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 54.

[27]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 90.

[28]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 90-1.

[29]"Today's camp is on the west side of the river, in Douglas Co., Neb.; and if 15 miles were made, as said, the expedition is already past the present sites of Omaha, Neb., and Council Bluffs, Ia.—a point to be remembered in locating the 'Council-bluff' of our text."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 61.

Course & Distance.		refrs. July the 27th.
North	1½	Ms. to a willow pt. on the L. S.
West	2	Ms. to Sand pt. on S. S. opsd. a pond L. S.
N. 10° E.	3	Ms. to pt. of W. L. S. psd. a large Sd. bar in the middle of the river
N. 8° W.	4	Ms. to a pt. on S. S. opsd. Some Mounds [Ottos village *old Ayauxaus v.*] on the L. S. psd. Bluff S. S.
N. 54° E.	4½	Ms. to a pt. of wood land in a bend on L. S. psd. a pt. S. S.
	15	

I took one man R. Fields and walked on Shore with a view of examoning Som Mounds on the L. S. of the river those Mounds I found to be of Different hight Shape & Size, Some Composed of sand some earth & Sand, the highest next to the river all of which covered about 200 acres of land, in a circular form, on the Side from the river a low bottom & small Pond. The Otteaus formerly lived here I did not get to the boat until after night.[30]

July the 28th Satturday 1804—Set out this morning early, the wind from the N. W. by N. a Dark Smokey Morning Some rain passed at 1 ml. a Bluff on the S. S.[31] the first high land above the Nodaway approaching the river on that Side, a Island and Creek 15 yds. wide on the S. S. above this Bluff, as this Creek has no name call it Indian Knob Creek[32] our party on Shore Came to the river and informs that they heard fireing to the S. W. below this High Land on the S. S. the Aiauway Indians formerly lived, below this old village about 5 miles passed Some Monds on the L. S. in a bend where the *Otteauze* Indians formerly lived, this Situation I examined, found it well situated for Defence, about 2 or 300 acres of Land Covered with Mounds

The flank came in & informed they heard two Guns to the S. W. the high land approaches in the 1st. bend to the left, we camped on the S. S.[33] below the point of an Island, G Drewyer brought in a *Missourie Indian* which he met with hunting in the Prarie This Indian is one of the fiew remaining of that nation, & lives with the Otteauz, his Camp about 4 Miles from the river, he informs that the 'great gangue' [body—Biddle] of the Nation were hunting the Buffalow in the Plains. his

---

[30]Thwaites, Vol I, Part I, pp. 91-2

[31]At or near which was later built a trading post, called Fort Croghan.—Coues, Vol. I, p. 61.

[32]Coues says this is Pigeon Creek, sometimes called Indian Creek (see Coues, Vol. I, p. 61). It rises in Shelby County, runs through Harrison County and the northwest part of Pottawattamie County, and empties into the Missouri near Crescent.—Editor.

[33]The starboard side, right-hand, or east side. This is the second time they camped on the Iowa side. The distance references in this day's journal show they went nearly six miles above the mouth of Pigeon Creek before camping.—Editor.

party was Small Consisting only of about 20 Lodges.[34] [Blank space in MS.] Miles further another Camp where there was a french man, who lived in the nation, this Indian appear'd Spritely, and appeared to make use of the Same pronouncation of the Osarge, Calling a Chief *Inea*

Cours. Distance & reffers. July 28

S. 32°	E.	1	Ml. on the L. Side to pt. of a Sand bar L. S.
N. 10	W.	½	Ml. on the L. S. a High Bluff on the Stabd. S. above the old village of the Aiaouez, this High land the 1st. above *Nordaway* which approaches the river S. S.
N. 30°	W.	½	on the L. Side
N. 77.	W.	3	Ms. to a pt. on the L. S. psd. an Isd. & Indian Knob Creek S. S.
N. 60	W.	3	Ms. to a pt. on the S. S. passed the aforesaid Island S. S.
N. 60	W.	¾	on the S. S.
N. 63.	E	2	Ms. to a point L. S. opsd. a Island in the M. river
		10¾[35]	

July 29th Sunday 1804—Sent a french man *la Liberty* with the Indian to Otteauze Camp to envite the Indians to meet us on the river above. a Dark rainey morning wind from the W. N. W. rained all the last night. Set out at 5 oClock opposit the (1) Island, the bend to the right or S. S. within 20 feet of Indian knob Creek, the water of this Creek is 5 feet higher than that of the River.[36] passed the Isld. we stoped to Dine under Some high Trees near the high land on the L. S. in a fiew minits Cought three verry large *Cat fish* (3) one nearly white, those fish are in great plenty on the Sides of the river and verry fat, a quart of Oile Came out of the surpolous fat of one of those fish (4) above this high land & on the S. S. passed much falling timber apparently the ravages of a Dreddfull harican which had passed oblequely across the river from N. W. to S. E. about twelve months Since, many trees were broken off near the ground the trunks of which were sound and four feet in Diameter, (2) about ¾ of a Ml. above the Island on the S. S. a Creek coms in Called Boyers R.[37] this Creek is 25 yards wide,

---

[34]"Floyd here says: 'The Reasen this man Gives of His being with So Small a party is that He Has not Got Horses to Go in the Large Prairies after the Bullows but Stayes about the Town and River to Hunte the Elke to seporte thare famileys.'—Ed."—Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 92.

[35]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 92-3.

[36]That is, Indian Knob Creek (Pigeon Creek) at that point flows within twenty feet of the river, and is five feet higher than the river.—Editor.

[37]A map of Wisconsin and Iowa territories, traced from the Judson map of 1838, and numerous other old maps in possession of the Historical Department of Iowa, show the Boyer River as having its source in Boyer Lake, since called Wall Lake, Sac County, Iowa. The fact, however, is Boyer River has its source in the south part of Buena Vista County, flows south through Sac County and passes some three miles west of Wall Lake and does not connect with that lake, as it drains through Indian Creek into the Coon River. Boyer River then flows on through Crawford and Harrison counties and the corner of Pottawattamie before entering the Missouri. Coues says, Vol. I, p. 62, that the Boyer River was explored by Thomas Say in 1820, during Major Long's ex-

one man in attempting to cross this Creek on a log let his gun fall in, R. Fields Dived & brought it up proceeded on to a Point on the S. S. and Camped.[38]

Course Distance & Refrs. July 29th.

North	¾	of a Mile on the L. S. an Island on the right of the Course (1)
N. 80° W.	½	Ml. to a pt. on the L. Side passed Bowyers Creek S. S. (2)
N. 85° W.	2	Ms. to a Wood in a bend on the L. S. below a Hill
North	¾	Ml. on the S. S. (3)
N. 11° E.	3½	Ms. to a tree in the bend S. S. pased a Harican (4)
N. 70° W.	2½	to a point of wood on the S. S. Camped S. S.
	10	[39]

July 30th Monday 1804—Set out this morning early proceeded on to a clear open Prarie on the L. S. on a rise of about 70 feet higher than the bottom which is also a Prarie (both forming Bluffs to the river) of High Grass & Plumb bush Grapes &c and situated above high water, in a small Grove of timber at the foot of the Riseing Ground between these two preraries, and below the Bluffs of the high Prarie we Came too and formed a Camp,[40] intending to waite the return of the frenchman & Indians. the white horse which we found near the Kanzus river, Died Last night

Course Distance &c. July 30th

S. 82° W.	2	Ms. to a point of wood on the L. S. above a pt. on the L. S. and opsd. one on S. S.
West	1¼	Ms. to the lower part of a Bluff & High Prarie on L. S. came too.
	3¼	

pedition. He also says, "Three miles above its mouth, across the Missouri, in what is now Washington Co., Neb., Major Long established himself Sep. 18, 1819, and named the place Engineer Cantonement, the latitude of which he determined to be 41° 25′ 03.9″. This spot was a half mile below a trading post called Fort Lisa * * *, and five miles below the Council-bluff of Lewis and Clark." —Editor.

[38]This is the third camp they made on the Iowa side, and was nearly nine miles above the mouth of the Boyer River, and three miles below the place they landed next day and held council with the Indians. However, the windings of the river must be considered. These windings are shown by the "Course, Distance and Reference" table at the end of each day's journal, showing each day's travel, and published herewith. Concerning these windings of the river Coues in his edition of the journal says, Vol. I, pp. 62-3, "The Missouri is much more crooked since we passed the Platte, though generally speaking not so rapid; there is more of prairie, with less timber, * * *." This winding course and the character of the soil cause the river to frequently change its channel, so the exact position of the river in 1804 is in many places difficult to determine.—Editor.

[39]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 93-4.

[40]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 94, gives this footnote: "This camp is quite near Fort Calhoun.—E. E. Blackman (of Nebraska State Historical Society)." Fort Calhoun is in the southeast part of Washington County, Nebraska. For further discussion of the location of this camp, see note 50.—Editor

posted out our guard and sent out 4 men, Captn. Lewis & [I] went up the Bank and walked a Short Distance in the high Prarie this Prarie is Covered with Grass of 10 or 12 inches in hight, Soil of good quality & at the Distance of about a mile still further back the Countrey rises about 80 or 90 feet higher, and is one Continued Plain as fur as Can be seen, from the Bluff on the 2d. rise imediately above our Camp, the most butifull prospect of the River up & Down and the Countrey Opsd. prosented it Self which I ever beheld; The River meandering the open and butifull Plains, interspursed with Groves of timber, and each point Covered with Tall timber, Such as Willow Cotton sum Mulberry, Elm, Sucamore Lynn & ash (The Groves contain Hickory, Walnut, Coffee nut & Oake in addition) Two ranges of High Land parrelel to each other, and from 4 to 10 Miles Distant, between which the river & its bottoms are Contained. (from 70 to 300 feet high)

Joseph Fields Killed and brought in an anamale Called by the French *Brarow*,[41] and by the Panies *Cho car tooch* this Anamale Burrows in the Ground and feeds on Flesh, (Prarie Dogs) Bug & Vigatables' "his Shape & Size is like that of a Beaver, his head mouth &c. is like a Dogs with Short Ears, his Tail and Hair like that of a Ground Hog, and longer; and lighter. his Interals like the interals of a *Hog*, his Skin, thick and loose, his *Belly* is White and the Hair Short, a white Streck from his nose to his Sholders. The toe nails of his fore feet is one Inch & ¾ long, & feet large; the nails of his hind feet ¾ of an Inch long, the hind feet Small and toes Crooked, his legs are short and when he moves Just sufficient to raise his body above the Ground He is of the Bear Species. We have his skin stuffed.

Jo. & R. Fields did not return this evening, Several men with verry bad *Boils*. Cat fish is cought in any part of the river Turkeys Geese & a Beaver Killed & Cought every thing in prime order men in high Spirits. a fair Still evening Great no. Musquitors this evening[42]

July 31st Tuesday—a fair Day three Hunters out, Took Meridian altitude made the Lattd. 41°. 18′. 1″ 5/10 N.[43] R. & Jo. Fields returned to Camp they Killed 3 Deer; The Horses Strayed off last night. Drewyer Killed a Buck one inch of fat on the ribs, R. & Jo. Fields returned without any meet haveing been in persuit of the horses. The Indians not yet arrived. Cought a young Beever alive which is already quite tame. Cought a Buffalow fish. The evening verry Cool, the Musqu[i]tors are yet troublesom.[44]

August the 1st 1804—a fair morning Despatched two men after the horses lost yesterday, one man back to the place from which the Messinger was Sent for the *Ottoes* to see if any Indians was or had been there sense our deptr he return'd and informed that no person had been there Sence we left it. The Prarie which is situated below

---

[41]Said by Thwaites (Vol. I, Part I, p. 95) to be a badger *(Taxidea Americana)*.

[42]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 94-5.

[43]This observation was surely at fault. See note 50.—Editor.

[44]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 95-6.

our Camp is above the high water leavel and rich covered with Grass from 5 to 8 feet high interspersed with copse of Hazel, Plumbs, Currents (like those of the U. S.) Rasberries & Grapes of Dift. Kinds. also producing a variety of Plants and flowers not common in the United States, two Kind of honeysuckle one which grows to a kind of a Srub Common about Harrodsburgh in Kentucky the other are not so large or tall and bears a flour in clusters short and of a light Pink colour, the leaves differ from any of the other Kinds in as much as the Lieves are destinct & does not surround the stalk as all other kind do.

One Elk and three Deer Killed to day also two Beever Cought

The wind rose at 10 oClock from the W. S. W. and blew a steady and agreeable Breeze all Day.

The Musquitors verry troublesom this evening in the bottom.

The Indians not yet arrived we fear Something amiss with our messenger or them.[45]

August 2nd Thursday 1804—a verry pleasant Breeze from the S. E. The Two men Drewyer & Colter returned with the horses loaded with Elk, those horses they found about 12 miles in a Southerly Derection from Camp.

The Countrey thro which they passed is Similar to what we see from Camp. one Beaver & a foot [*of Beaver caught in trap*] Cought this morning

at Sunset Mr. Fairfong *(Ottoe interpreter resident with them)* and a pt. of Otteau & Missourie Nation Came to Camp, among those Indians 6 were Chiefs, (not the principal Chiefs) Capt. Lewis & myself met those Indians & informed them we were glad to see them, and would speak to them tomorrow, Sent them Some rosted meat, Pork flour & meal, in return they sent us Water *millions*. every man on his Guard & ready for any thing.

Three fat Bucks Killed this evening, the 4 qrs. of one weighed 147 lbs[46]

August 3rd Friday 1804—Mad up a Small preasent for those people in perpotion to their Consiquence, also a package with a Meadle to accompany a Speech for the Grand Chief after Brackfast we collected those Indians under an owning of our Main Sail, in presence of our Party paraded & Delivered a long Speech to them expressive of our journey the wishes of our Government, Some advice to them and Directions how they were to conduct themselves. The principal Chief for the Nation being absent, we Sent him the Speech flag Meadel & Some Cloathes. after hering what they had to say Delivered a Medal of Second Grade to one for the Ottos & one for the Missourie and present 4 medals of a third Grade to the inferior chiefs two for each tribe.[47] (Those two parts

[45]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 96.

[46]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 97.

[47]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 97, quotes Biddle to the effect that the customary mode of recognizing a chief was to place a medal around his neck, which is considered among his tribe as a proof of his consideration abroad.—Editor.

of nations Ottos & Missouries now residing together is about 250 men the Ottoes composeing ⅔d and Missouris ⅓ part)

The names of the Chiefs made [*we acknowledged*] this day are as follows viz:

	Indian name		English signfts.
1st	*We ár ruge nor*	Ottoe *call'd*	*Little Thief*
2	Shōn gō tōn gō	" "	Big Horse
	We - the - à	Miss: "	Hospatality
	Shon Guss càn	Ottoe	White horse
	Wau pe ùh	M.	
3	Āh hŏ ning gă	M.	
	Baza cou jà.	Ottoe	
	Āh hŏ nē gă	M.	

These Chiefs all Delivered a Speech, acknowledgeing their approbation to the Speech and promissing two prosue the advice & Derections given them that they wer happy to find that they had fathers which might be depended on &c.

We gave them a Cannister of Powder and a Bottle of Whiskey and delivered a few presents to the whole, after giveing a Br. Cth. [Breech Cloth] some Paint guartering & a Meadell to those we *made* Chiefs, after Capt. Lewis's Shooting the air gun a fiew Shots (which astonished those nativs) we Set out and proceeded on five miles on a Direct line passed a point on the S. S. & around a large Sand bar on the L. S. & Camped on the upper point,[48] the Misquitors excessively troublesom this evening. Great appearance of wind and rain to the N. W. we prepare to rec've it, The man *Liberty* whome we Sent for the Ottoes has not Come up he left the Ottoes Town one Day before the Indians. This man has either tired his horse or, lost himself in the Plains Some Indians are to hunt for him.[49]

The Situation of our last Camp *Councile Bluff*[50] or Handsome Prarie,

---

[48]This camp was on the Nebraska side. See Coues, Vol. I, p. 66.

[49]This Frenchman, Liberty, also mentioned in the journal of July 29, and of August 6, August 7, and August 17, never returned to them.—Editor.

[50]The location of this camp where Lewis and Clark held the famous council with the Indians, has been a subject of some controversy. The astronomical observation made on July 31, and recorded in the journal, 41° 18′ 1 5/10″ is surely at fault. All the other evidence shows the location to be in the southeast part of what is now Washington County, Nebraska. The journal shows the expedition to be thirteen miles above the mouth of Pigeon Creek and eight miles above the mouth of Boyer River. Old maps (see American Atlas, published in 1823, by H. C. Carey and I. Lea, of Philadelphia) show this place, Council Bluff, on the west side of the river and at about the above indicated number of miles above the mouths of those streams, while Mr. Blackman, of the Nebraska State Historical Society, already quoted in note 40, says the camp was near Fort Calhoun, which is in the southeast part of Washington County, Nebraska. Then (see note 37) Major Long's observation at a point a little below this, and named Engineer Cantonement, which place is shown on the old maps, was 41° 25′ 03.9″. It looks like the true location of the camp at Council Bluff was nearer 41° 28′ than 41° 18′. Concerning the variations of the observations made by Captain Lewis and the latitude as now shown on the maps, note the following from Mr. George E. Oliver, Civil Engineer of Onawa, Iowa, in a letter to the Historical Department of Iowa, dated February 12, 1922:

"I have noticed that the observations of the expedition do not check with those shown on present maps, but I can see where there could be a variation of a few minutes. Note then in a few instances where observations are shown that there has been a correction to apply. Possibly they did not show in their

(25 Days from this to *Santafee*) appears to be a verry proper place for a Tradeing establishment & fortification The Soil of the Bluff well adapted for Brick, Great deel of timber above in the two Points—many other advantages of a small nature. and I am told Senteral to Several nations viz. one Days march from the Ottoe Town, one Day & a half from the great Pania village, 2 days from the Mahar Towns, two ¼ Days from the *Loups* village, & convenient to the Countrey thro: which Bands of the Soux [*rove &*] hunt. perhaps no other Situation is as well Calculated for a Tradeing establishment.

The air is pure and helthy so far as we can judge.

Course of Augt. 3rd.

N. 5° E 5 Ms. to a pt. on L. S. psd. a pt. on the S. S. & a Sand bar L. S.[51]

August 4th Satturday—Set out early. (at 7 oClock last night we had a violent wind from the N. W. Some little rain succeeded, the wind lasted with violence for one hour after the wind it was clear screen and cool all night.) proceeded on passed thro between Snags which was quit across the River the Channel confined within 200 yards one side [*S. S.*] a Sand pt. the other a Bend, the Banks washing away & trees falling in constantly for 1 mile, above this place is the rimains of an old Tradeing establishment L. S. where Petr. Crusett one of our hands stayed two years & traded with the *Mahars* a Short distance above is a Creek (3) the out let of three Ponds, comunicateing with each other, those Ponds or rether Lakes are fed by Springs & Small runs from the hills. (2) a large Sand Island opposit this Creek, Makeing out from the L. Point, from the Camp of last night to this Creek, the river has latterly changed its bed incroaching on the L. Side, on this Sand bar I saw great nos. of wild gees passed a small creek on the L. S. about 3 miles above the last both of those Creek's are out lets from the Small Lake which re[c]ive their water from the Small Streems running from the high land. great many *Pumey* stones on the Shore of various sises the wind blew hard. *Reed* a man who went back to camp for his knife has not joined us. we camped at a Beaver house on the L. S. one Buck Killed to day.

Course Distance & refs. 4th August 1804

S. 80° W. ½ Ms. to an old Tradeing House on the L. S. passed a Sd. pt. from S. S. (1)

N. 25° W. 2¼ Ms. to a Willow pt. on the L. S. pass a large Sand Isd. & Creek on the L. pt. (3)

---

notes every instance where this correction was necessary, or maybe at the time Dr. Coues made his copy the figures for the correction in the original MSS. were not legible. Try the following:

"Take the latitude of the Little Sioux River and Blackbird Hill as shown by the observations of the explorers and compute the distance between them and then compare this distance to that as shown on the present maps and you will notice that it checks very closely, thus denoting that the coefficient of error in these cases was almost constant and was probably due to their sextant being out of adjustment. Possibly they did not make correction for the index error of the sextant."—Editor.

[51]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 97-9.

N. 70° W. 1¾ Ms. to a willow pt. on the S. S. psd. a sm: Creek L. S. & many Snags

N. 24° W. 3½ Ms. to a willow pt. on the L. S. passed a Sand bar from a S. pt.

S. 84° E. 3½ Ms. to a pt. on the L. S. passed a pt. on the S. S.

15

here the high Land is Some Distance from the river on both Sides, and at this place the High lands are at least 12 or 15 miles a part, the range of high land on the S. S. appear to contain Some timber. that on the L. S. appear to be intirely clear of any thing but what is common in an open Plain, Some Scattering timber or wood is to be Seen in the revenns, and where the Creeks pass into the Hill. the points and wet lands contain tall timber back of the willows which is generally situated back of a large Sand bar from the Points.[52]

5th of August Sunday 1804—Set out early great appearance of wind and rain (I have observed that Thunder & lightning is not as common in this Countrey as it is in the atlantic States) Snakes are not plenty, one was killed to day large and resembling the rattle Snake, only something lighter. I walked on Shore this evening S. S.[53] in Pursueing Some turkeys I [s]truck the river twelve miles below within 370 yards, the high water passes thro' this Peninsula, and agreeable to the customary changes of the river, I concld [*should calculate*] that in two years the main current of the river will pass through. In every bend the banks are falling in from the current being thrown against those bends by the Sand points which inlarges and the Soil I believe from unquestionable appearns of the entire Bottom from one hill to the other being the Mud or Ooze of the river at Some former Period mixed with Sand and Clay easily melts and Slips into the River, and the mud mixes with the water & the Sand is washed down and lodges on the points. Great quantities of Grapes on the banks, I observe three different kinds at this time ripe, one of the no. is large & has the flaver of the Purple grape, camped on the S. S. the Musquitors verry troublesom. The man who went back after his knife has not yet come up, we have some reasons to believe he has Deserted.

Course Distance & Refrd. August 5th

S. 60° E 1½ Ms. Crossg a large Sd bar to a pt. on ms. S. Sd bet: a willow Isd. in S. Bend

N. 20 W. ¾ Ms. to a pt. above a Sad. bar opsd. the upper point of the Sd Island (Beaver

---

[52]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 99-100.

[53]Their camp this evening was on the S. S. (starboard, or Iowa, side), the fourth camp they made on Iowa soil. According to their reference table it was one mile south of the mouth of Soldier River. Although the table shows they had traveled forty miles since leaving Council Bluff, they had progressed in a straight line perhaps less than one-third of that distance. The Soldier River rises in Ida County and flows through portions of Crawford, Monona, and Harrison counties.—Editor.

N. 34 W. 3¼ Ms. to a pt. on the L. S. passed one on the Starboard Side
North ¾ Ms. to a pt. on the right of a Sand Isd. makeing from the L. pt.
S. 45° W. 3¼ Ms. to 3 small trees in Prarie & bend to the L. S. pased a Sand pt. S. S.
N. 45° W. 4½ Ms. to a pt. on S. S.
North 1¼ Ms. on the S. S. to the pt. of a Sand bar river narrow
N. 70° E ¼ Ms. on the Sand bar S. S.
S. 30 E 2 Ms. to the pt. of a Sand bar making out from the L. pt. psd. a Sand.
S. 30 E ½ Ml. on the point
N. 45° E 2½ Mls. to the lower point of an Island Close to the S. S. behind this Island on the S. S. the *Soldiers* river disimboques itself.[54]

6th August, Monday 1804—At twelve oClock last nigh[t] a violent Storm of wind from the N. W. Some rain, one pr. of colours lost in the Storm from the bige Perogue. Set out early and proceeded on passed a large Island on the S. S. back of this Isd. Soldiers River Mouths, I am told by one of the men that this river is about the size of Nadawa river *40* yards wide at the mouth. Reed has not yet come up. neither has La Liberty the frenchman whome we Sent to the Indian Camps a fiew miles below the *Council Bluffs*.[55]

Course Distance &c. August 6th

N. 30° E. 1 Ml. to a pt. on L. S. opposit the mouth of Soldiers River S. S.
N. 15° E. 3½ Ms. to a pt. in a bend to the S. S. below a chanl. of the river laterly filled up passed a Sand bar. from the L. pt.
West 2½ Ms. to a willow pt. on the L. S. passed a Sand bar makeing out from the from the L. pt.
S. 50° W. 3½ Ms. to a pt. of willows on the S. S. the high land within 3 miles of the river on the L. S.
N. 10 W. ½ Ml. on the S. pt. a Sand bar in R.
N. 18° E. 3 Ms. passing over a Sand bar on the L. S. to a pt. on the Same side of the Missouric.
North 1½ Ms. to a pt. on the S. S.
N. 18 W. ½ Ml on the Sand from the Pt.
East 3 Ml. to a pt. of willows on L. pt. passed a place where the snags were thick
N. 16° E. 1½ Ms. to a pt. on the S. S. and a place where the river formerly run leaving ponds in its old Channels S. S.[56]

20½

[54]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 100-1.
[55]This camp was the fifth on the Iowa side, and was perhaps seven miles nearly north of the mouth of Soldier River,—Editor,
[56]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 101-2.

7th August Tuesday 1804—last night at 8 oClock a Storm from the N. W. which lasted ¾ of an hour set out late this morning wind from the North. at 1 oClock dispatched George Drewyer, R. Fields, Wm. Bratten & Wm. Labieche back after the Deserter reed with order if he did not give up Peaceibly to put him to Death &c.[57] to go to the Ottoes Village & enquire for La Liberty and bring him to the Mahar Village also with a Speech on the occasion to the Ottoes & Missouries, and derecting a few of their Chiefs to come to the Mahars, & we would make a peace between them & the Mahars and Souex, a String of Wompom & a Carrot of Tobacco. proceeded on and Camped on the S. S.[58]

		Course Dists. & remarks Augt. 7th 1804.
North	2	Ms. to a pt. of Willows on the L. S.
N. 25° W.	½	Ml on the L. pt.
N. 45° W.	1½	Ml. on the L. pt. of a Sd. bar.
S. 12° E.	2½	Ms. do do.
S. 70° E.	½	Ml. to the Willows on the S. S.
N. 36° W.	2½	Ms. to a pt. of Willows on the L. S. a large Sand [bar—Ed.] makein out
N. 73° W.	3	Ms. to a pt. of Willows on the S. S. I went thro to to the next bend up a Beayoue. S. S. form'g two Isds. I call Detachment Isd.
N. 83° E.	2½	Ms. to a pt. of Cotton Wood L. S. Psd. Sand bar from L. pt.
N. 32 W.	1½	Ms. to a Sand pt. from the S. pt.
N. 12° E.	½	Ml. to the Willows on the S. S.
	17[59]	

8th August Wednesday 1804 Set out this morning at the useal time at two miles passed (1) a bend to L. S. choaked up with Snags our boat run on two in turning to pass through, we got through with Safty the wind from N. W. (2) passed the mouth of a River on the S. Side called by the *Soux Indians Ĕa-neăh Wàu dĕ pŏn* (or Stone river) the French Call this river. *Petite Rivere de Cuouex (riviere des sioux).* it is about 80 yards wide and as (Mr. Durion Says whos been on the heads of it and the Countrey abt.) is navagable for Perogues Some Distance runs Parrelel to the Missourie some Distance, then falls down from N. E. thro a roleing Countrey open, the head of this river is 9 miles from the R Demoin [*Desmoines*] at which place the *Demoin* is 80 yd. Wide, this Little Cuouex passes thro a lake called Despree [D'Esprits][60] which

[57]This man Reed was a soldier who joined the expedition at the start and had been punished at least once before for misconduct (see Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 12). He was at last caught, tried and punished (see the Journal of August 18).—Editor.

[58]This is the sixth camp on the Iowa side, still in Harrison County, and six miles below the mouth of the Little Sioux River.—Editor.

[59]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 102-3.

[60]Spirit Lake. The Little Sioux River drains Spirit Lake through Okoboji Lake.—Editor.

is within 5 Leagues of the *Deemoin* the Said Lake is about 20 Leagues in circumfrance and is divided into 2 by two rocks approaching verry near each other, this Lake is of various width, containing many Islands. from this lake to the Maha 4 days march, as [and?] is Said to be near the Dog Plains one principal branch of the Demoin is Called Cat River. The Demoin is Sholey.

Cap Lewis took Medn. altitude of the Sun made it 56° - 9′ - 00″ Lat: 41 - 42 - 34 and I took one man and went on Shore the man Killed an Elk I fired 4 times at one & did not kill him, My ball being Small I think was the reason, the Musquitors so bad in the Praries that with the assistance of a bush I could not keep them out of my eyes, the boat turned several times to day on Sand bars. In my absence the boat passed a Island 2 Miles above the little Scouix R on the upper point of this Isld Some hundreds of Pelicans were collected, they left 3 fish on the Sand which was very fine, Cap Lewis Killed one, & took his dimentions, I joined the boat and we Camped on the S. S.[61] worthie of remark that Snakes are not plenty in this part of the Missourie.

Course Dists. & reffs. 8th Augt.

N. 20°	E.	2	Ms. to the pt. of a Sd. Isd. from the S. S.
N. 50	E.	2	Ms. to a pt. of Wils. on the L. S.
East		½	Ml. on the right of a Sand Island
North		1½	Ml. to the mouth of Little River desioux Calld. by Soux *Ea neah-wau de pon* (Stone River
N. 70°	W.	2	Mls. to the Lower pt. of Pelican Isd. (3)
N. 20°	W.	1	Ml. to a right Hand pt. of Sd. Isd.
N. 52	W.	7	Ms. to a Pt. of high woods in a bend to L. S. haveing passd. the Pelican Isd.[62]

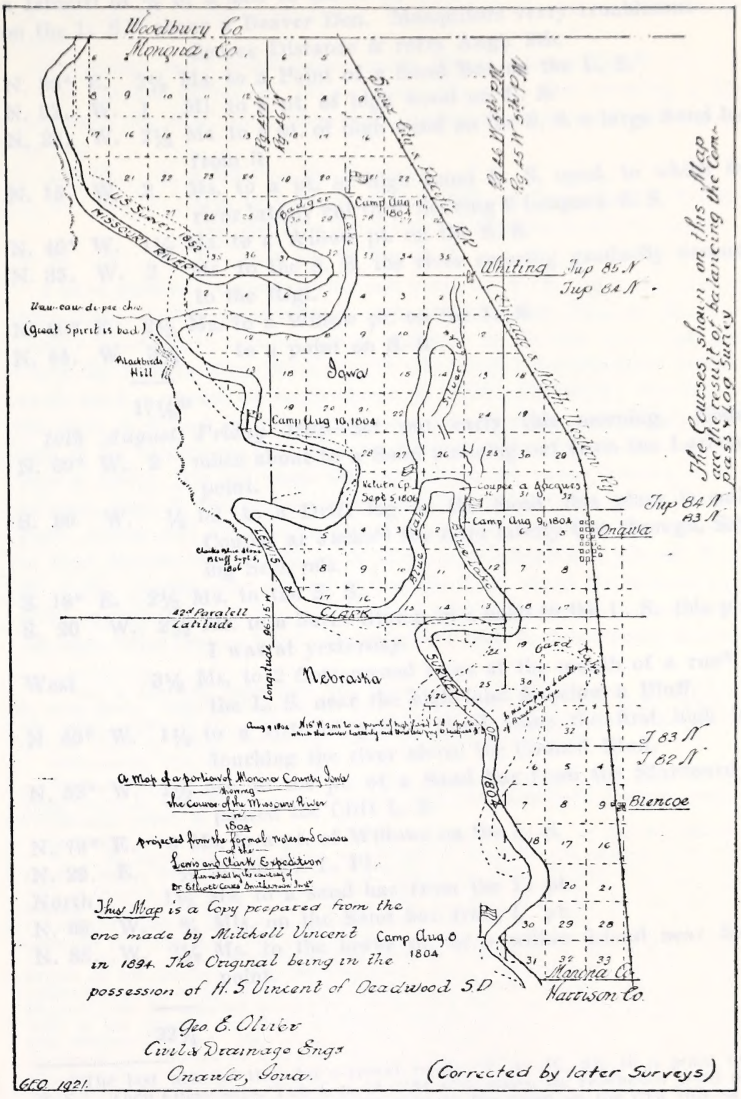
9th August Thursday 1804—The fog being thick detained us until half pasd. 7 oClock at which time we Set out and proceeded on under Gentle Breeze from the S. E.[63] I walked on Shore, Saw an Elk, crossed

---

[61]This camp was just within the southwest corner of Monona County (see Coues, Vol. I, p. 70). We have in our possession a map of the west part of Monona County made by George E. Oliver, a civil engineer, of Onawa, and presented by him to this department. It is a copy of a map made by Mitchell Vincent in 1894, corrected by later surveys. This map is reproduced as an illustration in this edition of the ANNALS. It shows the course of the Missouri River in 1804 and the camping sites of the Lewis and Clark party. Both Mr. Vincent and Mr. Oliver had the advantage of the formal notes and courses of the Lewis and Clark expedition, furnished by Dr. Elliott Coues, and both studied the surface of the ground and the abandoned river beds. With the exception that it appears to us that the camp of August 8 should be placed on the east bank (see the journal as shown above given by Thwaites, and see Coues, Vol. I, p. 70), this map is perhaps as nearly correct as is possible to make, and is a valuable contribution to the history of the expedition.—Editor.

[62]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 103-4.

[63]Coues says, Vol. I, p. 71, "After passing two sand-bars we reached, at 7½ miles, a point of high land on the left, near which the river has forced itself a channel across a peninsula, leaving on the right a circuit of twelve or eighteen miles, which is now recognized by the ponds and islands it contains. * * * * The hills are at a great distance from the river for the last several days; the land on both sides is low, and covered with cottonwood and abundance of grapevines."



Map of Monona County, Iowa, showing the camping sites of the Lewis and Clark Expedition, 1804, made from Lewis and Clark's notes by Mitchell Vincent in 1894, revised by George E. Oliver in 1921. Footnote 61.

a Istmust of ¾ of a mile to the river, & returned to the boat Camped on the L. S.[64] above a Beaver Den. Musquitors verry troublesom.

Course Distance & refrs Augt. 9th.

N. 30° E. 2½ Ms. to a Point of a Sand Bar on the L. S.
N. 32. W. 1 Ml. to a pt. of high wood on L. S.
N. 22. W. 2½ Ms. to a pt. of high wood on the S. S. a large Sand bar from it
N. 15. W. 2 Ms. to a pt. of high Land L. S. opsd. to which the river laterly cut thro' Saveing 6 Leagues. S. S.
N. 46° W. 1½ Ms. to a Willow pt. on the S. S.
N. 35. W. 2 Ms. to the S. S. the river comeing graduelly arround to the Rigt.
N. 60° E 2½ Ms. to a Willow pt. on the L. S.
N. 44. W. 3½ to a point on S. S.

17½[65]

10th August Friday 1804—Set out early this morning. Course
N. 60° W. 2 miles about to a Sand makeing out from the Larboard point.
S. 80 W. ½ ml. to a Drift log on the Sand this place is called Coupee ar Jacke[66] the river laterly Cut through, Saveing Sevl. mls.
S. 18° E. 2½ Ms. to the S. S.
S. 20 W. 2½ Ms. to a burnt Stump in a bend to the L. S. this place I was at yesterday.
West 3½ Ms. to 2 Cottonwood trees at the mouth of a run[67] on the L. S. near the high land & below a Bluff.
N 40° W. 1½ to a clift of yellow Sand stone the first high land touching the river above the Council Bluff.
N. 52° W. 1½ Ms. to the pt. of a Sand bar from the Starboard pt. passed the Clift L. S.
N. 79° E. 3 Ms. to a pt. of Willows on the L. S.
N. 29. E. ½ Ml on the L. Pt.
North 1½ Ms. to a sand bar from the L. pt.
N. 68. W. ¾ Mls. on the Sand bar from L. pt.
N. 85. W. 2½ Ms. to the lower pt. of a willow island near the S. point.

22¼

[64]The last note of this day's travel reads "N. 44 W. 3½ to a point on the S. S." Then Coues says, Vol. I, p. 71, "At 17½ miles, we reached a point on the north, where we camped." These seem to fix the camp on the east side of Blue Lake, as shown on the Vincent-Oliver map, which was doubtless the river channel in 1804, about three miles west of Onawa.—Editor.

[65]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 104-5.

[66]"At 2½ miles, we came to a place called Coupee a Jacques, where the river has found a new bed and abridged a circuit of several miles; at 12½ miles to a cliff of yellow stone on the left. This is the first high land near the river above the Council Bluff."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 71.

[67]Geo. E. Oliver says in a letter to this department, February 12, 1922, that this is Wood Creek, at Decatur, Nebraska.—Editor.

from this Island[68] the high hill which the Late King of the Mahars was buried on is high and bears West 4 miles. we camped on this Island.

Musquitors verry troublesom. much Elk & Beaver Sign[69]

11th August Satturday 1804.—about day light this morning a hard wind from the NW. with Some rain proceeded on arround the right of the Isd.

S. 52° W. ½ a Mile on the Sand pt.

N. 25 W. 2 Mls. to a point of low Willows from the L. S. passd. the Isd. & a Sand bar makeing from the S. point.

N. 72 W. 2¼ Ms. to a Pt. on the S. S.

a hard wind accompanied with rain from the S. E. after the rain was over, Capt. Lewis myself & 10 men assended the Hill on the L. S. (under which there was some fine Springs) to the top of a high point where the *Mahars King Black* Bird[70] was burried 4 years ago. [Died of small pox] a mound of earth about 12 [feet—BIDDLE] Diameter at the base, & 6 feet high is raised over him turfed, and a pole 8 feet high in the Center on this pole we fixed a white flage bound with red Blue & white, this hill about 300 feet above the water forming a Bluff between that & the water of various hight from 40 to 150 feet in hight, yellow soft Sand stone from the top of this Nole the river may be Seen Meandering for 60 or 70 miles, we Decended & set out N. 24° W. ½ Ml. passing over a Sand bar on the S. pt. along the willows to the river opposit a Small Beyeau on the L. S. which is the Conveyance of the high water from a bend which appears near in a northerly derection,

---

[68]This is the first time they had camped on an island since reaching what is now Iowa. The Vincent-Oliver map places this camp two miles north and six miles west of the camp the previous night, although the winding river caused them to travel twenty-two miles to reach it.—Editor.

[69]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 105-6.

[70]"The following notice of Blackbird, who seems to have been a pretty black sheep of the Omaha flock, is taken from Brackenridge's Journal (orig. ed., Pittsburgh, 1814), p. 229:

Saturday 18th. A fine breeze S. W. At seven arrive at the Blackbird hill * * * It takes its name from a celebrated chief of the Mahas, who caused himself to be interred on the top; a mound has been erected on the pinnacle, with a branch stuck in it; a flag was formerly attached to it. He was buried sitting erect on horseback; the reason why he chose this spot was to enable him to see the traders as they ascended. This chief was as famous in his lifetime amongst all nations in this part of the world, as Tamerlane or Bajazet were in the plains of Asia; a superstitious awe is still paid to his grave. Yet the secret of his greatness was nothing more than a quantity of arsenic which he procured from some trader. He denounced death against anyone who displeased him or opposed his wishes; it is, therefore, not surprising that he, who held at his disposal the lives of others, should possess unlimited power and excite universal terror. The proud savage, whenever this terrible being appeared, rendered the homage of a slave.' This immense brute's Indian name was Washing-guh-sah-ba; he was a great scoundrel and a great soldier. His own band was called Monekagoha, or the Earth-makers, from their habit of rubbing the body with clay when mourning. During his youth the Omahas were above the mouth of Floyd's river. He sought to poison Little Bow, an inferior chief who opposed him; but he failed, and Little Bow maintained a separate village on the Missouri till Blackbird's death. The successor of Blackbird was Mushinga or the Big Rabbit, who was shortly succeeded by Tasone, the White Cow, and he by Ongpatonga, the Big Elk. (See Long's Exp. R. Mts. I., Eng. ed., pp. 204-207.) Tradition has magnified Blackbird's exploits, and the hill where he was buried still bears his name. His best biography is Irving's (Astoria, ed. 1861, pp. 161-166)."—Coues, Vol. I, p. 72.

haveing passed a Creek in a Deep bend to the L. S. Called by the *Mahars Wau can di Peeche* (Great Spirrit is bad) on the Creek & Hills near it about 400 of the *Mahars* Died with the Small Pox

S 81° E	2¾	miles to the beginning of a point of willows on the L. Side
N. 84° E.	6	Miles to a high wood above a Prarie on the S. S. opposit a Sand point
N. 22° E.	1¼	to a pt. of willows on the L. S.
North	1¾	to a Cotton tree in a bend to the Starboard Side[71] passed a Sand bar on the L. S. & Camped
	17	

the Musquitoes verry troublesom, Great Nos. of Herrons. this evening.

I have observed a number of places where the River has onced run and now filled, or filling up & growing with willows & Cottonwood.[72]

12th August, Sunday 1804—Set out early under a gentle Breeze from the South the river wider than useal and Shallow

(1) at 12 oClock we halted to take a meridean altd. of the *Sun* & Sent a man *back* or I may Say across to the Bend of the river where Capt. Lewis took the Mdn. altitude yesterday, to Step off the distance, he made it 974 yards across, the Distance arround the bend is 18¾ miles. about 4 miles above this bend on the L. S. is the Commencement of a Bluff which is about 4 miles extinding on the river, of yellow and brown Clay in Some parts in it near the water a Soft Sand Stone is imbeded on the top (which is from 20 to 150 feet above the water, & rises back) is Covered with timber, a fiew red Ceeder is on this Bluff, the wind coms round to the S. E. a *Prarie Wolf* come near the bank and Barked at us this evening, we made an attempt but could not git him, the animale Barkes like a large *ferce* Dog. Beever is verry Plenty on this part of the river. I prepare Some presents for to give the Indians of the *Mahars* Nation. Wiser apt. Cook & Supentdt. of the Provisions of Sergt. Floyds Squad. We Camped on a Sand Island in a bend to the S. S.[73] Musquitors verry troublesom untill the wind rose. at one or 2 oClock.

Course Distance &c. August 12th.

N. 45° W.	1½	Ms. to a pt. of willows on the L. S.
S. 42 W.	½	Ml. to a Sand on the L. point

[71]Coues here makes the journal say they camped on the "north side," which means to us the east side, as they considered the general direction of the river course to be from west to east. This camp is placed by Coues near the present Badger Lake, and by the Vincent-Oliver map on the northeast corner of Badger Lake, which is a part of the old river channel. The location is three miles west and two miles north of the town of Whiting.—Editor.

[72]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 106-7.

[73]Coues says, Vol. I, p. 73, "Apparently just over the border of Woodbury Co., Ia., and near a lake marked on some maps Crooked lake. But there is now no such bend in the river as the text described, and the point cannot be located exactly."

S. 22. E. 2¼ to a pt. makeing out from the Larbd. S. passed the Timber L. S.
N. 78. W. 3 Ms. to a pt. of willows on the L. S.
S. 68. W. 2½ Ms. to a Grove of Cotton Trees in the bend L. S. (1)
N. 49. W. 4½ Ms. to a pt. on the S. Side opsd. a Bluff passed a pt. at 1 Ml. on S. S. some at 2½ on L. S.
N. 12° W. 3 Ms. to a pt. on S. S. opsd. a Bluff
N. 46. E. 2¾ Ms. to a Sand Island in the Bend to S. S. (Camped)

20¼[74]

August 13th. Monday 1804—Set out this morning at Light the useal time and proceeded on under a gentel Breeze from the S. E.

N. 66° W. 2¾ Ms. to a pt. of Low willows on the S. S. a bar makeing out. passed [to] the Sd.
N. 11° W. 5:¼ to a pt. of Cotton Wood. in a Bend to the S. S. passed over the pt. of a Sand bar from L. S.
S. 44° W. 2½ to a pt. on the S. S. opposit to the place Mr. Ja: McKey had a tradeing house in 95. & 96. & named it Fort Charles
West ¾ of a mile to the Pt. of willow Isd. on the S. point
N. 50° W. 1 Ml. to a point of high wood below the mouth of a Beayou communicating with a Pond L. S.
N. 20° E. 2¼ Mls. to a pt. of Willows on the L. S. passed a Creek at 1½ Mls. on which the Mahar village is Situated a Sand bar on S. S. & one on L. S. haveing passed the Willow Isd.
North ¼ Ml. on the Sand bar L. S.
N. 69 W. 2½ Ms. to the upper Point of Some Cottonwood trees in a Bend to the L. S. opposit the lower pt. of a large Island Situated on the S. S.

we formed a Camp on a Sand bar on the L. S.[75] & Detached Sergt. Ordeway Peter Crusatt, George Shannon. Werner & Carrn. [Carson?—Ed.] to the Mahar[76] Village with a flag & Some Tobacco to envite the Nation to see & talk with us on tomorrow. we took some Luner observation this evening. the air Pleasant.[77]

14th August Tuesday 1804—a fine morning wind from the S. E. The men Sent to the Mahar Town last evning has not returned we Conclude to send a Spye to Know the Cause of their delay,[78] at about 12

---

[74]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 107-8.

[75]Coues, Vol. I, p. 74, locates this camp "very nearly opposite the present site of Omadi, in Dakota Co., Neb., and not far from a creek of the same name."

[76]Coues, Vol. I, p. 74, says the different variations of the name of these Indians were Mahas, Mahar, Maha, La Mar, and Omaha, and that "they are a tribe of the great Siouan family." He says this village was in Dakota County, Nebraska, a little south of Dakota City.—Editor.

[77]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 108-9.

[78]Coues says, Vol. I, p. 75, that Sergeant Ordway and his party found the trip "very fatiguing, as they were forced to break their way through grass, sunflowers, and thistles, all above ten feet high and interspersed with wild pea."

oClock the Party returned and informd. us that they Could not find the Indians, nor any fresh Sign, those people have not returned from their Buffalow hunt. Those people haveing no houses no Corn or anything more than the graves of their ansesters to attach them to the old Village, Continue in pursuite of the Buffalow longer than others who has greater attachments to their native village. The ravages of the Small Pox (which Swept off [*about 4 years ago*] 400 men & Womin & children in perpopotion) has reduced this nation not exceeding 300 men and left them to the insults of their weaker neighbours, which before was glad to be on friendly turms with them. I am told when this fatal malady was among them they Carried their franzey to verry extroardinary length, not only of burning their Village, but they put their *wives* & children to *Death* with a view of their all going together to some better Countrey. they burry their Dead on the top of high hills and rais Mounds on the top of them. The cause or way those people took the Small Pox is uncertain, the most Probable, from Some other nation by means of a warparty.[79]

August 15th, Wednesday, 1804. Camp three Miles N. E. of the Mahar Village[80] I went with ten men to a Creek Damed by the Beavers about half way to the Village, with Some small Willows & Bark we made a Drag and hauled up the Creek, and Cought 318 fish of different kind i. e. Pike, Bass, Salmon, perch, red horse, small cat, and a kind of perch Called Silver fish, on the Ohio. I cought a Srimp prosisely of Shape Size & flavour of those about N. Orleans & the lower part of the Mississippi in this Creek which is only the pass or Streight from [one—Ed.] Beaver Pond to another, is Crouded with large Musstles verry fat, Ducks, Plover of different kinds are on those Ponds as well as on the river. in my absence Capt. Lewis sent Mr. Durione the Souix interpeter & three men to examine a fire which threw up an emence Smoke from the Praries on the NE. Side of the River and at no great distance from Camp. the Object of this party was to find Some Bands of Scouex which the intptr. thought was near the Smoke and get them to come in. in the evening this Party returned and informed, that the fire arose from Some trees which had been left burning by a small party of Scoux, who had passed [*by that place*] Several Days. the wind Setting from that point, blew the Smoke from that pt. over our Camp. our party all in health and Sperrits. The men Sent to the Ottoes & in pursute of the Deserter Reed has not yet returned or joined our party.[81]

16th August Thursday 1804. Fishing Camp 3 Ms. N. E. of the Mahars. a verry cool morning the wind as useal from the NW. Cap. Lewis took 12 men and went to the Pond & Creek between Camp and the old village and Cought upwards of 800 fine fish, 79 Pike, 8 salmon resembling Trout [8 *fish resemb'g Salmon Trout*] 1 Rock, 1 flat Back, 127 Buffalow

---

[79]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 109-10.

[80]Coues, Vol. I, p. 75, gives the observation the party made here as showing latitude 42° 13′ 41″.—Editor.

[81]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 110-11.

& red horse 4 Bass & 490 Cats, with many Small Silver fish. *(& Srimp)* I had a Mast made and fixed to the Boat today, the Party Sent to the ottoes not yet joined us. the wind shifted around to the S. E. everry evening a Breeze rises which blows off the Musquitors & cools the atmispeere.[82]

17th August Friday 1804.—a fine morning the wind from the S. E. I collected a grass much resembling Wheet in its grouth the grain like Rye, also Some resembling Rye & Barly. a kind of Timothey, the Seed of which branches from the main Stalk & is more like a flax Seed than that of Timothey.

at 6 oClock this evening *Labieche* one of the Party sent to the Ottoes joined, and informed that the Party was behind with one of the Deserters M. B. Reed and the 3 principal Chiefs of the Nations. La Liberty they cought but he decived them and got away. the object of those Chiefs comeing forward is to make a peace with the Mahars thro: us. as the Mahars are not at home this great Object cannot be accomplished at this time. Set the Praries on fire to bring the Mahars & Soues if any were near, this being the useal Signal.

a cool evening two Beaver cought to day.[83]

18th August, Sat'day 1804.—a fine morning. Wind from the S. E. in the after part of the Day the Party with the Indians arrivd. we meet them under a Shade near the Boat and after a Short talk we gave them Provisions to eat & proceeded to the trial of Reed, he confessed that he "Deserted & stold a public Rifle Shot-pouch Powder & Ball" and requested we would be as favourable with him as we Could consistantly with our Oathes—which we were and only Sentenced him to run the Gantlet four times through the Party & that each man with 9 Swichies Should punish him and for him not to be considered in future as one of the Party. The three principal Chiefs petitioned for Pardin for this man after we explained the injurey such men could doe them by false representations, & explan'g the Customs of our Countrey they were all Satisfied with the propriety of the Sentence & was Witness to the punishment. after which we had Some talk with the Chiefs about the orrigan of the war between them & the Mahars &c &c. it Commenced in this way in two of the Missouries Tribes resideing with the Ottoes went to the Mahars to steel horses, the Killed them both which was a cause of revenge on the part of the Missouris & Ottoes, they also brought war on themselves Nearly in the same way with the Pania Loups, and they are greatly in fear of a just revenge from the Panies[84] for takeing their Corn from the Pania Towns in their absence hunting this Summer. Cap L. Birth day the evening was closed with an extra gill of whiskey and a Dance untill 11 oClock.[85]

---

[82]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 111.
[83]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 111.
[84]Pawnees. Coues, Vol. I, p. 77.
[85]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 112.

19th August Sunday 1804—a fine morning wind from the S. E. prepared a Small Present for the Chiefs and Warriors present. the main chief Brackfast with us & beged for a Sun glass, those People are all naked, Covered only with Breech Clouts Blankets or Buffalow Roabes, the flesh Side Painted of Different colours and figures. At 10 oClock we assembled the Chiefs and warriors 9 in number under an owning, and Cap. Lewis [we] explaind the Speech Sent to the Nation from the Council Bluffs by Mr. Faufon. The 3 Chiefs and all the men or warriors made short Speeches approving the advice & Council their great father had Sent them, and concluded by giving themselves some Credit for their acts.

We then brought out the presents and exchanged the *Big horses* Meadel and gave him one equal to the one Sent to the Little Thief & gave all Some Small articles & 8 Carrots of Tobacco, we gave one Small Meadel to one of the Chiefs and a Sertificate to the others of their good intentions.

Names.

The Little Thief	Grd. Chiefs I have mentioned
The Big Horse	before.
Crows Head (or)	*Kar Ka paha*—Missory
Black Cat (or)	*Ne na Sa wa*—do
Iron Eyes (or)	*Sar na no no*—Ottoe
Big Ax (or)	*Nee Swar Unja*—do
Big Blue Eyes—	*Star gea Hun ja* do
Brave Man (or)	*War sar Sha Co*

one of those Indians after receiving his Certificate delivd. it again to me the *Big blue eyes* the Chief petitioned for the Ctft. again,[86] we would not give the Certft., but rebuked them verry roughly for haveing in object goods and not peace with their neighbours. this language they did not like at first, but at length all petitioned for us to give back the Certificate to the Big blue eyes he came forward and made a plausible excuse, I then gave the Certificate [to] the Great Chief to bestow it to the most Worthy, they gave it to him, we then gave them a Dram and broke up the Council, the Chiefs requested we would not leave them this

---

[86]"The captains carried with them a large number of 'Indian Commissions,' or certificates, on printed blanks measuring 7½x12¼ inches, which they would fill out with the chiefs' names. These read as follows:

THOMAS JEFFERSON, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

From the powers vested in us and by the above authority: To all who shall see these presents, Greeting:

Know Ye, that from the special confidence reposed by us in the sincere and unalterable attachment of chief of the Nation to the United States, as also from the abundant proofs given by him of his amicable disposition to cultivate peace, harmony, and good neighbourhood with the said States, and the citizens of the same; we do by the authority vested in us, require and charge, all citizens of the United States, all Indian Nations, in treaty with the same, and all other persons whomsoever, to acknowledge, and treat the said and his in the most friendly manner, declaring him to be the friend and ally of the said States; the government of which will at all times be extended to their protection, so long as they do acknowledge the authority of the same.

Having signed with our hands and affixed our seals this day of 180 "—Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 113.

evening we determined to Set out early in the morning we Showed them many Curiosities and the air gun which they were much astonished at. those people beged much for Whiskey. Serjeant Floyd is taken verry bad all at once with a Biliose Chorlick we attempt to relieve him without success as yet, he gets worst and we are much allarmed at his Situation, all [give] attention to him.[87]

20th August Monday 1804.—Sergeant Floyd much weaker and no better. Made Mr. Faufonn the interpter a fiew presents, and the Indians a Canister of Whiskey We Set out under a gentle breeze from the S. E and proceeded on verry well. Serjeant Floyd as bad as he can be no pulse & nothing will Stay a moment on his Stomach or bowels. Passed two Islands on the S. S. and at the first Bluff on the S. S. Serj. Floyd Died with a great deal of Composure, before his death he Said to me, "I am going away" I want you to write me a letter." We buried him on the top of the bluff ½ Mile below a Small river to which we Gave his name, he was buried with the Honors of War much lamented, a Seeder post with the (1) Name Sergt. C. Floyd died here 20th of august 1804 was fixed at the head of his grave.[88] This Man at all times gave us proofs of his firmness and Determined resolution to doe Service to his Countrey and honor to himself after paying all the honor to our Decesed brother we camped in the Mouth of floyds River about 300 yards wide, a butifull evening.

Course Dists. & reffr. 20th Augt.

N. 56° W.	3	Ms. to pt. of a Willow Isd. S. S.	
North	¾	ml. on the left of the Island	
N. 72. E.	2¼	Ml. to the upr. pt. of the Isd.	
N. 18. E.	2½	Ms. to the lower pt. of an Isd. on the S. S. passed Sand bars.	
North	3½	Ms. to Sj. Floyds Bluff on S. S. the 1st above Aiaways Village a fiew miles above Platt R.	
	1	To the Mo. of Floyds River on S. S. and camped.	
	13[89]		

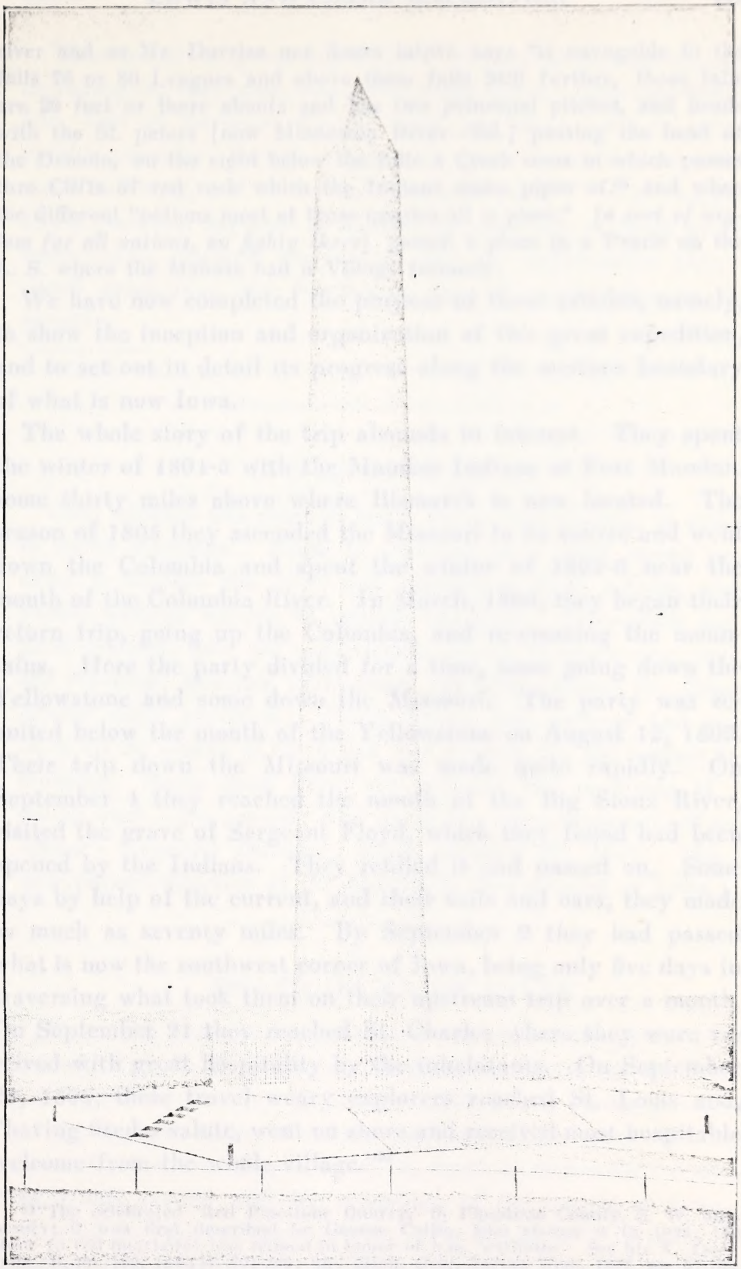
21st August Tuesday 1804.—We Set out verry early this morning and proceeded on under a gentle Breeze from the S. E. passed Willow Creek[90] Small on the S. S. below a Bluff of about 170 feet high and one ½ Mls. above Floyds River at 1½ Miles higher & above the Bluff passed the *Soues River* S. S. this River is about the Size of Grand

[87]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 112-4.

[88]"The journal kept by Sergeant Floyd (which will be published in full in the present work) ends abruptly on August 18. He was buried at a spot which is now in the southern part of Sioux City, Ia. The inroads of the Missouri River having partly washed away Floyd's grave, his remains were reburied (May 28, 1857) in a safer place, some 200 yards back of the original grave; and on Aug. 20, 1895, the spot was marked with a slab. A monumental shaft to his memory was erected May 30, 1901. See *Reports* of Floyd Memorial Association (Sioux City, 1897, 1901).—Ed."—Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 114.

[89]Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, pp. 114-5.

[90]Coues, Vol. I, p. 81, says this is now called Perry Creek, and that this bluff marks the present site of Sioux City.



THE FLOYD MONUMENT
Erected near Sioux City and Dedicated May 30, 1901

river and as Mr. Durrien our Soues intptr. says "is navagable to the falls 70 or 80 Leagues and above these falls Still further, those falls are 20 feet or there abouts and has two princepal pitches, and heads with the St. peters [now Minnesota River—Ed.] passing the head of the Demoin, on the right below the falls a Creek coms in which passes thro Clifts of red rock which the Indians make pipes of,[91] and when the different "nations meet at those quaries all is piece." [*a sort of asylum for all nations, no fighty there*] passed a place in a Prarie on the L. S. where the Mahars had a Village formerly.

We have now completed the purpose of these articles, namely, to show the inception and organization of this great expedition, and to set out in detail its progress along the western boundary of what is now Iowa.

The whole story of the trip abounds in interest. They spent the winter of 1804-5 with the Mandan Indians at Fort Mandan, some thirty miles above where Bismarck is now located. The season of 1805 they ascended the Missouri to its source and went down the Columbia and spent the winter of 1805-6 near the mouth of the Columbia River. In March, 1806, they began their return trip, going up the Columbia, and re-crossing the mountains. Here the party divided for a time, some going down the Yellowstone and some down the Missouri. The party was reunited below the mouth of the Yellowstone on August 12, 1806. Their trip down the Missouri was made quite rapidly. On September 4 they reached the mouth of the Big Sioux River, visited the grave of Sergeant Floyd, which they found had been opened by the Indians. They refilled it and passed on. Some days by help of the current, and their sails and oars, they made as much as seventy miles. By September 9 they had passed what is now the southwest corner of Iowa, being only five days in traversing what took them on their upstream trip over a month. On September 21 they reached St. Charles where they were received with great hospitality by the inhabitants. On September 23, 1806, these travel weary explorers reached St. Louis and, "having fired a salute, went on shore and received most hospitable welcome from the whole village."[92]

---

[91]"The celebrated 'Red Pipestone Quarry,' in Pipestone County, S. W. Minnesota; it was first described by George Catlin, who visited it in 1836; the stone (a red quartzite) was named in honor of him, 'catlinite.' See his *N. Amer Inds.*, ii, pp. 160, 164-177, 201-206; and *Minn. Geol. Survey Rep.*, 1877, pp. 97-109. The stone is even yet worked, although in crude fashion, by the Sioux Indians.—Ed."—Thwaites, Vol. I, Part I, p. 115.

[92]Coues, Vol. III, p. 1213.

Thus ended the great expedition. The actual distanct traveled, including the side trips, was about 8,000 miles. This cost but one life, that of Sergeant Floyd, "and was done without another serious casualty, though often with great hardship, sometimes much suffering, and occasional imminent peril."[93] The comparatively youthful captains developed the qualities of ideal leaders, resourceful, vigilant, and brave, and the information they secured concerning the Northwest was of great value to their country.

[93]Coues, Vol. I, p. V.

IT'S HARD UPON US

Cold weather has come at last. Stoves are passing to and fro in every direction. Wood is snatched at a good round price, after it reaches the city; and sometimes from private wood-yards, without waiting to enquire the price. Over-coats are in good demand; fires are comfortable; health is improving; spirits are reviving; business increasing; mortality among the Brussel gentry daily expected. Dress warm, and prevent bad colds. Stop up the cracks in the house, and prevent the old women from scolding. Keep good fires, and prevent the squalling of the young ones. Go a-head; who cares for consequences?—*Weekly Miner's Express,* Dubuque, Iowa, October 27, 1847. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

DEATH OF MAJOR MILLS

It is with extreme regret that we announce the death of our friend, Maj. F. D. Mills, of [Burlington] Iowa, on the field of battle, before the city of Mexico. He was a young gentleman of the highest order of talents and one of the very first legal men of the state. The news of his death is eminently calculated to mingle sorrow with the rejoicings of the people of Iowa, in view of the late brilliant victory.—*Weekly Miner's Express,* Dubuque, Iowa, September 29, 1847. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

CALVIN WEBB KEYES, IOWA CENTENARIAN

By Charles Keyes[1]

A few weeks ago one of the real architects of our great new commonwealth passed to realms beyond. When called from this life Calvin Webb Keyes had almost attained the age of five score years. He came to the capital hamlet when the old fort on Raccoon Point was yet the social center of the straggling frontier settlement, and when a single block embraced all the trading activities of the new community. He left it a flourishing city, fifty square miles in expanse, and fiftieth in population in our land. What a tale of conquest of wilderness could our last pioneer unfold!

A few months ago, when a company of Iowa's early settlers sat down one evening to a good, old-fashioned New England dinner there stood before the host at the middle of the table a huge birthday cake brilliantly lighted by ninety-eight colored candles. Of a hundred people present the host was the eldest—oldest inhabitant, oldest citizen of their town, oldest living settler of their state. In doing homage to their leader old boys and girls brought in abundant cheer of other days.

Of all this group none was so alert, none so animated, none so fully possessed of all of his mental faculties as was the host of that joyous occasion. Physically more vigorous than any man in the neighborhood of half his age, he was brimful of witty reminiscence, and boundless in fund of pithy Lincoln stories. He royally entertained the whole evening. On getting up from the feast that night there was not one of the entire company but who felt convinced that their host would be the very last to break their circle. The Fates made him the first. A few weeks later an unseasonable zephyr stealing up in the dead of a night sufficed speedily to accomplish what the storms of a hundred years failed to do.

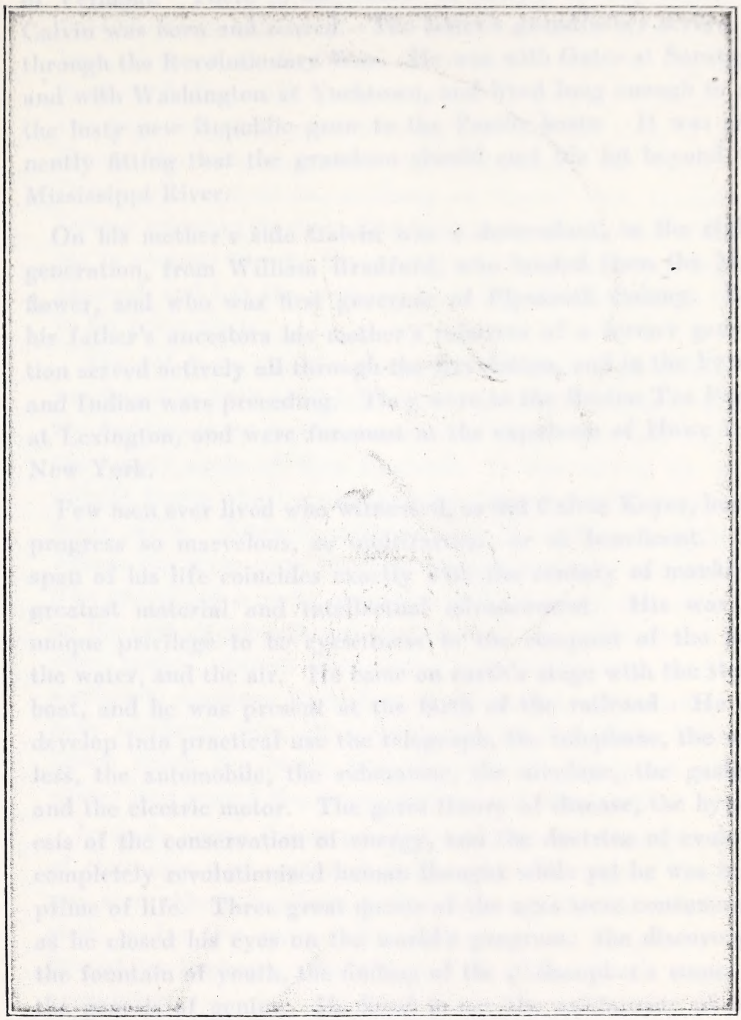
[1]At the request of the editor, Dr. Charles Keyes, son of the pioneer, prepared the following abstract from a biographical volume now almost ready for the press.

To within a day of his passing the patriarchal figure of C. W. Keyes was a familiar one on the streets of his home town. In full command of his senses, without ache or pain, or faltering step, he swiftly glided through the busy throngs, and every few moments stopped and was reverentially greeted by some one of the old boys of younger generations now, many of them, past three score years. Of a numerous crowd of relations he was the last but one of three generations. In a long letter to a nephew written a few days before his demise his pen lines were as firm and fine as the engine-ruling on a bank-note. Of such stern stuff were made those who for advancing civilization blazed first paths through primeval forest.

It was on the very tercentenary of the landing of his Pilgrim forebears on bleak Plymouth Rock and of the initial foundation of these United States that patriarch Keyes, ripe in years, rich in deeds, and rare in judgment was gathered to his fathers.

Keyes was a pioneer of pioneers. Not first hunter adventurer lured to interior wilds to bide his time with untutored savage, or to slaughter wild life for the paltry pelts it furnished, but advance agent of stable government, the bold and alert business giant with large views who helps to fashion a wild land into prosperous state, and who promotes industry, establishes large enterprises, and develops permanent commerce. His was a race of pioneers whose efforts for human liberty and happiness went back a thousand years. As Vikings his forbears came out of the dark fogs of the Baltic to reclaim England from savage Briton. His ancestors were found among the yeomen who wrested from King John the Magna Charta. They were with Cromwell at Marston Moor and Naseby. Had one of them not had the foresight to hurry away a score of years before to the New World the Keyes tribe would have become extinct with the execution of the regicides at the restoration of the Stuarts.

Robert Keyes, the original ancestor in America, arrived in Massachusetts colony within a decade from the founding of Plymouth, and established himself at Watertown, near the present city of Boston. For a hundred years he and his descendants lived there, and then the Keyes family hastened on to the expanding frontier of English settlement to what is now the state



Calvin W. Keyes

CALVIN W. KEYES
(At ninety-seven years)

of Vermont. There in due course of time, a century later, our Calvin was born and reared. The latter's grandfather served all through the Revolutionary War. He was with Gates at Saratoga, and with Washington at Yorktown, and lived long enough to see the lusty new Republic grow to the Pacific basin. It was eminently fitting that the grandson should cast his lot beyond the Mississippi River.

On his mother's side Calvin was a descendant, in the eighth generation, from William Bradford, who landed from the Mayflower, and who was first governor of Plymouth Colony. Like his father's ancestors his mother's relatives of a former generation served actively all through the Revolution, and in the French and Indian wars preceding. They were in the Boston Tea Party, at Lexington, and were foremost at the expulsion of Howe from New York.

Few men ever lived who witnessed, as did Calvin Keyes, human progress so marvelous, so multifarious, or so beneficent. The span of his life coincides exactly with the century of mankind's greatest material and intellectual advancement. His was the unique privilege to be eyewitness to the conquest of the land, the water, and the air. He came on earth's stage with the steamboat, and he was present at the birth of the railroad. He saw develop into practical use the telegraph, the telephone, the wireless, the automobile, the submarine, the airplane, the gaslight, and the electric motor. The germ theory of disease, the hypothesis of the conservation of energy, and the doctrine of evolution completely revolutionized human thought while yet he was in the prime of life. Three great quests of the ages were consummated as he closed his eyes on the world's progress: the discovery of the fountain of youth, the finding of the philosopher's stone, and the genesis of genius. He lived to see the aristocracy of birth go down to its doom after a supremacy of 10,000 years. He lived to see that the dissolution of the aristocracy of wealth was already well on the road to similar fate. He lived to find realized Napoleon's weird prophecy that in a hundred years the world would be all Slav or all Saxon. A World War, such as the great emperor never dreamed of, made, within his time limit set, Saxon supreme. His was indeed the fullest century of all time.

Calvin Webb Keyes first saw light of day on November 7, 1823, near the crossroads hamlet of Putney, ten miles north of Brattleboro, Vermont, in the Connecticut valley. Until he and his older brother, Rollin, went away to school to prepare for college, the two boys helped to run the farm, and they led lives of ordinary Green Mountain farmers. After attending the home schools Calvin was sent to the academy at Keene, New Hampshire, a famous school in its day. But Calvin after two years was unwilling to prepare to enter the ministry as his parents had hoped and planned, and left the academy to go into the mercantile business in his home town.

The old farm was the homestead for four generations, being purchased in 1778 by Calvin's great-great-grandfather, who built the fine two-story dwelling upon it in 1802. The site was one of the beauty spots of New England. It was one of the glorious hillside tracts which overlooked the Connecticut River valley for many miles. From it wide sweeps of country met the eyes. Across the river were the New Hampshire hills and mountains. The summit of a rocky eminence back of the house commanded on the east an unsurpassed panorama of the entire Green Mountains range. Famed Monadnock reared its lofty head to the southeast; Ascutney loomed up at the north; and far away in the hazy northeast were the shining tops of the White Mountains. Down below the house was a wonderful lily pond which in winter long served the Keyes boys as a skating rink.

In trade young Calvin prospered. With the usual pluck, force of character, and native shrewdness of the typical Yankee he was soon able to buy into partnership with the old owner of the store, and a few years later, to become sole proprietor of the flourishing business. By the end of a decade he acquired a competency.

In the meanwhile the young merchant, being somewhat undermined in health, was obliged to seek a dryer and less vigorous climate than Vermont. So, in the autumn of 1856, in company with George Crawford, one of his boyhood chums, he made a long western trip, leisurely upon the Erie Canal to Buffalo, and thence along the Great Lakes to Chicago. From the latter place he passed overland to the Mississippi River and down that stream

to St. Louis. Burlington especially pleased him, and the two travelers decided to stop there and try their fortunes. But cholera happened to be raging, so they hastened to make a side trip into the hinterland of Iowa. Going to Keokuk, they took a small steamer to The Forks, where the capital of the state had been recently moved. The state was prosperous. Railroads were building. Eastern settlers were flocking in and taking up homestead rights. The population had tripled in the few years previous.

After spending a few days looking around Des Moines the two Vermonters took team and buggy and drove out northwestwardly across the unbroken prairies a distance of more than one hundred miles, into what are now Greene and Sac counties. There were then no highways of any sort and the travel was as the crow flies, straight across the country. The weather being fine they slept on the ground each night. On returning to Des Moines and putting up at the hotel, the first questions that inquisitive citizens put to the newcomers were how they liked their town, and how they were impressed with the surrounding country. Without divulging his intentions Keyes replied laconically that he guessed he could get a living.

Before departing for his Vermont home, Keyes leased a large storeroom on Second Street, near Vine, then the trade center of the community. Going back to his native state, he wound up his affairs there during the winter, and early in the spring returned to Des Moines with a full stock of general merchandise. The following year Crawford came back and, under the firm name of Keyes & Crawford, the goods were removed to the fine, three-story brick West building, adjoining the Allen Bank, corner of Fourth and Court Avenue.

The firm of Keyes & Crawford soon branched out into enterprises other than merchandising. It purchased 1,000 acres of fine bottom land and gentle hillside, six miles north of town, now known as the Saylor bottoms, where it built a spacious country mansion, large barns, and extensive cattle, sheep and hog sheds, and soon had in active operation a great stock ranch. Crawford, releasing his interests in the store, devoted all of his time to this new enterprise. In the autumn of 1858 the firm made the first

shipment of wool to eastern markets, 400 pounds being sent to Boston. In a few years the wool business developed into large proportions. Besides handling the wool of its own animals the firm became the chief market for all the state. For some years several millions of pounds were shipped annually. In 1864 an entire railroad train of wool went through on fast time from Iowa direct to Boston. This marked a commercial epoch in the history of the young commonwealth, and widely established Iowa throughout the East as a great wool state.

After Crawford took management of the stock farm Keyes induced Randolph and John Knight, boyhood friends in Vermont, to come out to Des Moines and help look after the merchandising enterprises. These expanded so rapidly that further subdivision of efforts soon became necessary. Wholesaling had grown up with the retailing. The grocery end of the business was turned over to certain of the head clerks, and the stocks moved to the Exchange Block, on the corner of Third and Walnut streets. Among those who were connected with this part of the concern were Charles and Edwin Hewitt, who in a little while bought out the other interests. Edwin Hewitt withdrew after a few years and the business was conducted by Charles. Later Charles took his sons into partnership, and the great wholesale grocery house of Charles Hewitt & Sons of today, one of the great mercantile establishments of the Mid-west, was the result.

A few years after the Knight Brothers became ensconced in their new western home, further specialization of the original Keyes business became imperative. The dry goods and millinery were segregated in the West building, under the firm name of Keyes & Knight. Under this title, Knight Brothers, or J. M. Knight Co., this house was for more than a quarter of a century the leading emporium for goods of this description in the state. Its transactions in the jobbing trade extended throughout the West, even to the Pacific coast.

When in 1869, the Knight Brothers took over the dry goods department, the crockery business was moved into a two-story frame building which Keyes erected on Court Avenue immediately east of the West building, on the alley between Third and Fourth streets. This store was operated under the name of C. W.

Keyes. A considerable wholesale trade had already developed in connection with the general store. This feature was emphasized. Importing was begun, since in those days all queensware came from abroad. The first consignment of this kind consisted of 100 crates of assorted queensware which came direct from England to Des Moines. As an innovation each piece of china had a wreath and the name C. W. Keyes, Des Moines, Iowa, burnt into it. Even to this day, half a century later, old housewives can show samples of this original importation with the Des Moines impress.

Shortly the queensware business began to be conducted under the firm name of Keyes & Gray, Charles Gray having already, for several years, been manager of the store. When in 1871, Keyes took on the interests of Captain James W. Davis, in the wholesale grocery house of Davis & Dennis, he sold his holdings in the crockery store to Oliver H. Perkins, a gentleman of means who had recently come out from New York state to make Des Moines his place of abode. The firm then became Perkins & Gray. A few years afterwards, upon the death of Gray, Elwood Gatch took up his brother-in-law Gray's interest, and the title of the firm was changed to Perkins & Gatch. Subsequently Gatch withdrew, and the firm became Perkins & Brinsmaid, and finally Brinsmaid & Co. Under the latter designation it is now one of the great chinaware houses of this country. From its present palatial, white stone home on Seventh Street it conducts not only a large retail business, which is state wide in extent, but it carries on a wholesale traffic that covers half of the continent.

On assuming control of the wholesale grocery business of Davis & Dennis, stress was put upon the pork packing feature which had already attained considerable proportions. A special sugar cured ham was pushed until the Dennis & Keyes brand was reaching from ocean to ocean. Car lots of hams and breakfast bacon were shipped weekly to all of the large cities of the East, where a special trade for this choice product grew up. As the financial panic of 1873 began to develop, Keyes, with usual shrewdness accredited to Yankees, disposed of a large portion of his mercantile interests, so that when the storm broke his sails were nicely furled. Notwithstanding this fact, his bark was crippled some-

what, yet it was able to ride the angry waves better than the craft of most of his associates. Through adjustment, combination, and reorganization, the growing grocery business developed and expanded and finally emerged as the present Warfield-Howell-Pratt concern, the greatest mercantile house of our state.

For several years previous to withdrawal from mercantile activities Keyes had backed a number of other enterprises—industries which acquaintances had inveigled him into. Among them several sawmills had been left on his hands. With time to devote to resuscitating these defunct local industries he at once turned his attention to making them pay their way. In eastern markets there was at this time a very brisk demand for hardwood lumbers, especially black walnut, for the manufacture of furniture and home furnishings. Black walnut burls were so especially sought that they sold by the pound for veneers, a large burl two feet in diameter bringing as much as $150.

Although early settlers had cleared the country of most of the primeval forest growth which clothed the stream valleys and bluffs, there still remained in the Des Moines valley especially a number of majestic groves of giant black walnuts. These comprised trees 25 to 100 in a group, huge monarchs 5 to 6 feet in diameter, and 100 feet to the nearest branch. Their preservation was due in large measure to the fact that they were too large to handle by ordinary methods and no interior sawmill in the state could rip up logs of such huge proportions. As a result, these noble trees, superb examples of our state's varied flora, stood out in all their original splendor. There was one fine grove of these giants a few miles above Ottumwa, another at the lower end of the Rattlesnake Bend below Des Moines, and a third grew on Middle River, near its mouth. The finest group of them all rose high above the surrounding forest in the Devil's Gap, on the bottoms west of Sixth Avenue bridge in north Des Moines. At the mouth of Beaver Creek, also, was a pristine group which attracted much attention, and five miles above was still another. The most extensive grove of this kind, the noblest Roman of them all, the greatest single botanical wonder ever displayed within the limits of our state, was at High Bridge. It contained upwards of 150 largest individuals among large trees. Boone River bottoms harbored a fine group, and there was a good stand near Fort Dodge.

Altogether there were not less than ten superb companies of these black walnuts—comprising over a thousand giants, still standing as late as 1878. But they quickly vanished from the face of earth. They are now gone forever. When shall we look upon their like again?

Either because he never heard of Morris's earnest plea for "Woodman, spare that tree," or else for reason that stern realities of business smothered all sentimentalities, Keyes found way to handle the giants of Iowa's forest, notwithstanding the fact that all others before him had utterly failed in the undertaking. He turned his several sawmills into cutting into salable lumber the smaller black walnuts, butternuts, oaks and hickories. The giants he felled, cut their trunks into long lengths, removed the bark and white sapwood, and partly squared them with the axe. These great logs were then loaded on railroad cars, a single log on a car, so large were they, and shipped to New York City, where they brought almost fabulous prices. Iowa's was the last available supply of wide walnut lumber in the United States. It lasted scarcely a year. With such lightning rapidity do we demolish the resources which Nature in her infinite beneficence bestows upon us!

Finally, the black walnut giants were all safely garnered and turned into the base uses of civilized man. Thus perished the last of Iowa's great trees and the noble remnants of her primeval forests. What an unique, attractive, and beauteous park would the Devil's Gap make today, when we are just beginning to realize the irreparable ruin already wrought in our land, and, too late, are striving to save from complete destruction and desolation the few remaining scenic spots of our dear state.

With the passing of the noble black walnuts the Keyes Lumber Company wound up its affairs and the interest of its head turned to other things. About this time a group of capitalists in Des Moines desired to establish a local packing house. The C. W. Keyes Packing Company was organized with ample capital, and a prosperous business initiated. Competition soon grew keen because of the militant attitude of the big packing interests of Chicago. Finally, through a satisfactory compromise and consolidation, the general business became adjusted and Keyes became general salesmanager for the state. Soon he saw a good oppor-

tunity to withdraw from active participation in the affairs of the company and to retire from mercantile life altogether. He was now passed eighty years of age.

In pioneer days the striving for social position, for fortune, or for the public eye was not nearly so keen as it became as the community grew older. The struggle for existence was not so fierce. It was all for one and one for all. Good or happiness of the many held first place. Public spiritedness was high. But in the frontier town money was always scarce. It was especially wanting during the years immediately preceding the Civil War. In 1858 a court house was well under construction when the funds gave out. There was nothing with which to pay the laborers. Finally, by happy thought, old County Judge Napier, who was a law unto himself, conceived the notion of floating bonds. Forthwith he himself issued a block to the extent of $30,000. No one, however, would advance a cent on such securities. Everything remained at a standstill as before.

As a last resort the problem was presented to C. W. Keyes for advice, partly because he was an eastern man, and partly for reason that he seemed to be a first-rate financier with abundance of ready cash. Moreover, he had then recently cast his lot with the community. To the utter astonishment and consternation of all he himself took the entire issue at the liberal discount offered, endorsed the bonds himself and carried them to Boston with him when he went a few weeks later, and sold all at a considerable profit. This advance was his legitimate profit also. But on his return to Des Moines, to the further wonder of all, he turned this profit over to the Judge for furnishings for the court house. Where today would we find in our state such unselfishness and practical solicitude for the public welfare?

By 1860 enough Episcopalians had arrived in Des Moines to form a very respectable congregation and they had erected a fine brick house of worship on Seventh Street, north of Walnut, where now stands the Younkers' Department Store. There was nothing in the church to furnish the music but a little old-fashioned melodeon. Without saying anything to any one Keyes, before returning from one of his annual eastern trips to buy goods that autumn, shipped home a fine large pipe organ for the church, which, on arrival, he proceeded to have installed. But the parish-

ioners would not countenance such maneuver. Only on condition that the amount paid for it would be regarded as a temporary loan until they could raise the necessary funds to reimburse him would the church accept the gift. Such was the sensitive pride of early Iowa churchmen.

Education received much attention from the early settlers. A decade previous to the church episode, in May of 1855, the Lutheran church of Iowa decided to establish a college. It purchased about four blocks of land lying between Pleasant and Woodland avenues and between Sixteenth and Eighteenth streets. Building began and the corner stone was laid in the spring of 1856. Then things lagged. There were many delays. Funds failed to materialize. The project was finally given up. The unfinished building and property was turned over to Elder John A. Nash, of the Baptist church, who undertook to convert it into an institution of higher learning for his own persuasion. After many difficulties Nash at length completed the structure. But he had no funds left to meet the operating expenses. He had raised his last nickel. In his quandary he went to his old friend Keyes for sympathy and advice. Keyes quickly entered into the spirit of the project and asked how much it would take to get the college going. Nash thought that $4,000 or $5,000 would carry the institution through the first year—and then, God help us. After getting from the reverend gentleman his full plans, Keyes turned to his desk and wrote out his check for the amount and deposited it with the astounded Elder. Then, reaching for his hat and taking Nash by the arm, he went out next door to B. F. Allen, banker; then to R. W. Sypher, merchant; F. R. West, capitalist; and E. M. Hooker, stage line owner; from each of whom he obtained a check for $1,250, and laid them in the hands of Mr. Nash.

So with this precarious endowment, but with vast hopes for the future, with Elder Nash as president and professor of philosophy, Mrs. Nash as teacher of *belles lettres,* and two others, instructors in the ancient languages and mathematics, the Des Moines University was launched in November, 1865. Surely these were humble beginnings for the great educational institution which now occupies a campus of many acres, and a dozen fine large

buildings in Highland Park, on the northern city limits, with its great faculty and thousands of students.

There had always been more or less musical talent in the Keyes family, and Calvin W. was not lacking in this respect. He played with ease upon no less than twenty-seven different instruments. When, then, in 1869, a band was organized by Des Moines votaries of Terpsichore, Keyes was chosen conductor and played the bass trombone. He ably performed bandmaster's duties for nearly ten years. The band's first experience was a notable one. Upon organization it at once proceeded to practice. The tune of "The Old Pine Tree" was gone over and over that evening, until the different instruments were made fairly to harmonize. On the following day there was a public function at the Capitol, and the band was proudly called upon to supply the music. This it willingly proceeded to do, albeit it had only a single tune in its repertoire. Heading the procession, and without halt or break, it stretched that "Old Pine Tree" from Court House to Capitol, where it met with rapturous applause.

In the spring of 1861, when the clouds of civil war were fast gathering in dark serried banks over the nation, and southern states were daily seceding from the Union, Republicans, who had been so victorious at the November elections, were all very greatly exercised over what action northern Democrats might take if worst came to worst. Firing on Sumter clarified instanter the local situation. So spontaneous and unequivocal was Democratic support of the Union that Republicans could only wonder that they should have ever doubted their neighbors' loyalty. Nathaniel B. Baker, staunch Democrat recently from New Hampshire, became Governor Kirkwood's adjutant-general and began to organize the military forces of the state with keenest discernment and surprising dispatch. M. M. Crocker and J. M. Tuttle, also strong Democrats, took high position in the first recruited regiment—the Second Iowa Infantry. Because of physical disabilities C. W. Keyes, lifelong Democrat, could not pass enlistment requirements.

When Keyes was deepest in his state of despondency over the matter, Crocker, who was a West Pointer, went to him and attempted to console him by explaining that wars were not altogether won on the front. He pointed out how the North

without organization and money, and the state practically bankrupt, dependence would have to be put entirely upon the credits which business would lend the government. Victory would rest with the side which could feed its army the quickest. He urged Keyes to devote all his splendid business energies to getting sufficient commissary supplies to the Iowa troops at the front, and to send them direct to him for visé. Payment was in the Lord's hands, but would be made sometime, provided the North was victorious, as it doubtless would be. Keyes was not slow to realize that, although he was physically disabled from going to the front, he could do his bit. With light heart he immediately set about to wheel himself into line accordingly.

The Second Iowa Infantry, composed of companies from Polk, Lee, and several other counties, was mustered into the United States service on May 27-28, 1861. S. R. Curtis was made colonel, J. M. Tuttle, lieutenant-colonel, and M. M. Crocker, major. Two weeks later the regiment was on its way to the front. Going first to St. Joseph, and then to Easton, in south Missouri, it did not get to St. Louis until October. Before it arrived at the point of western rendezvous it was not possible to follow it with supplies from home. Prior to leaving Iowa Major Crocker had figured out that everything should be planned for forward movement by the first of the year. In this prediction he was not far amiss. In the meanwhile Curtis became brigadier-general, Tuttle was advanced to colonel of the regiment, and Crocker was transferred and promoted to the coloneley of the Thirteenth Iowa Regiment.

Even before the Second Iowa got off Baker and Keyes had matured plans for adequate commissary aid. There being no railroads out of Des Moines at that time the only means of transportation was by the river to Keokuk, whence Mississippi River steamers could be employed. Work was started on several large barges which were constructed of native lumber from the Hall sawmills at the foot of Center Street. These were completed and made ready for their fateful voyages by the first of October. In the meanwhile the country about was scoured for hogs, which were brought in and driven to the Keyes & Crawford stock farm north of the city, where a small packing plant was erected. Before the river was closed by the winter's ice five barges, carrying each about fifty tons of bacon, flour, and beans, were started

south, reaching St. Louis in due course. These stores were consigned directly to Colonel Tuttle. They arrived at their destination at a most opportune time.

Early in 1862 the Second Iowa Regiment was scheduled to join General Curtis' command in southwest Missouri. Colonel Tuttle was making hurried preparations to carry out General Halleck's orders to that effect when he fell in with General Grant, who had come to St. Louis to personally convince his superior officer of the feasibility and advantages of opening up the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers, and thus force the Confederate lines a hundred miles back at a single blow. Tuttle, thoroughly in accord with Grant's plan as the one to adopt, called upon the commander at his headquarters at the Planters Hotel. Fortunately he found Grant alone on the hotel balcony and had a long confidential talk. Finding that Tuttle's regiment was fully manned, well equipped, and overflowing in commissary, Grant at once said that he wanted the Iowa regiment to go with him, provided he could get permission to make the campaign. Together the two visited General Halleck, at the latter's headquarters, won him over to the project, and had Tuttle's order to go west replaced by one to report to Grant on the Cumberland. With full commissary, which no other regiment in the West at that time enjoyed, the Iowa command could at a moment's notice go almost anywhere.

Because of the foresight of its first major the Second Iowa Infantry was able immediately to embark on boats, steam up the Cumberland River at top speed, and arrive before Fort Donelson in time to land, wheel into line, and lead the attack which broke the Confederacy in the West. Well might General Halleck wire Adjutant-General Baker, at Des Moines, his famous words, "The Second Iowa Infantry proved themselves the bravest of the brave." Immediately upon receipt of this telegram Baker rushed over to Keyes to show it to him even before he took it to the Governor.

So soon as the ice was out of the river in the spring other barges of provisions were sent downstream. On one occasion sufficient hands could not be found to make the trip. Keyes himself went with the boat, serving both as sailing master and roustabout with four others. Near Red Rock the barge struck a sharp rock and went to the bottom. Courier was dispatched to Ottumwa

for another barge or steamer. After ten days a flatboat appeared with a fresh crew, and the pork was transferred from the sunken vessel and safely landed at Ottumwa, going rapidly on to its destination.

During the Civil War frontier politics ran high. Even life-long Democrats were strongly and whole-heartedly supporting President Lincoln. In the mid-war campaign there was a well-known local politician by the name of Alexander Bowers, a loud-mouthed, burly German, who, as deputy United States marshal, had openly bragged that so long as he was in office no Democrat would be permitted to vote at an election. Anticipating possible friction at the polls and having long before decided that they would warmly support the President, a dozen good war Democrats, as loyal as any Republican living, went in a body to vote. Among them were Crocker, Tuttle and Keyes. Sure enough "Alex." was on hand watching at the voting booth. As the first man of the group stepped up to cast his ballot Bowers barred the way, and declared in loud voice that he should not vote. But Iowa's greatest general, the hero of Donelson, and the quiet yet stern man, who, perhaps, made Shiloh possible, and gave first ray of hope to Union cause, were not to be so lightly deterred from the solemn exercise of their rights and duties as good and loyal citizens by any blatant stay-at-home. In a twinkle of the eye and as if by a single impulse, Crocker, Tuttle and Keyes threw off their coats and proceeded to make for the huge form which blocked the way. The path cleared instanter. Away flew the United States marshal, out the back door, up the street, and out of sight, far to the west end of town. Twelve Democratic votes were soon recorded in support of the Union. It was several days before the Federal watchdog ventured back to town to get the election returns.

Misguided patriot Bowers was soon doomed to even greater trial and tribulation from the hands of the Keyes Democratic crowd. The ridicule imposed lasted to the end of his days. In the later years of the Civil War the public heart was deeply stirred to secure sufficient commissary aid for the men at the front. On the occasion of one of the mass meetings held for the purpose of devising ways and means to aid in this undertaking Keyes, who was leader of all affairs musical, volunteered to get

up a grand concert, the proceeds from which should go to the boys in blue. The only hall large enough for the purpose was the third floor of the Sherman Block. The owner was away, and Bowers, custodian of the building, letting his abhorrence for Democrats override his patriotism, peremptorily refused to permit the hall to be used for concerts. Undeterred thereby, the concert company hastened to get one of the large unfurnished rooms of the Court House then building, carried chairs and settees from the Methodist Church across the street, and began the entertainment on time. The concert proved a great success. One of the numbers, which was most popular for many a day thereafter, was rendered by a quartette. It was an improvised song, set to the tune of "Gideon's Band," the chorus of which ran:

"They say this new Court House of ours
Is surely as big as Alec Bowers."

For many months afterwards the tune of "Gideon's Band" was whistled, hummed, or the couplet sung thereto on the streets by nearly everyone in town. The smart Alec never got over his wrath. He was thoroughly humbled ever afterward. Ridicule touched where nothing else would. Lincoln Democrats were avenged.

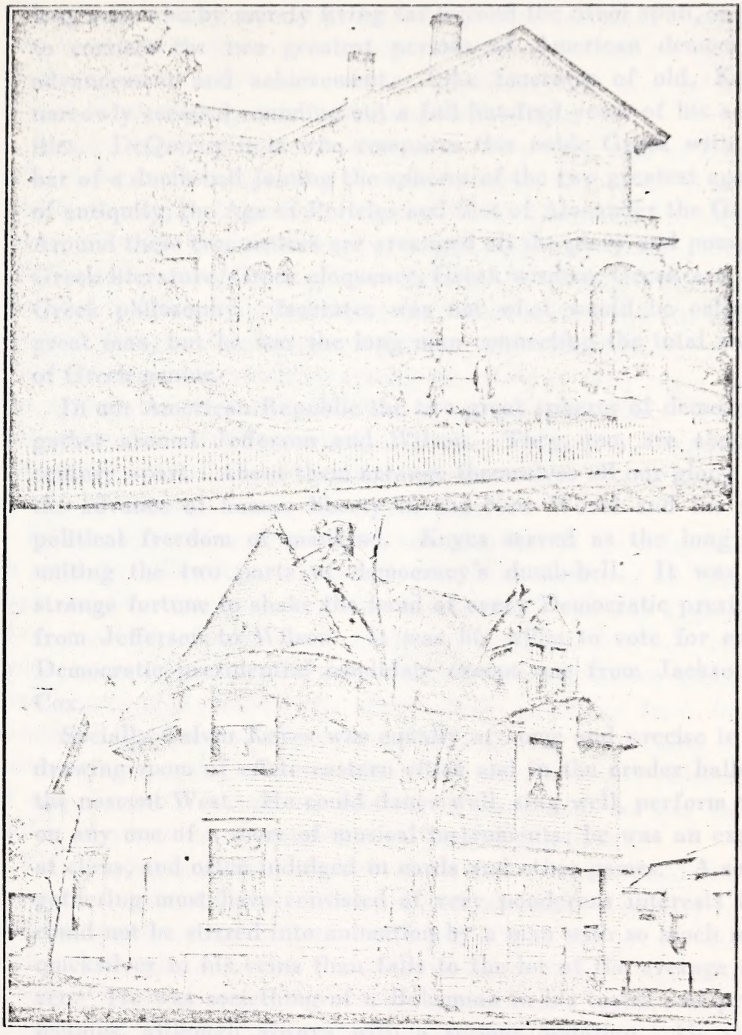
Merchant Keyes was thirty-three years old when he made his first pilgrimage from the East to the newly admitted state of Iowa. After deciding to make it his residence he continued to remain for several years a single man. On January 12, 1864, he was joined in wedlock with Julia Baird Davis, youngest daughter of Captain James W. Davis, who a few years previously had moved to Des Moines from Ohio. From this union two sons issued: Charles Rollin Keyes, who early went into scientific pursuits, followed his researches to the frontiers of geology, and finally carried his investigations far into realms unknown; and James Davis Keyes, who soon became a prosperous business man, and, in due course, a director of large affairs, and a foremost citizen of his native town.

Back in Ohio Davis was a real captain of industry. He owned and operated large iron furnaces in the famous Scioto Valley, and he also owned and operated a great line of palatial river packets which plied between Pittsburgh, Cincinnati, and New Orleans. When the Civil War broke out the iron business collapsed. All

of his fine river steamers were confiscated by the Confederates except two, which were soon burned at the Cincinnati levee by incendiaries. With shattered fortune Captain Davis moved with his family and belongings to Iowa and began life anew. He built a spacious new home on the site of the present Central State Bank building on Fifth Street. He established, with his son-in-law, L. W. Dennis, a wholesale and retail grocery business, which, before he died, attained large proportions.

A short time before his marriage Mr. Keyes planned a modest cottage for a home. The location chosen was the top of a sharp knoll at what is now the corner of Fourth and Chestnut streets where the Brown Hotel stands, but then far removed from the business center of town. There were no very near neighbors. The construction he entrusted to one John Browne, an English architect and contractor, who had newly come to America. Given rather free rein this individual, being somewhat ambitious and doubtless anxious to display his prowess in matters architectural, built an edifice far beyond requirements, or the demands of a frontier hamlet. This stately mansion long remained the most pretentious home in the growing capital, and for a score of years was a social center. The incident is of historical interest for the reason that it was the first attempt at architectural entity in the new community. It introduced a purely English style, which soon caught the local fancy. In succeeding years many homes were built after the Gothic form, some of which remain intact to this day. In the history of local architecture they mark a distinctive epoch. When in after years business invaded this select resident district, Mr. Keyes built another home in the suburbs, after the French chateau style of architecture, a type introduced from abroad by Mr. Clinton Nourse, architect of Des Moines. (See illustration.)

Few citizens took greater interest in public affairs than C. W. Keyes. Although he never sought public office himself, he was ever immersed in matters political, whether local, state, or national. His later insight into *weltpolitik* was little short of marvelous, and even up to the very hour of his demise he was keenly alive to every movement in diplomacy which effected the World War.



(Upper) KEYES MANSION, 608 FOURTH STREET, DES MOINES, 1864
(Lower) KEYES HOME, 944 FIFTH STREET, DES MOINES, 1894

In national politics he was a consistent, yet not servile, Democrat all his life. Although not a prominent man in a political sense, he occupied the unique position of being the inconspicuous long man who by merely living far beyond the usual span, served to connect the two greatest periods of American democratic advancement and achievement. Like Isocrates of old, Keyes narrowly escaped rounding out a full hundred years of his activities. DeQuincy it is who compares this noble Greek with the bar of a dumb-bell joining the spheres of the two greatest epochs of antiquity, the Age of Pericles and that of Alexander the Great. Around these two centers are arranged all the glory and pomp of Greek literature, Greek eloquence, Greek wisdom, Greek art, and Greek philosophy. Isocrates was not what would be called a great man, but he was the long man connecting the total world of Greek genius.

In our American Republic the two great spheres of democracy gather around Jefferson and Wilson. They, too, are about a century apart. About them arrange themselves all our glory and the advance of human liberty in the New World and the new political freedom of mankind. Keyes served as the long bar uniting the two parts of democracy's dumb-bell. It was his strange fortune to shake the hand of every Democratic president from Jefferson to Wilson. It was his whim to vote for every Democratic presidential candidate except one from Jackson to Cox.

Socially Calvin Keyes was equally at home and precise in the drawing room of effete eastern cities and in the cruder halls of the nascent West. He could dance well, sing well, perform well on any one of a score of musical instruments; he was an expert at chess, and often indulged in cards and other games. A social gathering must have consisted of very ponderous interests if it could not be stirred into animation by a man with so much more quicksilver in his veins than falls to the lot of the average citizen. He was something of a Bohemian in his tastes and predilections, although always with a serious ambition. He could converse ably upon all such matters as interested ordinary literary, journalistic, political, or musical circles, and his wide knowledge of English writers made him an authority in some matters not shared by many of his associates or contemporaries.

He was indeed a ready and brilliant talker, fully able at all times to turn his vast knowledge to good account. His conversation abounded in lively and pithy anecdotes told with infinite zest. He was thoroughly genial and ready at good humored repartee and he was never hampered by any excessive reverence for ancestral proprieties. His *bonhomie* was proverbial and won for him a host of warmest friends from every walk of life.

Despite the multitudinous distractions of a busy man of large affairs, Keyes found abundant leisure to devote both to his family and to the study of mankind in general. At eventide, after office hours, after the long periods of strenuous business activities, after all the petty annoyances of the day, he completely forgot all business matters and found full solace in the solitude of his well stocked library. Confining social duties and entertainment to a single evening each week as a rule, the hours of early night for the rest of the week became times of mental expansion. When not devoted to family immediately after dinner, the interval between seven o'clock and midnight became a revel and a relaxation in literature, science, and philosophy.

Although this pioneer merchant recorded few of his reflections in print, he willingly gave freely to others the results of his musings and the reminiscences of his experiences. He was a great story repository for the local newspaper men, and few were the public topics which he could not vastly elucidate offhand as similar events presented themselves. Journalistic gleanings from his abundant store would fill many volumes if only they could be winnowed out and pieced together. He was, however, induced at rare intervals to express himself in print, and he was the author of a number of magazine articles and pamphlets.

For an unprofessional student Keyes had a most wonderful grasp of American history. Blessed with a retentive memory of unusual impress, his familiarity with public men and events was such as was enjoyed by but few of his contemporaries. Minutest details of national activities for three-quarters of a century were at instant command. His personal equation of their significance and topical bearing had perhaps but few equals in our land. This extraordinary faculty continued in full vigor to the day of death. A few hours before dissolution he sat discussing with his son, daughter-in-law, and a few others, the current political trend,

massing without apparent effort the conditions which insured in the coming election the overwhelming choice of Harding as president of the United States, and which absolutely prohibited the selection of Cox. Then joking at length with his daughter-in-law on the recent emancipation of women through universal suffrage, he partook of a hearty luncheon and lay down for his customary mid-day siesta, from which he failed to wake up. To the last moment were his analytical faculties robust and alert almost as in his youth. His was indeed a gentle passing.

Of European history and politics Keyes's intimacy almost bordered on the uncanny. There were few modern monarchies of Europe on which he could not discourse intelligently and at length, in all their genetic, developmental and declining aspects. With keenest zest a few years prior to his demise did he peruse Guglielmo Ferrero's "Greatness and Decline of Rome" in its five great tomes. He read this series of volumes not once, but thrice. Of them, as was his reading custom, he made copious notes. With him an outstanding circumstance of the long world supremacy of Roman Empire, on which he commented as affecting the life of a people and following the career of civilization, was the introduction among edible fruits of the humble cherry into Rome from Persia, by Luculus, and the transmission through the storms and vicissitudes of 2,000 years, of the simple but profound De Natura of Lucretius, whereas of the grand triumphs of the greatest generals of antiquity which made so many an imperial holiday, not even name or faintest memory remained.

In later years the sciences immensely interested Keyes. The great controversies on evolution which took place in the third quarter of the last century aroused keen appreciation in him. Darwin, Huxley and Spencer were eagerly devoured. Afterwards the basic influences of environment upon the development of civilization held his wrapt attention. Such fairy tales of science as Gilbert's "Ancient Lake Bonneville," Dutton's "Grand Canyon," and Geikie's "Great Ice Age," were thoroughly enjoyed. Who on the face of earth, even among most enthusiastic geologists, would read from cover to cover the twenty-five great volumes of the Iowa Geological Survey, or the fifteen similar tomes of the Missouri Geological Survey, in order to quench his thirst for information concerning local bygone days? Had he but

turned early to earth studies the same energetic attentions that he so successfully applied to mercantile pursuits he might have been one of the foremost scientists of his generation.

One great subject which especially appealed to Keyes, layman though he was, was the origin of the American Indian. Like his father before him he gave the topic much thought. More than once he sought to guess the riddle in the opening of the sepulchral mounds which crown so many bluffs of the Iowa rivers. But Sphinx refused to divulge the secret. Only a few weeks before his dissolution he read with infinite relish Madison Grant's "Passing of the Great Race." His alert mind at once visioned the strictly racial statement of the problem. He just missed dislodging the Rosetta Stone in the migrations of the human peoples because of repeated reversions to Glacial climates, the multiple stages of which were recently so fully discerned in the Iowa geological records.

A hundred years span for human life! A score and ten years beyond the limits set by the Psalmist! Beginning a second century of his existence without appreciable physical infirmities, without noticeable impairment of faculties, and without marked diminution of mental altertness; such did the famous Mitchnikoff seek in vain to test his claim that human body should normally live a hundred and fifty years before reaching the limit of its endurance. The usual span of human life is now twice doubled. Its demonstration comes from a most unexpected quarter. For in the lengthening of the alloted term of existence which has become so common in this century, Keyes would not have been called aged. Although not what one would term rugged he always in later years enjoyed excellent health. His eye was not dim, nor was his natural strength abated, and so far as showing any signs of intellectual senility or mental deterioration his last efforts embrace some of his most vigorous work.

On his very last birthday a small company of octogenarians, headed by an old time friend, Mr. Frederick M. Hubbell, called to congratulate him and to inquire of him how he managed always to enjoy himself so. With a merry twinkle in his eye, he quickly replied, "Yes, I am getting just as much fun out of life as ever, but I can assure you that the first ninety-five years are

the hardest." Thus was he, as tune-swept violin string that feels the master-melody—and snaps.

As Thomas Huston Macbride, sometime president of our Iowa State University, fittingly writes: "A successful human life is like a temple; it rises silently before us, unobserved of men; we perceive in part its trend and beauty; but its capstone is never laid; its culmination eludes our vision; upon perfected tower and roof the sunlight never falls. A successful human life is like a wedge of gold; its value deepens with its widening planes, but no law of art or builder determines its completion. Nay, a successful human life is life, and like all the story of the planet, of the world, is but a silent, perennial, beautiful unfolding."

Calvin W. Keyes passed to the better world on June 16, 1920. His departure terminated one of those truest lives which Doctor Holmes characterized as like a rose-cut diamond, with many facets answering to the many-sided aspects of the world about it; its influence elevating, its memory sweet. His name outlasts him. We say the sun has set when it but shines in other longitudes.

EMIGRATION WESTWARD

A friend of ours who has recently taken up his residence at Fairfield, Iowa, writes us that the emigration westward, by way of that place, exceeds a dozen wagons per day. He represents them as of the first class. * * * * He also writes that Fairfield abounds with sweet potatoes and stone coal. He says this potato grows to a large size and is cultivated almost as generally there as the Irish potato is here. * * * * The coal he regards as much cheaper than wood, being afforded for from 8 to 10 cents per bushel. It is used almost exclusively at Fairfield and is considered cheaper at ten cents per bushel than hickory wood at one dollar and twenty-five cents per cord.—*Weekly Miner's Express*, Dubuque, Iowa, October 13, 1847. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

ANNALS OF IOWA

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

WILLIAM CLARK

The Historical Department of Iowa has from its inception held that facts related to persons and events of the region of which our state is part not only are pertinent to our history but are indispensable thereto. The department has sedulously regarded its responsibility of providing for the inquiring mind every possible aid of this character. It has not much concerned itself with nice discriminations, as between history and geography, or as between civil history and natural history.

It has deemed it essential to have at hand the aids with which one may thread his way back to where white men mingled in Indian life and where that depended upon other animate and inanimate life. It takes all this to form the picture of life in what is now our state.

It is with the purpose of augmenting the aids to the student of Iowa in all these phases that our museum and library materials are selected and acquired. It is with the view of facilitating such labor that we gather materials in the ANNALS, some already in print elsewhere but in remote and scattered repositories. We leave largely to our indexes and to the ingenuity of the student the assembling of these into series, disquisitions and connected histories.

Many names and events in American history reach us in unbalanced values. Often the book or publication through which they are preserved is strong, accurate, universal in its reach and so has brought to us a great name which, had it come through some poor, weak or restricted voice or journal, would have reached us with quite different force and meaning.

Press agents have existed in all ages and among all peoples, operating through clay tablets, pictographs, and town criers as well as modern channels.

To us as students of American history, William Clark came upon our vision and has held our attention largely through his honorable and intrepid relation to the Jeffersonian adventure of 1804-1806. The wide and prompt dissemination of the prospectus of that adventure, almost as much as its restricted and delayed report, advanced in public estimate the name and attainment of William Clark. That adventure first identified him with Iowa history and geography.

But after full use had been made of both prospectus and report of the spectacular pilgrimage and after Thomas Jefferson had ceased to need, for himself or his associates, the prestige of that great achievement, William Clark really began the life which should make of his name a household word in Iowa and of him a classroom idol throughout the Middle West. He, more than any other figure in American annals, directed the pressure of Caucasian life and society against Indian life and savagery across the area now bounded by Ohio on the east and Kansas and the Dakotas on the west, and through the era from 1806 to 1846, full ten years after his death.

This specific service of Clark, easily learned and understood, but not often remarked with adequate appreciation, was as Indian agent and later as superintendent of Indian affairs under the War Department. That service long continued uninterrupted in tenure, but broken and buffeted in policy by changing federal administrations. He was constant in his understanding of Indian and white man and unaltered in his sympathy with both. His mind was suited to dealing with the questions among the Indians themselves and with the rasping and heartless relations of mercenary enterprise with aboriginal artlessness.

We have undertaken to assemble in copy or original the documentary history of the era of Iowa up to 1847. These materials afford a better understanding than is otherwise obtained of the relations between our government and the Iowa, Sauk and Fox, Sioux, Winnebagoes, Pottawattamies and other tribes and these tribes with one another. They bring to us the long, laborious missives of William Clark to his subagents, Forsythe, Street and others, and to William H. Crawford and other secretaries of war; of subagents to the War Department and from traders and other

agencies of business and of government. We will possess all and more than Longfellow ever had.

It is not possible to handle these materials and not increase our interest in the time prior to 1847; it is not possible thus to become more sensitive to the relations of Indian and white man and remain oblivious to the influence of William Clark. Our collections as they approach completeness will form a merited and adequate memorial to William Clark.

LAST FIGURE OF THE SPIRIT LAKE TRAGEDY

At the time and place where civilization has come into contact with savagery, suffering and sacrifice have seemed to us ennobled. Wherever types of life have differed, as our race came up, the adjustments of type against type, have had results comparable with the adjustments which geology explains through slips and faults as causes of earth tremors. With differing ideals, motives, and traditions among the types and races of mankind, both these phenomena appear elements of creation itself.

As the wrinkled face of weathered earth was smoothed by glaciers whose paths were weathered down and smoothed again, so race tore over and through other races. But it has been one of the mercies to mankind that wars have often left with both victor and vanquished the best that either brought into the field of conflict.

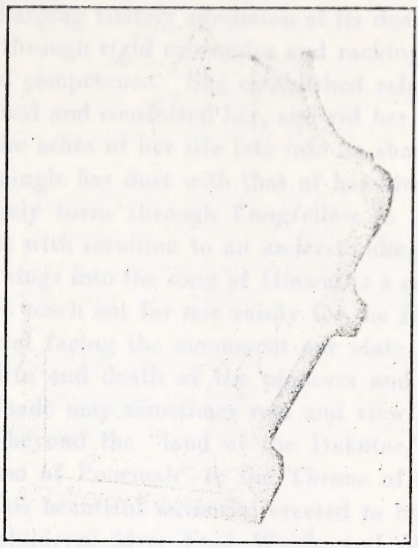
As the Caucasian lobe of humanity advanced across the Mississippi Valley it met, melted and absorbed obstruction and was met, bruised and shredded in the process. At the sanguine, sutured edge, as it worked westward, one cannot tell the Indian's from the white man's blood. In what is now Iowa, Minnesota, and the Dakotas, the last impediment was the nation of the Sioux, its bands and braves. That great, vigorous, aboriginal family of man came up through Revolutionary times allies of the British and trade subjects of the British fur companies. Their southern borderlands were the same as the northern borderlands of allies of the French and trade subjects of the French fur companies. No line or zone separating the great masses was marked or fixed. The serrated fracture varied with the varying pressure and resist-

ance which changed with the changing forces of European politics, commerce and religious zeal applied through their media against the contact surfaces.

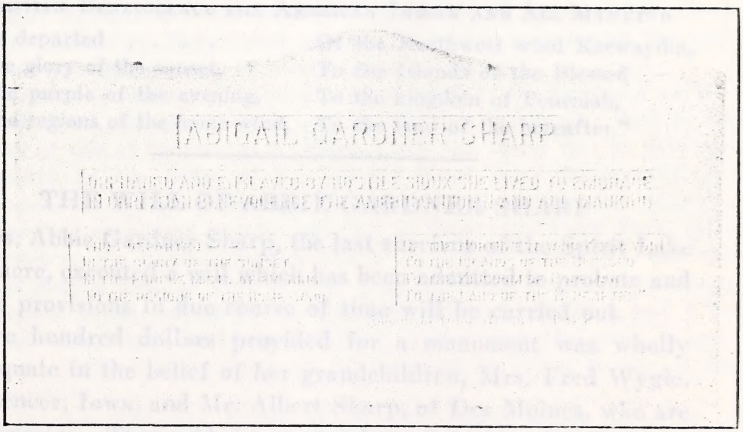
The Sioux then for more than a century constantly suffered or expected trouble. There was no buffer state like Belgium. When Ilinois, after the Revolution, and Iowa, after the Louisiana purchase, with red and white inhabitants, passed under the stars and stripes, the feuds and enmities passed with them. The very vitals of the Sioux country pressed against the Sac and Fox regions, and the Sac and Fox, so imperceptibly yielding to Caucasian forces, left this Caucasian floe to tear and be torn by, to run over or be submerged by, the opposing Sioux mass. Friction and pressure and murder and rapine on the Iowa prairie was like the lurid light in America upon a historic canvas, delineating in the landscape their bitter counterparts in Europe.

Civilization pressed through a gap at Minnie-Waukon, Spirit Water. It experienced that laceration known to us as the "Spirit Lake Massacre." Immediate causes have been differently recorded by different white sufferers on the one hand, and by the red participants on the other hand, and by writers who were not sufferers, on all hands; but none dispute the consequence as the classic instance in our state of frontier tragedy. It is no less a classic of edge against edge, of race against race, than are the Aftonian gravels classic in their place. Indian and white races, differing in racial origins, in their traditions, in their motives and their ideals, at that time and place visited their penalties upon the homes and against the individuals.

One by one participants in the Spirit Lake Massacre have passed away. Abigail Gardner Sharp, a victim, singularly was spared to be the last. She was fourteen when Inkpaduta's band of Sioux tore her clasp from the bodies of her murdered relatives, dragged her, scantily shod, over the ice of Okoboji into the fastnesses of the Dakotas. They made her and some older neighbor women their beasts of burden. Her body, like that of their other beasts of burden, remained unviolated. She was ransomed but returned to her friends and relatives broken in mind and body. Within a year of her return to civilization she was married. Children came, and death to some of them, and domestic stress and estrangement, and the lone struggle for bread for herself



END VIEW OF MEMORIAL TO ABIGAIL GARDNER SHARP



BACK OF MEMORIAL TO ABIGAIL GARDNER SHARP

and children. The long bitter battle for health and strength was won at last. She bought the cabin where the horror of her life had come and by charging visitors admission at its door, by vending souvenirs, and through rigid economies and racking labor she gained comfort and competence. She established relations with Deity which sustained and comforted her, and rid her of enmity. She dwelt among the ashes of her life late into its shadows, then was laid away to mingle her dust with that of her kind and kin.

Imagination largely turns through Longfellow to the Indian motif and applies it with intuition to an understanding of Spirit Lake. One almost sings into the song of Hiawatha a counterpart of Mrs. Sharp. We reach not far nor vainly for the feeling that here in this memorial facing the monument our state erected to commemorate the life and death of the pioneers and the cabin of her youth, her shade may sometimes rest and view across the bosom of the lake beyond the "land of the Dakotas," the way beyond "the kingdom of Ponemah" to the Throne of Grace.

Inscribed upon this beautiful memorial erected to her memory by her two grandchildren, Mrs. Fred Wygle and Mr. Albert Sharp, is the following inscriptive sentiment:

ABIGAIL GARDNER SHARP

ORPHANED AND ENSLAVED BY HOSTILE SIOUX SHE LIVED TO EMBRACE IN CHRISTIAN BENEVOLENCE THE AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALL MANKIND

"Thus departed . . . .
In the glory of the sunset,
In the purple of the evening,
To the regions of the home-wind,
Of the Northwest wind Keewaydin,
To the Islands of the Blessed
To the kingdom of Ponemah,
To the land of the hereafter."

THE WILL OF ABBIE GARDNER SHARP

Mrs. Abbie Gardner Sharp, the last survivor of the Spirit Lake Massacre, executed a will which has been admitted to probate and whose provisions in due course of time will be carried out.

Five hundred dollars provided for a monument was wholly inadequate in the belief of her grandchildren, Mrs. Fred Wygle, of Spencer, Iowa, and Mr. Albert Sharp, of Des Moines, who are beneficiaries. They added a most substantial sum whereby there has been erected a structure suitable in mass, material, and design. The environment, unique in history, landscape, accessibility, and use is thereby greatly enhanced in beauty and interest.

The Curator of the Historical Department enjoyed ten years of intimate friendship with Mrs. Sharp. He was in sympathy with her views on nearly all matters. He had her approval of the sentiments he has had inscribed upon the memorial and he will ever hold with sacred satisfaction the confidential information which supports his sentiments with regard to her public and private affairs.

The Historical Department expects to aid in preserving the historic cabin, if so doing is desired by those named with it in the will, or it will try to do so alone if necessity demands. Shrines need no designation nor dedication. They need but to be respected.

Everyone to whom Mrs. Sharp in her will commends her cabin feels as she felt. Altogether or alone one or others must act in accordance with her wish, which should be the universal wish of Iowa.

The will in its essentials provides:

Section 2. I direct that my body be buried on Lot No. Sixteen of Cass Bay, in the Town of Arnolds Park, in said County, said lot being known as the Gardner family lot, where my father and mother are buried, and I further direct that a suitable monument be erected to mark my grave, costing not to exceed Five Hundred Dollars. And I request Edgar R. Harlan, or his successor in the office of Curator of the Iowa State Historical Department at Des Moines, to superintend the purchase and inscription to be placed on said monument.

Section 5. I hereby nominate and appoint P. O. Bjorenson of Milford, Iowa, executor of this my last will and testament. And in the case of sale as hereinafter provided I will and direct that he have appointed by the Judge of the District Court three disinterested appraisers to fix and determine the value of my certain real property, described as follows, to-wit: Lot "A" of Pillsbury's Point Park, (also known as the "Abbie Gardner Sharp Log Cabin" property), and also Lot Sixteen (16), of Plat of Cass Bay, Dickinson County, Iowa, being original burial ground of the Gardner and Luce families, and I request that Edgar R. Harlan, Curator of the Iowa Historical Department at Des Moines, Iowa, or his successor in office, be one of the appraisers.

My grandchildren, Bonita Wygle, and Albert Sharp, or either of them shall have the privilege of retaining said property, providing they shall maintain same along same lines as has been conducted by me, and to care for same, including the Gardner graves in Lot Sixteen, Plat of Cass Bay, in proper manner with the idea of keeping up its historical significance. In case they do not wish to keep said property, the same

may be sold by giving the first opportunity of purchase to the Daughters of the American Revolution at the appraised valuation, as fixed and determined by said appraisers, and I hereby authorize my said executor and empower him to make, execute and deliver to the said Daughters of the American Revolution, or any others to whom sold, a good and sufficient conveyance upon the payment having been made; and I further direct that the grantees may have the privilege of paying for said property in installments not longer than five years at not less than 6% interest. The second privilege of purchase shall be given the Iowa Historical at Des Moines.

I also direct that there shall go with said property to the purchaser and belong with it, all Indian relics, historical collections, furniture and fixtures, (including one bed-stead and bedding therefor with one silk quilt), except books, post cards, and souvenirs said personal property being situated in the certain log cabin on said real estate and not elsewhere. There shall not be included in said sale of the above described property any copy-rights, now owned by me, unless a commission of 10% on cost price be paid to said grandchildren or their heirs forever for the privilege of publishing the books, photographs etc. copy-righted But the purchaser at said sale may buy said copyrights from said heirs absolutely at such terms as may be agreed upon.

ABSTRACT OF THE MINUTES OF THE STATE BOARD OF CONSERVATION

January 10-12, 1921

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted as follows: That as the citizens of Hamburg offer to donate a portion of the initial cost, that the Board recommend to the Executive Council the acquisition of the area near Hamburg when other areas in their order are taken care of and park funds become available; that as the citizens of Fort Atkinson offer to contribute approximately half of the initial cost that the Board recommend to the Executive Council the immediate acquisition of two blocks of ground in the town, including the historic fort and mission buildings.

Areas Considered.—Local citizens appeared in the interest of the following areas and the Board announced to them as follows: Park north of Council Bluffs, that funds are not now available, but when they are, and if local help is given, the Board favors acquisition; Estherville, citizens reported progress on obtaining options; Decorah Ice Caves, citizens said they would assist in purchase price, and they were told the Board is favorable but no funds are now available; Clarksville, citizens state they would contribute part, and were told the Board is favorable but no funds are now available; Clear Lake, citizens offer to contribute, Board told them it is favorable to obtaining the McIntosh woods, and the citizens say they will try to secure options; Beaman, citizens told

recommendation has been made and acquisition awaits condemnation, which the Board has recommended; Oakland, citizens were informed that the Board and Executive Council had taken favorable action and that condemnation proceedings were expected to be taken by the Executive Council; Tuttle Lake, citizens were informed that Game Warden Albert was recommended to make improvements to restrain and keep the water in the lake.

JANUARY 28-29, 1921

Condition of Park Fund.—Secretary Harlan reported that in answer to his requests he had received communications from the Treasurer of State and the Auditor of State giving information that warrants had been drawn against the park fund and paid without being first approved by the Board of Conservation. Mr. Kelso was appointed to inquire of the Executive Council as to subscriptions toward acquisition of state parks, deeds of land acquired by purchase or gift, and contracts for property, services or anything relating to state park funds whether made by the Board, State Fish and Game Warden, or Executive Council.

FEBRUARY 16, 1921

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted recommending the Executive Council to accept a gift of 168 acres from citizens of Jones County which cost them $21,000, the land being near Anamosa, and lying on the right bank of the Wapsipinicon River and along Dutch Creek.

APRIL 22, 1921

Motions.—Motions were adopted as follows: That permission be given to hold a Y. M. C. A. summer camp in Dolliver Memorial Park, the park rules of the Board to be observed; that the proposed improvements on roads and grounds in the Anamosa State Park be referred to Kelso with power to act; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council that $600 be set aside for the construction of bridges and roads in Dolliver Memorial Park and for the care of the park, to be spent under direction of Ford.

Resolution.—The following resolution was adopted: That the deed for the Theodore F. Clark tract near Traer, Tama County, together with its conditions be transmitted to the Executive Council with the recommendation that they be accepted.

Communications.—The following communications were received: A letter from L. W. Maxwell of Turkey River, concerning a gift of some twenty acres on a high point on the Scenic Route, directed answered with the statement it would be given attention later; a letter from Seth J. Temple of Davenport, concerning a marker for Camp McClellan, action deferred awaiting word from the Attorney-General; a petition from citizens of Lansing for the creation of a park of Mount Hosmer, placed on file; a letter from Ella L. Ralston concerning a proposed park near Washta, referred to Ford; a letter from J. N. Weidenfeller concerning Rock Bluff, four miles northwest of Ottumwa, on the Des Moines River, placed on file.

Condition of Park Fund.—The Treasurer of State being present he was asked to co-operate, and gladly agreed to do so, with the committee of the Board to ascertain the details as to monies paid out of the park fund, monies received from the state fish and game fund and from private subscriptions, deeds received and their present whereabouts, abstracts of title, contracts under which payments have been made and those under which continued expenditures are authorized, etc.

JUNE 17-18, 1921

To Get Opinion of Attorney-General.—A letter being received from the Attorney-General's office saying that in order to get an opinion with reference to the action necessary on the part of the Executive Council in accepting the gift of the marker for Camp McClellan, it would be necessary for the Executive Council to request an opinion from that department, it was ordered the secretary submit the file touching this matter to the Executive Council with the request that it ask for the opinion.

Motions.—The following motions passed: That as the acquisition of the Carlisle area had been recommended to the Executive Council that it again be referred to them for their further action; that the matter of the road leading to Farmington Park be referred to Harlan with power to act; that the subjects of renting land and putting up tents at Oakland Mills Park be referred to Harlan with power to act; that the Board ask the Executive Council to approve the appropriation of $1200 a year for the custodian of Lacey-Keosauqua Park, with the upkeep of a house, two horses, a pony, one cow, and poultry, and $300 additional for current expenses; that in the matter of repairs of buildings, estimates should be sent to the Board for its approval before expenses are incurred, and that there be filed with the secretary a monthly report by the custodian; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council that $1200 be set aside for the Backbone Park and $300 additional for current expenses; that $300 additional be added to that allotted to Dolliver Memorial Park for current expenses; that $400 be set aside for custodian and $200 additional for current expenses for Anamosa Park; that $400 be set aside for four months for the Ledges Park with an additional $50 for current expenses; that an amount be set aside sufficient to meet contingencies at Morehead Caves Park not to exceed $150 subject to the approval of Kelso; and that $400 be set aside for four months for Farmington Park.

Parks Allotted for Superintendence.—The Board allotted to its members the parks for superintendence as follows: Backbone, Anamosa, and Morehead Caves to Kelso; Lacey-Keosauqua, Farmington, and Oakland Mills to Harlan; Theodore F. Clark, Dolliver Memorial, Lepley, and Medium Lake to Ford; Ledges, Eldora-Steamboat Rock, and Fort Atkinson to Pammel.

Monies Allotted to Areas.—The Board recommended to the Executive Council the allotment of monies out of funds to be available July

1, 1921, for acquisition of areas not to exceed the amounts as follows: Ledges, Boone County, $12,000; Eldora-Steamboat Rock, $10,000; Hamburg, $1,000; Twin Lakes, Calhoun County, $3,500; Lost Island Lake, $7,200; Oakland, $3,000; Wall Lake, Wright County, $2,000; Roosevelt, $2,000; Fort Atkinson, $2,100; Morehead Caves, $7,500; Wild Cat Den, $8,000; maintenance of parks and compensation of custodians, $5,500; improvements at Medium Lake, $8,000; current expenses of Board, $4,000.

Favorably Considered Areas.—The Board reported to the Executive Council that the following areas have received favorable consideration and should be acquired as soon as funds are available: Clear Lake, Pilot Knob, Palisades, Estherville, Sunk Grove, Peterson, Starr's Cave, Devil's Backbone, Madison County, Balsam Fir Grove, Allamakee County.

JULY 19, 1921

Resolutions.—Resolutions were adopted as follows: That the Board recommend to the Executive Council to accept the proposition of citizens of Winnebago and Hancock counties to donate $7,000, the state to assume some $10,000 more, in order to secure some 235 acres in Pilot Knob area so as to preserve from destruction the wooded lands adjacent to Pilot Knob and Dead Man's Lake; that Mr. Harlan's authority be continued to complete his investigations of the business of acquiring and administering the parks at Keosauqua, Farmington, and Mount Pleasant, and that he be urged to complete reports of the investigation, and to distribute copies to the members of the Board and to the Executive Council; that as the Executive Council has expressed its opinion that the direction of state parks should be under the Board, that it be requested to formally advise all concerned of said opinion in such terms as shall adequately confer on the Board ample authority for directing custodians already employed and other employees engaged in work on the parks; that the Executive Council be requested to confer on the Board the power to employ new and discharge old employees for cause.

Motions.—Motions were adopted as follows: That custodians at present in charge of state parks under the provisional arrangements shall be continued until changes are authorized by the Board; that the Board approves the appointment of C. F. Henning as custodian at the Ledges at $100 a month for four months.

OCTOBER 15, 1921

Resolution.—The following resolution by Harlan was adopted: That the Board proceed no further, except with unfinished business, until there shall have been adopted by the Executive Council and the Board a system that shall have the approval of both bodies and shall embrace (1) a general accounting showing all receipts and expenditures up to November 1, 1921, with the authority upon which each was made; (2) a statement showing all areas acquired and those authorized to be acquired, with a showing as to remaining areas under consideration, with the status of negotiations therefor; (3) a statement of gifts, whether of

lands, monies or services, with conditions going therewith set out in each instance; (4) a method of record-keeping, with forms of current business, with uniform maps showing areas in original and improved state, the roads existing and proposed both within and connecting with the areas; (5) the employment of a competent person or firm of efficiency engineers directed to make the necessary survey and report for carrying into effect the business of the Board and Executive Council relating to state parks.

OCTOBER 21, 1921

Motions.—The following motions were adopted: That the Board approve Harlan's offer to file information and prosecute the person who cut a tree in the Oakland Mills Park, if the local parties complaining will obtain the necessary facts; that the Board request the Executive Council for permission to have a certain tree in the Eldora-Steamboat Rock Park examined and, if necessary, treated, said tree being a rare, native white pine tree and being recently damaged by fire started by hunters.

Communication.—A communication was received from parties at the Pilot Knob area requesting authority to construct fences, and the matter was deferred to the next conference with the Executive Council.

Conference on Anamosa Park.—A conference was held with Anamosa citizens in which they orally reported the improvements being made in that park, nearly all the labor being done with convict labor, and requested additional authority and funds. The Board awaits a formal report in writing, the same then to be taken up with the Executive Council.

Resolution.—Resolution by Harlan was adopted as follows: That the Board respectfully urge the Executive Council to rescind its resolution of October 10 whereby it ordered the discontinuance of the employment of all custodians of state parks on November 1, and that they allow custodians to remain in charge at Dolliver Memorial, Anamosa, Lacey-Keosauqua, and Ledges parks in order to protect the property, trees, etc., in those large areas, from vandals and irresponsible visitors; also, that if the Board shall be in whole or part permitted to direct the custody of the Backbone Park, the custody shall be upon substantially the same considerations as those advanced herein for application to the other parks mentioned.

"I will dictate peace in the city of Mexico on the first of September," said Gen. Scott as he left New Orleans for Vera Cruz. And on the 24th day of August the city of Mexico was at his mercy, and the negotiations for peace were in progress at his bidding! The whole programme of his prediction has been turned to history.—*Weekly Miner's Express,* Dubuque, Iowa, October 27, 1847. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

NOTABLE DEATHS

Captain Harrison Cummins McHenry was born in Des Moines, Iowa, May 21, 1890, and died on the Baccarat sector of the battle line in France, March 5, 1918. He attended the McHenry grade school, the West Des Moines High School, and the Law Department of Drake University, being graduated from the latter in 1914. For the next two years he engaged in the practice of law in Des Moines with his father's firm, McHenry, De Ford & McHenry. In 1912, while still in high school, he enlisted in the National Guard, becoming a member of the sanitary detachment under Dr. Wilbur Conkling, but in 1913 was transferred to Company B, Third Iowa Infantry, under Captain W. A. Graham. He was made a corporal, then a sergeant, and was second lieutenant in Mexican border service in 1916. In February, 1917, the captain and first lieutenant being detailed to other duties, Lieutenant McHenry was in command on their home-coming trip. He was promoted to captain of the company in March, 1917. He had laid off his uniform but about a month when he was called into recruiting service. He left Iowa September 9, 1917, with the One hundred and sixty-eighth United States Infantry, formerly the Third Iowa, and sailed October 4. The vessel returned for repairs, but finally sailed November 14 and landed at Liverpool December 1. They reached France December 12 and by February 21, 1918, were in the front line trenches. This regiment was part of the Forty-second Division which was the first division of the American Army to take over a sector. Company B, which Captain McHenry commanded, was occupying a portion of this sector at No. 6 (Malgrejean Farm) when, on the morning of March 5, at about 4:30 o'clock the Germans first opened up a raid on American lines. Captain McHenry had just left his post of command and gone to another position to order a rocket sent up as a signal for a more general barrage, when a German shell made a direct hit where he stood and killed him instantly. He was the first officer among Iowa troops to be killed in action. The body was brought home, reaching Des Moines November 4, 1921. It lay in state in the rotunda of the State Capitol Saturday afternoon and Sunday forenoon, and Sunday afternoon public funeral services were held in front of the capitol in the presence of many thousands, and burial was made in the Gold Star plot of the Woodland Cemetery. He was an able and gallant young officer and popular with his command.

Abigail Gardner Sharp was born in Seneca County, New York, in 1843, and died at the Victoria Sanitarium, Colfax, Iowa, January 21, 1921. Burial was at Arnolds Park. Her father was Rowland Gardner. She was taken when only a child by her parents to Steuben County, New York. In 1853 the family migrated to Ohio, and in 1854 they located at Shell Rock, Iowa. In 1855 they removed to Clear Lake, and on July 16, 1856, they located on the shore of West Okoboji

Lake. On March 8, 1857, her parents and all the others of their household except herself were massacred by a band of Sioux Indians. In all about forty persons in that vicinity, men, women, and children, were killed, and three young women whose husbands had been killed, and Abbie Gardner, were taken captive. They were made slaves and burden-bearers on the long march west of several hundred miles. Two of the women were murdered on the way by the captors, one was sold to an Indian who returned her for a ransom, and Miss Gardner was taken to the place where nows stands the village of Ashton, Spink County, South Dakota, on the James River, to a great Indian village. Two Wapeton Indians, sent by the Indian Agent in Minnesota, came to the village and purchased her, and took her to St. Paul, where she was received by Governor Medary, on June 22, 1857. She returned to a sister who lived at Hampton, Iowa, and on August 16, 1857, was married there to Casville Sharp. They lived in Bremer County, then in Grundy County, for a time in Missouri, and in Kansas, then in Shell Rock, Iowa. Her health had been broken by the hardships she endured when she was a captive. Three children were born to them. In 1885 she wrote and had published "History of the Spirit Lake Massacre and the Captivity of Miss Abbie Gardner," which ran to six editions. In her later life Mrs. Sharp obtained the original Gardner cabin on the shore of Okoboji Lake and collected many relics of the times of the early settlment of the region. For several years she spent the summers in the cabin, meeting the throngs of visitors.

Jenness J. Richardson was born in Vermont March 22, 1839, and died in Davenport, Iowa, February 19, 1917. He attended common school from the time he was seven years old until he was seventeen. In 1857 he came to Davenport to help his older brother, D. N., who had come out three years previously and had become owner of the *Davenport Democrat.* J. J. worked on the paper as a compositor three years and one year as foreman. It became apparent to the brothers that they would have to obtain more income or lose their paper to their creditors. At that time very little advertising was done in newspapers, the value of it being unknown to the business man. J. J. went among the business men of Davenport soliciting advertising and succeeded so well that he and his brother were soon out of debt. He then went to the larger cities soliciting advertising, an unprecedented thing to do. He succeeded only fairly well at Chicago, but in 1864 he went to New York on the same mission. For the next fifteen years he was on the road most of the time as the pioneer advertising solicitor, making New York, Boston, Baltimore and all the large eastern cities. His success was phenomenal. About 1880 his health becoming poor he quit the road and interested himself in importing and breeding Jersey cattle. This he continued for twenty-five years, winning great success in this field. He also became interested in politics. In 1880 he was made a member of the Democratic Congressional Committee and in 1888 was chosen as the Iowa member of the Democratic National Committee, and was placed on the executive

committee. He gave the position much time. He became a personal friend of Grover Cleveland and remained on the committee during Cleveland's second term, the federal appointments for Iowa being usually referred to him for his approval. His keen business sense and Yankee shrewdness served him well in business and in investments and he became quite wealthy. He was a heavy stockholder in and a director of the German Savings Bank of Davenport, and was interested in many other enterprises. He kept his connection with the *Democrat* all these years and at the time of the organization of the Democrat Publishing Company in 1915 he became its president. He had been connected with the paper for over fifty-eight years, and was regarded as the dean of the newspaper profession in America. In late years he was an extensive traveler, having been fourteen times to Europe. He was an accomplished, versatile and forceful man.

Erastus B. Soper was born in Pitcher, Chenango County, New York, September 15, 1841, and died at Kansas City, Missouri, March 20, 1917, being then on his way to his home in Emmetsburg, Iowa, from spending the winter at Hot Springs, Arkansas. Interment was at Emmetsburg. When six years old he came with his parents to Jones County, Iowa. He attended Western College, near Cedar Rapids, and with other young men from that college enlisted in the First Iowa Infantry for the ninety-day period. At the end of that time he enlisted in the Twelfth Iowa Infantry as a private and was promoted until he became captain of Company D of that regiment. He saw four years in active service. After the war he entered Cornell College and was graduated in 1868. He remained with the college some time, teaching mathematics. In 1904 Cornell conferred on him the honorary degree of LL. D. Leaving Cornell College he was for a while in Cedar Rapids in the government pension office and also studying law. He was admitted to the bar in 1870. In 1871 he removed to Estherville and engaged in the practice of law. In 1876 he opened a law office at Emmetsburg and removed there in 1879. His practice extended over many adjoining counties and he was regarded as very successful. He became extensively interested in land and also was interested in several banks in that part of the state. He was active in public affairs and at one time, in the nineties, was a prominent candidate for the Republican nomination for governor. He was a trustee of Cornell College from 1877 and was president of the board for a considerable time. He was chairman of the Shiloh Military Park Commission, and was commander of the Loyal Legion of Iowa. He was a lay delegate to the general conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church in 1904 at Los Angeles, and again, in 1908, at Baltimore.

Maurice O'Connor was born on a farm near Missouri Valley, Harrison County, Iowa, in 1875, and died at Fort Dodge, Iowa, May 5, 1917. He was graduated from the Missouri Valley High School, attended school a year in Lincoln, Nebraska, attended the Woodbine Normal School and

was graduated from the Law Department of the State University of Iowa in 1898. He had taught country schools during intervals while he was securing his education. He practiced law a short time in South Dakota, then removed to Fort Dodge. His abilities becoming recognized he became partner with J. O. A. Yeoman. After Captain Yeoman's death he was associated with John F. Duncombe and William S. Kenyon, and later with D. M. Kelleher. In 1904 he was the Democratic nominee for attorney-general and in 1912 for judge of the Supreme Court. In 1912 he was a delegate to the Democratic national convention and cast his lot with the Wilson forces. He was strong as an advocate as well as in counsel, and was a brilliant orator.

Henry Stivers was born at Middleport, Ohio, October 26, 1849, and died at Osceola, Iowa, April 25, 1917. He came to Osceola in 1869, read law in the office of H. L. Karr and was admitted to the bar on his twenty-first birthday. He practiced law in Osceola for the next ten years. At that time, 1880, he became interested in and the principal promoter of the Des Moines & Osceola Railroad, and later became the road's vice president and superintendent, remaining with it until 1885. During the year and a half preceding this he had been president of the Clarke County Bank, which office he then resigned. In 1885 he became owner and managing editor of the *Osceola Sentinel,* and continued as such a number of years. With his brother, Thomas Stivers, he purchased the *Burlington Gazette,* but only remained with the *Gazette* about a year when he went to Des Moines and became editor of the *Des Moines Leader* and gained state-wide reputation because of his able support of Horace Boies for governor in the 1889 campaign. In 1896 he sold his interest in the *Leader* to Strauss & Dawson and returned to Osceola. He then took over the *Osceola Democrat* and edited it and engaged in farming, in which he had become interested. In a few years he disposed of the *Democrat* and returned to the practice of law, continuing his farming business. He served as mayor of Osceola, and as county attorney of Clarke County in 1913 and 1914. In 1892 he had commenced a collection of the publications of Iowa authors. In 1914 he sold this collection of some 500 volumes to the State Historical Department, where it is now as the "Stivers Collection," being a part of the great collection of Iowa authors and their works. Mr. Stivers was lawyer, business man, farmer, editor, politician, scholar and able man of affairs.

Patrick J. Quigley was born near Binghamton, New York, June 1, 1837, and died at Dubuque, Iowa, February 28, 1917. He was the son of John and Catherine Quigley, natives of Ireland. In 1847 he migrated with his parents to Dubuque County, Iowa, where they settled on a farm. He was educated in the common schools. In 1854 he began work with a group of surveying engineers in Minnesota and remained with them until 1860, when the death of his father called him home. In 1863 he removed to a farm near Sageville, Iowa, and soon thereafter engaged

in the grocery business at Dubuque, extending his interest later to the grain and lumber business. From 1868 to 1871 he was on a trip to the West. Upon his return he was elected clerk of the circuit and district court of Dubuque County, which position he held until 1881. In that year he was one of the organizers of the *Dubuque Telegraph,* and when, on November 1, 1901, the *Telegraph* and the *Herald* were consolidated, he became the business manager of the *Telegraph-Herald,* holding that position until his death. Mr. Quigley was an independent Democrat in politics. He was interested in every movement devoted to the welfare of the community in which he lived, and gave liberally of time and money to worthy causes. A few years ago he presented stock in the *Dubuque Telegraph-Herald* valued at $5,000 to each of eight Dubuque institutions, St. Joseph's Mercy Hospital, Finley Hospital, Boys Welfare Association, St. Vincent de Paul Society, St. Anthony's Home, House of the Good Shepherd, St. Francis Home, and Mount Pleasant Home.

John F. Merry was born at Peninsula, Summit County, Ohio, March 24, 1844, and died at his home at Manchester, Iowa, January 30, 1917. He came with his parents to Delaware County, Iowa, in 1856, locating on a farm. He taught school two winters. In 1862 he enlisted in Company F, Forty-sixth Iowa Infantry. In March, 1863, he was discharged for disability. In April, 1864, he re-enlisted, recruited a company, and as second lieutenant was mustered into Company F, Forty-sixth Iowa Infantry. At the close of the war he entered employment with a mercantile company at Manchester and later engaged in merchandizing on his own account for several years. In 1880 he entered employment with the Illinois Central Railroad Company as excursion agent. In three years he became their general western passenger agent, and received promotions until in 1905 he became general immigration agent for the company. In this position his time was devoted to the settling up of the country adjacent to the road's southern lines. In 1911 he retired after over thirty years continuous service. He served as a member of the Iowa Commission of the Trans-Mississippi Exposition at Omaha, and as a member of the commission for the erection of the Soldiers' and Sailors' Monument in Des Moines. He was the originator and promoter of the Vicksburg National Military Park and was chairman of the Iowa Vicksburg Monument Commission that erected the monuments and markers to commemorate the part Iowa troops had in the campaign and siege of Vicksburg. He was a public spirited and useful citizen.

James H. McConlogue was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, December 5, 1856, and died at Mercy Hospital, Des Moines, Iowa, February 26, 1917. Burial was at Mason City, Iowa. When a child he came with his parents to Beloit, Wisconsin, and a few years later to Illinois. He removed to Cerro Gordo County, Iowa, in 1868. He attended common schools and the Mason City High School. He was graduated from Notre Dame University in 1879, and from the Law Department of the State

University of Iowa in 1882 and that year he commenced the practice of law in Mason City. His first partnership was that of McConlogue & Miller, then in 1890 he formed with John D. Glass the firm of Glass & McConlogue, which later became Glass, McConlogue & Witwer, and later again, Glass, McConlogue & Glass. In 1902 he was president of the State Bar Association. He was a member of the public library board in Mason City and was mayor of the city several years. In 1892 he was the Democratic candidate for secretary of state. He was a member of the state militia and served on Governor Boies's staff for four years. He was appointed by Governor Carroll a member of the State Tax Commission. In September, 1913, Governor Clarke appointed him a member of the Board of Control for the unexpired term of John F. Wade, deceased. He was reappointed in 1916 for a full term. On the Board of Control he gave much attention to prison reform, advocating the most humane and liberal methods toward the prisoners.

William Welden was born in Highland, Wisconsin, December 8, 1845, and died at Iowa Falls, June 8, 1917. He was educated in the district schools and taught school for a short time. In 1864 he enlisted in Company C, Forty-third Wisconsin Infantry, and served until the close of the war. He engaged in general merchandise business at Mifflin, Wisconsin, until 1868, when he removed to Iowa Falls, Iowa. After a year's work with his father in the erection of buildings for the Illinois Central Railroad, he engaged in the grocery business in which he continued until about two years previous to his death. He acted as deputy postmaster and as postmaster at Iowa Falls for twelve years. He served as city councilman, fire chief, member of the school board and trustee of Ellsworth College. He was vice president of the Home Savings Bank, a stockholder in the First National Bank of Iowa Falls, and treasurer and vice president of the Short Line Railway. He was elected representative from Hardin County in 1903 and re-elected in 1906 and 1908, serving from the Thirtieth to the Thirty-third general assemblies, inclusive. Mr. Welden was a Republican in politics and prominent in Masonic circles, having been in 1904 grand commander of the Knights Templar of Iowa.

Clement J. G. Lowrey was born in Pickaway County, Ohio, in August, 1837, and died at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, January 28, 1917. At the age of eight years he removed to Lee County, Iowa. He early evinced a desire to study for the church and attended St. Thomas Seminary in Kentucky where he completed his studies for the priesthood. He was ordained in the old cathedral at Dubuque, November 24, 1862, by Bishop Clement Smith. After a short service at the cathedral he was sent to a charge consisting of fourteen missions in northern Iowa and southern Minnesota. Here the work was so heavy that his health broke in a few years. In 1867 Father Lowrey took charge of a parish at Cedar Rapids and missions at Anamosa, Belle Plaine, Blairstown, Marshalltown, Rock Island, Marion and Fairfax. He was instrumental in the building of a

large Bohemian church at Cedar Rapids, a church at Marion, and one at Fairfax. In 1880 he was transferred to Burlington and later served at Keokuk. Ill health forced him to go to Texas where he was serving as assistant pastor at the time of the Galveston storm. Toward the close of his life he returned to Cedar Rapids and served as chaplain of Mercy Hospital.

John Gibbons was born in Fannach, Donegal, Ireland, March 28, 1848, and died in Chicago, Illinois, February 10, 1917. He came to America in 1864, stopping at Philadelphia. He was graduated from Notre Dame University and studied law in Philadelphia. He was admitted to the bar at Keokuk, Iowa, in 1870. He served as city attorney of Keokuk for five years. In 1875 he was elected representative and served in the Sixteenth General Assembly. While he was city attorney he caused the Supreme Court of the United States to recall two of its prior decisions, and to establish the principle that a municipality had the power to collect wharfage based on the tonnage of the vessel, as well as to settle certain other mooted questions. These things gave him a national reputation. He moved to Chicago in 1879. For some time he edited the *Chicago Law Journal.* He was elected circuit judge in 1893 and served continuously until his death. He rendered several notable decisions in Chicago affairs, among which were revoking the charter of the Harlem Race Track, and fixing gas rates.

Julius M. Jones was born near Milford, Massachusetts, February 16, 1832, and died at Webster City, Iowa, February 10, 1917. He came to Webster City in 1856 and secured an interest in a sawmill on the Boone River. From 1858 to 1864 he served as county clerk of Hamilton County. He was then appointed paymaster in the army with the rank of major, and went to Louisville, Kentucky, remaining there until the end of the war. His bond of $50,000 his neighbors and friends made up without consulting him. At one time his paymaster's safe contained nearly a million dollars. After the close fo the war he spent two years in Chicago in business and then returned to Webster City and engaged in general merchandising and later in banking. In 1883 he was elected representative and served in the Twentieth General Assembly. In 1896 he was elected a member of the Hamilton County Board of Supervisors.

John A. De Armand was born in Hollidaysburg, Blair County, Pennsylvania, March 3, 1852, and died at Davenport, Iowa, March 30, 1917. He came with his parents to Iowa in 1866, attended public school in Davenport, and was graduated from high school in 1872. He taught school two years, reading medicine at the same time, and then entered the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, and was graduated in 1876. He located at Le Claire, Scott County, in the practice of medicine, remaining there until 1889, when he removed to Davenport. He

was county physician several years and carried out several reforms in the treatment of the poor. He was elected to the Davenport City Council from his home ward in 1904 and in 1906 was elected councilman-at-large. In 1906 he was elected senator and served in the Thirty-second and Thirty-third general assemblies. He was a formidable candidate for the Democratic nomination for Congress from the Second District in 1910, when I. S. Pepper was first nominated.

Thomas E. Fleming was born in Stranraer, Scotland, April 24, 1850, and died at Cedar Rapids, Iowa, April 20, 1917. Burial was at Manchester, Iowa. He came to America in 1868 and soon thereafter entered Lenox College at Hopkinton. He later attended Upper Iowa University at Fayette, receiving from it the degree of A. B. in 1879. In 1884 he received the degree of Ph. D. from Illinois Wesleyan University and in 1886 the honorary degree of D. D. from Iowa Wesleyan. He became an itinerant Methodist Episcopal minister in 1873 and remained in the active ministry until 1914. He served charges at Ridgeway, Lansing, Northwood, Nora Springs, Mitchell, Elkader, Waukon, Fayette, Davenport, Cedar Rapids, Eldora, and Maquoketa. He served nineteen years as presiding elder and district superintendent on the Davenport, Decorah, Dubuque, and Marshalltown districts. He was a delegate representing his conference in the general quadrennial conference of his church four different times and at Minneapolis in 1912 he was leader of his delegation and received a number of votes for bishop.

William C. Brown was born at Waddington, St. Lawrence County, New York, April 21, 1859, and died at Des Moines, Iowa, May 12, 1917. The body was interred at Clarion, Iowa. He removed with his parents to Ogdensburg, New York, when an infant and his education was obtained in the public schools there. He removed to Eagle Grove, Iowa, in 1882 and entered the employ of the Northwestern Railway Company as a fireman. He became an engineer in 1884 and followed the vocation of engineer until 1892 when he resigned and moved to Clarion and engaged in real estate and insurance business. For five years he was secretary of the Wright County Agricultural Society. In 1898 he was elected a director in the State Agricultural Society. He served four years as vice president of that society. He was sheriff of Wright County from 1904 to 1909, and was president of the Iowa State Sheriffs' Association one year. In 1910 he was elected representative and served in the Thirty-fourth General Assembly. He was elected state treasurer in 1912 and was re-elected in 1914 and 1916, serving in that office until his death.

C. S. Lake was born at Mansfield, Ohio, February 14, 1840, and died at his home at Marion, Iowa, February 8, 1917. He came with his parents to Marion in 1853. At the opening of the Civil War he enlisted in Company B, First Iowa Volunteer Infantry, and when it was mustered out in August, 1861, re-enlisted in the Eighteenth Volunteer Infantry

but was soon transferred to the Twenty-second and later to the Twentieth Volunteer Infantry, becoming adjutant of the Twentieth. After the war he studied law with Rush Clark at Iowa City. In 1866 he removed to Marengo and engaged in the practice of law, being for a time in partnership with N. B. Holbrook. In 1870 he was elected county superintendent of schools for Iowa County. In 1872 he formed a partnership with J. N. W. Rumple. In 1876 he removed to Des Moines. In 1884 he was appointed pension agent by President Cleveland for Iowa and Nebraska. In 1892 he removed to Burlington and became a partner of Judge Smyth. In 1894 he returned to Marengo, practicing law there until 1897, when he returned to Marion.

Archibald C. Wilson was born at Warwick, Ontario, Canada, December 17, 1857, and died at Oelwein, Iowa, February 12, 1917. His education was obtained in common and high schools. He commenced clerking in a store at the age of sixteen and in a drug store at eighteen. In 1887 he removed to Oelwein and clerked in a drug store there. In 1890 he purchased an interest and in 1892 established a drug and book store of his own, which he continued to own and conduct through all his active life. He served as school director eight years. In 1903 he was elected senator from the Allamakee-Fayette district and served in the Thirtieth, Thirty-first, Thirty-second and Thirty-second extra general assemblies. In 1913 he was appointed a member of the State Commission of Pharmacy and was reappointed in 1916, serving until the time of his death. In 1915 he was a member of the executive committee of the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy.

William H. Tedford was born in Blount County, Tennessee, November 8, 1844, and died at Corydon, Iowa, July 25, 1917. He came with his parents to Louisa County, Iowa, in 1851. In 1861 he enlisted in Company F, Eleventh Iowa Infantry, and served four years. After the war he attended Grand View Academy, at Grand View, Louisa County, for two years. He then spent two years at the State University of Iowa, and was graduated from the Law Department in 1869. That year he located at Corydon and engaged in the practice of law. From 1873 to 1879 he was the senior member of the firm of Tedford & Miles. For ten years, 1891 to 1901, he was a judge of the district court. From 1908 to 1911 he was the senior member of the firm of Tedford & Carter. As a lawyer he was successful, as a judge, able, and was a public speaker of power. He was a student of literature.

Wallace M. Greeley was born in Orleans County, New York, March 15, 1840, and died at Ames, Iowa, February 15, 1917. He obtained a good education and taught school. He enlisted in the Union Army and became a captain. In 1866 he came to Iowa, locating on a farm one-half mile from Ames. In 1873 he removed to Ames and engaged in banking, which he followed the rest of his life. He helped to establish and build

up the Union National Bank of Ames. He was very successful and at the time of his death was rated as a millionaire. In 1887 he was elected mayor of Ames, and served three years. In 1901 he was elected representative and was re-elected two years later, serving in the Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth and Thirty-first general assemblies. He was a philanthropist. He and his wife gave to Ames the site of its city library, and in September, 1916, he gave to the city the magnificent eighty thousand dollar Mary Greeley Memorial Hospital.

Edward Hageman was born in Waldeck, Germany, July 4, 1830, and died in Burlington, Iowa, February 23, 1917. He received a good education in Germany and came to America in 1843 and to Burlington in 1845. He was engaged first in the retail and then in the wholesale grocery business up to 1867. He helped found the Iowa State Bank and became one of its managers. In 1884 and 1885 he was councilman-at-large and was acting mayor a considerable time. From 1887 to 1899 he was a member of the board of education, being president the last three years. During 1895 and the two following years he was a member of the board of park commissioners of Burlington. He with P. M. Crapo and Charles Starker established Crapo Park. He was a member of the board of trustees of the public library. He was a cultured man, a great reader and had traveled extensively in this country and in Europe.

Horace E. Teachout was born in Oneida County, New York, January 5, 1846, and died at his home in Des Moines, Iowa, February 22, 1917. He attended common school and Poughkeepsie Business College. He came to Des Moines in 1876 and purchased the Capital City Ice Company and conducted its business many years. In 1886 he installed the first electric railway in Des Moines. He was connected with the Des Moines Loan and Trust Company, and the Capital City Insurance Company. He assisted in founding the Mutual Telephone Company of Des Moines, and the Home Savings Bank, and in the organization of banks in several towns outside of Des Moines. He was a member of the Polk County Board of Supervisors from 1895 to 1899. In 1901 he was elected representative and was re-elected in 1903, serving in the Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth and Thirty-first general assemblies.

Joseph S. Boise was born at Homer, Courtland County, New York, February 8, 1824, and died at his home at Villisca, Iowa, January 16, 1917. In 1824 he came with his parents to Oxford, Ohio, and in 1837 to Medina, Ohio. Here at seventeen years of age he began teaching school, which he followed five years. He then entered newspaper work at Sandusky, Ohio, following that three years, and then took employment in the postoffice in that city, remaining in it during the Filmore administration. He then followed fire insurance work one year in Sandusky and two years in Milwaukee. From 1856 to 1876 he farmed near Medina, Ohio. In 1878 he came to Villisca where he made his home until his death.

Here he was first in the clothing and then in the implement business. In 1891 he was elected representative from Montgomery County and served in the Twenty-fourth General Assembly.

Henry Jayne was born in Wayne County, Pennsylvania, November 8, 1847, and died at his home at Muscatine, Iowa, March 6, 1917. He came with his parents to Iowa in 1853 and to Muscatine County in 1856. He attended common school. When still young he assisted his father, John W. Jayne, in the preparation of Jayne's Spelling Book. He served as deputy clerk of court at Muscatine for five years. He began the study of law in 1869 and was admitted to practice in 1871, and became a partner of the man with whom he studied, Judge William F. Brannon. Later he was in partnership with William Hoffman. When he died he was dean of the Muscatine County bar. He was a lawyer of more than ordinary ability and of the highest character.

Lemuel Dwelle was born in Washington County, New York, August 16, 1824, and died at his home in Northwood, Iowa, February 8, 1917. He worked on his father's farm until 1848, and at the carpenter's trade until December, 1856, when he came to Worth County, Iowa. Here he bought land and laid out Northwood. He built a gristmill, a sawmill and a carding mill, operating them for fifteen years. In 1865 he was elected representative and served in the Eleventh General Assembly. In 1875 he was elected senator and served in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth general assemblies. In 1881 he helped organize the Worth County Savings Bank and was its president many years. In the later years of his life he conducted a real estate and loan business. He is generally regarded as the "Father of Northwood."

John E. Howe was born near Washington Court House, Fayette County, Ohio, August 1, 1847, and died at Greenfield, Iowa, April 2, 1917. He was graduated from Salem Academy, South Salem, Ohio, in 1867. He taught school and studied medicine. He came to Iowa in 1869 and was graduated from the College of Physicians and Surgeons at Keokuk in June, 1873, and from then was in the active practice of medicine and surgery at Greenfield until a few years before his death, achieving eminence in his profession. He was appointed by Governor Carroll a member of the State Board of Parole in September, 1909, which position he held until the time of his death.

John Wolf was born in Pennsylvania, December 7, 1813, and died at Dundee, Iowa, April 22, 1917. In his early manhood he came as far west as the Missouri River. He participated in the Black Hawk War and served eighteen months in the Mexican War. During the Civil War he served in the Union Army for over three years. At its close he continued to serve his country as a ranger, and made fourteen trips from

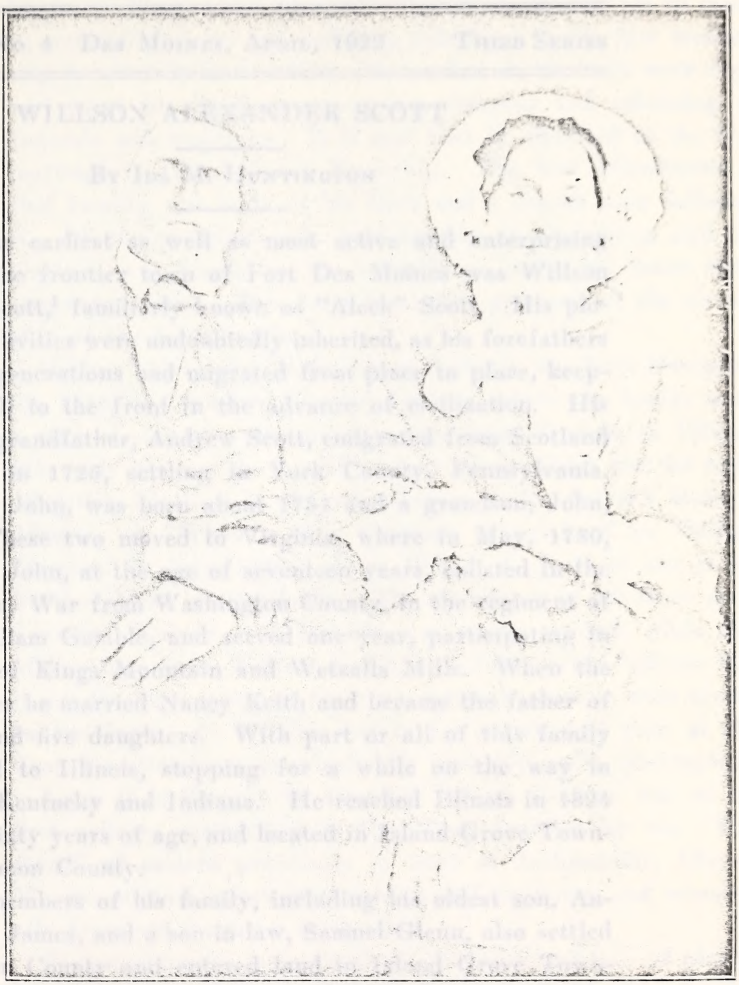
Missouri to Oregon, guarding emigrant trains. He saw a great deal of Indian warfare, and his life of over one hundred years embraced a remarkably eventful and adventurous career.

W. H. McAchran was born at Shelbyville, Illinois, in November, 1847, and died at Bloomfield, Iowa, April 21, 1917. He came with his parents to Bloomfield when only six months old. When a lad of seventeen he entered as a clerk the drug store of A. D. Gibbons. He later became a partner and upon Mr. Gibbons' death in 1907 became sole owner, retaining the business until his own death. For twenty years he was a member of the board of regents of the Southern Iowa Normal School at Bloomfield. In 1895 he was elected representative and served in the Twenty-sixth and Twenty-sixth extra General Assembly.

Nels Larsen was born in Sogn, Norway, September 1, 1841, and died at his home at Spring Grove, Minnesota, February 26, 1917. He came with his father to America in 1854, stopping that winter in Minnesota but in 1855 locating in Winneshiek County, Iowa. Here he engaged in farming. In 1879 he was elected a member of the county board of supervisors and served six years. In 1885 he was elected representative and was re-electd in 1887, serving in the Twenty-first and Twenty-second general assemblies. He continued to live on his farm in Winneshiek County until 1914, in the meantime holding different township offices. In 1914 he retired, removing to Spring Grove, Minnesota.

Henry C. Burgess was born in Fairfield, Maine, December 20, 1846, and died at Cresco, Iowa, March 8, 1917. He came with his parents to Lansing, Iowa, in 1861, and to Howard County in 1865. His education was obtained in common schools. He was employed at Ossian by the Fleming Lumber Company for fifteen years. In 1880 he went to Elma, conducting a mercantile business there. In 1885 he purchased the Fleming lumber business at Cresco and conducted it until 1915. In 1906 he was elected senator from the Howard-Winneshiek district, and served in the Thirty-second, Thirty-second extra and Thirty-third general assemblies.

Charles F. Crose was born at Sidney, Iowa, March 16, 1856, and died at his home at Santa Ana, California, January 11, 1917. As a boy he clerked in his brother's store at Manti, before Shenandoah was founded. When the new town was born the store was removed to it in wagons. This was one of the first stores in Shenandoah and Mr. Crose was connected with it as clerk or as partner for nearly forty years, excepting one year when he studied medicine and one year when he took a business course at Bryant & Stratton's Business College in Chicago. He was elected representative from Page County in 1903, and served in the Thirty-first and Thirty-second general assemblies. In 1910 he removed to Santa Ana, California.



MR. AND MRS. WILLSON ALEXANDER SCOTT
(From a daguerreotype.)

ANNALS OF IOWA

VOL. XIII, NO. 4 DES MOINES, APRIL, 1922 THIRD SERIES

WILLSON ALEXANDER SCOTT

BY IDA M. HUNTINGTON

Among the earliest as well as most active and enterprising settlers of the frontier town of Fort Des Moines was Willson Alexander Scott,[1] familiarly known as "Aleck" Scott. His pioneering proclivities were undoubtedly inherited, as his forefathers for several generations had migrated from place to place, keeping ever well to the front in the advance of civilization. His great-great-grandfather, Andrew Scott, emigrated from Scotland to America in 1725, settling in York County, Pennsylvania. Here a son, John, was born about 1734 and a grandson, John, in 1763. These two moved to Virginia, where in May, 1780, the younger John, at the age of seventeen years, enlisted in the Revolutionary War from Washington County, in the regiment of Colonel William Gamble, and served one year, participating in the battles of Kings Mountain and Wetzells Mills. When the war was over he married Nancy Keith and became the father of nine sons and five daughters. With part or all of this family he migrated to Illinois, stopping for a while on the way in Tennessee, Kentucky and Indiana. He reached Illinois in 1824 when over sixty years of age, and located in Island Grove Township, Sangamon County.

Several members of his family, including his oldest son, Andrew, a son James, and a son-in-law, Samuel Glenn, also settled in Sangamon County and entered land in Island Grove Township. James Scott and Samuel Glenn afterward removed to DeWitt County and both represented that county at some time in the Illinois legislature.

[1]Genealogical records and personal correspondence were furnished by Mrs. Mary L. Mendenhall, Springfield, Illinois, a niece of Mr. Scott's. Mrs. Mendenhall has kindly assisted in every possible way in the preparation of this sketch.

Andrew Scott remained in Sangamon County until his death in 1859 and was one of the influential men of the community. He had identified himself early in life with the reform movement begun by Thomas and Alexander Campbell, and did all he could to establish helpful and uplifting influences in the new community in which he had settled. He worked on his farm week days and spent his Sundays organizing churches and officiating at funerals and weddings. It is said that he officiated at the first marriage in Island Grove Township. The first schoolhouse in that locality was built on his farm and a church soon followed it. All the preachers who held services in the church and the teachers who taught in the schoolhouse made his house their temporary home. This farm has never gone out of the ownership of the Scott family.

Willson[2] Alexander Scott, son of Andrew, was born November 20, 1818, in Crawford County, Indiana, where the family made a stay of several years on their way from Virginia to Illinois. His early life was lived amid pioneer surroundings and his early education obtained in the schoolhouse on his father's farm in Illinois. A "Schedule of a Common School kept by William Simpson[3] in July, 1839," shows Wilson A. Scott as one of six Scott children in attendance. The attendance of the three girls, Lucinda, Dorinda, and Melinda was nearly perfect, while that of the three boys, Willson, Caleb, and John, would indicate that it was the busy season of the year and their services were needed on the farm. As Willson was in his twenty-first year at this time, his attendance at school was probably much interrupted.

Later it is thought he attended Illinois College, one of the first colleges established in the West, founded by the "Yale Band" of eastern professors in 1829 at Jacksonville, Illinois. He also studied higher mathematics and surveying and occasionally practiced the latter occupation.

Possessed by the same spirit of adventure and love of pioneer life that animated his forefathers, James L. Scott, older brother of Willson A., migrated about 1837 to the newly opened terri-

[2]His signatures show both forms of spelling, "Wilson" and "Willson."

[3]William Simpson was a Scotchman, quite an original character and considered a wonderful teacher. It is said he could have several classes on the floor reciting at the same time and detect any error made. He was studying medicine and was betrothed to one of the older Scott girls, who was broken-hearted at his untimely death at Lexington, Kentucky, April 9, 1842.

tory of Iowa and settled in Jefferson County where he became an active factor in the life of the community. He acted as bidder for some of the Jefferson County squatters at the land sales at Burlington in November, 1838, was commissioned sheriff by Governor Lucas in September, 1839, and at the first election in Jefferson County was elected sheriff. In 1839 he was married to Mary A. Gilmer.[4]

Mr. and Mrs. James L. Scott were soon joined by a cousin, John B. Scott, from De Witt County, Illinois, and by their younger brother, Willson A. Scott. On February 1, 1841, James L. Scott wrote to his father, Andrew Scott, and after finishing his letter to him, added postscripts to other members of the family as was the custom of that time. One of these postscripts was to W. A. Scott, congratulating him on his "doing so well," but not specifying in what way. He was evidently still at home at this date. A promissory note dated a little over a month later, March 6, 1841, payable to Presley A. Saunders, of Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, and signed "Wilson A. ————" would indicate that he had reached Iowa in the intervening time. A letter written by one of the Scott girls to her brothers, James L. and Willson A. Scott, dated May 5, 1842, and directed to Fairfield, Iowa, is evidence of that being his address, although he may have been exploring other parts of the state. His brother-in-law was heard to say frequently that Aleck Scott was the first white man to stand on the site of Des Moines.

Very little is known of his movements until he settled in Fort Des Moines. Captain James Allen of Company I, First U. S. Dragoons, came up the Des Moines River from Fort Sandford in a little steamer and landed some of his men with their baggage and stores on the 9th day of May, 1843. On the 20th day of May his entire company of dragoons landed and went into camp at the chosen site, and were joined the next day by Captain J. R. B. Gardenier with Company F of the First Infantry. Here they were to erect a fort and other buildings necessary to establish themselves. Their purpose was the protection of the Sac and Fox Indians against the incursions of the white settlers until the expiration of the time granted the Indians by the treaty of

[4]Western Historical Company, "History of Jefferson County, Iowa," 1879, pp. 367, 595, 420.

1842 for the use of these lands as hunting grounds. Of necessity food for the men and provender for the horses must be raised or traded for, and a few white men were allowed within the limits of the Fort and to settle near by in the capacity of artisans, farmers and traders. Willson Alexander Scott and John B. Scott of Jefferson County, his cousin, were among those who obtained these special permits, were granted claims, and contracted to raise corn, hay and other farm products for the garrison. A copy of the contract made with John B. Scott gives the terms and conditions under which they worked:

> The said J. B. Scott shall be permitted to open and cultivate a farm in the Indian country to embrace at least one secton of land of 640 acres, the said farm to be selected by the said Scott at any place not nearer than one mile of the said military post from any single body of land not appropriated to the purposes of the said military post, or for the Indian villages or the licensed trading houses in the country. The said Scott to enjoy the use and the benefit of the said farm until the time that the Indians shall have left the country agreeably to their late treaty with the United States to remove south of the Missouri River; provided that the said Scott shall from time to time faithfully execute all his agreements of this contract and provided further that he shall not violate any law of the United States regulating trade and intercourse in the Indian country nor any proper regulation of the said military post or order of the commanding officer.[5]

They also carried on an extensive trade with the Indians and built their log trading post on the east side of the river near what is now Court Avenue. The Fort was situated on the point between the Des Moines and Raccoon rivers, the gardens of the soldiers lay along the north and south banks of the Raccoon and the farmers and settlers were located on the east side of the Des Moines River.

In his double capacity of trader and farmer, Aleck Scott was engaged until the removal of the Indians to their lands in Kansas was effected, when he went with them as a trader. Lieutenant Grier, who was in charge of the Fort, had sent Lieutenant Noble up the Des Moines River in search of a band of Indians who, to avoid being forced to leave, had scattered. They were found in poor condition for the transfer. In a letter dated March 7, 1846, Lieutenant Grier wrote: "Mr. Scott, one of their trad-

[5]Porter's "Annals of Polk County and City of Des Moines," 1898, p. 105.

ers, supplied them with provisions but was not willing to furnish transportation, and I directed the A. A. quartermaster to do so."[6]

When at noon on March 10, 1846, the Fort was vacated by the soldiers, Fort Des Moines ceased to exist as a military post. Land entries were permitted and the settlers rushed in to take possession. Aleck Scott returned and purchased five hundred acres of land on the east side of the river. This land was eventually to become the principal part of the East Side of the City of Des Moines. Here, just south of the hill now known as Capitol Hill, Mr. Scott built his double log cabin. A double log cabin in those days consisted of two log houses, one serving as a dwelling and the other as a stable, with a roofed space connecting them, used as a shelter for wagons, machinery, etc. Old settlers remember when his cornfields spread over the territory now occupied by the business streets of the East Side.

Apparently he again associated in business with John B. Scott. On December 18, 1846, his brother, James L. Scott, wrote home as follows:

We heard from W. A. and J. B. Scott about three weeks ago. Mr. Lewis, the old gentleman you will recollect that superintended the feeding of their horses the fall you were out, has been with them ever since Eleck was here this spring, called and stayed all night with us and gave us information of and about them. He says they received ten thousand dollars in boxes and got some three or four thousand dollars by trade this payment. The payment came off the 26th of October, later than they expected by over a month. This I suppose is the reason that Eleck has not been over. We have never received a letter from them since one directly after Eleck got home from here this spring, but they sent Mr. Lewis to see me so everything is about safe and I think from Mr. Lewis' report to me they are by this time on sure footing.

The question of crossing the rivers began and continued to be of great importance in the history of the town. In the first years small boats had been used for the carrying of passengers. It is recorded that John B. Scott commenced running the first ferry on May 1, 1846.[7] Another writer states that Aleck Scott put on a flatboat ferry in 1846 and did a profitable business.[8]

---

[6]Annals of Iowa, 3d Ser., Vol. IV, p. 176.
[7]Dixon's "Centennial History of Polk County," 1876, p. 314.
[8]Andrews' "Pioneers of Polk County," 1908, Vol. I, p. 234.

In 1847 Aleck Scott was given a license by the county commissioners to run a ferry across the Des Moines and Raccoon rivers, the seal of the commissioners affixed being a silver half dollar.[9] In the February, 1847, term of the board of county commissioners, John B. Scott was authorized "to keep ferries across both rivers, with rates of toll as follows: Footman, 5 cents; horseman, 12½ cents; wagon and span of horses, 37½ cents. These rates apply to both rivers."[10] In the April, 1848, term W. A. and J. B. Scott were allowed to keep ferries over both rivers.[11] The rates of toll were evidently disregarded, and during the days of the rush of emigrants to California high prices for ferriage were charged and money rolled in upon the thrifty ferrymen.

Farming and ferrying did not exhaust the energies of Mr. Scott. In January, 1847, the board of county commissioners began to plan for the erection of a courthouse, and after various plans had been considered and rejected, specifications for a two-story brick building were finally decided upon. Bids were advertised for and it was ordered that a contract be let at the January, 1848, term. W. A. Scott, W. W. Jones, W. R. Close, and John Saylor presented bids, but that of Mr. Saylor being much the lowest, the contract was awarded to him.[12] Doubtless at this time Mr. Scott was beginning the building operations which he afterward conducted with great success.

Land sales of the land obtained by the last Indian purchase were to be held at Iowa City in the fall of 1848. Previous to this time the settlers had held their lands by what was termed claim rights which, while the customary method was just in itself, was not really legal. Speculators from the East had overrun the country, looking up the most valuable lands and were eager to give higher prices for them when they came into market than the settlers could afford. This aroused the indignation of the settlers who had spent years of labor in helping make the lands valuable. They were determined to save their claims and to pay no more than the lowest government price for them if possible. All strangers endeavoring to buy lands were viewed with suspicion and many outbreaks of ill feeling occurred. It

[9]Andrews' "Pioneers of Polk County," 1908, p. 236.
[10]Dixon's "Centennial History of Polk County," 1876, p. 92.
[11]Dixon's "Centennial History of Polk County," 1876, p. 94.
[12]Porter's "Annals of Polk County and City of Des Moines," 1898, p. 144.

was decided by the settlers of Polk County that an organization to protect themselves and their claims from speculators and ill-intentioned people was advisable, so on April 8, 1848, they held a meeting and drafted and adopted resolutions that should voice their opinion in regard to the matter. Among the first signatures appended to these resolutions was that of W. A. Scott. J. B. Scott was one of the committee appointed to adjust claim difficulties.[13]

In 1849 occurred the Flemming and Perkins riots in which Aleck Scott bore a brief though prominent part. Asa Flemming had a claim a few miles south of Fort Des Moines and B. Perkins tried to pre-empt it, even filing the necessary papers for that purpose. This was deemed the more despicable as both men were members of the Claims Club which had been organized to prevent strangers from doing that very thing. Flemming and his neighbors one day found Perkins near the claim in dispute, and becoming incensed, pursued and shot at him. He fled to Fort Des Moines, and there feeling himself secure swore out a warrant against Flemming, charging him with shooting with intent to kill.

Flemming was later arrested and brought before a justice for examination. While the trial was being held his friends came in a mob, broke into the office and carried him away. The suddenness of the attack and the public sentiment in his favor caused the citizens to render no resistance. But when he was again arrested, such defiance of the law was not permitted. An armed and threatening mob of his friends formed south of the Raccoon River and called for the ferryman to carry them across. Aleck Scott, the ferryman, was equal to the occasion. He coolly refused to take them across to Fort Des Moines while they were armed. They stormed and threatened, but he would not ferry them over until their guns were stacked and other weapons removed. Finding him obdurate and immovable, they finally complied with his demands and his boat was at their service. Without arms they were of course unable to cause any great amount of trouble, and what might have proved a serious chapter in the history of the town was averted by the sagacity of Mr. Scott.[14]

---

[13]Turrill's "Historical Reminiscences of the City of Des Moines," 1857, p. 29.
[14]Turrill's "Historical Reminiscences of the City of Des Moines," 1857, p. 38.

After the organization of the town of Fort Des Moines, the town council had considerable altercation with Mr. Scott in regard to the ferries. The council felt that some revenue therefrom should accrue to the town. Mr. Scott claimed that he had obtained from old Chief Keokuk a perpetual commission to ferry across both rivers. For two years the council tried various methods to win their point. Finally an agreement was made that Mr. Scott should put in a float bridge, connecting Sycamore Street, now Grand Avenue, on the west side with Keokuk Street, now Grand Avenue, on the east side of the river. This did not prove a success for it was too long when the river was low and too short during the high water season. Mr. Scott therefore continued his ferries for some eight or ten years longer. Then he built the first trestle bridge over the Des Moines River at Market Street. This bridge was never very satisfactory and was destroyed in the freshet of 1859.[15]

Mr. Scott apparently continued living in his double log cabin south of Capitol Hill until 1849. In that year he launched out in the real estate business, and the *Iowa Star* of November 2, 1849,[16] contains this brief paragraph: "Messrs. Buckingham, Dean and Scott commenced the survey of their addition to Fort Des Moines today. This addition is on the east bank of the Des Moines River directly opposite town, and well situated for business. We learn the lots will be in market soon."

Fort Des Moines as originally platted July 8, 1846, was bounded on the east by Water Street, on the west by Eighth Street, on the north by Locust street and on the south by Elm Street. Scott and Dean's addition to Fort Des Moines, East Side, seems to have been the first addition to the original plat and was made November 19, 1849. Records in the Polk County recorder's office give the plat of the addition and the filing agreement subscribed to by W. A. and Luesa Scott, his wife, John S. Dean and Nancy Dean, his wife.[17]

Some time previous to this date Mr. Scott had married the widow of an Indian interpreter who had been a friend of his.

15Andrews' "Pioneers of Polk County," 1908, p. 236.

16Newspaper Collections, Historical Department of Iowa, Des Moines.

17Village Plats, Book A, p. 102.

Mrs. Lucsa Jayne was of French and Indian parentage, an exceedingly attractive woman, a good housekeeper, and noted for her taste in dress.

When the California gold excitement reached Fort Des Moines it had quite an effect upon the town. Many of the emigrant trains passed along this route and trade was brisk. Returns from the ferry business were also heavy. Mr. Scott fitted out different companies of emigrants and is thought to have made two trips to California himself. The following letter written by his brother describes the start of one of the expeditions which he is said to have fitted out and accompanied:

St. Francis,[18] Iowa, April 24, 1850.

Dear Father and Mother,

I take the present moment to write you a letter to let you know how we are getting along with our California expedition. On the eighth of April we started and arrived at Fort Des Moines on the fifteenth without any particular difficulty. We had bad roads, it is true, but that we expected. We found Alex well and making from forty to fifty dollars per day. He has fitted out five men for the expedition; we are looking for them. When we got to Fort Des Moines we found grain $1.50 to $2.00 per bushel, but fortunately for us we wrote to Alex some time previous to secure our grain for us, which he did at 35c per bushel.

We started from Fort Des Moines the 17th and arrived here the 23rd without accident and intend leaving tomorrow. When we arrived here we found that grain was worth $1.50 to $2.50 per bushel and we paid $2.00 per hundred for hay; for our grain at this place we pay from $1.50 to $1.75.

For the want of more time I shall have to conclude. I have many things that I would like to write if I had time. I would just state that James is along and well. We have both enjoyed good health since we started.

I want you all to render yourselves as easy on my account as possible, for just know that I will take care of myself. I want you to write in about six weeks and direct to Sacramento City. For the want of time I must conclude. I remain,

Yours etc.

C. L. SCOTT.

To Mr. Andrew Scott,
Berlin, Sangamon Co. Illinois.
(Mailed at Nebraska, Iowa, April 29, 1850)

---

[18]St. Francis, sometimes called Trader's Point, was on the Missouri River and a few miles below Kanesville, now Council Bluffs.—Editor.

The other expedition left Des Moines on May 12, 1852, and on this trip Mr. Scott was accompanied by his wife. A brief letter to his father and family, with both names appended, tells of their start and gives a little information regarding his farm:

Nebraska Territory, May 23, 1852.

Dear Father and Mother and Sisters,

We embrace this opportunity of writing you a few lines to inform you that we are all well at present and hope these few lines may come to hand and find you enjoying the same blessing. We left Ft. Des Moin on the 12th inst. at ten o'clock, and crossed the Missouri river on the twenty-second inst. at four o'clock and camped here on Clear Lake, two and a half miles from the ferry. I have nothing of importance to write. I shall write to Hews relative to my farm. I want him if it will suit his convenience to come on to my farm as I only rented it for the present season. I have enclosed one hundred acres of land and if he wants to have more land by making about three thousand rails he can enclose a hundred acres more. * * * I shall write every opportunity from here to California and after we get there we will write you again.

W. A. & L. SCOTT.

I left our likeness in the trunk with some things that we left for Hews.

W. A. S.

Probably the "likeness" to which he refers is the one accompanying this article. He probably made only a short stay in California at this time.

The location of the capital of Iowa at Iowa City did not long remain satisfactory to the people, and as early as 1847 the necessity of re-location became apparent. The question was agitated for some years. About midway between the present towns of Monroe and Prairie City, Jasper County, was actually selected by a commission appointed by the First General Assembly and town lots staked off, some of them sold, and the place named Monroe City, but the commission's report was not adopted by the assembly and the site was abandoned. Bills were introduced in various assemblies at other times favoring Fort Des Moines and Pella. In 1855 a bill fixing the capital within two miles of the Raccoon Forks was passed by a decided majority.

On October 30, 1855, Mr. Scott and his wife wrote back to his family, urging them to come west, describing their prosper-

ity and the advantages of the town in glowing colors, and making mention of the capital:

Ft. Des Moin, Oct. 30, 1855.

Dear Father and sisters,

I avail myself of this opportunity of writing you a few lines to inform you that we are well and hope these few lines may come to hand and find you all enjoying the same blessing.

I have been improving this summer. I have put me up a brick house, 42 feet by 18, two stories high and an ell running back 28 feet by 16, two stories high with a cellar under it. I have the brick work completed and shall commence enclosing it tomorrow. I have also laid out 270 acres of my land into town lots. On the 26th day of November I shall sell some two or three hundred lots. I would like to see you all very well, but it will be out of my power to come to see you this winter I expect.

I think it probably would be a good plan for you to sell off your loose stock and rent your farm and come out here and live. If you should take a notion to do so I will give you some of the finest building lots you ever saw. You could live much easier and more contented I think than you can to stay there. * * * This is a great deal better country than that and it is destined to make the best place in the state. The capital of the state will be located here next spring, sure. * * * I think it would be the best thing Hews could do to come out here and buy some lots and go into business in the spring. I think it is the grandest opening for a business man that I ever saw. * * *

W. A. & L. SCOTT.

In a letter dated December 30th of the same year, he again urged his father to make his home with him, and further describes the fine brick house:

I see from your letter that you are left in a lonely situation and must be a very unpleasant one for you, but it appears to me that if you will accept my offer that you can be very pleasantly situated. It is my wish and desire that you should arrange your business against spring and come and live with me the balance of your days. I am truly glad that I am so situated that I can extend you the invitation and be able to make you comfortable and happy in your old days. * * *

About affairs at home. I have built me a two story brick building. It has nine rooms in it. I have not got it finished off yet. I am living in the ell part of it. I will have it all finished off early in the spring. I have laid off about one thousand lots which range at about one hundred and fifty dollars. I shall build very extensively next season. * * *

Again on March 2, 1856, he wrote of his business:

I think this a great deal better country [for] young people to make

ity and the advantages of the town in growing values, and mention of the capital:

Ex. Iva Glen, Co.

Dear Father and Mother

I avail myself of this opportunity of writing to you to let you know you that we are well and hope these lines may find you all well and you are enjoying the same blessing.

I have been [illegible] and an [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

money in than that old country for the facilities are greater. I have laid out upwards of eight hundred lots and I am selling from one hundred to three hundred dollars per lot and they will double that in one year in my opinion, and if the capitol should come on my side they would more than do that.

As was the custom at that time, many inducements were held out to the state by public-spirited citizens. W. A. Scott was a member of a private association composed of James A. Williamson, Joseph M. Griffiths, Dr. Alex Shaw, Dr. T. K. Brooks, Harrison and Alfred M. Lyons and others, which was organized in 1855 for the purpose of erecting the capitol.[19] Mr. Scott platted and filed for record on January 30, 1856, the "Town of De Moine," all of which was on the east side of the river and extended from Court Avenue to the river and from the river on the west to East Twelfth Street on the east.[20] On June 3, 1856, he platted and filed for record "Scott's Addition to Town of Demoine," which included the present capitol site.[21] He donated ten and two-tenth acres of this finest land on the East Side, now known as Capitol Hill, to the state.[22] This organization of men then built the first capitol in Des Moines, just south of where the present building now stands, and rented it to the state for a nominal sum.

A sister who was visiting W. A. Scott at this time thus wrote to her father on May 12, 1856, dating her letter at "Demoine city":

---

[19]Porter's "Annals of Polk County and City of Des Moines," 1898, p. 175.

[20]Village Plats, Book A, p. 189.

[21]Village Plats, Book A, p. 8.

[22]There is on file in the Public Archives Division of the Historical Department the original report of the commissioners appointed by Governor Grimes to "relocate the seat of government of the state." These commissioners were appointed by virtue of an act of the Fifth General Assembly, approved by the governor January 25, 1855, and consisted of J. H. D. Street, Stewart Goodrell, Benjamin R. Pegram, Guy Wells, and John A. L. Crookham. The act required them to select a location within two miles of the junction of the Des Moines and Raccoon rivers. The report shows they met April 18, 1856, at Fort Des Monies (west side of river) "for the purpose of discharging the duty assigned them." They examined "the various locations situated within two miles of the junction" of said rivers and selected "a certain lot on the map of the Town of Demoine City [east side of river] in the county of Polk aforesaid, containing ten and two-tenth acres and situated on the east side of the Des Moines River, within two miles of the junction aforesaid, and thus defined, * * *. The said lot was obtained by donations without charge to the state, and in the opinion of the commissioners contains as much ground as is necessary for the capitol buildings. The commissioners have also obtained donations to the state as follows, to wit, one tract containing five and sixty-one one-hundredths acres, [Governor's Square] and one block [where East Des Moines High School Building now stands]. Having taken to their aid William H. McHenry, Esq., and Bernard Callan, competent surveyors," they surveyed and laid off these tracts, and received "proper conveyances" of them.—Editor.

The capitol is now permanently located ½ a mile east of the junction of the Demoine and Raccoon rivers, being on Alex's place. The 5 commissioners appointed by the governor to locate it were unanimous in their decision of the site selected. The governor has accepted the location and preparations will immediately be made to build a temporary building for the legislature to meet in this winter. Also there will be 2 fine hotels go up this summer. Alex requests me to say that he has just received from the governor specifications of the kind of a house he wants built and he is going out now to make arrangements to have it commenced immediately. He says he will write just as soon as he can get his business arranged so he can. There is about 150 houses gone up here since last season; great preparations for building this season. There was a steamboat arrival here Friday night. 2 more are on the way. The Demoine river improvement is now all under contract. It is said to be in the hands of responsible men and men of energy, and will progress rapidly.

The citizens of Des Moines also advanced the funds necessary to remove the seat of government from Iowa City, as is evidenced by the following letter:[23]

Iowa City, Aug. 27, 1857.

Hon. James W. Grimes,
Governor of the State of Iowa.

Sir;

Inasmuch as there was no provision made by the last Legislature for defraying the expense of the removal of the seat of Government from Iowa City to Des Moines in Polk Co.

I hereby agree that the funds necessary for defraying the expense of said removal shall be advanced by the citizens of Demoin—such sum and at such time as you may require.

W. A. SCOTT.

It is related that when the first legislature met at Des Moines, accommodations for the members were scarce. Mr. Scott and other citizens opened their homes to them and entertained them with lavish expenditure. Mr. Scott's business had become so flourishing that in October, 1856, his brother, James L. Scott, had removed from Jefferson County to Des Moines to assist him. In December of that same year his sister wrote a glowing description of a "large and splendid party" given her by Alex on the occasion of her wedding.

In this year, 1857, Mr. Scott was at the height of his prosperity. Fort Des Moines was incorporated as the City of Des

[23]Original letter in Public Archives Division of the Historical Department.

The capital is now permanently located in a noble [illegible] of the Deerslee and Hazeltown [illegible], [illegible] missionaries applauded by the governor to locate [illegible] their decision of the city accepted. The governor [illegible] tion and preparations will immediately be made [illegible] building for the legislature to meet in this city. [illegible] 2 fine hotels go up this summer. Mr. [illegible] just received from the governor congratulations on the [illegible] he wants built and he is some set too in [illegible] it commenced immediately. He says he will [illegible] can get in business arranged so [illegible] done up here since last [illegible] season. There was a stockholders [illegible] on the way. The Deerslee river improvement [illegible] It is said to be in the hands of responsible [illegible] will progress rapidly.

The citizens of Dos Moines also [illegible] to remove the market gardening from [illegible] by the following letter:

Dos Moines, [illegible]

Governor [illegible]

Sir:

Assembled as there are on provision [illegible] defraying the expense of the removal of the [illegible] Iowa City to Dos Moines [illegible]

I hereby agree that the land necessary [illegible] of said removal shall be [illegible] and at such time as you may require.

[illegible]

It is related that when the first legislature [illegible] recommendations for the members were [illegible] other citizens opened their homes to them and entertained them with lavish expenditure. Mr. Scott's [illegible] and [illegible] that on [illegible] Mr. [illegible] had resented from [illegible] In December of that year [illegible] arrival of a "very, very splendid party" [illegible] the occasion of her wedding.

In this year, 1857, Mr. Scott was at the height [illegible] prosperity. Fort Des Moines was incorporated as the City of Des

---

[illegible] Original letter in Public Archives Division of the Historical [illegible]

Iowa City Aug 27 1857

Hon James W Grimes
Governor of the State of Iowa

Sir

Inasmuch as there was no provision made by the last Legislature for defraying the expense of the removal of the Seat of Government from Iowa City to ~~Des~~ Moines in Polk Co

I hereby agree that the funds necessary for defraying the expense of said removal shall be ~~procured~~ advanced by the Citizens of Demoines such sum and at such time as you may require

W A Scott

Letter from W. A. Scott to Governor Grimes offering funds to remove the seat of government to Des Moines. (Original in Public Archives Division of Historical Department.)

Moines on January 28, 1857, and W. A. Scott was elected city councilman from the Seventh Ward at the election of May 4, 1857.[24] He was a Democrat in politics and ran for representative in the first legislature held in Des Moines, but was defeated by a relatively small number of votes. In a short note appended to one of his wife's letters to his father, he said: "We celebrated the great victory won in Illinois by S. A. Douglas the father of Illinois. We hope he will be candidate for president in '60 if Iowa will be redeemed for the democracy, and that will save the Union and that alone."

He lived in his handsome brick residence which was beautifully furnished with a piano and other articles of furniture rare in a frontier town. He was rich and generous, delighting to send

[24]Proceedings of Town Council of Fort Des Moines, May 5, 1857, p. 4.

expensive gifts back to his parents and relatives in Illinois. A niece who visited him at this time says:

I saw him for the first and last time when he was in the midst of these and other enterprises, in 1857. * * * All around Des Moines at that early day we found prairie grass as high as the horses. Hidden in the grass were delicious wild strawberries and beautiful red lilies. My uncle was enthusiastic over the future of Des Moines, and had many friends among all classes as he deserved to have. He was generous to his friends and kind to the poor. To us children he was the mysterious uncle in the West who sent us beautiful toys, sometimes lovely hats and dresses; also jewelry,—lockets, and necklaces, bracelets, rings and brooches made from nuggets he had brought from the mines of California. He sent to his beautiful young sisters as presents fine riding horses, and to his father many horses. Among others a pair of matched greys that the old gentleman drove in his carriage as long as he lived.

In the spring of 1857 occurred that tragic incident in Iowa history, the Indian massacre at Spirit Lake. Of course all sorts of wild reports spread over the country, and as there were no railroads nor telegraphs in those days, it was impossible to obtain accurate information in regard to what had happened or was about to happen. The report reached Des Moines that the Sioux Indians were marching south with the intention of raiding the new capital. All possible arms were procured and men drilled for defense. A scouting party was made up to try to ascertain the truth of this report. W. A. Scott, Jefferson S. Polk, B. D. Thomas and others made a rapid ride toward Boonesboro, but found no foundation for the rumor, and upon their return the excitement subsided.[25]

In the latter part of 1857 the shadow of hard times began to darken over the growing city and to affect those who had had a prominent part in its prosperity. The first mention of its touching the Scott family comes in a letter from James L. Scott to his parents, which gives so many interesting items of persons and events that it is worthy of being given almost in its entirety:

De Moin Citty, Iowa, Dec. 20th/57.

Dear Father & Mother,

We avail ourselves of the present Sabbath morning just before starting to meeting to write you a few lines. We are very anxious to hear from you. We have had no word from you for some time. Hews promised to write to us but he has not. We are all well at present and

[25]Porter's "Annals of Polk County and City of Des Moines," 1898, p. 197.

all our friends as far as I know, and are all doing as well as could be expected. Lucinda I think has a very good man; they have a boy baby.

We have the seat of Government of the state located here and the state officers are all here with all that appertains to their offices and the supreme court is now in session and will probably hold their session until the legislature convenes which will be the second Monday in January. Times are very hard here at this time but we think they will be better toward spring. I would be glad if you would come over and see us next spring. I want you to write to us and let us know how you are getting along. As it is now about time to start to meeting I will postpone further writing until I return.

One o'clock P. M. We have just returned from meeting, Mary Ann, Cemantha and I. We heard a first rate sermon delivered by N. Sumerbell, formerly of Cincinnati, Ohio. It is probable you have read his debate with a Methodist preacher by the name of Flood, on the Trinity and Total Depravity. He is a very smart man, and I think a very good man. He is rather of the old stamp of Christians. We have not joined the church here yet but will as soon as we get our letters from Jefferson county.

I do not know how long we may stay here. I have not sold our farm yet, nor do I expect to soon for times are rather hard to sell land at present. I am well enough satisfied here and I think I can do well enough. You would probably like to know how or what I am doing. I am keeping Eleck's books at present and taking a general oversight of all his business, and I have two mule teams and one horse team that I am running every day at $3 per day. I will clear with the teams about $6 per day. * * *

On February 7, 1858, he wrote again:

Eleck is getting along as well as could be expected these hard times. He is keeping boarders during the session of the Legislature. He is keeping from 20 to 25 of the members. The Legislature met the second Tuesday in January and will probably hold until the first of April or probably longer, and then probably adjourn until some time in the fall. They have to codify the laws so as to agree with the new constitution. This is one reason why they hold so long a session. Another reason is that the Republicans have a majority and they are a little hungry. The building that was erected for the Legislature to meet in at this place by Eleck and others, I think the Legislature will take and pay the company for the same.

The hard times of 1857 and 1858 sadly effected Willson Alexander Scott. His generosity in the building of the capitol and in the donating of such a large tract of land for the capitol site had seriously drained his resources. Still a young man, with the spirit of adventure strong within him, he joined an expedi-

tion leaving for Pike's Peak. James L. Scott thus announced the news to his father on May 8, 1859, with other items regarding the hard times:

Eleck expects to start for Pike's Peak this week. The bridge that he built across the Demoin river has fallen down and the most of it washed away. In this he lost about seven thousand dollars.

Times are very hard here this spring, though we still live in hope that times will soon be better. We have had a tolerable backward spring but still the farmers are getting along pretty well. They have generally got their wheat and oats in and there will be a great deal of corn planted this week, and in fact some planted last week. Flour is from $3.50 to $4.50 per hundred. Corn is from sixty to seventy cents per bu., oats 50 cts. Oxen worth from sixty to eighty dollars per yoke, &c.

Mr. R. W. Clark, an old friend of W. A. Scott's, in an article published in the *Des Moines Capital* of May 24, 1890, gives an account of their journeying and of the sudden and unexpected illness and death of Mr. Scott:

In the early part of April, 1859, W. A. Scott and myself conceived the idea of going to Pike's Peak together. We decided to take a portable saw mill which we purchased of L. S. Harter. We then bought about twenty yoke of oxen, and several wagons and horse teams.

We loaded the wagons with the mill, fixtures and provisions, estimated to last a dozen men twelve months. We also laid in everything we could think of as being needed, and pulled out from Des Moines about the middle of May.

We had thirteen men with us. We reached Ft. Kearney without adventure worthy of note, but at that place Mr. Scott suddenly took seriously ill. Fearing that his illness would prove fatal, one of the party and myself went to the Fort and made the acquaintance of Surgeon Summers and stated to him who we were, requesting him to come and see our friend. This he did, and after an examination of Scott he said that he thought it was not a serious matter; that loose bowels was quite a common grievance with emigrants traveling along the Platte river; and then added that he always visited the sick once when called upon and recommended the citizen physician, Doctor Rankin, who at our request came at once and prescribed for Scott. After that he attended him daily. He said it was nothing very serious.

We gave Scott a large tent to himself, and one of the men—they taking turns at it—waited day and night beside him; but still he grew worse. The day before his death I was so well convinced that he was sinking, I rode to the Fort and insisted upon the surgeon accompanying the doctor to my friend's bedside. He came, and even then said he thought he would get over it. But all was in vain. Scott died at 2:15

the next morning, June 23, 1859, with all of us around him. At sunset of that day we buried him, placing a board with his name upon it at the head of the grave. Our men only were present at the performance of this last duty to our friend W. A. Scott. No one present but had tears to wipe away,—Hank, a young man who had lived with Scott for years, cried like a child.

Scott owned a large part of what is now East Des Moines. He was a benevolent and whole-souled man, and any one promising to build and get his family under his own roof, could get a lot to build upon at almost his own price, or upon his own terms of Scott. His whole aim and object appeared to be to build up East Des Moines. He was largely interested in providing a house for the legislature and in getting them to this place. In so doing he somewhat embarrassed himself, which was mainly his object in going to Pike's Peak. He hoped to make a fortune there and return and further build up Des Moines.[26]

It was indeed a calamity that so young and vigorous a man should be taken by the hand of death. The *Iowa State Journal* of July 2, 1859,[27] printed the following sincere tribute:

DEATH OF W. A. SCOTT

It is with feelings of deep sorrow that we are forced to announce the death of our fellow-townsman, W. A. Scott, Esq. He died at Fort Kearney, of cholera morbus. He was attended by the surgeon of the Fort. So sudden is the shock to this community, so sincere the grief, so honest the expression of regret at the loss of this worthy citizen and good man, that we must defer a more lengthy notice to some subsequent day. Mr. Scott was on his way to Pike's Peak.

On July 13 the *Iowa Weekly Citizen* also published an account of his death:

W. A. Scott.—We neglected, last week, to announce the death of our townsman, W. A. Scott. Mr. S. was known to nearly every citizen of Polk county, in whose affairs he has played an active part. He had many warm friends and exerted much influence in this community. He was on his way to Pike's Peak, when Death overtook him, and suddenly ended all his plans for active life and the acquisition of wealth. He died at Kearney City, a few miles west of Fort Kearney, after a week's illness. He had the best medical aid the Fort could provide, and careful nursing. He sleeps his last sleep, far from home and the scenes to which he was so much attached. His remains will be brought here for interment. His family have the warm sympathy of the whole community.

---

[26]Clipping in scrapbook preserved by Miss Mae Goodrell, Des Moines; also in *Capital* file in Newspaper Collections, Historical Department.

[27]*Iowa State Journal* and *Iowa Weekly Citizen*, 1859, in Newspaper Collections of Iowa State Historical Society, Iowa City.

Capital Lodge No. 106, I. O. O. F., of which he was a member, at its meeting in August, 1859, offered the following resolutions of sympathy and esteem:

DEATH OF W. A. SCOTT—PROCEEDINGS OF CAPITAL LODGE, NO. 106, I. O. O. F.

On the 23d day of June, 1859, when a short distance west of Fort Kearney, our worthy and esteemed brother W. A. Scott, was seized with a violent illness, and suddenly was taken from among the living.

As his brethren who have known him intimately for years, and were acquainted to a great extent with his characteristics of private virtue, charity and truth, and his spirit of public enterprise, evincing a great heart, and gifted intellect, veiled by a modesty of deportment which intruded not itself unseemingly on any occasion or in any place, we take this occasion to put upon record our estimate of his proverbial excellencies. Therefore be it

Resolved, That in the loss of brother Wilson A. Scott, our Lodge feels itself to have sustained a great loss, in common with the entire city of Des Moines, in which our deceased brother was one of the most trustworthy, generous and enterprising.

Resolved, That as a husband he was a model, providing well for his own household, and exemplifying the domestic qualities of faithfulness.

Resolved, That as an Odd Fellow we knew him to be devoted to the cause of Fidelity, covenanted Brotherhood, integrity to every obligation toward brethren, a lively recollection of every obligation, and all crowned with the imperial virtue of truth.

Resolved, That regarding our own loss as great, that of his own family is irreparable.

Resolved, That this Lodge will clothe its Hall in mourning, and that the members shall wear the usual badge of mourning for the space of thirty days.

Resolved, That these proceedings be spread on our minutes in full, and a copy thereof duly forwarded to the widow of our deceased brother.

—*Iowa State Journal*, August 20, 1859.

Capitol Hill, the scene of his greatest labors and greatest successes, was always very dear to Mr. Scott. Standing one day at the summit of the hill, looking across the valley southward and westward, he had expressed a desire to be buried at that place. His friends recollected this wish, and some months after his death had his remains brought back to Des Moines, and on November 1, 1859, they were interred with due honors at the spot he had designated. Invitations to his funeral were printed and sent to his friends.[28] The *Iowa State Journal* of November 5 thus fittingly commented on the occasion:

[28]Original in scrapbook preserved by Miss Mae Goodrell, Des Moines.

WILLIAM ALEXANDER SCOTT

Capital Lodge No. 109, I. O. O. F., of which he was a member, at its meeting in August, 1869, adopted the following resolutions of sympathy and esteem:

DEATH OF W. A. SCOTT.—PROCEEDINGS OF CAPITAL LODGE, NO. 109, I. O. O. F.

On the 3rd day of June, 1869, when a short time was at Fort Kearney, our worthy and esteemed brother W. A. Scott was taken with a violent illness, and suddenly was taken from among us. He died in his northern home, [illegible]

As his brethren who knew him [illegible] and [illegible] equaled in a good [illegible] of charity, of [illegible] and [illegible] and [illegible] and

BURIED

The remains of W. A. Scott, who died near Fort Kearney some months since, were brought here on Monday last, and on Tuesday they were buried on the point of the hill, east side. It was a fitting place for the burial. From his grave can be seen the town, with its building and its improvements, its scattered outskirts and its central site, and from the grave of him who did as much if not more than others to build up our city, all his public works while here can be seen—an ever enduring monument to the memory of Aleck Scott.

The Odd-Fellows, of which order he was a member, turned out in fair numbers to do honor to the memory of their departed brother.

The *Weekly Citizen* of November 2 had this brief paragraph:

The remains of W. A. Scott were brought to this city on Monday last, from Fort Kearney, and were interred with Masonic honors yesterday. It will be recollected by our readers at a distance, that the deceased, who has been a prominent and enterprising citizen of Des Moines, died on his way to Pike's Peak.

Thus ends the all-too-brief record of the life of one of the most influential of the early citizens of Des Moines. A life probably not altogether free from the faults and failings of the time, but yet an upbuilding influence in the history of his town. Pioneer, farmer, trader, ferryman, traveler, and business man, quick to see and take advantage of possibilities, he crowded into a short life of forty-one years more than most men accomplish in three score years and ten. The beautiful capitol site will ever be a memorial to him. His grave, neglected somewhat in the swiftly passing years, is now marked by a massive granite boulder brought hither on the ice sheet that once invaded our state.[29] Upon this soon will be affixed by the Historical Department of Iowa and the Old Settlers Association of Polk County a bronze tablet bearing a suitable inscription, and the multitudes of Iowa citizens who throng our city during each year and visit the capitol grounds will bestow a thought of gratitude on Willson Alexander Scott.

---

[29]At different times a movement to mark his grave with a more elaborate monument has been attempted. In the Public Archives Division of the Historical Department is a petition to the General Assembly of 1884, the first session held in the new State House, asking that the state "appropriate a sufficient sum of money to fence and put a suitable monument over the grave of W. A. Scott, the man who so generously donated the square whereon this Capitol stands, and the Governor's Square, as well as the land and greater part of the old capitol to this state." The petition was signed by over seventy early settlers of Polk County, among them being Barlow Granger, P. M. Casady, J. S. Polk, Wesley Redhead, Hoyt Sherman, W. H. McHenry, Thomas Cavanaugh, F. M. Mills, J. Callanan, John M. Davis, and F. M. Hubbell However, no action was taken.—Editor.

DR. JULIUS A. REED, A STATE BUILDER

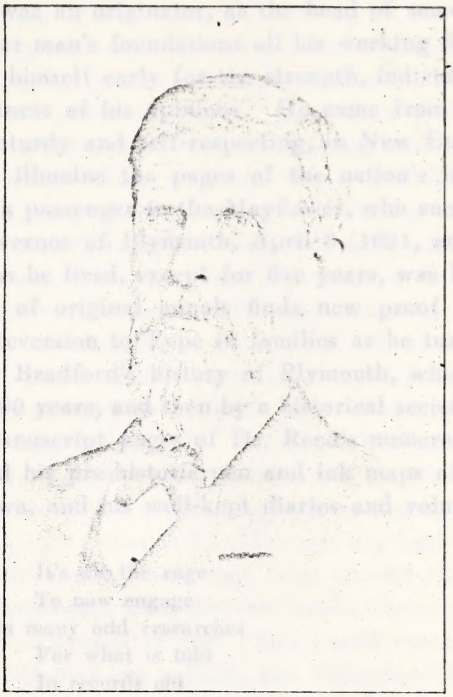
By Rev. James L. Hill, D. D.,[1] of Salem, Massachusetts

At the exact time, that wonderful year, when the inner forces of Iowa were being organized, when impulses toward large action were dominant, when the recognition of educative and moral values was widespread, when the call for leaders was emphatic, Rev. Julius A. Reed was besought to come to the territory. This was before our history took shape, before interior Iowa had form, and before the distinctive, well-known Iowa spirit was embodied.

The history of the period during which Dr. Reed was pioneering in Iowa is without a parallel in the annals of time. It is the brightest half century which any nation has enjoyed since the dawn of civilization. He began his career with energy, capacity, and genius in that decade most fraught with invention, during which the reaper, sewing-machine, telegraph, and the vulcanization of rubber were perfected. These notable inventions were all American, and no other people in any equal length of time can point to a record of accomplishment so marvelous and so revolutionizing, industrially and socially.

At the beginning we have two types of character, the pioneers who make the paths, and the early settlers. While about one-half of the arable land in this country still remains virgin soil, no one, east or west, would call the settlers upon it pioneers, except possibly in Alaska. They differ in genius, and atmosphere, and purpose, and method. The pioneer with the spirit of adventure, which has always marked certain vigorous natures of our race, precedes the settler just as the farmer precedes the mechanic, and the mechanic the manufacturer. The earliest characters in Iowa were men of iron nerve, large hearts, and of the

[1]Rev. James L. Hill is a son of James J. Hill, one of the famous "Iowa Band" of Congregational missionaries who came from Massachusetts to Iowa Territory in 1843, and is a brother of Dr. Gershom H. Hill of Des Moines. He was born at Garnavillo, Iowa, March 14, 1848, was graduated from Grinnell College in 1871, and from Andover Theological Seminary in 1875. He was ordained a Congregational minister in 1875, was pastor of North Church, Lynn, Massachusetts, 1875-86, and of Mystic Church, Medford, Massachusetts, 1886-94. Since 1894 he has been engaged in literary work and in lecturing. See "Who's Who in America," Vol. VIII, p. 1112.—Editor.



DR. JULIUS A. REED.

best blood of the nation. It is fortunate for a state that its earliest inhabitants are carefully provided by a process of natural selection. The existing conditions make no appeal to the cowards, the rabble, the masses that look at things on the easy side. Julius A. Reed came into the land of the living as a born leader of men. As we proceed there will be no lack of demonstration of this remarkable trait. He was never content to stay in the ranks. He was an originator, at the head of something, a builder on no other man's foundations all his working days.

He distinguished himself early for the strength, individuality, and general correctness of his opinions. He came from a distinguished family, sturdy and self-respecting, in New England, rich in names that illumine the pages of the nation's history. William Bradford, a passenger in the Mayflower, who succeeded John Carver as governor of Plymouth, April 5, 1621, and was re-elected as long as he lived, except for five years, was his ancestor. Any lover of original annals finds new proof of the great doctrine of Reversion to Type in families as he turns the leaves of Governor Bradford's history of Plymouth, which was not published for 200 years, and then by a historical society, and next thumbs the manuscript pages of Dr. Reed's numerous historical sketches and his pre-historic pen and ink maps of roadless, untraveled Iowa, and his well-kept diaries and voluminous letters.

It's all the rage
To now engage
In many odd researches
For what is told
In records old
In safety vaults and churches.

Dr. Reed was born in South Windsor, Connecticut, January 16, 1809, during Jefferson's presidency, being contemporary with Napoleon for nearly a dozen years, and with Lafayette, Webster, Clay, and Calhoun. No missionaries had yet gone from this country to the heathen in Asia, and at his birth no such thing as a theological seminary had appeared on the earth. Pious students studied with eminent ministers who sometimes stood in close relations with the ordinary academies and schools. He was the son of Dr. Elijah Fitch Reed, a noted physician who

practiced medicine until he was past eighty, and of Hannah MacLane Reed, notable for ability, sympathy, and high class womanly qualities. The son Julius had a mind remarkable for concentration, a power of focusing itself upon the question of the moment. He was not combative, not contentious. The elements of mental strength and of self-respect, inherited by him, were peculiar traits, so that, while sociable, affable, and obliging, he was never unduly familiar, having nothing in his manner or method that suggested any unbending to secure favor, but rather having about him the peculiar atmosphere of personal dignity.

He had, too, the power of growth. Until the end of his career, or very nearly to the end, he was assimilating new material and enlarging his mind. Here we come to the first difference between him and many others, between the strong man and the weak one, that the strong grows long and well, while the weak grows for a short space, but does not continue to flourish, in thought and spirit, to the end. This distinction is pointed out among farmers when applied to their stock. That of low grade will, for a time, grow rapidly, excite some expectation, give some promise. Later the difference is obvious. Blood will tell.

In personal appearance, like Webster, Dr. Reed was dark faced. His hair was brown and he seems to have had no falling out. He had blue eyes, a slight, fragile, wiry figure, and, though delicate, he was not often sick. His industry and earnestness sprang from his own feelings that what he did must be done then, for he frequently said that he lacked the expectation of any particular extension of life. Some such consciousness as this may have sobered him a little, and disinclined him to what is flippant, or frivolous. As I write of him, I know he would admonish me, "If you speak of me at all, in the language of sacred song, speak of me

'Just as I am,'"

and so my dominant note is not praise. It is rather thanksgiving. He started his career in the world's activities as did so many of our American leaders, like Blaine, and Seward, and Webster, and Garfield, and Thad Stevens, and Lyman Trumbull, and Lewis Cass, and Asa Turner. But putting his foot on this first rung of the ladder that has raised thousands to eminence, it

was discovered by all those that observed him and saw his mental machinery in action that it was an engine of unusual power and precision.

He was known to possess a different ambition and taste from that of his brother, Dr. M. MacLean Reed, who practiced medicine in Jacksonville, Illinois, for forty-seven years, and so when brought face to face with the hardest realities of life, having from Pilgrim ancestry the spirit of adventure, he gave a lifelong devotion to the religious and educational beginnings in the remote West. After two years at Trinity College, Hartford, after graduation at Yale, class of 1829, at the age of twenty, after a year as tutor in the family of Hon. William Jay, Bedford, New York, 1830-31, and a year in the Ellington, Connecticut, High School, a private school, he became for two years a private tutor at Natchez, Mississippi, taking such a position as the great American orator, S. S. Prentice, had there laid down to be admitted to the bar. This was one of life's events where God disposed. Iowa's Mississippi River towns from Keokuk northward and parts of its southern counties are reminiscent of the old South. The prominent place given to the county as a unit is not one of New England's ways. It savors more of the South. Many intelligent business men in Massachusetts in directing an envelope to Cambridge, or Springfield, or Fall River, or New Bedford would have to consult a map to find out in what particular county it happens to be. Early Iowa was developed first at the south, the first court being held at Burlington in 1835, and the capital was located there in 1838, and in that year the first territorial legislature convened there. Dr. Reed was to begin his career in Iowa, in the second tier of counties from the south. He had the northern training. He needed the southern to make him a cosmopolitan, as he was advancing to responsibilities extending to both limits of the state. He early acted as if in his subconsciousness he had an inkling of his future usefulness. He seemed to feel the pressure of destiny. With such a heritage the past appealed to him and the future beckoned him. There is no one environment in the world that could have produced just his character. He became typically American. He looked down on no one, and never assumed that he could be looked down upon. He left Natchez, Mississippi, and visited

Jacksonville, Illinois, in 1833, the year Chicago was incorporated as a town, the public meeting being held August 5, when twelve votes were cast for the important measure, and one against it, the number of voters in Chicago then being twenty-nine, and that year's taxes $48.90. On account of the prevalence of cholera throughout the country, he made his journey on horseback to Connecticut to complete his theological course at New Haven.

Among his priceless historical papers we find the concise, unique, picturesque narrative of the trip. Our great teachers point out the fact that to develop character a man ought to be more alone. In Dr. Reed's case this condition was met, as he proceeded by short stages, as they seem to us in this day of rapid transit, to cover, in six weeks, as the aggregate of his figures show, 1079 miles.

September 19th, 1833 at Springfield, repair of saddle, 12½c. September 20th, dined at Howell's, edge of grand prairie, 14 miles, bill 12½c. September 21st, after a ride of 21 miles, dined at Thomas' Timber, of Salt Creek, bill 18¾c, rode 20 miles to Butler's Point to lodge, bill 25c. September 25th, at Indianapolis, I here find my horse has the sore tongue, paid 6¼c for alum. October 3rd, Rode 11 miles to Fairfield, bill 37½c, saddle 6¼c. October 8th, Rode 14 miles to breakfast, 31¼c, 18 miles to Putnam to Crane's Temperance Hotel, bill 62½c. October 18th, Tailoring and barbering 12½c. October 19th, Harrisburg Gates [toll gates] 18¾c. * * * October 30th, rode 6 miles to Simsbury, East Windsor, 12 miles; ferry 8c.

As he gives the extremely low value of horses and cattle on the prairies of the West, we hazard the guess that he sold his horse that had carried him over 1000 miles for enough more than he paid for him to meet all the expenses of the trip.

Having completed his theological course at Yale, and having joined the Illinois Band, he was licensed to preach in August, 1835, and commissioned at New York to go to the West. The usual phrase among the ancient Jews for an excellent woman was one who deserves to marry a priest. Such an elect lady was Miss Caroline Blood, who, at Jacksonville, Illinois, was married to Dr. Reed December 2, 1835. Her mother was a Whiting, in direct line of descent from Samuel Whiting, early pastor in Lynn in a church that Dr. Parsons Cooke, in his "Centuries" attempts to show is the oldest Congregational church in the land that stands on its original ground. The wife of Mr. Whiting was a sister of Oliver St. John, the chief justice of Eng-

land, a person of incomparable breeding, virtue, and piety, and own cousin to Oliver Cromwell. She was descended from William the Conqueror, and from Henry I of France. In her were united the lineage of ten of the sovereigns of Europe, a confluence of noble blood not often witnessed, coming in two distinct lines to William the Norman. We know of no other long time resident in Iowa whose heritage is so royal. The entire nation has received benefits from the Whiting family, with its name spelled in ten different ways. Descendants are conspicuous in theological, scientific, and literary callings, and in useful honorable position. The very experience that induced the Whitings to come to this country arose from their advanced views of human rights, and of political liberty. We gain insight here as to the quality of the stock used at length in founding Iowa. That which, in motive and spirit, brought Mrs. Reed's ancestors west from England brought her west from New England. On graduating from the seminary at Ipswich, Massachusetts, she organized, taught, and directed the first infant school in Boston, where she became a member of Lowell Mason's choir. No monument can adequately distinguish her grave when it is known that she was the originator of the idea that lies back of the infant classes in the Sunday schools of the world.

Henry J. Howland is probably honored as the founder of infant classes, but we are tracing the idea, and he himself says, "I was at that time a printer's apprentice in Boston and, becoming interested in the infant school managed by Miss Blood in Bedford Street, after spending half a day there, the idea occurred to me that the use of Bible pictures, with oral explanations and questioning, interspersed with frequent singing of hymns, would be a good way to interest and benefit quite a number of small children who attended the Sabbath school I was connected with. I there borrowed from Miss Blood some of her Bible picture illustrations and exhibited them, with explanation of my plans for their use, at a teachers' meeting. My plan was approved, and I was appointed at once to take those children and commence an infant class. This was in the latter part of 1829." In an earlier account he says that he obtained leave of absence from his employer for half a day and visited the school on Bedford Street, Boston, taught by a Miss Blood, and

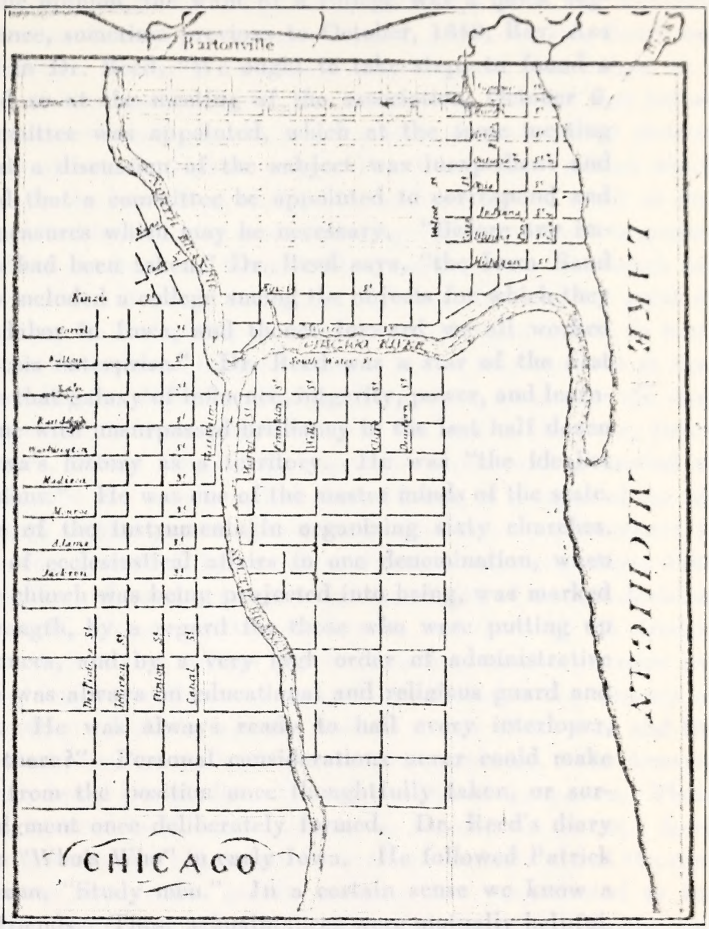
saw and heard enough "to satisfy me that the religious part of the exercises there, scripture and other lessons, illustrated by pictures, marching, singing hymns, etc.—could be usefully adapted for a number of small children who frequented the Sabbath school. So I bought a few of the pictures such as Miss Blood used." Thus the mental product of Miss Blood, who for two score years lived in Iowa, and was at length buried there, has met itself going both ways around the world. Belonging to a family bearing unmistakably the stamp of America's nobility, with large mental endowment, and generous education, she was by nature and training hospitable, progressive, capable of enjoying the best in literature, and of becoming the companion of an age maker in Iowa. Imbibing the western enthusiasm of her friend, Edward Beecher, then settled in Boston, she went with her brother Charles to Jacksonville, Illinois, but she never came back as Miss Caroline Blood. Carthage, Commerce, Warsaw, and Nauvoo, Illinois, became the first pastorate, or circuit, of the home missionaries, Dr. and Mrs. Julius A. Reed. He used to say, with his dry wit, that Joseph Smith, the Mormon elder, at the head of a colony at Nauvoo, was his spiritual successor. It was a place of great beauty, as it commands a wide sweep of the Mississippi, almost semi-circular in its curvature. The pastor's home in Warsaw for a time was in a portion of old Fort Edwards, where the Dutch oven and reflector were in time replaced by a stove.

At Quincy, Illinois, the church in which Dr. Reed was ordained was known as God's Barn. The pastor was Rev. Asa Turner. On account of the health of Mrs. Reed a temporary return was made to New England, but Dr. Reed, inoculated with the western microbe, seeks early to return to the prairies; and Asa Turner, who is to do his life work and to found the first Congregational church in Iowa and the oldest literary institution in Iowa, transferring his labors from Quincy, Illinois, to Denmark, Iowa, originally called the Yankee Haystack, which became later the clean, beautiful New England village of Denmark, was imploring Dr. Reed to adopt Fairfield, Iowa, as his field of labor.

The condition of things that he met as he returned through Illinois would have staggered a less resolute man. Prices of

real estate that had bounded upward like a kite in a gale of wind had collapsed and ruin was staring people in the face. With roads to build, schools to maintain, the salaries of public officers to pay, the entire income of Chicago in 1840 was $4722. The work on the Illinois and Michigan Canal is all that kept the place from sinking back into original nothingness. The next year its solitary bank, the only institution of its kind in the state, suspended and for the next ten years there was not a bank of any kind in the length and breadth of Illinois. The Chicago of that day contrasts well with itself, having now at its heart the most congested business district in the world, 260 sky-scrapers, a single store with 55 acres of floor space, giving employment to 15,000 persons. A detail of this kind shows the primitiveness of conditions when Dr. Reed commenced his great life work in Iowa, where there were only four country newspapers in the entire state, when it took from three to five days to go to Chicago, and thirteen to New York. At Fairfield, in 1840, cows sold for $8.00, corn 10c a bushel, and dressed pork 1½c a pound, and all in trade. Contrast this with a sale just made by H. B. McKee of Webster City, who sold 61 porkers, averaging 300 pounds, for $2799.90, or $15.30 per hundred. The world's larder is empty. To-day the productive value of an acre of land is twice as great as it has been before. Dr. Reed tells of an immigrant who bought a squatter's claim "sufficient for four farms, with a good deal to spare, with a small field fenced and a log cabin, for $200." The number of people then living in the United States, 17,000,000, was less than five times as many as can now be found in one of our cities.

To many of us, Fairfield, which Dr. Reed made historic ground, which had in it the second Congregational church in the state, has become a shrine. The early annals of education and religion in Iowa cannot be written and leave it out. If we seem to indulge pride in our early settlers, it must still be said that they deserve our admiration. Midway of his early pastorate in Iowa, he preached at Denmark the ordination sermon of six members of the Iowa Band newly come from Andover, and the scene presents a beautiful picture, the colors of which are fresh and glowing to this hour. I have known much of the fruits of this incident in which Dr. Reed was a central figure, and I have always



CHICAGO IN 1836
(From Squire's Map of Illinois.)

been ready to bow down in the Denmark Church and worship as in the vestibule of the Heavenly Temple.

As these pioneers in Iowa aimed at creating influences and guiding public opinion, the want of a college was a quick suggestion. Hence, sometime previous to October, 1842, Rev. Asa Turner said to Dr. Reed, "We ought to take steps to found a college," and so at the meeting of the association, October 6, 1842, a committee was appointed, which at the same meeting reported that a discussion of the subject was inexpedient and recommended that a committee be appointed to correspond and take other measures which may be necessary. "Before any important step had been taken," Dr. Reed says, "the Iowa Band arrived, who included a college among the objects for which they intended to labor in Iowa, and thence forward we all worked together in this enterprise." Dr. Reed was a star of the first magnitude in that galaxy of influence, intgerity, power, and learning that shone with unsurpassed brilliancy in the last half dozen years of Iowa's history as a territory. He was "the idealist without illusions." He was one of the master minds of the state. He was one of the instruments in organizing sixty churches. His control of ecclesiastical affairs in one denomination, when church after church was being projected into being, was marked by great strength, by a regard for those who were putting up the benevolences, and by a very high order of administrative ability. He was always on educational and religious guard and picket duty. He was always ready to hail every interloper, "Who goes there?" Personal considerations never could make him retreat from the position once thoughtfully taken, or surrender a judgment once deliberately formed. Dr. Reed's diary amounts to a "Who's Who" in early Iowa. He followed Patrick Henry's maxim, "Study men." In a certain sense we know a man by his friends. These acquaintances were mutually helpful. They made each other. A man chooses his friends from harmony, not from sameness. Among his associates were Seth Richards, also Edward Manning, a grand character, a millionaire who had a chain of stores on the Des Moines River, and who had the wit to be present in Burlington at the first sale of land. It was in his power to give first aid to the causes Dr. Reed was seeking to foster, who in turn saw that he was appointed to

been ready to bow down in the Danish Church and worship in the vestibule of the Heavenly Temple.

As these pioneers in Iowa aimed at creating influence and guiding public opinion, the want of a college was a question of question. Hence, sometime previous to October 1843, Rev. Asa Turner said to Dr. Reed, "We ought to take steps to found a college," and so at the meeting of the association October 1843, a committee was appointed, which at the next meeting reported that a discussion of the subject was inexpedient, recommended that a committee be appointed to confer with take other measures which may be necessary. Before any important step had been taken, Dr. Reed says, "The time for arrival, who in Iowa a college, or to allowing for work, belonged to labor in Iowa, and [illegible] together in this enterprise." Dr. Reed was [illegible] magnitude in the [illegible] that alone with [illegible] years of [illegible] without [illegible] He was one of the instruments in organizing [illegible] his control of [illegible] church after [illegible] by great [illegible] the benevolence [illegible] ability. [illegible] pious duty. He was always ready to [illegible] "Who goes there?" Personal inconsiderations were [illegible] tion [illegible] ment [illegible] reader a judgment [illegible] amounts to a "Who's Who" in early Iowa. In [illegible] Henry's musing, "Study on." In a certain [illegible] man by his friends. These [illegible] They [illegible] among not from [illegible] ards, also Edward [illegible] who had a claim of above on the Iowa Band, and also had the will to be present in Heaven at the new call of God. It was in his power to give that aid to the cause [illegible] working in Boston, when in that age that he was appointed to

positions that gave him recognition and opportunity. We often hear a person complain of having a poor memory, but we never hear a person complain of having a poor judgment. The opinionated man thinks his judgment is good, but it is the universal testimony that at the point of sound judgment Dr. Reed was unfailing. He could forecast a situation, and this insight in a new country was invaluable, for anyone who does not look before finds himself behind. In him the upward push of the pioneer spirit attains its highest point. For it is a true instinct which regards the heralds of civilization in Iowa, not so much as distinguished individuals, as supreme expressions of western genius.

When the best was being fixed, if ten men had been taken out of the state, it would have been different down to the point of affecting its desirability as a place of residence which, in turn, affects the value of its real estate. Let us take ten men at random, Allison, Dolliver, George G. Wright, probably the best known and the most popular man of his time in the state, James Harlan, Hiram Price, who began his career with a capital of $100, who was usually called King Hiram, so designated for his energy, mental power, domination of situations, prominence in the state possessed by no other citizen in his early days, John F. Dillon, whose conversation had the weight of a court decision, James W. Grimes, Kirkwood, Kasson, and Grenville M. Dodge. It is obvious that Allison put the finishing touches on more national legislation than any man who ever lived in this country or any other. Dolliver was the greatest orator of his time and the greatest campaigner that the nation has produced. The common people heard him gladly. He was the idol of the masses. These men, honored by the state, themselves honored the nation. Iowa has been unusually fortunate in her representatives, but the conspicuous men in the goodly company have conrtibuted to the service and honor and glory of the whole country. Kasson and Dodge were age makers, and served the nation as much as the state. Therefore, in accounting for the growth of sentiment and conviction locally, we must find the men who more directly and immediately, coming close to the people week by week in the schoolhouses and sanctuaries, shaped the minds of the state. The men that touch and mingle with the people leave their impressions deep down in the mind, as clear and undoubted as footprints

on the old red sandstone. Hail to the men who have laid foundations. Dr. Storrs, the Brooklyn orator, held and taught that the home missionary churches of the middle west saved the Union, and the ideas showing the most vitality and power in the Mississippi Valley were the product of missionary impulse. Such a stream of tendency forms a strong, irresistible public opinion. On this line of development, in an enumeration of ten men that most influenced early Iowa, Julius A. Reed would certainly stand.

In this strata-like formation of our early society the primary element, being established, cannot be displaced except by forces of greater weight and influence, which under normal conditions did not exist. Hence nowhere else is the pure American spirit better found, with its well-defined peculiarities than in Iowa. Its history centers around personalities. We can study its annals better in biography than in statistics. The program of the most influential and dominant pioneers in Iowa certainly recognized the commanding place of religion in life. These men were the fathers of Iowa. They were civilization builders. We are proud of our traditions. Nowhere are great leaders so much needed as in an unformed community. No other state has ever had so many unselfish, intelligent, creative leaders of rare mould as Iowa. Dr. Reed had been in the state five years when a map of Iowa was published with notes, which said "In Iowa the endearing spot of home is not yet matured. The peaceful Sabbath bell is not heard." But things were progressing. Now is seen the "flat-boat bearing away the produce of the white man's labor. Plenty of good land in Clayton and Buchanan counties can be bought at the government price at $1.25 an acre. The present boundaries of Iowa extend from the northern limits of Missouri to the dividing line between the United States and the British possessions." In October, 1845, Dr. Reed, having been made superintendent by the American Home Missionary Society while Iowa was still a territory, with his family removed to Davenport, which, with wondrous location on her many hills, the wide stretch of water at her feet, the rapids, the pretty island, the villages, excels in beauty all other communities in the state. From some of her high positions the grandeur and loveliness that come within the range of the eye can hardly be exceeded anywhere, as it includes the imposing contour of the majestic Mississippi.

It will be seen that Dr. Reed's life in Iowa falls into four marked divisions, and each has its significance and honors his memory. First came his pastorate, in which the foundation stones of all that followed were laid on a firm base. Then there is added a longer chapter, his great home missionary career, causing him first and last to be widely known and greatly influential. Another record of his strength, and of his public acts and services, exists today in the college at Grinnell, of which he was a cofounder, and for nearly twenty years a trustee. A fourth contribution was made by him as an accurate, painstaking, conscientious, historical writer. No man seemed more wise when he had a pen in his hand. The only criticism ever made upon him is that he did not do more, so acceptable is his work.

The first upright melodeon to cross the Mississippi was for Dr. Reed's elder daughter, Anna. The legs of the instrument could be folded. It could thus be taken in a buggy to church or Sunday school, or social gathering. Years later it was put in perfect order and sent to Constantinople to assist, when taken to the villages, in weddings and funerals and services. Henry W. Wilkinson, of Providence, a prosperous young business man, showed his usual discrimination in coming to Iowa for her and taking her as a bride to his home in Providence, Rhode Island. She was married at Grinnell, Iowa, December 16, 1861, where she had in the college substituted for Mrs. L. F. Parker, teacher and lady principal, so that Mrs. Wilkinson at the time of her death, October 5, 1916, was ranking member of the teaching force of the college. Her lineage on both sides, as we have seen, was incomparable and she had the qualities that go with the blood.

No one could meet her even casually without distinctly seeing that she was highly bred. There was a touch of something aristocratic in her delicate culture and taste, but in her deep, human sympathies, especially with missions, with the suffering, with the victims of wrong and justice, she was noticeably democratic. Mrs. Wilkinson was a shining link between the primitive past and the luxurious, affluent present, as both of the daughters of Dr. Reed were born in log cabins. These traits in her natural character gave it its principal loveliness and worth, and were the foundation for all those attainments by which she was so marked, and which were so universally acknowledged. She is survived

by two sons, Henry L. Wilkinson and Alfred Hall Wilkinson; a daughter, Mrs. Edward Harris Rathbun, of Woonsocket, and four grandchildren. But the Reeds have an illustrious connection with the college. I have named an early teacher. I point next to the earliest lady pupil. Adam gained great distinction by having been first. So with Columbus. Coeducation was introduced into the college in 1857. The institution was moved to Grinnell in 1859. Mary, Dr. Reed's younger daughter, who married Hon. S. F. Smith, son of the author of "America," and who with her daughter Anna lives to-day in the much pictured house in Newton Center, in which the immortal poet lived and loved and labored, was a student in the college that was later moved to Grinnell. About one hundred was the average attendance upon the college, when at Davenport, in all departments, and when the coeducation plan was begun twenty young ladies, fourteen of whom were still living in 1898, when the college, having removed to Grinnell, celebrated its golden anniversary. Many of these young ladies became social leaders, like Mrs. Smith in Davenport who, with her well-known intelligence and tact and grace, presided in the mayor's mansion. Others reached distinction in Scott County. One became a noted novelist in the South. Others were remarkably gifted and useful in club and church work.

Lovely and pleasant in their lives, Dr. and Mrs. Reed in death were not divided. Mrs. Reed, born in Concord, Massachusetts, outlived her husband but a month. Dr. Reed died August 27, 1890, and his body rests in an honored grave in Davenport, a place pre-eminent to him for its beauty, its traditions, being historic ground for his denomination, being conspicuous early in church and college development. The memorial window in the Congregational Church there strikes all admirers as very fitting. Dr. Reed's portrait at the college in Grinnell, unveiled with an address by Dr. William Salter, of Burlington, a gem in itself, is deservedly well hung. Dr. Reed, who was in Illinois as early as 1832, and first saw Iowa in 1833, preached his first sermon in the territory of Iowa the first Sunday in January, 1837, when Iowa was attached to Wisconsin and subject to Michigan in judicial matters, it being the first sermon ever preached in Keokuk. He saw an Indian hunting squirrels, who missed his fire, and

by two sons, Henry L. Wilkinson and Alfred Hall Wilkinson; a daughter, Mrs. Edward Harris Rathbun, of Wenonah; and four grandchildren. But the Reads have an interesting connection with the college. I have named an early teacher. A point next to the earliest lady pupil, Adam gained great claim on us by having been first. So with Columbus. Crosbies are so introduced into the college in 1857. The institution was moved to Grinnell in 1859. Mary, the Read's young daughter, married Hon. S. J. Smith, son of the author of "America," who with her daughter Mrs. Sites today in the small family house in Newton Center, it which the immortal poet-seer lived and labored, was a student in the college that year. Moved to Grinnell. Albert on Sunday was the morning service open the college, when at Davenport, in an [illegible] and when the reader-upon plea was begun [illegible] Fourteen of whom were still living in 1904. After the [illegible] having received to Grinnell, and joined the Sunday of those [illegible] Smith in Hampton, who, [illegible] tact and grace, presided on the mayor's mansion [illegible] distinction in Scott County. One became a [illegible] South. Other sons remarkably gifted and [illegible] church work.

Lovely and pleasant in life's flow, the [illegible] were not divided. Mrs. Read, born in Cincinnati, [illegible] outlived her husband ten a month. In [illegible] 1890, and his body rests in an [illegible] place pre-eminent to him for its [illegible] toric ground for his denomination, before [illegible] church and college development. The [illegible] Congregational Church there strikes all admirers [illegible] Dr. Read's portrait in the college [illegible] address by Dr. Wilbur Seiver, of Chicago, [illegible] is deservedly well long. Dr. Read, who [illegible] as 1843, and first saw Iowa in 1838, preached [illegible] in the territory of Iowa the first Sunday in January, 1837, when Iowa was attached to Wisconsin and subject to [illegible] dicial matters, it being the first sermon ever preached [illegible] He saw an Indian hunting squirrels, who [illegible]

another Indian burst into laughter and derision. The comforts and conveniences of life were all in the future. A fine hotel was the one they were going to have, and that same year Mrs. Jessie Armil, with her seven sons, was seeking Davenport, the sight of which cost $2,000, and on leaving the boat inquired of Mr. Antoine LeClaire, who had come on horseback to welcome the immigrants, how far it was to town, and he replied, "My good woman, this is the town." Family considerations requiring Dr. Reed to withdraw from his public missionary work in 1869, he resided for ten years at Columbus, Nebraska. The evening of his days were passed in the delightful home of his daughter, Mrs. S. F. Smith, in Davenport, to whom he was much attached. His life chiefly in Iowa, 1840-1890, was a half century, incomparable, eventful, glorious, first of prophecy, then of history. What visions he saw, and what dreams he realized! What a gantlet for him to run of accidents, epidemics, ailments, surprises, pageants. His public record is a unity in itself, also an inspiration. He represented high ideals, the best traditions, the patriotic and religious spirit that makes an impress and gives an impetus that have led the way to a development, amazing, almost incredible, in the soundest, most stable, most fruitful, most wholesome commonwealth in the Union.

Great Western Land, whose touch makes free,
Advance to perfect liberty,
Till right shall make thy sov'reign might,
And every wrong be crushed from sight.
Behold thy day, thy time is here;
Thy people great, with naught to fear.
God hold thee in His strong right hand,
My well beloved Western Land.

Salem, Massachusetts.

A PIONEER STORY[1]

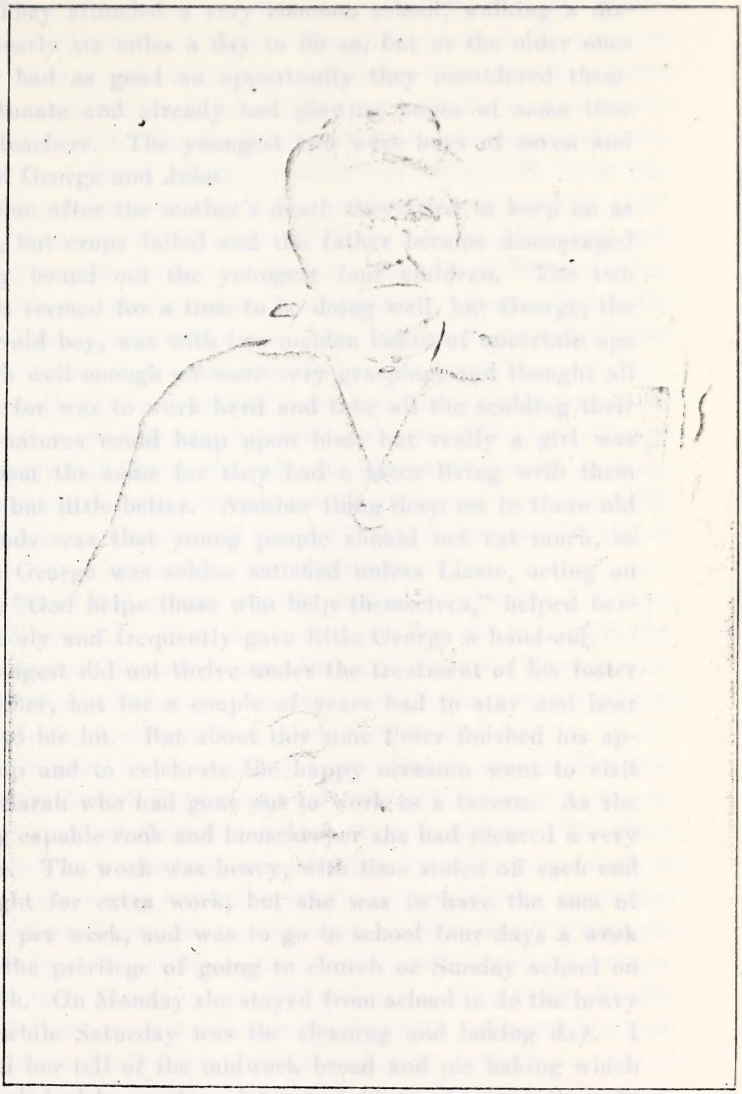
By Mrs. P. V. Van Arsdale

I have been so much interested in some of the stories I have read describing the life of the early settlers and, as I have heard much of the early history of some of my own people, I have concluded to write what I can remember for the perusal of my children and anyone else into whose hands it may fall.

As I have not been well posted as to accurate dates I will have to say about the year 1829, or as the fairy stories begin, "a long time ago," there lived in New York State a family, descendants of the Hollanders, by the name of Van Dorn. As the portion of the state where they lived was quite thickly settled and land was high, prospects looked brighter in some of the newer states. So the father, Isaac Van Dorn, concluded to move his family of wife and seven children to Ohio where he secured a primitive home. The children of this family are the ones of whom I wish to write, but there is little more to say of the family as a whole.

Not long after settling in Ohio the mother died, leaving the seven motherless children in a strange land among unknown people. The oldest, Peter, was about eighteen, almost a man. According to the custom of those days he was apprenticed to a trade for two years receiving only board and rough clothing, and had not a minute he could call his own but must work early and late until two years were passed, then he would be a carpenter and receive one-half his wages and the other half would be paid his father until he was twenty-one. The next younger was a girl, Harriet, who stayed at home helping with the work out of doors and in the house. The third was Sarah, aged thirteen, who went out to service, which meant working early and late, doing washing, milking, and all other kinds of hard work and receiving from 50 cents to $1.00 per week. The next younger

[1]This remarkable story of pioneer times by the late Mrs. Van Arsdale, of Chariton, Iowa, was written in 1918 for her children, of whom Mrs. C. A. Post, of 4303 Kingman Boulevard, Des Moines, is one. They kindly turned it over to the Historical Department. It gives a glimpse of conditions in the Middle West and in the Far West of a time almost beyond the memory of any now living. Mrs. Van Arsdale died at her home at Chariton, June 18, 1921.—Editor.



MRS. P. V. VAN ARSDALE

were two girls, aged about nine and eleven, named Mary and Dorcas. They attended a very common school, walking a distance of nearly six miles a day to do so, but as the older ones had never had as good an opportunity they considered themselves fortunate and already had glowing hopes of some time becoming teachers. The youngest two were boys of seven and five, named George and John.

For a time after the mother's death they tried to keep on as they were, but crops failed and the father became discouraged and finally bound out the youngest four children. The two young girls seemed for a time to be doing well, but George, the seven-year-old boy, was with two maiden ladies of uncertain age who though well enough off were very grasping, and thought all a boy was for was to work hard and take all the scolding their hardened natures could heap upon him; but really a girl was treated about the same for they had a niece living with them who fared but little better. Another thing deep set in these old ladies' minds was that young people should not eat much, so poor little George was seldon satisfied unless Lizzie, acting on the motto, "God helps those who help themselves," helped herself on the sly and frequently gave little George a hand-out.

The youngest did not thrive under the treatment of his foster parents either, but for a couple of years had to stay and bear what fell to his lot. But about this time Peter finished his apprenticeship and to celebrate the happy occasion went to visit his sister Sarah who had gone out to work in a tavern. As she was a very capable cook and housekeeper she had secured a very good place. The work was heavy, with time stolen off each end of the night for extra work, but she was to have the sum of fifty cents per week, and was to go to school four days a week and have the privilege of going to church or Sunday school on the Sabbath. On Monday she stayed from school to do the heavy washing, while Saturday was the cleaning and baking day. I have heard her tell of the midweek bread and pie baking which she accomplished by working late at night and having all ready for the big brick oven when she would get up at an early hour in the morning.

When Peter visited her she went walking with him instead of going to church and they talked of the younger brothers and

were two girls, aged about nine and eleven, named Mary and Dorcas. They attended a very common school, walking a distance of nearly six miles a day to do so, but as the old folks had never had as good an opportunity they considered these selfish fortunate and already had glowing hopes in view for their becoming teachers. The youngest two were boys, named Peter and George and John.

Not a time after the mother's death they tried to keep house, but could hardly bear the sight of the place, so they sold out and finally found out the youngest two outdoors. The two young girls managed for a time to keep house well, but George, the seven-year-old boy, was with a neighbor before a month was who thought well enough of him to give him a home, and George as a boy was for ever in work hard and talk all the speaking of a hardened nature could long open him; but never a word he treated about the same to the girls lest it should come to the ears of the girls who lived for their father's daughter there day and night. The ladies' minds were that young people should not [illegible] poor little [illegible] orphan [illegible] the motto, "God helps those who help themselves," hoped to [illegible] self on the sly and [illegible] [illegible]

The youngest did not thrive under the treatment of the neighbor people either, for a couple of years, but "a stay and a while pull to make let." The about the [illegible] [illegible] prudent-like and [illegible] the [illegible] [illegible] his sister Sarah who had gone out to work [illegible] was a very respable cook and housekeeper all had work [illegible] good place. The work was [illegible] with time [illegible] of the night for extra work, but she was in have the sum of fifty cents per week, and was to go to school four days a week and have the privilege of going to church or Sunday school on the Sabbath. The [illegible] [illegible] from school [illegible] washing, while Saturday was the cleaning day [illegible] have board for all of the [illegible] and [illegible] also accomplished in washing late at night and [illegible] for the big brick oven when she would get up at an early hour in the morning.

When Peter visited for she went walking with him [illegible] of going to church and they talked of the younger brothers [illegible]

sisters, and he planned to call on them and find out how they were getting along, as the father was married again and would perhaps be forgetful of them. His calls revealed the troubles of little George and also how poorly baby John, now five years old, was cared for, so at his earliest opportunity he again consulted Sarah and they decided to start housekeeping and take care of these boys, as they could easily take them from the people by proving how they had been treated. But before their plan had matured little George had run away from his place and found his way to his brother Peter, a distance of twenty miles, through rough, unbroken country, keeping away from public roads lest he be discovered and taken back. He was so terrorized that he had a serious sick spell after finding his brother.

The small, poorly furnished home was soon started and Peter and Sarah worked to care for their two young brothers, though they always said George helped with the home as much as they. Peter was away early and late and George, now nine years old, did the chores or worked in the garden, and occasionally picked up a little cash by working for neighbors.

John grew strong very rapidly and as he developed a taste for books and study they planned to give him the best education they could, and they really gave him a good start. By perseverance he acquired what learning he could in the poor schools of the country and when quite a young man studied law.

All this time Peter and Sarah were living lives of deprivation and hard work, but happy in the thought that they were performing a sacred duty to the best of their ability. The three sisters had been growing, and Harriet, the oldest, was soon to marry a nice young man with whom she had become acquainted in one of the homes where she sewed, as that was the way she supported herself. They were not possessed of lands or moneys, so made their plans accordingly, and after going to the humble home of Peter and Sarah where the marriage ceremony was performed, they climbed into a prairie schooner drawn by a yoke of oxen and taking Dorcas, one of the younger sisters, with them, started for Illinois where they could settle on government land. They were very young, but inured to hardship, and looked for nothing better than a few acres they could call their own. For some time they lived principally on wild game while the sale of

the skins furnished a little money with which to buy a few necessary articles. They entered a tract of land and began to break and cultivate it. At first they had only a few acres, but in that productive soil it responded abundantly. A garden helped to furnish the table.

All these long months since the brothers and sisters parted in Ohio not a word had they heard from each other. Now the little settlement about ten miles from their home had begun to put on the air of a town, had a post office and some stores, and had been named Lewiston. Thither Frank and Harriet went in their prairie schooner drawn by the faithful ox team that had brought them to Illinois and done the work on the farm. While there they started a letter back to the dear ones in Ohio telling where they were located and how they were prospering, but the letter never reached its destination. Mails were then carried by men on horseback through rough, unsettled country and many a poor mail carrier was drowned in a stream when trying to ford it, or killed by Indians, or devoured by wild beasts.

At any rate when they made another trip three months later they found no answer, but with true pioneer perseverance they started another. In those days stamps were not put on letters, but when one went to the post office and found a letter, or was notified that there was a letter awaiting him, he paid thirty-five cents to get it. They waited another two months, again made the long trip over the hazardous trail to the post office and were then rewarded by receiving the longed-for letter from home.

Peter was married and Sarah was soon to be, and Sarah and husband were planning to come to Illinois and no doubt would settle near them and would bring with them Mary, who had been sick, and so lost the home in which she had worked and shared the small pittance the times allowed, since her father bound her out. She was now thirteen. George was now knocking around from place to place taking care of himself. Peter would keep the youngest boy.

We have no knowledge of any more communications till Harriet and family, now numbering four, since the birth of a little daughter which they called Mary, were happily surprised by the arrival of Sarah and husband and sister Mary. And, strange to say, both Harriet and Sarah had married men named Wilcox,

very distantly related. Time passed. The young couples worked hard on the farms, and the two younger sisters worked out for the scattered neighbors, as was a common custom among early settlers. Mary learned tailoring and so made good wages for those days. Dorcas married the son of a Mr. Leslie. The elder Mr. Leslie died soon after, leaving his mill in Bernadotte to the son. The burg never grew much, though well situated on Spoon River. Luther Leslie did well in the mill as it was patronized by all the farmers for miles around. As lumber was in demand Mr. Leslie also started a sawmill.

I cannot describe all of the ups and downs that life at this time served these four sisters, but they had the comfort of knowing they were doing as well as any in their vicinity, and they were situated so as to be company for each other. But things did not remain in this happy state long, for Sarah's husband early developed a tendency to consumption and the hard work and exposure hastened the disease; so after about eight or nine years of married life Sarah was left a widow with one child, Adda Wilcox. She was thus left without help, and wrote to her brother George to come and live with her. He came and in that way she was able to hold her fine acres which in after years made a lovely home.

George tilled the land and raised stock for a few years, then Sarah married again, this time to Mr. Francis Overton who had been teacher of the district school in Bernadotte for a term of years. In the meantime Mary had married a man by the name of McIntosh who lived but a short time. I think he was drowned while loosening a jam of logs in the river near the sawmill. And now as Sarah had a husband to run her farm, George went to live with Mary and work for his brother-in-law, Luther Leslie, in the mill.

Now, though there had been sorrow of parting and death and hard work and hardships common to pioneer life, there were many happy days and jolly incidents. The following incident has caused many a laugh as I remember it told by my father, George Van Dorn, and his sister Sarah, when they were both advanced in life. During butchering time Mr. Overton and Sarah needed help, so George hooked up the oxen and with Mary went to their aid. Arriving there George turned the team loose

to go and get water while he strolled into the cabin a few minutes. When he came out to put the team in the shed to feed he found they had upset a large kettle of soft soap which Sarah had boiled and left to cool preparatory to putting in a barrel, and he began to scream "Oh! Sarah, your soap will kill my oxen," and she, running out, exclaimed imperatively, as she viewed the wreck, "Why! George, your oxen have spilled all my soap." Each thought only of his own misfortune. But the cattle did not die, as they had not swallowed any of the stuff, only lost some hair where it had slopped on them, and much of the soap was saved, so both Sarah and George were happy that it was no worse.

But back to my narrative. Now Mrs. McIntosh, or Mary, and George were living comfortably and happily, both working and saving and planning for a farm home to be owned and conducted in partnership. After some time they arranged that George go to Iowa where Harriet had already gone to live at Fort Des Moines where her husband was employed in a government store. If George liked the country he was to pick out a claim and go back for Mary and what movable possessions they had. Accordingly he started out on horseback about the first of September, with saddlebags well filled with provisions, and with an Indian blanket for use on rainy days and chilly nights.

After nearly three weeks' travel through an almost uninhabited wilderness he reached Fort Des Moines. He visited Harriet and family and looked the country over, but not until he started back did he decide on a place some forty miles from there. Then he hastened home before the heavy fall rains set in, which would make travel hard and the streams too high to ford. Near the first of November he neared his cabin home, his mind filled with plans for the future prairie home and a pleasant trip thither in the spring time with his sister in the ox wagon containing their household possessions. But the cabin seemed rearranged and strangely cold, as if deserted. He repaired to the nearest neighbor, a half mile distant, and there learned the sad fact that soon after he had left Mary had been stricken with western fever and only survived a few days. So he was left sorrowing and discouraged. After a few lonely days with the other sisters he loaded what he needed of the household articles into his wagon,

yoked the two teams of oxen to it, and started back to Iowa to be ready for early spring farming. After bidding farewell to the families of Sarah and Dorcas he started west over the long, lonely trail, his oxen, horse, and dog his only companions. For days he would not see a human being, and then more likely a wigwam or tepee where dwelt Indians, then a cabin inhabited by pioneers. When possible he kept at a distance from Indian camps, but if they could not be avoided he would have something to offer their chief as a gift and thus make friends with them. He had been wise enough to lay in a store of pipes, tobacco, bright blankets, red handkerchiefs, beads, etc., and could easily trade such things for dried beef (jerk, they called it) and other provisions. Several times he was forced to camp near a settlement, rest the teams, and secure a supply of grain for them. In February he reached Fort Des Moines where he stayed till time to think of spring work, then moved on forty miles to his little cabin with an immense fireplace, which was to be his lonely home.

Spring was so filled with work that there was no thought of neighbors, but as summer advanced George began to wonder what manner of people there might be living about three miles from him, and one day he rode over to see. Near the cabin were women, one small, delicate, tidy-looking, past middle age, was standing in her garden in which grew a few flowers as well as vegetables; the other a young girl, comely, with dark hair and eyes, was hanging clothes on the line. He inquired for the man of the house and, finding he was away, informed the ladies he would call again as he was their neighbor. He gave his name, learned theirs was Mesinger, and went his way. But the face of the girl haunted him. She did not look in good health and he thought she resembled his beloved sister Mary, and he wondered if the sadness in the dark eyes was caused by ill health or loneliness.

Before he had nerved himself to make another call, which was necessary as he wanted to get acquainted with Mr. Mesinger that they might plan the harvest work together, a great prairie fire broke out. Mrs. Mesinger saw when a long way off that it was coming right towards their place. She immediately put her young son Samuel on the riding horse (all early settlers kept one horse which was used only for riding) and told him

to ride fast to their young neighbor for assistance. She and daughter Almeda began to back-fire, that is burn a small streak around the buildings, whipping the fire out next to the buildings till a strip was wide enough that the approaching avalanche of flame could find no food for its fury.

The boy made good time, returned with George, and by the time Mr. Mesinger was back the buildings and stock were saved and those who fought fire together were good friends. As there was a small stream intervening George's place was not endangered. Now that the neighbor's fields were laid waste, George told Mr. Mesinger to come and help him care for his crops and there would be enough for both. As the summer advanced they became intimate friends. As George was a good cook and housekeeper as well as farmer, they ate their meals at whichever house they chanced to be working at meal time.

A cow at each place furnished her part, the two gardens were a great source of supply, a few chickens and wild game contributed to the variety, and with the addition of some wild fruit they had appetizing meals for hard working, hungry people, even though the bread was of unbolted flour ground in hand mills at home. Fine flour was only available when some one made the forty-mile trip to the Fort with ox team and wagon.

By fall George and Almeda were planning to get married, and as both were living quite a lonely life the parents made no objection, as George, being eight years her senior, was old enough to care for her, as well as being capable of doing so.

But think of a wedding in that country—no stores, no preachers, not even a justice of the peace within forty miles. But love and youth can bridge most difficulties. George was ready and willing to make the trip to the Fort to buy articles necessary for the occasion, but it was hardly the proper thing for Almeda to go the lonely trip alone with George, and she was hardly able to do so. So it was decided that her mother should go with George and take Sammy along for company, as the boy was anxious to see something of the world. But as Mr. Mesinger was taken quite sick it came about that only George and Sammy were to go. The bridegroom was provided with money to buy goods for a suitable trousseau for the bride and some extras for the wedding feast—a memorandum of extra length, yet I never

heard that any fault was found with the things he brought back. On the contrary, I have often heard that the shoes fitted, the shawl was nice and warm, and the bonnet was comfortable and becoming and went nicely with the goods which Almeda took to a woman who had been a dressmaker in some eastern state, and who now lived about five miles from the Mesingers. While the woman sewed Almeda helped with the housework, taking the completed dress home after a few days. And Almeda enjoyed the visit so much that she was lots better for it. It was about her first visit except with her married half-brothers and sisters, who never took any extra trouble to make it pleasant for her, as she was only a young girl and they had their own.

As the time for the nuptials neared great preparation was made. The cabin was made as clean and tidy as a scrupulously neat housekeeper could make it and plenty of good things prepared for the wedding feast. I never heard all the menu but know wild turkey formed a part of it. All with whom they were acquainted were invited, and the married children.

I must tell of them right here. Mrs. Mesinger had been married twice—first to a man named Parks who was killed or died of disease in the War of 1812, leaving her with five children, Asa, Isaac, Jane, Julian, and Cordelia. Some years after she married Kiby Mesinger, who was also a soldier. They continued living in Onondaga County, New York, and Asa. Jane, Julian, and Cordelia married there. Asa was married to a girl named Sweet, Jane to Samuel Howd, Julian to James Benedict, Cordelia to Durant. When the Mesingers went west they took Isaac Parks, and Orissa and Almeda Mesinger with them, and first settled on government land in Wisconsin. Here Isaac married and Samuel was born. Afterward they moved on to Iowa, lured by prospects of a better location. Isaac went also, and soon all the others and their families, except Jane and Julian, were in Iowa. And all were near enough to be at the wedding of George and Almeda even if some did have to camp more than one night on the way. George fixed his cabin ready for company and the bride, then made the trip to Fort Des Moines, brought his sister Harriet, her husband, and daughter Mary about ten years of age, and also brought the chaplain. After the wedding he took his bride, the chaplain, and his sister's fam-

ily to his own home. All this happened on October 15, 1845. After a day's visit they all embarked in the emigrant wagon again and went back to the Fort where George and Almeda visited a few days, then returned home, taking their household supplies for the winter.

And now Mr. and Mrs. Mesinger and Samuel were left to spend the winter without a daughter. Orissa had married a man named Williams sometime before, living near enough to permit of frequent visits. But this tale is of George Van Dorn and Almeda, so we will follow them.

Almeda had suffered from western ague till her health was very much impaired, and as George was used to doing housework and there was little for him to do in the winter except to hunt and slay suffiicent game for table use, or chop enough logs for the fire place, he continued efficient in the culinary department, especially as the young mistress had never cooked by a fireplace, and he was afraid she might burn herself up in the attempt. Remember her people had come from New York State where cookstoves were first used and had brought one with them. At that time every householder made most of the furniture himself. Stools made from hewn slabs for bottoms and stakes for legs were used instead of chairs.

However, the Mesingers and Van Dorns each had a couple of rocking-chairs brought from the Fort. The bedsteads were stakes driven into the logs on one side and legs in front; tables were hewn slabs smoothed on the upper side, long and narrow. These homemade devices were left behind when a family moved, thus lessening the job of moving.

A year passed with few changes. The first real event was the arrival of a little daughter November 11, 1846. A horseback rider made the forty-mile trip to the Fort and brought a physician who, of course, arrived too late to assist the stork, but was useful in caring for the mother and child a few days. He then left, riding the faithful horse the long trip home, his saddlebags well filled with lunch and horse feed after the common custom, and bearing good news to the Wilcox family.

The baby was named DeMaris Van Dorn and seemed to fill a place to the complete satisfaction of the parents. While the doctor was there to oversee, the father hollowed out a cradle

from a log for the baby. Then they cheerfully entered another long, cold winter, almost a period of hibernating. This baby is myself, the writer, now seventy-two years old.

Spring brought plenty of hard work for the father, as the young mother's health was still poor. The whole care of a baby is a colossal undertaking for a mother at the age of only sixteen years and five months, and no doctor within forty miles. But they were young and ambitious and each did the best he could and in time spring sowing and summer harvesting were over.

As they heard glowing reports of the climate of Oregon Territory and of the wonderful productiveness of the soil, they planned to sell their claim to some of the many immigrants now filling the new state of Iowa, just admitted to the Union, and go to Oregon, feeling convinced the climate would be better for the mother. Accordingly when I was near eleven months old they started with two large covered wagons and four yoke of oxen. The parting was hard for mother but with the hope of youth she pictured herself coming back in short years with good health and prosperity. One half-brother, however, objected so strenuously that he and father almost came to blows.

As mother was not able to travel all day without resting, a comfortable bed was arranged in one wagon for her use both day and night. The first day's journey brought them to Fort Des Moines sometime in the night, but they stayed in the wagons till morning and did not arouse the Wilcoxes, preferring to camp. They were joined by the Wilcoxes with a couple of wagons and teams, and others, and as they went on the number of wagons and families increased till there was quite a train traveling towards what was to be the state of Oregon.

It may be interesting to note some of the rules followed by the emigrants. They were to help each other through all difficulties, but each separate family provided for itself when able; only part of the men at a time were to ride on horseback and watch for game, which was always divided; when opportunity offered for fishing some were detailed for that; each day they drove as far as possible, but if any team gave out, or for some reason it was necessary for one outfit to stop a day or two, at least two others must stop with them to insure help in time of trouble.

It was deemed best for small parties to stop over frequently,

scattering the train over quite a long distance. As the rested teams caught up some of the tired ones would stop. During these stops the women would do washing, baking, etc., that they were too tired to undertake when stopping only for a night.

Slowly they made their way over the long stretch of miles, over plain and mountain, fording rivers, as there was neither bridge nor ferry. Within fifty miles of a fort with a small settlement (afterwards Oregon City), the headquarters of government land agents, the whole train camped in a body, forming a corral in which the oxen could be driven and not have to have a guard to watch all night. When they had rested a day or so they concluded to send three men ahead on horseback to interview the land agents and see the available spots for pre-emption. Ere long, after much riding and looking, each had selected a place to stop and called it home.

Some went into the settlement near the fort. Among them was the Wilcox family, as uncle liked business life and could have employment in the government quarters. My father selected what he often said was the "most beautiful prairie land that the sun ever shone on," with a border of timber on one side, mostly tall fir trees, and a stream of water, thirty miles from the settlement. Here he immediately went to work to prepare a place for his family and teams, and the cow that had made the long journey with them, and even the two dogs that had helped herd the cattle and had made themselves so useful that they were almost considered part of the family, especially as they had been so watchful over the baby.

First a corral was built of logs of the tall fir trees for the cattle at night. Next father cut timber for a cabin, and when he had sufficient he drove to the settlement for men to help. All this time they had been living in the wagons. And here my mother stayed and cared for her babe while father made the three days' trip for men, provisions, ammunition, etc. Occasionally roving bands of Indians were to be seen, but so far they had not disturbed us. While father was gone mother planned her domicile, staking it out right near to shade and water. Quite heroic, for she was not yet eighteen years of age. I have heard wonderful description of the double cabin—two rooms, with hall between broad enough to drive an ox team bringing large backlogs

for the immense fireplace. In that mild climate they needed no windows, only small openings for light and air, and doors for protection from wild beasts.

But now father was obliged to quit work on the house before putting the doors in, as it was time to break prairie, which would not be much good the first year, though he might try to raise a little grain for his own use. But fortune favored, as a man living three miles down stream needed help with his ground, which had been under cultivation for a year or more, and would give father a good share for work with team. So father took his helpers back and on this trip brought mother a present, an old hen with fifteen chickens, a veritable prize.

About this time father traded his riding horse, which he always considered unsafe for mother, to an Indian for a very pretty, fleetfooted Indian-trained one, which the Indian said was "good for white squaw," and his word proved true. With the new horse came a squaw saddle with beaded blanket. All this time mother's health had been improving, and now with horseback riding she had a degree of happiness hitherto unknown. When father went away to work she often went with him with me in her lap, one dog following and the other left to keep wild pests from her chickens and garden. Some of father's work was quite a way from home, so he made a canoe after the fashion of the Indians and would leave his team where he worked and paddle home at night and back in the morning.

They were living happily with bright prospects and, through a letter to Aunt Harriet Wilcox at the settlement, had heard good news from the home folks. Father was not only earning some of the crop by helping the elder settler but also was getting his place ready to raise some another year. Some real fencing had been done with rails that he himself cut and split, and the doors were hung so they no longer had to keep a fire burning outside to keep the wolves and other wild animals away, when it was rumored that gold had been discovered in California.[2]

Many were making a rush for the mines, in fact men were wild to go, as they thought to pick up the precious metal. They

[2]The discovery of gold in California was made January 24, 1848, on the American branch of the Sacramento River, but it was as late as May of that year before it became generally known. (See "History of the United States," by J. F. Rhodes, Vol. I, p. 111; "History of the United States," by Garner and Lodge, Vol. III, p. 1001.)—Editor.

for the immense fireplace. In that mild climate they need no windows, only small openings for light and air, and doors for protection from wild beasts.

But now Father was obliged to put work on the logs. Before putting the doors up, as it was time to break prairie, which would not be much good the first year, though he could by so doing raise a little grain for his own use. But fortune favored us, a man living three miles down stream needed help with his personal affairs, had been under cultivation for a year or more, and made Father a good offer, for work with team. So Father took it, leaving back and on the farm Mother and a [illegible] man with fifteen dollars, a reliable [illegible].

About this time Father found [illegible] ways unsatisfactory, for months in an Indian [illegible] pretty, deceitful Indian-trained one which by [illegible] "good for white squaw," and he stood proved [illegible]. With the new horse came a square sachem with [illegible] time mother's health had been [illegible] back ending she had a degree of [illegible] When Father went away to work [illegible] me in her lap, one day following and [illegible] peals from her children and pond [illegible] quite a way from home so [illegible] the Indians and would [illegible] home at night and back in the morning.

They were living happily with Indian [illegible] a lot of [illegible] News from the home folks, Father was not [illegible] of the crop by helping the other settler but also [illegible] place ready to raise some another year. Some [illegible] been done with rails that he bought out and split, [illegible] were hung so they [illegible] to keep [illegible] to keep in [illegible] remained that could had been [illegible].

Mother were [illegible] to go, as they thought to pick up the previous [illegible]

[illegible] American [illegible] Iowa [illegible] by J. B. [illegible] Vol. I, p. [illegible] Indian [illegible] Vol. III, p. [illegible] Dublin

loaded their wives and children into wagons and with incompetent young men sent them back to Iowa or other states. They started to California in gangs. When the Indians saw so many leaving, and feeling imposed upon by the great amount of travel which frightened away the game and scattered their herds of ponies, they began to be savage and the war cry was sounded. This made it dangerous for the few that wished to live peaceably in the homes they had started. Numbers flocked to the fort for protection. But with none to till the soil and such poor facilities for bringing supplies from other places, they soon found they must abandon this place, leaving it to the government agents.

A council was held and some thirty men, with teams and wagons loaded with what supplies the government agents could spare, made a start in the same direction the greater crowd was traveling. Among these were the Wilcoxes, my parents, and one other man with his family. Father now had eight yoke of oxen—two wagons with four teams to a wagon—two cows, and the two faithful dogs that had been my companions and protectors whenever I was outside the cabin door. Mother had her horse which she rode most of the time, carrying me in her lap. When they forded a stream she would get into the wagon; so did Aunt Harriet Wilcox and Cousin Mary, as they felt "safer with George for teamster." Mother's horse turned loose would swim along near the oxen, and when one wagon was across father would mount mother's horse and swim back and take the other teams across, hanging onto the leaders' (ox) bows on the downstream side to keep the oxen from turning and swimming downstream. Sometimes he had to use the whip to keep them straight. The wagon boxes were tight like a boat and bolted fast to the running gears.

All were well armed and ready for an attack at any time, as the Indians were still on the warpath trying to keep the whites from their hunting grounds. Even the women had fire arms and bowie-knives. All this time the Indians did not have guns and were very much afraid of them. The company kept together, as it was not safe for any to stop and let others go on. When they reached the mountains the work of doubling teams so often and helping each other made progress very slow. The teams were tired, the soil was poor, and vegetation was short. They

had to camp longer each day and sometimes rest for days.

They finally reached Waiilatpu Mission about the first of December and made application to stay till spring, but could not be allowed to do so as there were lots more to follow and grass would become scarce. However, they stayed two or three weeks and then went on with still more of a crowd than before. They had only made a couple of weeks more time when they were overtaken by some horsemen from the Mission who had escaped during the great Indian massacre when nearly all at the fort were ruthlessly slain, including Rev. Marcus Whitman and his wife and family, the missionaries who had been so kind to the Indians and had taught them so faithfully.[3]

When our party heard this terrible news they camped for awhile and some of our men, well armed, rode back a distance in the hope of finding some others that might have gotten away, but not till long after did they hear of any. A girl had crawled into a storage cave and must have become unconscious from fright, and when she came to, found herself alone with the smouldering ruins of the Mission in which all the dead had been burned. She wandered away she knew not where, and after days was picked up in a starving condition by another emigrant train and was cared for, eventually reaching the same destination as the other emigrants, and was recognized by my mother who remembered her at the Mission. She clung to mother some time.

When my people started from Oregon they had two cows. One they left at the Mission as a present to the missionaries, the Whitmans, who had been so kind to them. Mother was determined to keep the other, driving it as she rode on horseback through canyons and over mountains, though father kept telling her not to work so hard with it. One morning the cow was missing and mother was obliged to ride on without her, and never knew whether she got out of the corral in search of better pasture, or was driven off by the Indians as she strayed away from camp. The lost cow was named Bob. I had been told the old

[3]Dr. Marcus Whitman, a Presbyterian medical missionary, whose home had been in central New York, in 1836 established a mission at Waiilatpu, twenty miles up Walla Walla River from Fort Walla Walla, and erected buildings there. On November 28, 1847, he and his wife and several others were massacred by the Indians. (See "Pioneer Days of Oregon History," Vol. II, pp. 369-544.) —Editor.

nursery rhyme of the cow jumping over the moon, but hardly believing it, made up a version that suited better, viz., "Old Bob jumped over the barner," the shed at the Oregon home.

About this time one of the valuable dogs that helped with the hunting, and was the fierce protector of mother and child, was missing. So well were these dogs trained that when they had a wild animal "treed" one would guard it and the other go for father, and when he heard a certain peculiar howl he would grasp his ever-loaded gun, sure of being guided to something worth shooting. One day the dogs found a grizzly bear and chased it toward a small lake in front of the wagon train. The men immediately grabbed their guns. Father ran up to mother who had me in her arms on horseback, helped her down, jumped on her horse and rode furiously after the dogs. This is the only incident I can really remember of the long, tedious journey. I was not yet three years old but I can see how the bear jumped into the water and the water splashed high. They got the bear which meant fresh meat. The hide was saved with many others to be sold to the first fur company they came in contact with.

But the longest journey will end in time, so after six months of homeless traveling and camping they crossed a swift river and set foot on new soil where Sacramento now is. And the three women of this train, Aunt Harriet Wilcox, her daughter Mary, and my mother, Almeda Van Dorn, were the first white women, and I was the first white child, that reached the wild land or camp, as the other family who started had joined another party where they found relatives and acquaintances and camped some time before crossing the river.

In this city of tents were also many members of the Hudson Bay Company of early fame. I was the only white child in the whole settlement, but was not old enough to realize the distinction. Soon after getting into this camp where the Hudson Bay Company had headquarters, father hunted up the head man of this division, a Mr. Burnett, and sold him the hides and furs that our party had saved up, and also sold him the claim back in Oregon for $600. He hated to part with the claim as he liked it so much and wanted it for a permanent home, but he was out of money and he feared it might be a long time before it would be safe to go back there. But it was not many months

before the government sent troops to many points in the western states and territories and the Indians were somewhat subdued.

But now just imagine father receiving the price for his claim and those furs in weighed out gold! No coin at all! And the only way that he could take it back to camp was in his hat, and that was somewhat the worse for wear. Within a couple of days father had secured a large tent from the Hudson Bay Company and had cleared out his wagon and started two hired men with his teams to the mines with loads of men, implements, and provisions. And these men were to bring back report of the mining location, etc. My father never went to the mines but kept teams going back and forth all the time. He also hired two colored men, that is, he bought their time of their masters who had brought them from the South. They were cooks.

Father and Uncle Francis Wilcox, with mother and Aunt Harriet for partners, commenced keeping boarders and, by the way, did a big business in that line, as it was the only place where the great rush of men that came either by land or by sea could buy a meal.

Not long after they were located a man came in to dinner with a fine dog following him. Father spoke the name of his lost dog and immediately the dog jumped to greet him. The stranger said he had traded for him, getting him from a man who claimed to have raised him. Then father got me and stood me where I could see the dog, and what happened convinced all present that two fond friends had met after a long separation. Stub had already died and Bounce soon followed.

Ere long a number of the men that belonged to the Hudson Bay Company and Uncle Francis Wilcox and father began to plan for more permanent homes. Father sent to New York City by a sea captain and had a large house framed and sent by steamer all ready to set up, and thus was the first to erect a frame house in what is now Sacremento City. Soon carpenters began to work and numbers of men sent for their families, mostly Spaniards and Mexicans, but Mr. Burnett of whom I have spoken was an American, and his wife and family came by water from the Eastern States I think. They also built them a house at this time, I am not informed as to the material.

I do not know how much of a family Mr. Burnett had, but

of a wife and a son and daughter I am sure. This son and daughter were young and they and Cousin Mary Wilcox were soon fast friends. Mrs. Burnett had been a teacher before her marriage and the Burnett young people had brought their books, and as Cousin Mary had never had much opportunity for attending school, Mrs. Burnett taught them all for a time. But ere long the son, who began to be his father's helper in many ways, concluded that he and Cousin Mary could just as well study and work together, and in about a year after their first meeting Dwight Burnett and Mary Wilcox were married.

Another wedding with many obstacles! The day was set and both families were interested in the preparations. I think it was the latter part of March and spring was coming on, with rain and sunshine that melted the snow in the mountains. The water came pouring down into the river and filled the beautiful valley, washing away many habitations. At this time my uncle and parents and the Burnetts were all living close together in some kind of small houses. The Van Dorn Hotel which stood on the highest ground in the settlement was occupied by renters, as the work and care had proved too arduous for aunt and mother. Father had a man living with them who had a team of horses. They needed an extra man in every household as there were so many lawless people. When they went to bed this rainy night they were aware the valley was fast filling with water, so father began to mark it and watch the time, and found it would take the quite temporary house. He called the teamster and told him to get out his horses and they would go to the hotel. When they left the house mother stepped from the door, where the water was already several inches deep on the floor, into the stirrup of the saddle, and when seated father put his accumulated gold into her lap, and the teamster in front of her, then he mounted the other horse with me in his arms, and the horses were guided towards the hotel, swimming part of the time. When this haven was reached father immediately sent a boatman for Aunt Harriet and family, also the Burnetts.

The following day was appointed for the Burnett-Wilcox wedding and here they were at the Van Dorn family hotel on the highest ground in the settlement, the lower floor covered with water to the depth of several inches and a boat fastened to the

front steps so they could escape if matters grew still worse. But fortunately the rain stopped and the water seemed stayed the next morning. So the young couple insisted that the wedding be not postponed as that was considered a bad sign. A man with a boat was sent out to look into the deserted houses for the few nice things that had been prepared for the bride. The clothing which was packed in a chest was wet and would need a thorough renovating. The cake that my mother had concocted with the best ingredients available was soaked to a sloppy mush. In fact all that had been prepared was ruined, but they were not to be thwarted if the priest were alive. The Burnetts were Catholics and a priest was the only clerical available. There was no justice or magistrate of any kind, and no law but the law of the strongest and quickest over the weakest and slowest, or each for himself as best he could.

So the wedding was solemnized without fancy clothes or extra viands and sweetmeats, but there was this satisfaction, no other young people were watching and laughing at their discomfiture. Soon after this great inundation the government began looking after its rich estate and a dike was made to protect this section, and I believe it is so protected to this day. In due time California was made a state and Mr. Burnett, Dwight's father, was made the first governor and continued in that position for either two or three terms.[4]

A couple of personal incidents may interest my grandchildren. While my people were living at the Van Dorn Hotel a theatrical troupe from the States found their way to the settlement, thinking to make a lot of money off the lonely men congregated there, but finding no place at all suitable for their entertainment, they began to pack up and go to some other place. As some of the company stayed at our place I was used to playing with them, so when one of them took me to their camp and hid me I was

---

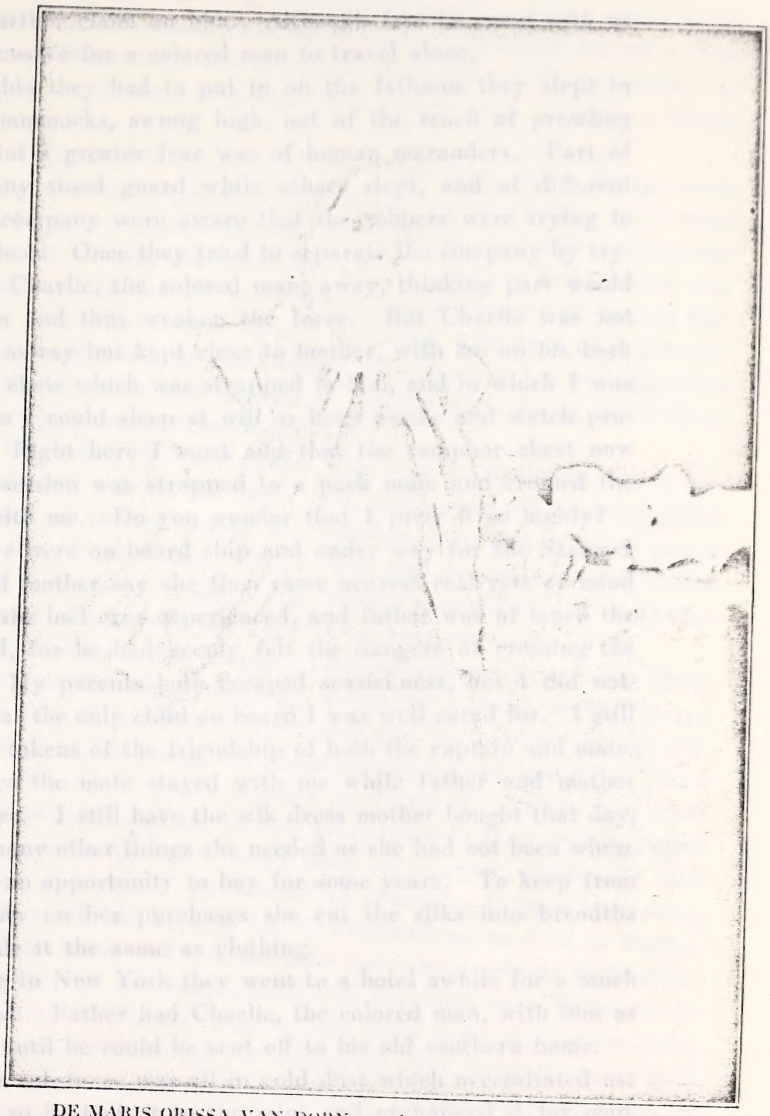
[4]Peter Hardeman Burnett, first governor of California, was born at Nashville, Tennessee, November 15, 1807. He became a lawyer, removed to Oregon in 1843, farmed, practiced law, and was a legislator and a judge. In 1848 he left Oregon for California with the first company of gold seekers. Arriving there he worked in the mines, but in 1849 became agent for the Suttin interests. He was active in urging the formation of a state government prior to the admission of the territory into the Union. He was elected governor in December, 1849, although California was not admitted as a state until September 9, 1850. Governor Burnett resigned in January, 1851, and engaged in the practice of law in San Francisco, and in 1857 became a justice of the Supreme Court of California. From 1863 to 1880 he was president of the Pacific Bank of San Francisco. (See National Cyclopedia American Biography, Vol. IV, p. 105.)—Editor.

not at all frightened. It seemed to be their idea to kidnap me, thinking they would be able to get a good ransom. But before they left on the boat I was missed and my father and friends gave alarm and began to search. Some one had seen the showman playing with me, so to their camp went armed men. Of course they denied knowing anything of my whereabouts, but at the point of a gun one of them led the searchers to the place where I was hidden and soon I was home. It is needless to add that the troupe was quickly escorted from the little settlement and given to understand they dare not return.

A little child was a curiosity in this new land and amid such surroundings. Lonely men would watch me play, thinking perhaps of little ones left behind. One such brought me a pair of bracelets of rather crude style. It was not until sometime later when in playing I broke one that mother herself realized that they were fashioned out of pure gold, a loving gift fashioned by hand.

When I was five years old, or in the spring of 1851, my father disposed of most of his property in Sacremento and started for New York State. At that time they made their way down what was then called the Chagres River and crossed the Isthmus with pack mules. And right here was one of the most dangerous parts of all their travels. The trip down the river was made in small boats manned by incompetent men and many were drowned. When crossing the Isthmus they were in the power of lawless Mexican mutineers given to thieving and robbery of the worst type. In company with my people were several men who had been in their employ and who like themselves wanted to get back to the States, or "God's country," as they often called it. All were well armed and fully determined to protect themselves. My mother also wore a belt with two revolvers, and she was capable of using them to good advantage, too, quiet, mild-spoken gentlewoman that she was.

She rode a mule, as did all the rest but me, and I was carried on the back of the faihtful colored man who was coming back to the States with gold enough to buy his wife and his mother who were still slaves in the South. He was free because his master, who had taken him to California as a body servant, had sold him to my father cheap when it became understood that



DE MARIS ORISSA VAN DORN, aged 4 (Mrs. P. V. Van Arsdale)

California would be a free state and that soon his master would have no further claim on him. Although free he came with us as it was unsafe for a colored man to travel alone.

The nights they had to put in on the Isthmus they slept in seamens' hammocks, swung high, out of the reach of prowling beasts. But a greater fear was of human marauders. Part of the company stood guard while others slept, and at different times the company were aware that the robbers were trying to overhaul them. Once they tried to separate the company by trying to get Charlie, the colored man, away, thinking part would follow him and thus weaken the force. But Charlie was not easily led astray but kept close to mother, with me on his back in a small chair which was strapped to him, and in which I was fastened so I could sleep at will or keep awake and watch proceedings. Right here I must add that the camphor chest now in my possession was strapped to a pack mule and crossed the Isthmus with me. Do you wonder that I prize it so highly?

After we were on board ship and under way for the States I have heard mother say she then came nearest real rest of mind and body she had ever experienced, and father was of much the same mind, for he had keenly felt the dangers of crossing the Isthmus. My parents both escaped seasickness, but I did not. However, as the only child on board I was well cared for. I still have little tokens of the friendship of both the captain and mate. At Jamaica the mate stayed with me while father and mother went ashore. I still have the silk dress mother bought that day, with the many other things she needed as she had not been where there was an opportunity to buy for some years. To keep from paying duty on her purchases she cut the silks into breadths which made it the same as clothing.

Arriving in New York they went to a hotel awhile for a much needed rest. Father had Charlie, the colored man, with him as a servant until he could be sent off to his old southern home.

Father's substance was all in gold dust which necessitated use of scales, so he took it to the mint and exchanged it for coin. At that time there were no bank exchanges and one traveling must carry his money with him. And that is why this same camphor chest was broken into at two different times, the burglars thinking that father kept his money locked up inside, but both times they were mistaken.

As soon as she could compose herself after arriving in a civilized country and being located comfortably, mother wrote to her sisters, Jane Howd and Julien Benedict, who had stayed in New York State when the Mesingers went west, and from whom she had not heard for years. The return mail brought a hearty response.

We stayed in New York City about three weeks during which time mother copiously replenished her wardrobe. This must have been a wonderful experience, for she was still a young and comely woman, not much past twenty, and she had but few nice clothes. Indeed she had been so low on changes of dresses that she had colored some unused tent cloth with bark of a nut tree and made it into dresses, though she had saved her wedding dress and one or two finer articles of apparel while living where there were none but savages to see her.

When they felt presentable they went to Syracuse, which was their first ride on the steam cars, and so started on a delightful round of visiting among the relatives here and in other points in New York State. And I, who had no brothers and sisters and never but few playmates, became acquainted with a number of nice cousins who have ever since been very dear to me.

Soon after father bought a farm adjoining Uncle James Benedict's in Onondaga County, where we resided several years. Here my father became converted and he, mother, and myself, aged eight, all joined the Methodist Episcopal church, of which my mother had been a member in childhood. Father was made local preacher and for several years acted in that capacity, moving occasionally to a small town or country community that needed him most. He missed an education in public speaking as his youth had been so full of deprivations, so went to Fulton, a college town, and was for some time under private instruction.

In the fall of 1860, having sold the farm near Syracuse, he bought one in Oneida County, three miles south of Trenton Falls, and we lived there till the spring of 1862 when he again sold and started west, stopping in Ohio. Some time was spent in temporary abodes while looking for a location here and near Bernadotte, Illinois. In October, 1862, we settled in Fairview, Fulton County, Illinois. Here I formed many acquaintances, the most important in my history being Peter Van Der Veer

Van Arsdale, to whom I was married on May 16, 1866. In March, 1872, we came to Iowa and settled on a farm near Chariton, and this town has been our home ever since. Now I have led you back to the state where I started. My mother dropped dead in her garden here in 1879 and my father passed away a couple of years later. I have passed my golden wedding anniversary and still have the kind husband and four of my dear children, who grew to maturity and are married and living near in Iowa, to comfort me in my seventy-third year. I also have three grandchildren and I feel that God has been very good to me.

In thinking this over I see I have left out about my being stolen by an Indian in Sacremento. But fortunately I was rescued by a posse of men before he reached his tribe.

The editor of the Prairie Farmer, in noticing the gratifying fact that Illinois beef stands A No. 1, in the New York market, both in quanity and quality, would be inclined to boast, were it not that he thinks too much encouragement is given to the improvement of beef, instead of the improvement of brains—that the mental, moral and physical powers of the children are sacrificed to make them good herders of cattle, instead of intelligent and cultivated cattle breeders. We fear that both brains and beef are too much neglected in Iowa.—*Iowa Farmer and Horticulturist,* June, 1856. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

A correspondent in the Prairie Farmer asks the question, what are cattle raisers to do for a range for their stock, when the wild prairie is shut out from them. It would be well for the farmers of Iowa to think of this also, and prepare in time pastures of their own.—*Iowa Farmer and Horticulturist,* June, 1856. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

ANNALS OF IOWA

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

HISTORICAL RESOURCES OF THE HISTORICAL DEPARTMENT OF IOWA

In the preparation of an inventory of the public property in the hands of the Curator of the Historical Department of Iowa, in compliance with Chapter 177, Acts of the Thirty-ninth General Assembly, the staff of the Department has many times brought out from the different divisions contributions toward complete information upon single objects, often surprising, always interesting. An instance is herewith presented from the actual experience of the Curator's office with respect to one of our historical portraits most familiar to the eye of the visitor.

KEOKUK

(An editorial in *Iowa State Register*, April 19, 1883, from newspaper files in Historical Department.)

Fifty years ago this spring, except for the mining camp at the mouth of the Catfish, where Dubuque now stands, the soil of Iowa was occupied by Sacs, Foxes, Winnebagoes and Sioux. Theirs was the control of the buffalo that fed upon the prairies, and theirs the deer that took covert under the maples of the Turkey, the oaks of the Maquoketa, the cedars of the Cedar, and the butternuts of the Des Moines, and honey was stored in every wikeup.

Keokuk, the Sac, was the principal ruler of Iowa fifty years ago. This man deserves more prominence in Iowa history than has been popularly accorded him. Born in 1780 on Rock River, he seems to have been of equal rank with Black Hawk in the allied tribes of the Sacs and Foxes. But when Black Hawk allied his band with the British in the War of 1812 Keokuk kept his people neutral, and later when that turbulent warrior defeated Stillman and courted his own ruin by the campaign that followed, Keokuk, by the exercise of his wonderful oratory, kept the Iowa people quiet. And it is a remarkable fact that the bands ruled by Keokuk, Appanoose, Wapello and Kishkekosh, preserved an unbroken peace with the whites from the treaty with Lieutenant Pike early in the century up to 1845, when they withdrew to Kansas to make room in Iowa for two millions of people. Hardly a murder oc-

curred during this long contact with the advance guard of the white army of civilization.

Keokuk could be brave on occasion, as was more than once realized by the Sioux, but his bent of mind preferred the council pipe to the tomahawk, and he would have been glad to end his days on his chosen farm at Agency, but the needs of his people constrained him to accompany them to the new home in Kansas. Tradition has it that he became too fond of whisky in his new home and died from its effects. But when it is remembered that hundreds of the allied Pottawattamies became homesick for the shade-fringed streams of Central Iowa, we should forgive the aged Keokuk, the orator, the prudent ruler, the respecter of treaties, for seeking to bolster up his breaking stoicism with potations that served to shorten the Kansas prairie horizon to his eyes. Let us accept him as a historic character in Iowa, and if any picture or bust of him can be procured, let us perpetuate his lineaments in the new Capitol, as the face of an Indian who loved peace rather than war, and who comprehended too well that his people were not only to give way before the white covered wagons of emigration, but disappear from the race of men.

AS TO KEOKUK'S PORTRAIT

(From *Iowa State Register*, April 21, 1883, from newspaper files in Historical Department.)

Ed. Register: Your suggestions as to the preservation of the memory of that noble chief Keokuk were timely and deserve attention. It is not generally known that Catlin, the celebrated painter, who was present when the treaty was made with the Indians, so admired the noble physique of Keokuk that he painted his portrait in full life size, the chief being seated on a horse, and it was pronounced one of the best portraits painted by that artist. This portrait should become the property of the state of Iowa. It is probably now in Europe, among his art collection. In 1876 a royal octavo edition of finely executed colored plates, *facsimiles* of his portraits, was published in London, which were sold at ten dollars a volume. At least three of Catlin's works contain much valuable history of the Indians who inhabited Iowa, for he came here and lived with them to get his facts. Singularly enough, none of these publications are in the State Library. Mr. Catlin died at an advanced age in Jersey City, in December, 1872.

LEX.

KEOKUK'S PORTRAIT

(From *Iowa State Register*, April 22, 1883, from newspaper files in Historical Department.)

Yesterday Mrs. Maxwell called the Register reporter's attention to the well-intended communication from "Lex," and said the article did the State Library an injustice. She then called the scribe's attention

to an alcove half filled with books dealing on the multiform topics of American archeology. She next produced a copy of Catlin's "North American Indians," edition of 1876, an old work in folio and a folio of lithographs selected from Catlin's works. The reporter then gave the volumes a half hour's examination. The second volume of Catlin's works revealed not only a portrait of Keokuk himself, but also of his favorite wife (honored among seven) and her young son. Page 210 Mr. Catlin says:

"Kee-o-kuk (the running fox) is the present chief of the tribe, a dignified and proud man, with a good share of talent, and vanity enough to force into action all the wit and judgment he possesses, in order to command the attention and respect of the world. At the close of the Black Hawk War in 1833, which had been waged with disastrous effects along the frontier by a Sac chief of that name, Kee-o-kuk was acknowledged chief of the Sacs and Foxes by General Scott, who held a treaty with them at Rock Island. His appointment of chief was a consequence of the friendly position he had taken during the war, holding two-thirds of the warriors neutral, which was no doubt the cause of the sudden and successful termination of the war, and the means of saving much bloodshed. Black Hawk and his two sons, as well as his advisers and warriors, were brought into St. Louis in chains, and Kee-o-kuk appointed chief with the assent of the tribe. In his portrait I have represented him in the costume precisely in which he was dressed when he stood for it, with his shield on his arm, and his staff (insignia of office) in his left hand. There is no Indian chief on the frontier better known at this time, or more highly appreciated for his eloquence as a public speaker than Kee-o-kuk, as he has repeatedly visited Washington and others of our Atlantic towns, and made his speeches before thousands when he has been contending for his peoples' rights in their stipulations with the United States government for the sale of their lands."

The portrait above referred to appears to have been dropped from the edition at the State Library, but on page 212 the author says:

"After I had painted the portrait of this vain man at full length, and which I have already introduced, he had the vanity to say to me that he made a fine appearance on horseback, and that he wished me to paint him thus. So I prepared my canvass in the door of the hospital which I occupied in the dragoon cantonment, and he flourished about for a considerable part of the day in front of me until the picture was completed. The horse that he rode was the best animal on the frontier, a fine blooded horse for which he gave the price of $300, a thing he was quite able to do, who had the distribution of $50,000 annuities annually amongst his people. He made a great display on this day, and hundreds of the dragoons and officers were about him and looking on during the operation. His horse was beautifully caparisoned and his scalps were carried attached to the bridle-bits."

The above picture was painted while one of the later treaties with the Sacs and Foxes was being arranged, and probably at Agency. Old settlers will probably be able to settle this point. The picture is a wonderfully spirited one, showing an imposing looking man on a magnificent horse. The author says in a note that one of his audiences in New York afterward disputed the appearance of the horse, but both Keokuk and Antoine LeClaire, who were present, certified that the picture of the horse was very faithful.

But the old book in the State Library is a treasury of Iowa chiefs. These faces, which are larger than panel photographs and lithographed with considerable skill, should also be transferred to the walls of the new Capitol. Mr. Catlin's book contains portraits of Black Hawk, Pashipapa and some others, all in miniature, but the old folio has Naw-Kaw, the predecessor of Wadena, chief of the Winnebagoes; Appanoose, of the Sacs and Foxes; Mahaska (father and son), of the Iowas; Wapello, another distinguished Indian of that day; Kishkekosh, head of the Pottawattamies, and known to many old settlers hereabouts; and a Musquakie chief who was murdered by a small band of Illinois Indians while going on a visit to Prairie du Chien.

Thus it will be seen that the labor of Catlin in Iowa has preserved the lineaments of the representative Indians occupying Iowa at the time when "Manifest Destiny" required this fair land for white settlement.

With such excellent and authentic material at their hands, the Capitol commissioners need not look farther for appropriate mural decorations for some one of the larger rooms yet to be embellished, and thus preserve to the future Iowa of five million people the semblance of a people now almost extinct.

KEOKUK AND CATLIN

(From *Keokuk Gate City*, April 26, 1883, from newspaper files in Historical Department.)

The collection and preservation of all manner of historical facts connected with the early settlement of Iowa has been undertaken by the state librarian at Des Moines. Thus far many persons throughout the state have responded with contributions of books, original manuscripts, etc., and a recent writer in the *Des Moines Register* advocated the purchase of an oil painting of the Indian chief Keokuk, which is now thought to be in England. There is talk of embellishing one of the larger rooms of the Capitol Building with the portraits of the great Indian chiefs and this discussion has called to memory of old settlers incidents occurring at the time Keokuk's portrait was painted in oil by Catlin. In 1834 the First United States Dragoons—Colonel Henry Dodge—went on an expedition to the Rocky Mountains. The campaign was specially conducted against the Pawnees, Comanches, Kiowas and Tawas. It appears that these tribes had taken prisoner a son of Judge Martin, of Arkansas, and the principal object was to secure his release. This was successfully accomplished at the Pawnee village at the foot of the mountains in the valley of the Red River, by exchanging the

The above picture was painted while one of the later Insolos with the Sacs and Foxes was being engaged, and probably at Agency. Old settlers will probably be able to write its history. The picture is a wonderfully spirited one, showing an intensely inviting path to a most different home. The author says in a note that one of his subjects in New York afterwards disputed the appearance of the same, but both Keokuk and Antoine Le Claire, who were present, sustained the picture of the horse was not faithful.

But the old book in the State Library is a treasury of lore. There faces, which are larger than even photographs, or daguerreotypes, with considerable skill, should also be transferred to the City of the new Capital. Mr. Cutler's book contains portraits of Black Hawk, Keahpapa and some others of minor importance. In the table of contents, Kaw, the prophetess of Wabasha, chief of the Mdewakanton Sioux, of the Sioux, and Pesaw, Wanatee, Tatoke and Sonta, or Red Wapelle, another distinguished Indian, or half-blood, from of the Tetonwannans, and known as Sonta, or Red Shirt, a Mdewakanton chief, who he took part in the Sioux war, and afterwards dwelt with the Pawnees in Nebraska.

The Indian we see that the tribes of Central Iowa, the Sioux, the Tipsaw, or the prairie-wolf, Sac, Fox, Winnebago, Pawnee, when Nahonsa, or Little, required the Sioux, and the Sioux, with a

With such excellent and authentic [illegible] in the Library, [illegible] lot consanguinous and not look lovely for appropriate [illegible] tions for [illegible] the Library [illegible] yet to be [illegible] preserve to the future [illegible] people, the [illegible] people now [illegible].

MODERN ARCHITECTS.

[illegible]

The collection [illegible] of all [illegible] noted with the early settlement of Iowa [illegible] date liberian at the Siouxes. The [illegible] people [illegible] ate have [illegible] with [illegible] etc., and a recent [illegible] in the Des Moines [illegible] chase of an old painting of the Indian chief [illegible] thought to be [illegible]. There is [illegible] upper room of the Capital building with [illegible] Indian chiefs and the [illegible] Cutler [illegible] in 1851 the [illegible] Dodge went [illegible] was specially [illegible] Tawas. It appears that these [illegible] Martin, of Ashtown, and the [illegible] This was successfully [illegible] of the mountains in the valley of the [illegible]

daughters of two chiefs of the Pawnees, who were purchased of the Osages and held as hostages for this boy. The dragoons left St. Louis in April of that year, and Companies B, H, and I arrived at Fort Des Moines in the following September on their return from the mountains. The Indians at that time were not sufficiently civilized to adopt the deadly firearms of the whites, but still went to war with the bow and arrow and tomahawk. No fighting occurred. Colonel J. C. Parrott, of this city, was first sergeant of Company I and accompanied the dragoons on this campaign. He remembers Catlin very well, and witnessed the painting of the portrait of Keokuk at Montrose, then called Fort Des Moines. In 1834 Catlin was financially a bankrupt. He did not have a cent in ready cash, but was a fine artist. The officers of the First Dragoons took a fancy to him, and by special invitation he accompanied them to the mountains, and lived upon the charity of the officers, eating at their tables, etc. Catlin had a perilous adventure with a wounded bull buffalo while on the plains. The officers were on a hunt and Catlin was in full pursuit of a wounded bull, which, when hard pressed, wheeled and rushed at him. Catlin attempted to use his double-barrelled shot gun, and had just raised it to fire, when the buffalo's neck collided with the end of the barrels with such force as to snap the gun in twain at the breech. The enraged animal gored the horse which Catlin was riding in the flank, but the artist succeeded in getting out of the way unhurt. Catlin spent some time in the vicinity of Fort Snelling, and in 1836 came down the river in a steamer. He desired to stop at Fort Des Moines—Montrose—but the captain would not land. Catlin had a birch canoe on board, and finally persuaded the captain to slow up and put him and his baggage afloat in the canoe. He was an expert with the brush but out of his element when navigating the Father of Waters, as the disastrous result of his temerity conclusively demonstrated. The canoe upset and Catlin reached the shore but lost a prized pair of pistols and some light baggage. The portrait of Keokuk was painted at Fort Des Moines subsequent to Catlin's canoe experience. The canvas was about 3x4 feet. Keokuk was mounted on a fine black mare, gaily caparisoned and was bedecked himself in barbaric splendor. He rode up and down the parade ground in fine spirits until the portrait was completed. Catlin desired to make a copy of it for Keokuk, but he would not consent to that proposition. Keokuk claimed that if he took the portrait and hung it up in his wigwam he would not be able to sleep by reason of being mounted. Keokuk took great pride in fine horses and Colonel Parrott says if the mare referred to above only cost $300 she was cheap, as Keokuk would pay $1,000 for a horse that suited him.

Catlin went to England shortly after painting Keokuk's portrait where he amassed a fortune in selling portraits of Indian chiefs and western landscape scenes. He died in this country and left a valuable estate.

In 1886 Governor Larrabee received the oil painting of "Keokuk on Horseback" which for twenty years has been among our historical paintings. The story of its acquisition and attendant facts of much interest are disclosed in the letters herewith of James S. Clarkson and Thomas Donaldson, the originals of which are in our Public Archives Division.

Iowa State Register
Des Moines.

July 21, 1886.

Mr. F. W. Hossfeld,
Executive office, Des Moines.

Dear Sir:

The address of the Hon. Thomas Donaldson who presented this State with a picture of Keokuk, is number 326 No. 40th St., Philadelphia, Penn. Agreeable with Mr. Donaldson's request I enclose herewith for you to present to the Governor, the letter which he sent with the picture, and which he desires to have placed in the records of the state. It was miscarried in reaching me, and meantime he wrote me a letter, which was printed in the *Register* of the 21st inst.

As you will see there is very little difference in the two letters.

I would thank you for an acknowledgment of the letter and the picture, that I may send it to Mr. Donaldson to show him that my errand has been performed.

Yours truly,

J. S. CLARKSON.

No. 326 N. 40th Street,
Philadelphia, Pa.,
April 8, 1886.

My dear Mr. Clarkson:

Recalling a conversation with you two years ago in relation to the Indians of Iowa, and the efforts of your state to get portraits of leading ones, I sent you yesterday a copy of George Catlin's "Keokuk on Horseback" for presentation to the proper person for the state of Iowa.

This copy was made from the original by George W. Nicholson, Esq., of this city, an artist of repute and standing. Mr. J. A. C. Dickson, artist, also aided.

Mr. James E. McClees, Jr., of McClees Art Galleries, also of Philadelphia, kindly took charge of the framing, etc.

The original of this picture, in General Catlin's Indian Gallery, was presented to the United States by Mrs. Joseph Harrison, Jr., of this city, in May, 1879.

In 1880 Governor Larrabee received the oil painting of Fort Ink on Horseback, which for twenty years has been one of our historical paintings. The story of its acquisition and provenance is of much interest and deserved to the Latter Journal of James R. Clarkson and Thomas Dyer[illegible] organization of it is are in our Public Archives Division.

Iowa State Historical
Des Moines, [illegible]

May 9, [illegible]

Mr. F. W. [illegible]
Mountain [illegible]
Dear Sir:

The [illegible] of the Dyer [illegible] with a painting of Fort [illegible] Fort Ink. Accordingly [illegible] for you to present to the [illegible] painting, and which [illegible] It was discovered [illegible] which was painted [illegible]

As you will [illegible] is very little [illegible]

I would thank you for [illegible] paintings, but I [illegible] arrangement has been [illegible]

Very [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

My dear Mr. Carlsson:

Breaking a [illegible] with you [illegible] Indians of Iowa, and the [illegible] once, I sent you [illegible] back" for [illegible]

The copy was made [illegible] of this city, [illegible] artist, also [illegible]

Mr. Jones [illegible] deeply kindly look [illegible] of the Pioneers, etc.

The original of this painting is [illegible] presented to the Iowa State [illegible] city, in May, 1870.

Her husband, Joseph Harrison, Jr., purchased it along with the entire Catlin Indian Gallery from George Catlin in London, England, in 1862.

The Catlin Gallery, or collection, so purchased, was shipped by Mr. Harrison from London in 1865 to Philadelphia and stored in warehouses until May, 1879. During the year 1878 I ascertained the fact of this original Catlin Collection being in Philadelphia and at once negotiations were opened with the Harrison estate for its transfer to the Smithsonian Institution at Washington. It was valued at $65,000. In May, 1879, it was presented by Mrs. Harrison to the nation. Mr. Catlin was probably the first artist who visited the Indians in the interior of the present state of Iowa, during the years from 1831 to 1838, so that his work has an especial interest to the people of your state. Permit me to suggest that the state of Iowa as well as other northwestern states can have copied at a nominal cost the series of Indian paintings by Mr. Catlin, now in the National Museum. The results would be gratifying. I have no doubt that almost all of the Indians of note from 1800 to 1838, of the northwest, can be found in this collection, Sioux, Chippewa, Winnebago, etc. I append a list of the pictures in the collection relating to the Sac and Fox alone.

In this way by copying them a splendid series of portraits of your original inhabitants can be had for your state.

Now as to the copy of "Keokuk on Horseback" sent you. Some four years ago I read in the *State Register* a letter from some person describing how George Catlin painted the original "Keokuk on Horseback" in 1834, on the Des Moines River. He was present, and gave many interesting details. The communication also stated that the picture, he understood, had been sent to London and there destroyed. As at that time I had but recently obtained, packed, and shipped the original Catlin Collection to the Smithsonian Institution, including the identical picture, I knew it had not been destroyed, and so have had it copied and sent to you for your state.

By the way, cannot some of your citizens who knew or saw Mr. Catlin in Iowa or in the west send me some recollections of him?

Now as to the painting of this particular picture and of the other portrait of Keokuk by Mr. Catlin. Mr. Catlin visited Camp Des Moines in the fall of 1834. Here he met Colonel S. W. Kearney, who was in command with three companies of the U. S. Dragoons. Mr. Catlin descended the rapids in a boat with his wife, and after placing her on a steamboat for St. Louis, returned to Camp Des Moines. He then went with General J. M. Street, the Indian agent, to Keokuk's village. Colonel Kearney furnished them with an escort of eight dragoons, and also with a camping outfit. They reached Keokuk's village about sixty miles up the Des Moines River in two days. Mr. Catlin describes his visit as follows:

"The whole country that we passed over was like a garden, wanting only cultivation, being mostly prairie, and we found their (Sac and

Fox) village beautifully situated on a large prairie on the banks of the Des Moines River. They seemed to be well supplied with the necessities of life and with some of its luxuries. I found Keokuk to be a chief of fine and portly figure, with a good countenance, and great dignity and grace in his manners.

"General Street had some documents from Washington to read to him, which he and his chiefs listened to with great patience, after which he placed before us good brandy and good wine, and invited us to drink and to lodge with him. He then called up five of his runners or criers, communicated to them in a low but emphatic tone the substance of the talk from the agent, and of the letters read to him, and they started at full gallop, one of them proclaiming it through his village, and the others sent express to other villages comprising the whole nation.

"Keokuk came in with us with about twenty of his principal men, and brought in all his costly wardrobe that I might select for his portrait such as suited me best, but at once named of his own accord the one that was purely Indian. In that he paraded for several days, and in it I painted him at full length."

His full length is now picture No. 1, in the Catlin Collection, at the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C., and is Plate No. 280, page 210, Vol. II, "Catlin's Manual, Customs, and Conditions of the North American Indians, London, 1848."

Mr. Catlin continues:

"I painted his favorite wife, his favorite boy (now Rev. George Keokuk of Indian Territory), and eight or ten of his principal men and women, after which he and all his men shook hands with me, wishing me well, and leaving as a token of regard the most valued article of his dress, and a beautiful string of wampum which he took from his wife's neck. They then departed for their village in good spirits to prepare for their fall hunt."

Mr. Catlin also painted the "Keokuk on Horseback" at this same visit. The "Keokuk on Horseback" was not numbered in the original Catlin's Indian Gallery. It was carried around and exhibited on an easel. The original sketch from which this picture was painted is now in my possession. Mr. Catlin, after exhibiting his gallery in the United States in 1837 to 1839, removed it to Europe in 1839 where it remained until 1862 on exhibition.

"Keokuk on Horseback" can be found in "Catlin's Manners, Customs, and Conditions of the North American Indians." It is Plate No. 290, Page 212, Vol. II. It is now in the National Museum, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, numbered 1 A following the standing figure of "Keokuk" first described herein, and No. 1 of the collection.

The incidents of painting this picture in 1836 on the Des Moines River are given by Mr. Catlin:

"Keokuk is a man of a great deal of pride and makes truly a splendid appearance on his black horse. He owns the finest horse in the

Fox) village beautifully situated on a large peninsula on the Lower the Des Moines River. They seemed to be well supplied with the necessities of life and with some of its luxuries. I found Jesse a quiet of fun and pretty figure, with a very commodious, dignity and grace in his manner.

"General Scott had some difficulty from Wisconsin in leading him, which he and his chief helped to turn, rather, and he, as he plays fairly us good humoured. [illegible] drinks and in leper-cold him. He then rather [illegible] [illegible] of the talk from the north, and of the [illegible] started a full gallop, one of Dear's [illegible] are the only [illegible]

"Resolute was [illegible] and brought in [illegible] [illegible] that we [illegible] in it [illegible]

The full [illegible] Smithsonian Institution, Washington [illegible] 1, 1[illegible] American Indian [illegible]

"I painted in Toronto with [illegible] and a year, after w[illegible] and of the sea [illegible] for the world, and forever [illegible] of his dress and a [illegible] water's work. [illegible] preparing for their [illegible]

We Catlin also painted the "Resolute" on Tiger [illegible] visit. The "Resolute on the Rocky" was not [illegible] Catlin's Indian Gallery. It was [illegible] exact. The original sketch from which this painting [illegible] in my possession. Mr. Catlin, my [illegible] Plates in 1837 in 1839, presented it to [illegible] in 1880 [illegible] until 1882 in exhibition.

"Resolute on Tiger's Rocky" [illegible] [illegible] tons, and [illegible] [illegible] Figure 1[illegible] It is now in the [illegible] Smithsonian Institution, Washington, and [illegible] figure of "Resolute" [illegible] [illegible]

The incidents of painting the picture in Dole on the [illegible] River are given by Mr. Catlin.

"Resolute is a son of a great chief of [illegible] and [illegible] did appearance on his place [illegible] [illegible]

country, and is excessively vain of his appearance when mounted and arrayed, himself and horse, in all their gear and trappings. He expressed a wish to see himself represented on horseback, and I painted him in that plight. He rode and nettled his prancing steed in front of my door until its sides were in a gore of blood."

Again Mr. Catlin refers to this painting, Plate No. 290, Page 212, Vol. II, "Catlin's Eight Years," "Keokuck [Keokuk] on Horseback":

"After I had painted the portrait of Keokuk at full length (No. 1 of the Catlin Collection now in the Smithsonian Institution and Plate No. 280 above cited), he had the vanity to say to me that he made a fine appearance on horseback, and that he wished me to paint him thus, so I prepared my canvass * * * and he flourished about for a considerable part of the day in front of me until the picture was completed. The horse that he rode was the best animal on the frontier, a fine blooded horse for which he gave the price of three hundred dollars. He made a great display on this day and hundreds of the dragoons and officers were about him, and looking on during the operation. His horse was beautifully caparisoned, and his scalps were carried attached to his bridle bits."

Mr. Catlin's Museum was on exhibition in New York City in 1838 when Keokuk and his warriors were in that city. He describes their visit as follows:

"While I was giving lectures on the customs of the Indians in the Stuyvesant Institute in New York in the fall of 1838, Keokuk and his wife and son with twenty more of the chiefs and warriors of his tribe, visited the city of New York on their way to Washington City, and were present one evening at my lecture, amidst an audience of 1500 persons. During the lecture I placed a succession of portraits on my easel before the audience and they were successively recognized by the Indians as they were shown, and at last I placed this portrait, "Keokuk on Horseback," before them, when they all sprang up and hailed it with a piercing yell. After the noise had subsided Keokuk arose and addressed the audience in these words: 'My friends, I hope you will pardon my men for making so much noise, as they were very much excited by seeing me on my favorite war horse, which they all recognized in a moment.' I had the satisfaction then of saying to the audience that this was very gratifying to me, inasmuch as many persons had questioned the correctness of the picture of the horse, and some had said in my exhibition rooms that it was an imposition—that no Indian on the frontier rode so good a horse. This was explained to Keokuk by the interpreter, when he arose again, quite indignant at the thought that anyone should doubt its correctness, and assured the audience that his men, a number of whom never had heard that the picture was painted, knew the horse the moment it was presented; and further, he wished 'to know why Keokuk could not ride as good a horse as any white man?' He here received a round of applause, and the interpreter, Mr. LeClair, rose and stated to the audience that he recognized the horse the moment

it was shown, and that it was a faithful portrait of the horse that he sold to Keokuk for three hundred dollars, and that it was the finest horse on the frontier belonging either to red or white men."

Mr. Catlin was many years in early Iowa, and I am surprised to find but little mention of him in the works on early Iowa.

In A. R. Fulton's clever work, "The Red Men of Iowa," I cannot even find his name mentioned, at least not in the index. His several works abound with descriptions of Iowa and her Indians.

He was a spectator of the treaty with the Sac and Fox nation, on the site of the present city of Davenport, in September, 1836. He accompanied General Street to the treaty grounds where he met General Dodge, Keokuk, Black Hawk and others. He remained several weeks with the Sac and Fox and painted many scenes of the life, customs, and games. The pictures that he painted at that time now form a portion of the Catlin Gallery now in the National Museum, Smithsonian Institution, viz.:

No. 439. Begging Dance, Sac and Fox.
No. 442. Dance to the Berdash.
No. 444. Dance to the Medicine, Bag of the Braves.
No. 448. Discovery Dance (of game or an enemy).
No. 450. Slave Dance.
No. 463. Smoking Horses.

The following list of portraits of Sac and Fox Indians, by George Catlin, are also in the same collection in the National Museum. The numbering is Mr. Catlin's as well as the spelling of the tribal and proper names. Some of them are incorrect according to modern usage, but they can all be easily identified. Mr. Catlin prepared this data in 1834-8 and 1862.

SAC AND FOX INDIAN PORTRAITS
By George Catlin

Sacs (Sáu-kies)

A tribe of Indians residing on the upper Mississippi and Des Moines rivers. Present number (in 1840) about 5000. The smallpox carried off half their population a few years since, and a considerable number were destroyed in the Black Hawk War in 1832-3.

This tribe shave the head, leaving only a small tuft of hair on the top which they call "scalplock."

[The acute accent is used in the spelling of the Indian names merely to denote the emphasis.]

1. Kee-o-kúk, The Running Fox, present chief of the tribe. Shield on his arm and staff of office (scepter) in his hand; necklace of grizzly bear's claws over the skin of a white wolf, on his neck. This man during the Black Hawk War, kept two-thirds of the warriors of the tribe neutral, and was therefore appointed chief by General Scott, in treaty, with the consent of the nation.

No. 1 A, "Keokuk on Horseback," painted in 1834. (Copy sent Iowa by Thomas Donaldson.)

2. Múk-a-tah-mish-o-káh-kaik, the Black Hawk in his war dress and paint. Strings of wampum in his ears and on his neck, and his medicine bag (the skin of the black hawk) on his arm. This is the man famed as the conductor of the Black Hawk War. Painted at the close of the war while he was a prisoner at Jefferson Barracks in 1832.

3. Náh-se-us-kuk, the Whirling Thunder, eldest son of Black Hawk. A very handsome man. He distinguished himself in the Black Hawk War.

4. Wa-sáw-me-saw, the Roaring Thunder, youngest son of Black Hawk. Painted while a prisoner of war.

5. ....., wife of Kee-o-kúk (No. 1). In a dress of civilized manufacture, ornamented with silver brooches. This woman is the eldest of seven wives whom I saw in his lodge, and being the mother of his favorite son, the most valued one. To her alone would he allow the distinguished honor of being painted and hung up with the chiefs.

6. Me-sou-wahk, the Deer's Hair, the favorite son of Kee-o-kúk, and by him designated to be his successor. Now (1886) Rev. George Keokuk, chief of the Sac and Fox of Indian Territory.

7. Wah-pe-kée-suck, the White Cloud, called the "Prophet," one of Black Hawk's principal warriors and advisors. Was a prisoner of war with Black Hawk and traveled with him through the Eastern States.

8. Náh-pope, the Soup, another of Black Hawk's principal advisors, and traveled with him when he was a prisoner of war, to the eastern cities. He desired to be painted with a white flag in his hand.

9. Ah-móu-a, the Whale, one of Kee-o-kuk's principal braves, holding a handsome war-club in his hand.

10. Wa-quóth-e-qua, the Buck's wife, or Female Deer ,the wife of Ah-móu-a.

11. Pash-ee-pa-ho, the Little Stabbing Chief, holding his staff of office in his hand, shield and pipe. A very venerable old man, who has been for many years the first civil chief of the Sacs and Foxes.

12. I-o-way, the Ioway, one of Black Hawk's principal warriors, his body curiously ornamented with his war paint.

13. Pam-a-hó, the Swimmer, one of Black Hawk's warriors, very distinguished.

14. No-kúkqua, the Bear's Fat.

15. Pash-ee-pa-ho, the Little Stabbing Chief (the younger), one of Black Hawk's braves.

16. Wah-pa-ko-lás-kuk, the Bear's Track.

FOXES

On the Desmoines River. Present number (in 1849) 1500.

17. Aih-no-wa, the Fire, a doctor or "medicine man." One half of his body painted red, and the other yellow.

18. Wée-sheet, the Sturgeon's Head, one of Black Hawk's principal warriors, his body most singularly ornamented with his war paint. This man held a spear in his hand with which he assured me he had killed four white men during the war.

19, 20, 21. Three in a group, names not known.

In concluding this long letter permit me to say, that I am glad that one state in the Union seems to be taking a special and a real interest in the history of its original Indian inhabitants, and that I shall be more than compensated if the contribution of a copy of the picture of "Keokuk on Horseback" shall in any way aid the growth of patriotic feeling and desire to preserve the memory of the Red men of Iowa.

In the Capitol at Washington, near the Senate Chamber, is a splendid bronze bust of Keokuk, by whom made I do not now recall. Surely when the great Council House of the nation is thought a worthy depository of a bust of Keokuk, the Capitol of his state should at least possess a copy of it.

Very truly yours,

THOMAS DONALDSON.

WILLSON ALEXANDER SCOTT

Willson Alexander Scott, as revealed in the sketch of his life printed elsewhere in this number of the ANNALS, is a true symbol of an early Iowa leader of enterprise. He came west, surveyed and appraised the fields of operation, chose a hamlet of insignificant pretentions and advantages, organized the confidence and the capital of his neighbors under the motto, "No man shall be unemployed at Fort Des Moines," and was on the crest of the wave of prosperity when it broke over the beach of the hard times of 1857. Carried on the books of memory as "Old Alex Scott," he made his way naked of means half the distance to a new field in Colorado and died in his forty-first year.

Such a leader of enterprise, in a period when adjustments of natural conditions to the demands of human refinement were being made, possessed, more than all else, imagination. Mr. Scott, a plain man among plain men, was in type a painter, a poet, an architect. It matters not at all that his money fled from him, for it flew to his friends of his day. Did not his sense of coming values and of time accord with the realities of our day? He possessed 500 acres of lands on the east side of the Des Moines River at "The Forks," most of which he platted and from which he gave his state part of her first Capitol Grounds at Des Moines.

This quality of imagination in scores of early Iowa leaders of enterprise is illustrated in Willson Alexander Scott. Similarly and as effectually in him are other qualities, indispensable to

18, 20, 21. There is a young man [illegible]

In concluding this long letter [illegible] one state in the Union [illegible] in the history of the [illegible] more than [illegible] "Scotch in Dorchester" [illegible] feeling and desire to preserve [illegible]

In the Capital at Washington, [illegible] bitter but of fresh [illegible] when the great General Howe of the [illegible] log of a boat of [illegible] a copy of it.

Very truly [illegible]

Hon. Lewis Allen [illegible]

Hon. Lewis Allen, Esq.

Willem [illegible] [illegible] in the [illegible] of an early [illegible] but apparently [illegible] different [illegible] and the capital of [illegible] be [illegible] ways of [illegible] time [illegible] [illegible] new field of [illegible]

Such a leader of [illegible] material conditions to the [illegible] young [illegible] Scott, a plain man among plain [illegible] poet, an architect. [illegible] him, for it flew [illegible] young [illegible] [illegible] Nations [illegible] from which [illegible] at Des Moines.

This quality of imagination [illegible] [illegible] and as effectually [illegible]

striking leadership and brilliance of success or failure, revealed —courage, constancy, loyalty, unselfishness, ideality. That type of leader in Iowa usually failed in the sense of personal pecuniary fortune, but his visions usually became verities which our own generation has realized upon without much risk or effort. As W. A. Scott is a figure in the story of the location of the capital at Des Moines, so is his prototype conspicuous in the erection of almost every early public structure, daring line of transportation, and of more than one educational and religious institution.

The Historical Department is committed with the Polk County Pioneer Association to the proposition of placing a monument mass befitting his name and place over the bones of this most striking figure of that picturesque group of building pioneers.

IOWA'S YOUNGEST BRIGADIER GENERAL

Our friend J. D. Edmundson of Des Moines calls our attention to an inaccurate statement in the ANNALS of July, 1921, where in speaking of Samuel L. Glasgow, we say he "was the youngest of his rank from Iowa," the rank being brevet brigadier-general. On examining the "Roster of Iowa Soldiers in War of the Rebellion," and the "Historical Register of the United States Army," and other authorities we find these interesting facts: Francis J. Herron was born February 17, 1837, and on July 30, 1862, he was promoted to brigadier-general, his age then being twenty-five years, five months, and thirteen days. Samuel L. Glasgow was born September 17, 1838, and on December 19, 1864, was breveted brigadier-general, his age then being twenty-six years, three months, and two days. Thus General Herron at the time he was made a general was over nine months younger than was General Glasgow when he was breveted brigadier-general, and the honors seem to be with General Herron. However, Glasgow was a younger man than Herron by one year and seven months, so that when Glasgow received his promotion in December, 1864, it could be said of him that "he was the youngest of his rank from Iowa" at that time, although not the youngest brigadier-general from Iowa at any time. It seemed like almost an even race between these two gallant officers for that honor.

NOTABLE DEATHS

Major Franklin Judge Gary was born at West Side, Crawford County, Iowa, March 7, 1886, and was killed in action on the battle front in the advance against Drocourt, east of Arras, France, September 2, 1917. Burial was in the British Military Cemetery three miles east of St. Pol, France. He grew to manhood at West Side and was graduated from the West Side High School. He was also a student for some time at Morningside College, Sioux City. He was employed in the manufacture of brick, sewer pipe, and tile at Marshalltown but removed to Medicine Hat, Alberta, Canada, where he was in the same occupation when the World War began. He enlisted as a private in the Sixty-seventh Battalion, Canadian Infantry, Western Scotts, at Victoria, British Columbia, on September 1, 1915. On September 24 he was promoted from the ranks to lieutenant and was given a course of instruction in bombing. He went with his battalion overseas, arriving in England, March 24, 1916. Here he took a signaling course and on August 13 he went with his battalion to France to the Ypres salient, where they were until September 25, when they were sent to the Somme, arriving there October 3. Here he was promoted to captain on October 16. In November he went to England and was personally decorated with the military cross by King George at Buckingham Palace. On January 20, 1917, he was promoted to major. In May he was given a course of instruction in operating the Lewis gun. In June he with part of his command was transferred to the One Hundred and Second Infantry Battalion. In July he was sent to England to take a senior officer's course and returned to his command August 9, and on that date took charge of a raid in the Battle of Lens, which won him personal cmopliments from General Haig. On September 2 in the advance against Drocourt, east of Arras, he was struck by a fragment of shrapnel, was carried from the field and soon died.

William C. Hayward was born in Cattaraugus County, New York, November 22, 1847, and died at Davenport, Iowa, September 16, 1917. He removed with his parents to Dakota County, Minnesota, in 1861. In 1864 he removed to Hancock County, Iowa, and in 1867 to Winnebago County. He worked on a farm, attended district school, clerked in a store, taught school, and in 1868 entered the first class at the opening of the State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts at Ames, remaining there until his junior year when he returned to Winnebago County, was elected county surveyor and became part owner of the *Winnebago Press*. In 1873 he sold the *Press* and bought the *Hancock Signal* at Garner and was appointed postmaster there, holding the position eleven years. He then entered banking business at Garner. He helped promote the building of the railroad from Eldora to Alden. He became extensively engaged in the grain, coal, and stock business, he and his partner operating twenty-five stations in Iowa, Minnesota,

and South Dakota. In 1886 the firm moved to Davenport. There he engaged in banking, serving as president of the Union Savings Bank, and later, of the Davenport National Bank. He was a member of the school board of Davenport for nine years. He was elected to the senate in 1897 and re-elected in 1901, serving in the Twenty-seventh, Twenty-eighth, Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth, and Thirty-first general assemblies. He was elected secretary of state in 1906 and re-elected in 1908 and 1910, serving six years. On retiring from that office he gave his activities to the Davenport Ladder Company, of which he was president. He was a man in whom the people of the state had confidence.

James Loring Carney was born in Lawrence, Massachusetts, July 29, 1847, and died at Marshalltown, Iowa, September 19, 1917. He removed with his parents to Ohio when he was a small boy, and to Poweshick County, Iowa, in 1855. In 1861 his father died, and his mother and the children removed to Grinnell. He was graduated from Iowa College, Grinnell, in 1871, and from the Law Department of the State University of Iowa in 1873. He then located at Marshalltown and entered the practice of law. During the following forty years he was, at different times, connected with the following firms: Henderson, Marriman & Carney, Henderson & Carney, Brown & Carney, Carney & Holt, and Carney & Carney. He won a high place as a lawyer. He was local attorney for the Chicago, Great Western Railroad Company and for the Western Union Telegraph Company. Commencing in 1882 he served four years as city solicitor for Marshalltown. In 1891 he was elected county attorney and served four years. In 1895 he was elected senator and served in the Twenty-sixth, Twenty-sixth extra, and Twenty-seventh general assemblies He was a leader in the important work of code revision and in the legislation creating the State Board of Control. He was president of the school board of Marshalltown for several years. He was vice-president of the City National Bank of Marshalltown. He was the first president of the Marshall County Historical Society. He was a delegate to the Republican National Convention in Minneapolis in 1892 and cast the only vote from Iowa for McKinley in that convention. In 1910 he was president of the State Bar Association.

James Newberry was born in Orange County, New York, May 26, 1827, and died at Strawberry Point, Iowa, September 22, 1917. He came with his parents to Loraine County, Ohio, in 1829. He attended common school and Norwalk Academy. In 1855 he removed to a farm in Clayton County, four miles southeast of Strawberry Point and continued to own it until his death. He taught school during winters for several years both before he left Ohio and after he came to Iowa. In 1876 he removed to Strawberry Point and for several years followed local newspaper business, and was also secretary of the Farmers' Creamery Company of that place. He was a successful farmer and dairyman,

In 1867 he was elected representative and served in the Twelfth General Assembly. He also served his county as a member of the board of supervisors for several years.

Alvin Jones was born in Dorchester, Massachusetts, May 14, 1826, and died at Montezuma, Iowa, September 27, 1917. He was a cabinet maker in early life, but changed to farming. In 1861 he enlisted in Company G, Third Vermont Infantry, and served for three years. In 1867 he came to Poweshiek County and purchased a piece of land on the open prairie near Malcom and made that his home until 1907, when he removed to Montezuma. In 1891 he was elected representative and was re-elected in 1893, serving in the Tewnty-fourth and Twenty-fifth general assemblies.

Charles Ashman Dudley was born at Freedom, Portage County, Ohio, November 14, 1839, and died at Des Moines, Iowa, October 18, 1917. He attended common school and in 1858 became a student in the Western Reserve Eclectic Institute at Hiram, Ohio. In 1862 he entered the University of Michigan and was graduated from there in 1865, and from the Law Department in 1866. In 1867 he came to Des Mones and engaged in the practice of law. He was first the junior member of the firm of Brown & Dudley. He was later with Judge Mitchell as Mitchell & Dudley, then in 1897 he formed a partnership with N. E. Coffin as Dudley & Coffin, which continued until he was appointed judge. He was eminently successful as a lawyer. From 1871 to 1880 he was a member of the school board, being president six years. For many years he acted as professor of jurisprudence at Drake University Law College. In 1904 Drake University conferred on him the honorary degree of LL. B., and in 1906 the University of Michigan that of A. M. In 1913 Governor Clarke appointed him to a vacancy on the district bench of Polk County and he was later elected, serving until his death. Much of the time he presided over the juvenile branch of the district court. He was regarded as the "grand old man" of the Polk County District Court and was held in high esteem and respect by practicing lawyers and by the public. The interest he had in the delinquent boys and girls who were brought before his juvenile court and the wise action he took resulted in good to many of them.

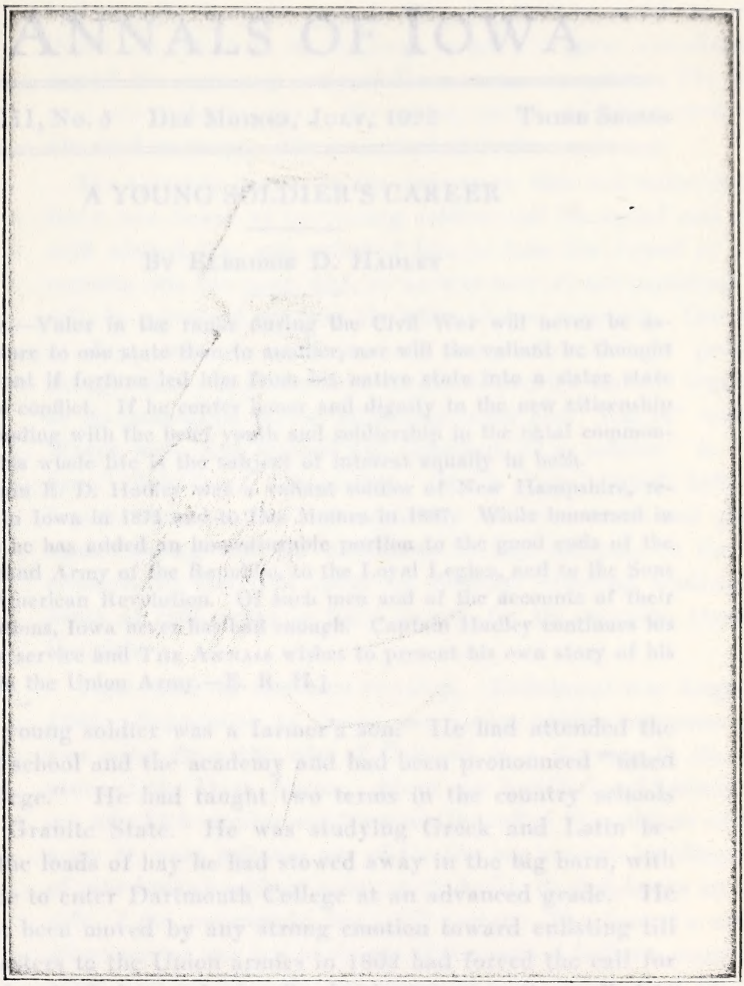
William H. C. Jaques was born at Abingdon, Virginia, October 29, 1841, and died at Ottumwa, Iowa, November 2, 1917. In 1848 he came with his parents to Fort Madison, Iowa, and in 1849 to Jefferson County, He enlisted in Company D, Nineteenth Iowa Infantry, and eighteen months thereafter was commissioned captain of Company B, Fifty-sixth United States Colored Troops, and served as such until the close of the war. The year 1866 he spent as a student in the Law Department of Harvard University. He came to Ottumwa in 1867, continued his law

studies and was admitted to the bar in 1868. He attained unusual distinction as a trial lawyer. He was city solicitor of Ottumwa for a time and was deputy collector of internal revenue. In 1908 he was the Democratic nominee for judge of the Supreme Court. He was president of the Loch Burns Hunting and Fishing Club. He was the dean of the Wapello County bar at the time of his death.

George Willis Botsford was born at West Union, Iowa, May 9, 1862, and died at his office at Columbia University, New York City, December 13, 1917. He graduated at the University of Nebraska in 1884 and received the degree of Ph. D. at Cornell University in 1891. From 1895 to 1902 he was an instructor at Harvard University in Grecian and Roman history. From 1902 until his death he occupied a similar position at Columbia University. He was the author of several notable books on ancient history, among them being "Development of the Athenian Constitution," "Ancient History for Beginners," "Hellenic Civilization," "History of Greece," "History of Rome," and "History of the Ancient World." He achieved distinction in his chosen field.

John Frazee was born in Clinton County, Indiana, February 5, 1841, and died at Bassett, Iowa, November 7, 1917. He came with his parents to Clinton County, Iowa, in 1851 and to Chickasaw County in 1852, going on a homestead where he made his home the remainder of his life. He attended common school and Upper Iowa University at Fayette for a while. He taught school for some time in his early life, but made farming his business. He held several positions of honor and trust in his township and county government. In 1893 he was elected representative and was re-elected in 1895, serving in the Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth and Twenty-sixth extra general assemblies.

Gilbert S. Gilbertson was born at Spring Grove, Minnesota, October 17, 1863, and died at Des Moines, Iowa, November 25, 1917. He was of Norwegian parentage. He came with his parents to Worth County, Iowa, in 1879. He attended public schools and later attended business college at Janesville, Wisconsin. He remained on his father's farm until he secured a position as a bookkeeper for an implement firm at Forest City. He was elected clerk of the district court of Winnebago County in 1889 and remained in that office six years. In 1896 he was elected senator from the Mitchell-Winnebago-Worth district, and served in the Twenty-sixth, Twenty-sixth extra and Twenty-seventh general assemblies. In 1900 he was elected treasurer of state and was re-elected in 1902 and in 1904. In 1900 his majority was over 100,000. On quitting the office of treasurer of state he became identified with Des Moines banking, insurance and real estate interests. He was a man of great activity and business ability.



CAPTAIN E. D. HADLEY
(Aged about seventy years.)

ANNALS OF IOWA

VOL. XIII, NO. 5 DES MOINES, JULY, 1922 THIRD SERIES

A YOUNG SOLDIER'S CAREER

BY ELBRIDGE D. HADLEY

[NOTE.—Valor in the ranks during the Civil War will never be ascribed more to one state than to another, nor will the valiant be thought less valiant if fortune led him from his native state into a sister state after the conflict. If he confer honor and dignity to the new citizenship corresponding with the brief youth and soldiership in the natal commonwealth, his whole life is the subject of interest equally in both.

Captain E. D. Hadley was a valiant soldier of New Hampshire, removing to Iowa in 1871 and to Des Moines in 1887. While immersed in business he has added an immeasurable portion to the good ends of the Iowa Grand Army of the Republic, to the Loyal Legion, and to the Sons of the American Revolution. Of such men and of the accounts of their contributions, Iowa never has had enough. Captain Hadley continues his patriotic service and THE ANNALS wishes to present his own story of his service in the Union Army.—E. R. H.]

The young soldier was a farmer's son. He had attended the district school and the academy and had been pronounced "fitted for college." He had taught two terms in the country schools of the Granite State. He was studying Greek and Latin between the loads of hay he had stowed away in the big barn, with the hope to enter Dartmouth College at an advanced grade. He had not been moved by any strong emotion toward enlisting till the disasters to the Union armies in 1862 had forced the call for "three hundred thousand more." At the town meeting called to devise means to fill the town's quota of volunteers, when the call for volunters came, among the eight or ten that stepped to the front was our farmer boy, student, teacher, whose highest hope was to become a college professor. Some said, "He won't go." He was of a class different from the other volunteers,

He hastened to the capital city and secured an appointment as a recruiting officer. He returned and enlisted all who went from his town to fill that call. His good father, the deacon, said he had thought it might come to this, but that he could not object if his son felt it to be his duty to go. In grim compliance he signed the necessary consent for a minor to enlist. The young man was under twenty. His young sisters and older aunts wept. He shed no tears. He never looked back.

The talented dentist in the next town who had enlisted about forty men heard of our young soldier and his squad and forthwith visited him and solicited him to take his squad of young recruits into his camp and, as he was sure of the captaincy himself, he promised our hero the office of first sergeant. Our farmer boy, teacher, student and prospective college professor thought this was better than he had hoped his fortune was to be, so he journeyed to the adjoining town and "fell in" with the Weare boys and learned the "position of a soldier," to "right face," "left face," "about face," "guide right," "guide left," and "mark time, march." Straightway he went back and put his squad through all the evolutions he had learned, on the town common, by day, and spent his evenings assisting academy students of both sexes in their lessons for the morrow, especially the girls.

Then came the summons to camp. Enlistment was August 15, 1862. September 15 found our young soldier at camp about two miles from the city of Concord in a clearing in the scrub pines of the Dark Plains. About one hundred and twenty men, out of which number were eventually culled the soldiers of Company D, were put into one of the ten big barrack buildings built of pine lumber without paint, with double decked bunks on either side of the promenade down the center. The farmer's son and schoolmaster was put in charge of the mob of fellows, many good, sober, and gentlemanly, but mixed up with too many of the hardest drinkers and toughest specimens ever produced among the fishermen of the Atlantic coast.

It was a menagerie, or a bedlam, or whatever you please, for a good part of the early night and our schoolmaster of the adolescent beard was put to a severe test in trying to manage the

collection of human beings of all sorts male, but he did it. The officers that were to be were over in the city at social and convival functions every night, and our incipient college professor received his parchment warrant as first sergeant of Company D before either the captain or lieutenants got their commissions. But he was not proud. He was just a slave to duty, just diligent to the limit. He must see that the rations were drawn and cooked and served, that clothing was drawn and issued, ditto guns and cartridge boxes and belts, lap pouches, bayonets, haversacks, bayonet scabbards, and canteens. He must attend the examinations of recruits and keep the records and attend sick-call and see that the sick men get their dope. He must call the roll and form the company and act as "right guide," and on dress parade obey the adjutant's command, "First sergeants to the front, and center, double quick, march," make the stereotyped report, smartly saluting, "All present or accounted for," which might or might not be true. And so the merry round of duties went on and the regiment became consolidated, assimilated, unified, and moulded into one strong military machine, ready for every duty, true to its state, faithful to the cause that called it into being, and proud of "Old Glory" whose shining folds it was glad to follow.

And so our farmer's son, schoolmaster, student, and incipient college man won his chevrons as first sergeant and took upon his shoulders the mighty load of duties that to such office appertains. The governor's son, whose chum he had been at a certain literary and scientific institution, said to him, "Here, you ought not to go out to the war in that shape. You can do better." But our patriotic but unsophisticated young soldier did not take the hint and go to the young man's father and "crook the pregnant hinges of the knee, that thrift may follow fawning," but kept right on calling the roll, making details, keeping the company records, and drilling the company for the munificent pay of $20 per month in depreciated currency. Had he been wise in his generation he would have gone out as a captain, at least. Thus our country boy won and wore the chevrons of a sergeant of infantry.

Twenty years after the appointment of the farmer's son, schoolmaster, and incipient college professor as the first sergeant of Company D, a history of the regiment was published to which

the captain contributed a sketch of his company's enlistment and organization, in which he stated, "The captain selected ——— for orderly sergeant, which was a wise appointment, as he proved to be one of the best orderly sergeants in the regiment, being able as soon as he became familiar with the company's names to call the roll, make out details for guard and other duties entirely from memory, without reference to his written list—quite a convenience, especially when the roll had to be called before daylight." That was where memorizing at school came to his aid. This recalls some notable roll calls in proximity to Rebel lines when the "long roll beat" and the company had to "fall in" in pitchy darkness, and the daily roll call on Maryland soil before daylight that inclement winter of 1862 and 1863, while the said captain and lieutenants were snug in their blankets.

The captain was a companionable man and sent for his guitar and to his own accompaniment would sing:

There was a rich man, O bress de Lamb!
His name I don't remember 'im, O bress de Lamb!
There was a rich man, and his name I don't remember 'im,
And he dwelt in the country of Jerusalem,
O bress de Lamb! and de glory hallelujerum,

and other diverting melodies.

But to return to the text. Camp Cheshire at Concord must have its "camp guard" to keep out visitors of both sexes prejudicial to good order and military discipline, and to keep in all but the commissioned officers who had immense business in the lively capital city. This camp guard in these primitive days of the regiment's soldiering was made up by detailing a company for a day and the company, under its officers, did the duty of guarding the camp for twenty-four hours. The turn of Company D came and the commissioned officers, reposing great confidence in the wisdom and discretion of the orderly sergeant, laid on his shoulders the burden of running the guard business. Then came the dividing of the company into "reliefs" with a sergeant and corporal to each, and the transfer of orders to the new regime. When the shades of night had fallen the company officers disappeared toward the city and our orderly sergeant had to be officer of the guard till daylight in the morning. Then came the "grand rounds" and other rounds during the night, with no more serious

event than finding one festive boy who had stuck his bayonet in the ground, with his arms embracing his musket in a drunken slumber, stretched on the ground, an empty canteen telling the sad tale. The boy died years ago a helpless paralytic from a wound in the calf of the leg received at Opequon, September 19, 1864.

How anxious the young men were to be accepted! How ready to adopt means of deceiving the examining surgeon! There was Jerome G., of South Weare, who was young, of good physique and healthy, but near-sighted to a serious degree. Our orderly sergeant had to be present at the examination of all new recruits. He had intimate knowledge of the physical outlines and muscular development of a hundred men and more, accepted and rejected Jerome got along famously with the surgeon and was in high hopes his visual weakness would not be detected. The surgeon did not like the looks of his eyes and asked him to tell what an object outside the barrack was. Jerome pronounced it a man It was a tree. Jerome was rejected because of his eyes. He was also dejected and a sincere mourner and hung around many days, hoping he might some way be allowed to go and fight for his country. Peacock, with the same defect, slipped in, but in a year was using the same defective vision in a vain attempt to get a discharge. He failed. Then he cursed and cursed again.

The colonel had been an inspector-general of the New Hampshire militia and was an old man with white beard and false teeth. The lieutenant-colonel was also an old man with a white beard dyed brown, and had been at the head of an independent company and a militia rival of the colonel, as well as a political rival. He had been a captain in the second New Hampshire Volunteers and had learned something of the modern drill in the school of experience. There was little promise of harmony between these officers and as little fulfillment. Neither colonel nor lieutenant-colonel gave or could give valuable instruction in the tactics of the day or manual of arms. The company officers were not qualified to drill the men, and those officers who were aware of their incompetency hired a drillmaster and took instruction in the "art of war" from a graduate of a private military school. The orderly sergeant of Company D got instruction

along with the rest, and was required as "right guide" to set the pace both as to regularity and length of step. The second sergeant was an experienced officer of an old-time independent company, and complimented the farmer's son and incipient college professor on stepping off with a pace nearer that required by army regulations than the step of any man he had ever known.

The battalion drill under charge of the lieutenant-colonel was a "corker," and it was worth much to see him get the regiment out of a tangle that was beyond his skill to unravel, by the order, "To your quarters, march," or to see the regiment charge through the ground between the barracks when he could not think of the order to turn or stop them, or could not make his orders heard.

At Camp Cheshire each enlisted man drew a blouse, trousers, two pairs of socks, two pairs of drawers, and two shirts, with a greatcoat and a leather stock. The latter was to be buckled around the neck and insure the "position of a soldier." The men had to contrive a support for their pants, for Uncle Sam did not provide suspenders. They got knapsack, haversack, and canteen, besides ordnance store, and a smooth bore musket of .44 caliber carrying a "buck and ball" cartridge. The stocks were given out liberally but the captain was plagued later to account for them. The men would never wear them, not as free American citizens. They served various useful purposes and about ninety-eight men were later charged each with "1 leather stock O. A. C." (omitted at Concord) at so many cents each on the pay roll.

The orderly sergeant drew all the clothing he was allowed and a non-commissioned officer's sword and sash. The fact that there was a limit of $42.00 to the amount of clothing a man could draw without paying for it was not heeded. The orderly sergeant could not "stomach" the government clothing and bought store clothes, or went to the tailor in the city for clothes more to his taste. There is extant a tin-type of this young sergeant clothed in all the panoply of war, brass buttons, "Co. D, 14th N. H. V." on cap and that wonderful red worsted sash around his waist and the mighty sword girded at his side. It was a show.

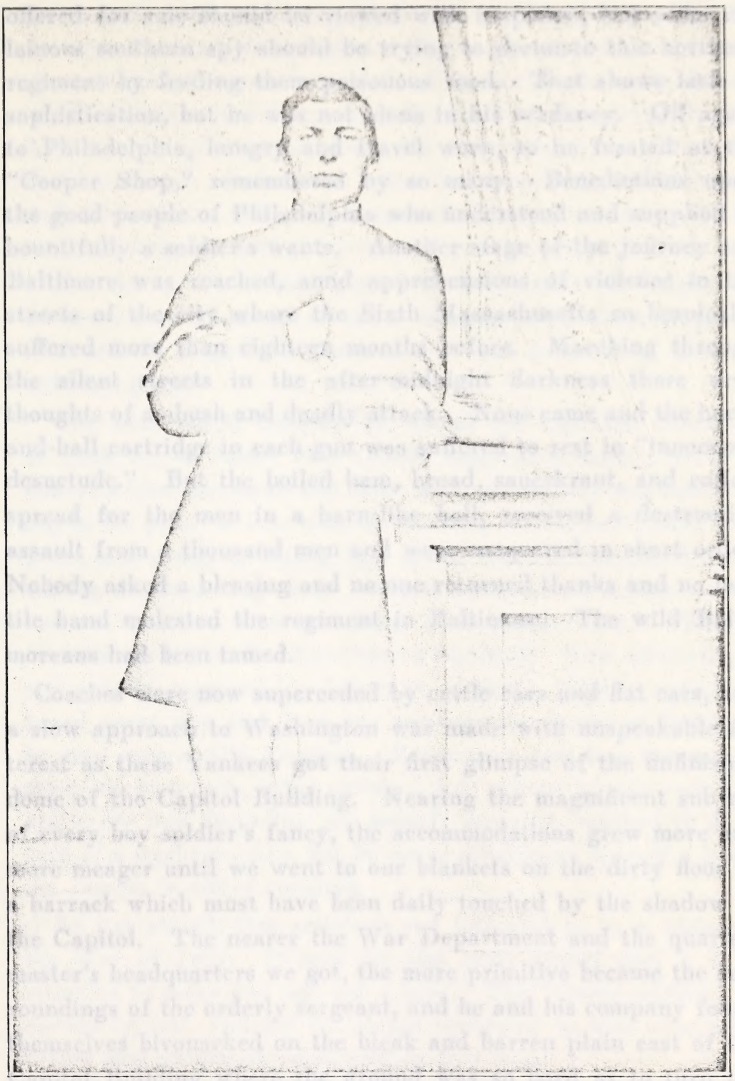
"The Girl I Left Behind Me" was a favorite tune. The girls in flocks came to camp from the vicinity of the homes of the young men. The orderly sergeant had the glad services of one

black-eyed miss to sew on the loose buttons of his wardrobe and take some missing stitches. Anathemas on any who should criticise the conduct of these pure-minded and patriotic young women. The black-eyed girl in question was buried in a youthful grave more than forty years ago, a victim of the Great White Plague. Peace to her ashes and rest to her pure soul! Other boys with more devotion than sense would hire a livery team and drive twenty miles in the rain to beg for a promise from a beloved creature and get, perhaps, a good-by kiss. And then there were sad-eyed wives and mothers, God help them! There was pathos here on every hand for those who had leisure for observation. But for our farmer's son and student with an ambition toward a college professorship, there was hurley-burley, bustle, constant activity, duties to be learned and performed, and little time for observation or sentimental reflections. He does not remember any tearful parting with any relatives, although there was an affecting wistfulness in the look of his brother and uncle who came to camp to see him. He never looked back.

Packed in coaches the regiment went away on October 18, 1862, to share the hardships and dangers of the war and (the survivors) to share in the glory and exultation of success.

This article is not intended as a history of the War of 1861, nor is it the history of any regiment. It is just reminiscences, and intended to bring out some phases of soldier life in that war of which we do not often read. So it is not necessary to make dates important or to be historically accurate.

Our orderly sergeant was entering upon a new and enlarged experience as a traveler. He had never been more than thirty miles away from the paternal homestead. Hundreds in the regiment were equally untraveled. All was interesting and exciting New vistas were opening up everywhere. Through Worcester, Massachusetts, and Norwich, Connecticut, the train moved on to Allyn's Point on the Thames River, where another fresh experience was his, a steamboat ride. His knowledge of steamboats was confined to gazing in wonder upon pictures. Now he trod the deck of the real thing and felt for the first time the throbbing of its mighty engines.



ELBRIDGE D. HADLEY
(First Sergeant of Co. D, Fourteenth N. H. Inf., at the age of twenty years)

Daylight brought our untraveled friend to Jersey City where he felt that he was so near Rebeldom that the pies and cakes offered for sale should be viewed with suspicion, lest some villainous southern spy should be trying to decimate this northern regiment by feeding them poisonous food. That shows lack of sophistication, but he was not alone in his verdancy. Off again to Philadelphia, hungry and travel worn, to be feasted at the "Cooper Shop," remembered by so many. Benedictions upon the good people of Philadelphia who understood and supplied so bountifully a soldier's wants. Another stage of the journey and Baltimore was reached, amid apprehensions of violence in the streets of the city where the Sixth Massachusetts so heroically suffered more than eighteen months before. Marching through the silent streets in the after-midnight darkness there were thoughts of ambush and deadly attack. None came and the buck-and-ball cartridge in each gun was suffered to rest in "innocuous desuetude." But the boiled ham, bread, sauerkraut, and coffee, spread for the men in a barn-like hall, received a destructive assault from a thousand men and were conquered in short order. Nobody asked a blessing and no one returned thanks and no hostile hand molested the regiment in Baltimore. The wild Baltimoreans had been tamed.

Coaches were now superceded by cattle cars and flat cars, and a slow approach to Washington was made with unspeakable interest as these Yankees got their first glimpse of the unfinished dome of the Capitol Building. Nearing the magnificent subject of every boy soldier's fancy, the accommodations grew more and more meager until we went to our blankets on the dirty floor of a barrack which must have been daily touched by the shadow of the Capitol. The nearer the War Department and the quartermaster's headquarters we got, the more primitive became the surroundings of the orderly sergeant, and he and his company found themselves bivouacked on the bleak and barren plain east of the Capitol Building where the ground was so hard as to turn the point of the tent pin. And then it rained. Discomfort was reduced to the lowest terms or raised to the highest power, whichever mathematical figure you prefer.

Lee's first invasion of Maryland had been ended at Antietam and the half-licked Rebel army was moving back toward the Rappahannock with hesitating McClellan moving on parallel lines between Lee and Washington. Our regiment did not go to the Army of the Potomac but up the Potomac to the outer defenses of Washington, marching along the track of a new (to the Yankee) species of transportation, the tow-path of the Chesapeake & Ohio Canal. Sometimes when feet were sore and blistering (all tenderfeet), riding in comparative luxury on the canal boat with the baggage and quartermaster stores was permitted.

But the luxury of that night's bivouac under the bright stars of heaven on a mound of cedar boughs in all their fragrance! The orderly forgot the blistered feet and dreamed of home and military glory.

The next night, October 25, found the regiment bivouacked at Lock 21, or Adder Hill (nicely suggestive name), under the heaven's blue star-bedecked dome with our orderly sergeant sleeping in his place in line with his musket, sword, haversack, knapsack, and canteen, having last heard the old lieutenant-colonel telling the boys they were liable to be attacked before morning and to "trust in God and keep their powder dry." This exhortation is believed to have been a big bluff. Now soldiering for our orderly sergeant has begun in earnest. Hostile cannon are heard every day and from the treetops the smoke of battle can be seen over in Old Virginia. Every man now in a measure became his own cook, after eating a few rations of raw salt pork, and every one, including our orderly sergeant, essayed to do the task of a washerwoman, but he never considered himself a blooming success in either vocation.

As was stated, this article is not intended to be a history of the War of 1861. It may be also truly stated that it is not intended to make any one out a hero. The "young soldier" was merely typical, and yet the things occurring to him were actual events and scenes of soldiering in that war.

Lock 21, or Adder Hill, was about twenty miles from Washington. Looking southerly the eye took in the Potomac, wriggling eastward among the ledges and boulders of its rough bed, and beyond alighted upon the rocky, wooded bluffs and ravines

of the Virginia shore, wilderness features the undisciplined imagination of young soldiers easily filled with Rebels intent on sneaking over to do the Union camp deadly harm. At the foot of the bluff on the hither side ran the canal, the great artery of commerce and of supply to people and army in this part of the Potomac Valley. On the 26th, the next day, the first fatality occurred in the regiment when Corporal Norwood, on duty at the canal, in the darkness of a morning at 2 o'clock, fell into the lock and was drowned. It was an unromantic, unheroic end, but he died a patriotic death for his country's sake as surely as did those who later fell at Winchester and Cedar Creek. He is described as one of the best soldiers of Company F, and he died at his post of duty with his armor on.

Here is what the orderly sergeant wrote to his father the day after the regiment arrived at Adder Hill, called Camp Chesapeake:

October 26, 1862.
Camp of 14th Reg., N. H. V.

Dear Father: We are encamped on the Upper Potomac, about thirty miles from Washington, on a high bluff about twenty rods from the river. Day before yesterday, Friday, we struck our tents on Capitol Hill and started for Seneca Mills, said to be from thirteen to twenty-five miles up the river. We marched down from Capitol Hill, up through Pennsylvania Avenue, past the United States Treasury and President's House, into Georgetown, where we, or some of us, got on board the boat of the Chesapeake Canal and, after considerable bustle, were towed off up along the bank of the Potomac on the Chesapeake & Ohio Canal. The canal follows the banks of the river in all its windings, giving a view of the river on the one hand and just no view at all on the other, for there is on the right one continuous ledge. Just above the canal is the aqueduct which extends from a point fifteen miles distant to Washington and supplies the city with water.

Just about nine miles from Washington we encamped in a cedar wood between the canal and river. We had no tents, but the rest of the men got under the trees as best they could. I gathered a bed of cedar boughs and spread it under the open sky, on this I placed my rubber blanket, on this I laid my sword, cartridge box, my belt, and other traps. I then spread down my woolen blanket, one half on the rubber one, the rest lapping over on the ground. I laid myself down on the two blankets, pulling half the woolen one over me, having my knapsack under my head. I slept well until nearly morning, when I began to be cold and moved nearer the camp fire. In the morning early we were up and

marching on our way to Seneca Mills. After marching a few miles my feet began to be sore. So I got on board the boat and rode a few miles, then got off and walked the rest of the way. When we arrived we found we must go back four miles and a half. After resting we started, our company riding. After riding about half way our boys got off and gave the place to others. My feet were sore and I rode. We got our knapsacks out of the boat, climbed up the bluff, were drawn up in line and ordered to lie on our arms. They tried to make us believe that we might be attacked by Rebels during the night. I lost no sleep, however. The captain and I put our means together and were warm all night. We got our tents from the boat this morning and pitched them. Scarcely had we got comfortable in them when we were saluted by a merry rain. Our tents are not perfectly tight and our movables are liable to get moistened.

How long we shall stay here no one knows. Our brigadier-general is General Grover.

Dutifully.

This is realistic and contains first impressions upon the mind of a novice in war only a week away from his native state.

Arranging company streets, pitching tents on the "hogback" between two ravines, and seeking with Yankee ingenuity for comfort, in rain and sunshine and flurries of snow, was now the unaccustomed routine that must be followed and achieved, if the new regiment was to be useful to the government it was organized to help to save.

On October 30 a dress parade was pulled off amid novel surroundings. Novelty, novelty, novelty, was written everywhere these northern soldiers looked. The dress parade, first experienced at Concord, reminded them of native state and home. There were gladdened ears and moist eyes as the band played along the regimental front. And now the muster and payrolls must be prepared. Here the orderly sergeants got their first lesson in making out muster rolls. There seemed to be no unquestioned authority competent to decide knotty points, although the lieutenant-colonel, having seen service as a captain, was supposed to be possessed of the knowledge derived from experience, if the militia service had not qualified him. It is remembered that, puzzled over the term "artificer," our orderly sergeant timidly consulted this oracle as to its application to certain of the men. The lieutenant-colonel looked at the offending word in the blank form and bellowed out, "What in h——l is an artificer." He

was stumped. There wasn't any such in the company any way. Here the orderly sergeant, with a hankering after a college professorship, gratified his ruling passion by obtaining from Washington a copy of Andrews' Caesar. This was a chronicle of strenuous war, but did not enlighten him about muster rolls or morning reports.

The hearts of all the regiment were jubilant over the announcement on dress-parade December 14 that Burnside had won a great victory at Fredericksburg. How soon, alas! came the contradiction and the news that Burnside had sent his army into a deadly trap at Fredericksburg and that the flower of the army had perished miserably without any advantage whatever to the Union cause.

Two weeks the regiment held that camp against all comers and then marched two miles to a beautiful site for a camp, near Offut's Cross Roads, and went through the operation of establishing another camp. Daily drill, dress parades, and picket and guard duty followed here till December 21. It was here that our orderly sergeant's penchant for schools and schoolhouses led him almost to invade the sanctity of a log schoolhouse. It was dilapidated from the exposure to the storms of many winters and its holey openings between the logs had lost much of the mortar, its little panes of glass had thrown off the reproach of putty and rattled in the breeze, its weather-beaten door was locked and no sign of juvenile life appeared. The window yielded to an upward push and the orderly's head was thrust in, when, instead of emptiness and disuse, numerous girls and boys were discovered disposed of here and there upon benches and a little man with big whiskers was behind the rude desk. The urchins looked dumbfounded and the pedagogue not otherwise. A northern vandal invading even the temple of learning! No speech could do it justice. Why speak? The orderly found his voice and apologetically explained, "Beg pardon. I didn't know the thing was running," withdrew his head and closed down the sash and the glass rattled again, and peace again descended on the primitive temple of learning.

A character who lived near the camp was ordinarily called "Old Claggett." He was a wealthy farmer, with a stone house and

was slumped. There wasn't any sack in the compound, nor any. Here the orderly sergeant, with a bandaging after a collage [illegible] Gossenlip, practised his rating passion by admonishing [illegible] ingdon a copy of Andrews' Gazette. This [illegible] a [illegible] alr-mons way, but did not indulge him about [illegible] morning reports.

The hearts of all the regained were [illegible] meal or dress-parade. Theoretically it that [illegible] great victory as Fredericksburg. Time [illegible] tradition and the news that Gossenlip [illegible] deadly trap at Fredericksburg, and that the [illegible] had partaken necessarily without any [illegible] Union cause.

Two weeks [illegible] and then [illegible] Guth's Cross Roads, and [illegible] fishing another [illegible] Guth drill [illegible] penal days follows [illegible] orderly sergeant [illegible] him almost to [illegible] the sanitil, or a [illegible] dilapidated [illegible] the cajeaure to [illegible] its lofty [illegible] between the [illegible] its little [illegible] rattled in the [illegible] no sign of [illegible] upward pull and the [illegible] stand of [illegible] discovered [illegible] man with big [illegible] looked [illegible] era [illegible] could [illegible] and apologetically [illegible] ding was [illegible] and the [illegible] primitive [illegible] of [illegible]

A character who [illegible] Clagget." He was a wealthy farmer, with a [illegible]

barns, and was rich in flocks and herds. He complained that some of his sheep had been stolen and believed the thieves were in our camp. His complaint was made to the colonel. That officer denied the charge and must make good. The orderly saw his "roly-poly" form coming down the cookhouse line and was addressed in a high tenor voice with "Orderly, that d——d Old Claggett says some of the men have stolen a lot of his sheep. I want you to search your cookhouse and company for mutton. I don't want any mutton found in this camp." And there wasn't any found, though perfunctory search was made.

The regiment was going through the school of the soldier, the school of the company, and the school of the battalion with vigor and dispatch at this camp until December 18, 1862, brought them to Poolesville, Maryland, a village of no great size, about five miles from Edward's and Conrad's ferries across the Potomac. The days were cold and the nights were severe and the colonel refused to bivouac his men in the open fields, and put them in churches and schoolhouses, companies D, B, and I being quartered in St. Peters' Episcopal Church, and our orderly sergeant for the first time and, with one exception, the last time, occupied the pulpit. The regiment remained at Poolesville till December 30, when these companies marched down to the camp on the plain east of town, and their desecration of the church came to an end.

The first night in the church Captain H. of Company D slept in the pulpit, Captain Johnson of Company B and his lieutenants were down to the left, and the two lieutenants of Company D were down in front of the pulpit, and the orderly at the bottom of the steps on the right, all within the altar rail. After that the officers slept in Rector Trapnel's study in the rear of the church.

The next forenoon the orderly was strolling down the village street when he found a crowd of soldiers around a store and men, mostly cavalry, hastening away with crockery, hardware, calico, cigars, boots, blacking and about everything one would see in a village store, in their hands. Dan Davis hailed him with, "Have a drink, Orderly," and proffered a candy box full of whisky dipped up from the gutter where it had been emptied

barns, and was rich in flocks and herds. He complained that some of his sheep had been stolen and believed the thieves were in our camp. His complaint was made to the colonel. The officer denied the charge and more than good. The man's his "poly-poly" form among the soldiers. One [illegible] addressed in a high tenor voice with "Operatic dog [illegible] Claggett says some of the men have taken a fat [illegible] want you to search your [illegible] don't want an auction found in the camp." [illegible] any found, though perhaps [illegible]

The regiment was going through the [illegible] school of [illegible] company, and the sergeant [illegible] said drops [illegible] to Poolesville, Maryland, a village of [illegible] miles from Edwards and Clonmel [illegible] The days were cold and the nights [illegible] reduced to [illegible] in the open field [illegible] churches and schoolhouses [illegible] tered in [illegible] for the first time and, with the exception [illegible] the pulpit. The regiment [illegible] 30, when the companies [illegible] coast of Iowa and their [illegible] road.

The first night in the [illegible] in the pulpit, Captain Johnson of Company [illegible] were down in the left, and the two [illegible] were down in front of the pulpit, and the security [illegible] of the steps on the right, all within the [illegible] the officers slept in Brother Trapper's study [illegible] church.

The next forenoon the [illegible] street when he found a crowd of [illegible] men, mostly [illegible] ration, cigars, boots, blankets, and [illegible] see in a village store, in their hands. Dan Davis [illegible] with "Have a drink, Old [illegible]" and pushed a [illegible] of whisky dipped up from the [illegible]

by the officers who had come upon the scene and were proceeding to restore order. Old Colonel Wilson was on the front stoop of the store pitching the thieving boys right and left. He was a giant in size. He was seen to seize a fellow by the collar and seat of the pants and throw him bodily into the middle of the street with the exhortation, "Get out of here, you little cuss." Somebody handed the orderly a half dozen china plates and he kept on in an aimless way holding fast to the plates till he got to the storefront, when an officer with straps said, "That don't look very well for one who wears these," pointing to the sergeant's chevrons. Thinking the observation just and in good taste, he set the plates down on the porch floor and became busy placing a line of well-behaved men across the street as a guard and thus redeemed himself, in his own eyes at least. The pillaging at once came to an end. The boys meant it for a Rebel sympathizer, but by mistake got into the wrong store, and the owner afterwards got an appropriation from Congress that made that a very profitable morning for him.

The fellow who was drinking whisky from the box had a bad case of delirium tremens that night, and saw snakes and devils and howled in terror, until the captain got forty drops of laudunum chasing the liquor down his gullet and he became quiet. He had his tantrum in the "amen corner."

Corporal Blank of Company B had cherished and protected his fiddle all the while and now began to cheer up the boys with those lively tunes, the "Irish Washerwoman," "Money Musk," the "Devil's Dream," and kindred heart-enlivening and foot-stirring melodies. Rector Trapnel, who hovered around watching over the welfare of his church, could not stand for it and said to our orderly sergeant, "I don't like to have those tunes played in the church. I think it is sacrilegious. I wish it could be stopped." The wish was communicated to the corporal and he cheerfully respected the rector's wishes. The violin went into its case and the case into its bag and the merry tunes were heard no more.

The orderly was writing late one night when he heard the window in the "amen corner" to the left go up and, after a little stir, go down again. Soon a red-haired corporal of Company B asked

by the officers who had come upon the scene and were proceeding to restore order. Old Colonel [illegible] was on the "[illegible]" along the shore pitching the thrashing horse right up left [illegible] giant in size. He was seen to [illegible] follow by [illegible] seat of the pony and throw [illegible] bodily into the midst of the crowd with the exclamation, "[illegible] in there, you [illegible]!" Somebody landed on the [illegible] a small [illegible] kept on in so sudden [illegible] by the plate [illegible] to the standing, when [illegible] look very well for one [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] placing a [illegible] and this [illegible] ing at [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] afterwards [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

him for a clean tin cup and soon presented him with a cupful of the most delicious honey, a sweet way, he later thought, of stopping his mouth, lest he reveal how a hiveful of honey had come in at the window. The orderly had not seen it, though. Next day the adjutant with his most severe expression on a naturally bilious face came with Captain H. and said to the orderly, "Have you seen any honey brought into this church? They say the men are marauding the country." The answer promptly came, "No, sir, I have not," with the best salute he could execute. Whether his reply, literally truthful, was truthful in spirit he refers to his old comrades.

December 30 these companies vacated the church and went to camp prepared for them on the rolling plain a mile away, there to remain till April. What do you think of a boy who never in his life stole a chicken or a ham or a bee-hive, secreting in his knapsack when he left the church and taking away and keeping a morocco-bound prayer book? How is that for a souvenir! The writer saw it many years after. It bore on the flyleaf the name of a female member of the family for whom the village was named. Was it worse to steal a prayer book than to steal a spelling book, or the pitcher from the desk, or the rector's favorite tobacco pipe from his study? What casuist can decide? On the fly leaf was written:

> Death to the dove is the falcon's love.
> O sharp is the kiss of the falcon's beak.

How intense is this! There is nothing cold or platonic here. Where is the hand that penned those lines, and the eyes that read them and flashed back its reply?

In this camp at Poolesville the regiment remained more than three months, the right wing moving April 3 and the left wing the 18th. The tents were set on a four-foot stockade whose cracks were tightly closed with clay mortar and comfortable bunks were made at each side and the open space was floored, while small stoves dispelled the cold. Captain Hodgdon, the orderly sergeant, and the captain's clerk occupied the captain's tent and had a substantial wall of boards and, by bringing the fly out to the front for a roof, the capacity of the tent was doubled, and a floor and a stove gave much comfort. The rations

of two men, improved by what the captain provided from the sutler's or the village store, made a well provided table. Battalion and company drill were industriously followed in all suitable weather. Of weather there was a limited variety, consisting of balmy sunshine, rain, snow, with mud and frozen ground alternating. Sometimes the climate was charming, but often it was beastly. When there was mud, it was fierce.

In the drilling the orderly had his share as "right guide," or "file closer," as company or squad drill master, and he freely confesses that he sickened utterly of company drill in a brief time. Battalion drill he enjoyed, especially if he commanded a company. But the constant drill at Poolesville solidified and unified the regiment and made it an efficient machine for war. Its drill was later perfected in Louisiana in the summer of 1864.

The indifference of the orderly to place or rank was shown at Concord when he turned a deaf ear to the hints of the governor's son. It was not till late in January that any ambition for advancement or promotion mingled with his patriotism, and this was developed by a confidential tip that the second lieutenant of the company had resigned. That the orderly sergeant should not be the logical successor of Lieutenant Brown did not seem to enter into anyone's mind. As the time for the taking effect of the resignation approached the lieutenant held aloof from drill and the captain and first lieutenant assigned the orderly regularly to the second lieutenant's place. The middle of March came and Lieutenant Brown's resignation was accepted and he went home to his family in New Hampshire. So sure was the orderly of being the next second lieutenant of Company D that he was easily induced to buy the lieutenant's valise, sword, and belt, and (let no one laugh) his steel breast plate, which had a combination of straps and buckles to fasten it on so as to protect the vital parts of one's anatomy in front—a brave man needed no armor for his back as he would always face the foe. He never wore the armor and does not know where he rid himself of the same. The succession to the vacancy seemed to be settled by the proper authorities, but incredible as it may seem, it was not determined who should be the next second lieutenant of Company D until January 11, 1864. The duties of the office were per-

formed, however, by the orderly sergeant under a title unknown to the Army Regulations. But we must not anticipate.

In the spring of this year a mild epidemic of measles went through the regiment and our orderly sergeant was unfortunate enough to take the disease. His friends found him a comfortable room in the village at the house of Mrs. Metzger, said to have been the only white Union woman in Poolesville. Here he remained comfortably sick from March 22 to April 3 when he exchanged places with Captain Rhodes, who was threatened with a fever. The after effects of the measles on him were disastrous to health, and he advises everybody to have the measles at home and in childhood. The same day the right wing, including the orderly's own company, broke camp and was posted at points on the Potomac nearer Washington. Having convalesced to a great degree, on the 9th he was taken in the ambulance to the lock at the ferry, and finished his journey to join his company at a point between Seneca Mills and Great Falls by way of a canal boat.

Monday, April 30, the company moved toward Washington, which place it reached the next day and took possession of a camp in Gale's Woods, directly north of the Capitol. A season of heavy guard duty was now entered upon by the regiment, destined to last three-fourths of a year. So settled was it considered that, as a matter of course, the orderly was to be second lieutenant of Company D that he was taken into the tent of the first lieutenant and was set to doing duty as such, and on May 15 the colonel caused an order to be read on dress parade constituting the orderly "acting second lieutenant of Company D, to take effect from May 1, 1863." He buckled on his sword, donned the straps, and for long months discharged the duties of that rank, many of them arduous and responsible in that company, except in case of illness, on the $20.00 per month as a first sergeant and rations when in camp. He was kept to the work by patriotism and hope. He often commanded large numbers of men, looked like an officer, acted like an officer, and was respected and obeyed as an officer, although only "acting." It was now "Lieutenant ————," not "Orderly ————." Not yet twenty-one years of age by four months, he was the youngest man

in the regiment wearing shoulder straps. At the organization of the regiment he was the youngest first sergeant, and the original roster tells us that there was only one duty sergeant who was younger than he. The promotion that now came to him was not secured by "influoence," but was fairly won by a boy in years while two-thirds of those over whom he exercised command were older than he, many twice as old. The writer of this article has often wished that at the gatherings of a certain society of ex-officers an "experience meeting" might be had in which each one would tell just how he got his commission and his promotion if he had any. There would be almost infinite variety of tales of influence, of merit, of intrigue, of patriotic ardor, and gallant deeds. Few would parallel the experience of the subject of this "O'er true tale."

While this regiment is doing guard duty around Washington great events are transpiring, great battles are being fought, thousands of brave hearts are stilled on sanguinary fields of battle, the lifeblood is flowing in the cause of the great principle for which they fought. Great moves are made on the chessboard of war, pawns are captured, and minor pieces are put out of the game, and still the great game goes on. Great generals were mistaken in thinking it was their move, moved and the adversary won the advantage. Hooker in early May, 1863, moved to Chancellorsville, and his adversary's more skillful countermove lost a battle for the Union cause, and eighteen thousand good men and true were killed and wounded. But while Hooker and the Army of the Potomac were not immediately dangerous to the Rebel cause, Grant was at the doors of Vicksburg and the Confederate leaders felt that that stronghold was doomed unless a mighty diversion could be made that would draw off troops from Grant and relieve Vicksburg. Hence the plan of the Confederate commander to steal away from Hooker's front at Fredericksburg and march into Maryland and Pennsylvania. Hence the march by the old route of the Shenandoah Valley, the moving of Hooker on the interior line between Lee and Washington, the relieving of Hooker and transfer of command to General Meade, the concentration of the armies at Gettysburg, the battle of July 1, 2 and 3, and the victory of the Union Army. Here admittedly the

rebellion reached high water mark and the tide gradually ebbed away afterward. At Gettysburg 50,000 men were *hors de combat*. Verily, it cost precious lives to establish the principle in those days that a state could not secede. Nor was Vicksburg relieved.

Doing heavy guard duty in Washington our young soldier's regiment was not seriously touched by the campaign—only called out the night of June 29 to repel an expected attack on Fort Stevens after Stuart had seized a wagon train four miles from Washington. But the labors of the regiment were more onerous than is often the case in an actual campaign in the field.

But what of the active young second lieutenant of Company D? He had ordinary camp duties and company drill till May 27 when he was sent with a detachment of ten men, and a sergeant, and three corporals, to the crossroads near the old tavern known as Drover's Rest, about a mile west of Georgetown, and a half mile up from the Potomac and canal, for picket duty. The roads from Washington in every direction were picketed to prevent smuggling supplies into the Confederacy, to control the transportation of liquors, and to preserve order generally. From May 27 to July 1 he had charge of this post, made many seizures of contraband liquors, and many arrests of disorderly persons. July 1, 2 and 3 were days of anxiety for the soldiers in Washington, and when the news came that the tide of the great invasion had been rolled back gloriously at Gettysburg, there was great relief and inexpressible rejoicing. When it was known in camp on July 8 that Vicksburg had surrendered to the indomitable Grant on July 4, joy was unbounded.

Our acting lieutenant had a tour of duty in command of a guard at the War Department itself July 17 and 18 and each day saw President Lincoln, saluted him, and received his pleasant "good morning" and answering salute. His duties went on in the usual way for an officer in camp, as officer of the day, officer of the guard, and kindred duties until the effects of the measles and the malaria of Washington's beastly climate got in their work, and for the first eight days in August the diary is practically a blank. His memory is distinct of miserable days and sleepless nights in that old tent in Gales's Woods, with oceans

rebellion regarded high wages and the [illegible] away afterward. At Cherokee, [illegible] bar. Verily, it cost precious [illegible] those days that a state could [illegible] relieved.

During heavy guard duty in Louisiana one comp[illegible] regimental was not seriously impaired by [illegible] out the night or date. [illegible] Stevens after Steve had [illegible] Washington. That the labor [illegible] than is often the case [illegible]

Not when of the [illegible] 127. He had enlisted [illegible] 27 when [illegible] sergeant, and three [illegible] known as Company [illegible] a half mile up from the [illegible] The work [illegible] transportation of liquor, and [illegible] May 27 to July [illegible] of contraband liquor, and [illegible] July 1, 2 and 3 [illegible] engine, and when [illegible] vasion had been [illegible] great relief and [illegible] in camp on July 8 that Vi[illegible] hospitable Count [illegible]

Our acting lieutenant had a [illegible] guard at the War Department from July 17 and 18 and [illegible] say President Lincoln [illegible] good morning, and [illegible] the usual way, for an officer [illegible] of the guard, and [illegible] not the majority of Washington [illegible] work, and for the first eight days in August [illegible] [illegible] sleepless nights in that old fort in Cincinnati [illegible]

of strong black tea, and the record of August 9 says, "Took physic and feel miserable." Blank then to August 22 when it is recorded, "Started for home on sick furlough." Oh! the agonies of that ride with heavy doses self-administered of quinine, finally reaching the old home in Deering, New Hampshire, August 25, in the easiest conveyance the kind thoughtfulness of his father had provided for the last five miles, back to the old familiar chamber, light and airy, with friends and loving hands to care for him. Then the old homeopathic doctor to feel his pulse, look at his tongue and mutter, "Damn that quinine."

From August 25 to September 13 he did not leave that sick chamber. There was fever (bilious) and delirium. But there was convalescence and slow recovery. October 22 he was ordered from Concord to his regiment and he arrived at the camp at Washington the 24th, and the 26th was officer of the day. In service a year and had measles and eleven weeks of bilious fever!

The office of the acting second lieutenant of Company D was no sinecure. He was officer of the day November 1 and 2, and for the next five days was on a hard trip, night and day, to Cincinnati in command of a guard in charge of forty prisoners, deserters from the Union Army, whose regiments were in the West. The 8th and 9th and 10th of the month he was on duty with heavy details from the regiment receiving Rebel prisoners captured by the Army of the Potomac and escorting them to the military stockaded prison at Point Lookout, Maryland, and the 23d and 24th he was in command of a heavy guard escorting deserters to the Army of the Potomac at Brandy Station, Virginia, riding with guard and prisoners on the footboard along the top of a freight car of the military train from Alexandria down past Fairfax, Warrenton, and Bull Run. General Patrick, provost marshal of the Army of the Potomac, to whom he reported said the army was on the eve of moving and the prisoners must be taken right back to Washington, and it was done.

Then came about forty days devoted to patrolling the streets and slums of northeast Washington, for the gathering in of soldiers without passes, intermixed with service as officer of the day, and camp duties in charge of his company. To summarize: In those forty days he was in charge of a patrol guard twenty-five

times, was officer of the day five times, was on duty at a trial at central guardhouse one day, and was sick two days. Many amusing things occurred on official visits with his guards to the homes of the demimonde in the evenings. Two doors were provided with chains that allowed them to open only two or three inches. The knock on the door was answered by "Who's there?" The reply was "The patrol." The chains fell and the doors swung open wide. It amused our acting second lieutenant to have captains, majors, lieutenant-colonels, and colonels obsequiously show their passes, while citizens trembling begged to know if he wanted any but soldiers, while the blandishments of the fair and well dressed but frail "attractions" were lavished in vain on one devoted to duty.

But what are the fortunes of a minute unit of the mighty army which was engaged in crushing the rebellion in comparison with the titanic struggle going on for the nation's life? The year 1863 was a strenuous year in that desperate four years struggle. It was ushered in with the Proclamation of Emancipation by Father Abraham. The Battle of Stone River, begun in 1862, was finished three days later in victory for Rosecrans' Union army, January 3. The long campaign for Vicksburg culminated in surrender July 4.

A nation wept at the slaughter of her most noble sons at Chancellorsville, May 2 and 3, and the hopes of the lovers of the Union were sorely shaken. July 1, 2 and 3 were days filled with carnage and agony and the crisis of a nation's life at Gettysburg, ending with victory to the Union arms and a staggering blow to rebellion from which that cause never fully recovered. The disaster at Chancellorsville was equalled at Chickamauga, September 19 and 20, when by the heroic steadfastness of Thomas, the Rock of Chickamauga, and his heroic thousands, the Union Army, though defeated, was saved from utter rout and irretrievable disaster. Then came on November 23 to 25 the brilliant series of battles of Chattanooga, Lookout Mountain, and the crowning glory of those three days, the storming of Missionary Ridge. When the balance is struck it will be found that the Union cause made in 1863 decided gains and the Rebel cause was thereafter reduced to the defensive. No more invasion of

the North, no more arrogance of assertion on the Rebel side, no more claim that one Southerner could whip five Yankees. The year 1864 saw great deeds and the compression of the rebellion into smaller space, but no more desperate fighting, no greater heroism.

Having paid tributes to the great events in the great struggle, it may be pardonable to return to the fortunes of the humble unit in the grand army, the acting second lieutenant. During his absence on sick furlough there had been scrapping among the officers of the regiment, which the veracious historian of the regiment assiduously avoided when he wrote his able memorial volume, consigning it to oblivion. As it came to the writer the lieutenant-colonel and some of the line officers became very hostile to the colonel and surgeon, and there came about the formation of two parties among the officers. It was said that charges were preferred against the surgeon accusing him of taking hospital supplies for his own table. The quarrel waxed hot. The colonel had numbers of his foes sent before a board to inquire into their fitness to be officers, and some resignations were secured and the colonel's party was on top. One of his enemies, Captain H. of Company D, friend of the acting second lieutenant, stuck in spite of all efforts. But the colonel could keep the captain's friends, who were out, where they were. It came over the consciousness of our acting officer that he would be older before he would be commissioned by recommendation of the colonel. He made a mighty resolve to get out of the regiment and chose the Signal Corps as a most desirable service to get into.

So he secured works on geometry, surveying, topography, and other branches and studied, if haply he might qualify himself for service with a commission in the branch of the army which did so much "wigwagging," whose officers ranked as officers of cavalry and drew pay and allowances of cavalry officers. And so being prepared for a downfall he was not taken very much by surprise when on January 12, 1864, former Sergeant-Major Bryant came to claim the position of second lieutenant of Company D, by virtue of a commission Colonel W. had procured for him from the governor of New Hampshire.

The colonel used fair and soft words with the quondam acting second lieutenant, now returned to his proper character of orderly sergeant, and tried to turn the tables by saying that owing to the machinations of the wicked Captain H., he could not get a commission for him. The records of the governor's office at Concord, New Hampshire, showed that the colonel had never recommended him to get a commission, nor tried to get him a commission, and proved the colonel a prevaricator. But our orderly sergeant had too much prudence to tell him so. It was now off with the shoulder straps and on with the chevrons. The sword was hung on the wall and the musket was again brought to the "shoulder." It was related that General B. F. Butler reduced officers to the ranks for their military offenses, but it is probable that our second lieutenant had a unique experience as the pendulum of his fortune swung first this way and then that. The pendulum was certainly in the wrong part of its arc for this soldier now.

Before further pursuing this narrative let us glance in a general way at the part our Iowa regiments were bearing in the great conflict during the fierce stress of the war in 1863. We mentioned Vicksburg, Chickamauga, Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge as battle grounds of immense importance in 1863. The Iowa troops followed the shortest lines of transportation to the points of the impact of the Union and Rebel armies. So we look for records of Iowa regiments in the battles west of the Alleghanies. Not yet had any of them reached the eastern slope, but the Twenty-fourth and Twenty-eighth, and later the Twenty-second Iowa regiments of infantry, followed with distinction the meteoric flag of Sheridan in his valley campaign, and showed what valor western troops possessed. But in 1863 they were in the "forefront of the battle" on the chief and bloodiest western battlefields. Add to the battles above named Arkansas Post, Champion Hill, Black River Bridge, Jackson, Port Gibson, and numerous other engagements and you mention encounters in which Iowa troops bore no insignificant part. Major Byers in "Iowa in War Times" states that thirty regiments of Iowa troops were in the lines of the Union army that encircled Vicksburg. That number was an army in itself, or might have been, as it had the

numbers and every other quality. Look at the lines of men charging up Missionary Ridge! The same authority says that nine Iowa regiments helped win the day in that spectacular battle. The name of Iowa was written in letters of flame all over the western departments, and Iowa soldiers held aloft the red badge of courage on every field. All hail to the Iowa soldiers who fought in 1863, and indeed in every year of the war!

To resume the narrative, the colonel told the young soldier not to do any duty in his reduced rank, and he obeyed for a while, studying hard, but not too hard, vibrating between camp and the city, with time to see the wonders of the latter, filing his application for appointment to the Signal Corps, with the colonel's approval, listening patiently to the exhortations of the colonel and adjutant (afterward the distinguished statistician, Carroll D. Wright) until he submitted to an examination January 25, 1864, to test his qualifications, physical, literary, and scientific, for the signal service as an officer. Then breaking away from the colonel's advice he drew a musket and a full set of equipments, and resumed of his own accord duty as orderly sergeant of Company D.

Now harbingers of a move grew thicker and seemed to confirm the rumors of a move impending that would take the regiment out of Washington. The men drew clothing, and they needed the warmest in the cold winter weather. Rumors came to the young soldier's willing ears that he soon would have a commission. This was the topic of his thoughts. The "bee" of ambition was buzzing. February 2 the regiment was off "for sure." The Baltimore & Ohio Railroad was our route and we passed Harper's Ferry, the renowned, in the night. On, on we rode till in the afternoon we were unloaded at the South Branch of the Potomac to guard the bridge against apprehended Rebel raids upon the railroad, a road of greatest importance to the government. We drilled some and were visited with snow and rain in our shelter tents, which were so short that if our heads were under, our feet were out, and vice versa. It was extremely uncomfortable at South Branch. Any change was welcome and we were glad when on the morning of February 7 we were packed on a train headed in the direction from which we had come. The

next forenoon we disembarked at Harper's Ferry, close by old John Brown's fort, and encamped on a high hill or ridge between the Potomac and Shenandoah rivers.

Here we remained several days. On the 11th the young soldier received word from a friend in the signal office that he was reported favorably for a commission in the Signal Corps, and also received a letter from one of the governor's council in New Hampshire stating that he had been commissioned a second lieutenant without the recommendation of the colonel. Here was a double portion of good fortune after his month of gloom. He was elated without a doubt. He had beaten the old colonel who could not help himself. The next morning the colonel's orderly summoned the young soldier to headquarters in a brick house, formerly the residence of the officer in charge of the United States Arsenal. With an unctious smile the colonel said, "Lieutenant ————, here is a commission I have got for you. You have always been a good soldier and I am glad to do this for you." He handed the young man the coveted paper, to the latter's great joy. The new lieutenant knew the colonel lied about having got the commission for him and had the evidence in his pocket, but again was too discreet to tell him what he thought of him. He accepted it and probably would have accepted it at the hands of his Satanic Majesty himself, if it had come that way. So now on February 12, just one month from the time when it was "off with the straps and on with the chevrons," it was "off with the chevrons and on with the straps," and there was no mistake this time. He was a "truly" lieutenant. The pendulum now swung in the part of its arc that gave him great joy.

To show that the newly commissioned lieutenant knew the colonel's claim was false, it is only necessary to call attention to the following letter which the lieutenant had in his pocket at the time of the interview with the colonel:

Council Chamber, Concord
February 2, 1864.

Lieut. ————

Dear Sir: You have this moment been commissioned as second lieutenant of Company ——. You are a stranger to me, but I have been laboring for months to secure this result. You probably understand

the occasion of the long delay quite as well as I do. No recommendation for your promotion ever reached the Council Chamber. I trust you will honor the position to which you are promoted.

Yours very truly,

OLIVER PILLSBURY.

Mr. Pillsbury was a member of the governor's council of New Hampshire, a gentleman whom the young soldier had never met. Whether the young man honored the position the writer will not say, but he was further promoted and honorably discharged. So, on February 12, 1864, at the opening of a year of fierce struggle and decisive battles, at a season when the elements usually compel the inactivity of armies, the promotion came; and there is reason to believe it was unwelcome to the colonel and Captain Ripley of Company F, to which company the lieutenant was assigned—an assignment the writer believes to have been made at regimental headquarters with the fond thought that Captain Ripley would soon finish the lieutenant's career. Captain Ripley had the reputation of being a tyrant and a martinet who aped regular army officers and called his lieutenants "Mister." The reception the young man met at his hands was along that line. The lieutenant slept at the colonel's quarters that night, and the following morning met Captain Ripley in the hall of the headquarters building, just after the latter had come in from picket duty. He presented himself to the captain and in a propitiating way told him he was assigned to the captain's company as second lieutenant. The captain replied in no mild tone and no friendly manner, "Yes, so I understand. I suppose you know I can make it d——d rough for you." The warmth of this welcome was somewhat disconcerting, but the lieutenant managed to reply, "I think I know my duty and I intend to do it, and do not think I shall have any trouble." The old proverb was, "A dog's bark is often worse than his bite," and so it proved. In a short time Captain Ripley insisted on the lieutenant joining his company and sharing his tent and whisky. Ripley and whisky made a compound hard to swallow. There was a trip to Washington for equipments—the sword that had been hung on the wall, a uniform coat, a sash, shoulder straps, and the officer's valise stored away a month before, when the lieutenant had fallen from his high estate.

The lieutenant's advent in Company F was, the writer thinks, rather pleasing to the men, who were credited with detesting the captain, and with frequent declarations among themselves that they would shoot him when a good chance offered. The new lieutenant commanded Company F five months from April 19, and there was harmony and good feeling between officer and men without a break. They were good soldiers and above the average for intelligence and proficiency in drill. February 24 we shipped to Washington, arriving next day, and were quartered in some new barracks on Seventh Street. The 27th we started by rail northward, and reached Concord, New Hampshire, March 1, and all were given ten days' furlough. It was an open secret that we were sent home to vote at the election in New Hampshire. It cost a lot of money, but perhaps was worth the price. The next night found the lieutenant at the old home, and for the ten days he vibrated between the old home and his brother's. He was back at Concord, March 12 ready for a new departure for service in the great war.

On March 14, 1864, the young soldier whom we have followed was mustered into the United States service as second lieutenant of Company F. He had been performing duty as such for more than thirty days, when not on furlough. March 16 we were shipped for our return to the military lines of the war, hardly a man failing to answer at roll call. All thought they wanted to see some real service in the field, where bullets shrieked and where the smell of powder scented the air. March 17 we were quartered in Park Barracks, at the juncture of Broadway and Park Row, New York City, and on the 20th were embarked on the steamer Daniel Webster, bound to finish our voyage at New Orleans. We had been led to understand that we were intended to join in Banks's Red River campaign, which ended so disastrously and ingloriously, but we reached Louisiana too late. Somebody blundered. While the unseaworthy old tub, the Daniel Webster, is steaming up, let us see what is going on in the great war of which this was the most strenuous year.

The advance of Grant toward Richmond by way of the Wilderness had not commenced. Sherman's campaign from Chattanooga to Atlanta and from Atlanta to the Sea was yet to be initiated.

But before we sailed on the Daniel Webster the Red River campaign had been inaugurated, and before we reached New Orleans it was all over with that ill-starred campaign except the retreating. We must not forget the Iowa boys under Banks on the Red River expedition. There they were in General A. J. Smith's division, the Fourteenth, Colonel Shaw commanding a brigade; the Twenty-seventh under Colonel Gilbert, and the Thirty-second under Colonel John Scott, with Colonel Eberhart ranking next. Did they not storm and take Fort DeBussey March 14? How grandly the Iowa men resisted greatly superior forces at Sabine Cross Roads! Then see them fighting with utmost heroism at Pleasant Hill under Colonel Shaw! The Thirty-fifth was there, too. Never have we looked on the tall form of that superb fighter, Colonel W. T. Shaw, without a feeling of deepest reverence. Why did the stars of a brigadier-general gleam from less worthy shoulders and not from his?

With the college professorship indefinitely postponed, our young soldier entered upon this sea voyage on the old side-wheel steamer Daniel Webster, during which voyage the storm king was abroad and waves ran "mountain high," or too high for the peace of mind of a "landlubber."

There were seven companies aboard, including Company F, bound for the Department of the Gulf. The farmers' sons were about to have their first experience of ocean life, including the utmost wildness of wind and wave. The enlisted men were stowed away between decks with less consideration than the cattle received on the farm. The food was fairly abundant, but decidedly plain, and served with no variety. We had stewed pork and beans "ad nauseam," with bread and black coffee. For the above delectable combination, after a few days, our lieutenant substituted board at an officer's mess which furnished cream for coffee, butter for the bread, and pie, real pie. His first meal on the boat was taken in the cabin and was palatable, but the chopped sea at the entrance of the harbor produced an upheaval of the stomach that transferred that dinner to the fishes.

The farmers' boys were not, after an experience of a year and a half in the service, "tenderfeet," but the sea had unknown possibilities and terrors. The coming days were to have great

educational value to them all, save some fishermen from the seacoast of New Hampshire.

We sailed on March 20. The 21st the weather was so bad and the sea so rough that it was the bunk for the lieutenant. The 22nd and 23rd we were in a furious storm off Hatteras, with disabled engines, the ship rolling helplessly, and hearts standing still with fear. The 24th was a quiet day, while the 25th a hurricane of much violence lashed the sea into fury. It was appalling to landsmen. The diary says, "It requires a brave heart to keep the cheek from paling in such a tempest." What if the cheek paled? Would that indicate cowardice? We think not.

We had been running W. S. W. since the 24th and now our prow headed west, so that on the 27th we reached Hilton Head Island at the entrance to Beaufort Harbor. We landed on the island and camped in the sand not far from the town of Sutler's Shops—government warehouses and other temporary structures. We stayed here till April 12, when, having given the men a rest and had some repairs made on the ship, we resumed our voyage down the coast, interested in stormy petrels, dolphins, flying fish and other curious things pointed out by the knowing. April 5 we reached Key West. We lay here till the 8th. The lieutenant got ashore one day and had a square meal, with all the delicacies of that season in a semi-tropical latitude. The contrast between the snowdrifts of New Hampshire and the rank vegetation, with well grown oranges, lemons and bananas, was wonderful.

The 8th we sailed away to the northwest across the gulf for the mouth of the Mississippi. About noon of the 11th we struck the turbid waters of the river far out to sea, where they had not mingled with the blue water of the gulf. We entered the river by Pass de L'Outre and reached New Orleans the morning of the 12th. The trip up the river that morning had been delightful. It was in sight of beautiful groves and avenues of trees forming a fine setting for the spacious houses on the plantations, and the balmy breezes were laden with fragrance of flowers. We had left the terrors of the deep far behind and were ready for the terrors of the land, but it was certain that the boys would not long for

A life on the ocean wave, a home on the rolling deep.

They might admire the apostrophe to the deep, included in these lines:

> Roll on, thou deep and dark blue ocean, roll,
> Ten thousand fleets sweep over thee in vain.
> Man marks the earth with passion,
> But his control stops with the shore.

Lieutenant Chandler, in the height of the storm, would say to his stateroom mates in the night, "The old Daniel Webster can't last long. I wish I could see my wife and babies." He was a prophet of evils that never came. Hundreds felt as fearful as he, but were less frank in giving voice to their terrors.

While we had been sailing and buffeting the ocean waves, the Red River expedition had ended in disaster. April 13, the next day after our arrival, we were moved up to Carrollton, eight miles above New Orleans, and landed and went into camp. Here we remained till June 7. About April 19 Captain Ripley having been detailed as inspector on the brigade staff, and First Lieutenant Blanchard being acting adjutant, our young soldier became commander of Company F and monarch of all he surveyed, with some limitations. He became responsible for all government property in the hands of the company. This command he held till September 19, five months. The time forward from April 19 was full of care, duty, and responsibility. Company drill gave place to battalion drill, which was a part of the service he enjoyed in command of Company F. His men were bright, quick to execute commands, and moved together like clockwork. They had had good instruction. It was a pleasure to the young lieutenant to take them out in this drill. But there was guard duty, picket duty, the duty of the officer of the day, pay rolls, fatigue duty, and plenty for one of his age to do and learn. An occasional visit to New Orleans intervened to vary the scene and experience.

June 7 we embarked on the steamer Nicholas Longworth and were taken to Morganzia, near the mouth of Red River, and encamped in an unhealthy place on a sandbar covered with sapling cottonwoods, inside the old levee, with river water for all purposes, and the sick list grew. Here we were incorporated into the Tenth Army Corps, First Brigade, Second Division. The Twenty-second Iowa was in the Second Brigade, and the Twen-

ty-fourth and Twenty-eighth Iowa regiments were in the Fourth Brigade, and not long afterward were found fighting side by side with the Fourteenth New Hampshire in the valley of Shenandoah. Our lieutenant got so far independent of Captain Ripley that he here had promotion of corporals and sergeants made to his own liking, ignoring Captain Ripley's wishes, and the captain did not say a word. He was less pompous than when the lieutenant joined the company.

Here we remained till July 3 when we took passage on the Grey Eagle and arrived at New Orleans the 4th, bound for new scenes. We encamped at Algiers, across the river from New Orleans and the 16th four companies, including Company F, embarked on the steamer General Lyon and sailed down the river, across the Gulf and up the coast, and after a voyage of thirteen days, were landed at Washington, D. C. The other companies sailed for Virginia a few days earlier. The writer has not, from that date to this, been able to determine in his own mind what advantage to the Union cause our two voyages and land service in Louisiana had been. But we obeyed orders, it not being our province "to reason why." Meanwhile our young soldier had been commissioned first lieutenant of Company H.

The two great movements of the Union armies, Grant's for Richmond and Lee's army in Virginia, and Sherman's for Atlanta and Savannah on the sea, had begun, and mighty battles had been fought, Reseca and Kenesaw and Dallas, Georgia, in the west; Spottsylvania, Cold Harbor, and Petersburg, Virginia, and the Alabama had been sunk by the Kearsarge. It was the beginning of the end. But great battles were to be fought and brave men must fall, when, to prolong their hopeless struggle was, for the Confederates, a flagrant crime.

The Confederacy had been bisected along the line of the Mississippi. It had lost its biggest city, New Orleans. Its lines had been crowded back at every point. It had no seaport and practically no commerce. The bisection of it in another direction, from Atlanta to the sea, must be well-nigh fatal, not to mention Grant fastened upon its throat at Petersburg and Richmond. This was the outlook when, July 29, 1864, the left wing

of the Fourteenth New Hampshire Volunteers, including Company F, disembarked from the General Lyon at Washington, after a disagreeable passage of thirteen days from New Orleans. We were on familiar ground. The War Department, Navy Department, White House, Treasury, Post Office, and Patent Office were familiar objects, and so was that cynosure of all eyes, the Capitol building. And there was Gales's Woods, where we encamped so long, where our young soldier had contracted bilious fever and where he had suffered the humiliation of exchanging the shoulder straps for the chevrons. A strange thing was that there was no adequate accommodation in barracks or hall for our five hundred men who landed, and that we should be compelled to march after night through the city, weary and worn from a two weeks' voyage, away out west through Georgetown to a dirty field and bivouac at four o'clock in the morning, suffered to snatch a little sleep, compelled to pitch a new camp, and immediately to be hustled back through Washington to the Baltimore & Ohio railroad depot and left to sleep on hard brick pavements till morning, and then loaded on flat cars. The embarkation was all right, but those two horrid nights! Kind "Old Abe" in the White House did not know our hardships, you may be bound!

Being on the cars we moved along to Monocacy, near Frederick, Maryland, July 31, in the afternoon. We bivouacked in a field, and our lieutenant having no blankets of his own at hand, was permitted to share the bed of Major Gardner, our commander. We stayed here four days in usual uncertainty, and on August 4 were marched alongside some box cars and Company F got places to ride inside and outside a car with the drum corps. The Twenty-fourth Iowa was marched alongside and mixed with us. Then the train was divided just in front of our car, and our company and the drum corps and a company of the Twenty-fourth Iowa and its drum corps, were left in the rear section of the train as the front section moved off. The captain of that company of the Twenty-fourth Iowa rode with our lieutenant to Harper's Ferry that night, the two sitting side by side on the footboard on the top of the car,

It was quite late and dark when we were unloaded on the Maryland side of the Potomac opposite Harper's Ferry. The captain and the lieutenant took command of their respective forces and marched across on the pontoon bridge. We bivouacked well up to the top of the hill in a side street. We were a part of the Nineteenth Corps, and a compact army was soon gathered under General P. H. Sheridan, consisting of the Sixth, Eighth, and Nineteenth corps and a cavalry corps. The Rebels had heretofore out-maneuvered and mastered our forces in the Shenandoah Valley, but they had now to deal with a Union general of different caliber, and he proved more than a match for the most astute Rebel commanders.

Captain Ripley was on the staff of our brigade commander, and First Lieutenant Blanchard had been left sick at Washington. Our young lieutenant continued in command of his company. It was an unfair proposition to have three officers to some companies and to throw the whole burden of a company on one second lieutenant, the junior of the line officers of his regiment, but it was done. We admit that it was more agreeable than to be a mere subaltern and a "file-closer" under one's captain.

Now commenced a series of military maneuvers which we did not understand then and hardly understand now. Sheridan advanced close up to the enemy, and then, as occasion required, rapidly withdrew, and the marching and countermarching were productive of excruciatingly sore feet and unspeakable bodily weariness. Before the other part of our regiment joined us, our major snapped the young lieutenant up most testily two or three times because he and his men straggled, but as the major recommended the young soldier for promotion to a first lieutenancy, the apparent gruffness was long since forgiven. We marched up and down the valley between Harper's Ferry and Strasburg until its turnpike and its villages had a familiar look. Many of the men, if taken to any prominent point in that part of the valley blindfolded, would have been able to name the place offhand as soon as the blind was removed.

At length General Sheridan found the Rebel army in the position he desired around Winchester, and on the western side of

the Opequon Creek, and on September 18 he ordered the army to be in readiness to move at a moment's notice. Our regiment struck tents early in the day and lay around in suspense till about two o'clock in the morning of the next day, the 19th. We led our companies from behind the entrenchments in a darkness so profound that we had to keep our places by the sense of touch. The major had just been commissioned colonel of the regiment on the resignation of the aged Colonel Wilson. Our lieutenant had with some others at "officers' call," when he announced the fact, tarried to congratulate him, while certain of the other faction turned on their heels and walked off in marked discourtesy. Just before evening of the 18th Colonel Gardner came past the quarters of our lieutenant and asked the latter to go to brigade headquarters with him. He said he expected to draw a lot of ammunition for the regiment; that we were going into battle next day, and he had a presentiment that something was going to happen to him; that he had no ordnance returns and the lieutenant had, and he wished the lieutenant to receipt for the ammunition and enter it on his returns. He went on to say that he thought he had been unjust to the lieutenant, and he did not want anything to remain at odds between them, and wished the lieutenant to overlook it; that he had taken the liberty to recommend the lieutenant for promotion. This opening of his heart left a mellow feeling in the lieutenant's heart toward Colonel Gardner, who was an able officer, and a just and kindhearted man, but one of an unfortunate manner. They did not draw any ammunition. The colonel's presentiment came true. He received a mortal wound next day.

Daylight next morning found us with Sheridan's whole army marching along the pike northwest toward Winchester, the Sixth Corps in advance. There were the usual delays. About 7 o'clock we forded the Opequon and soon Abraham's Creek. Then we advanced through Ash Run, with steep timbered sides, a battery of Napoleon guns jostling us as we proceeded side by side. A badly wounded man brought down from the front on a stretcher was a suggestive sight. We had been marching to the lively music of big guns at the front. Emerging from the defile we saw the Sixth Corps disposed about the little grassy hills to the

left of the pike. They had been "feeling the enemy." We marched off to the right and the Nineteenth Corps was deployed in two lines on some gently rolling ground with a belt of timber in front, from which direction came sounds of artillery firing and of exploding shells, whose white puffs of smoke were visible over the trees.

Our division, Grover's, was formed in two lines, the First and Third brigades in front and the Second and Fourth brigades a little to the rear. In the Third Brigade was the Twenty-second Iowa. In the Fourth Brigade were the Twenty-fourth and Twenty-eighth Iowa. Our regiment was in the front line and formed the extreme right of the Union army as then formed. The writer will not try to describe the battle that ensued—only what our lieutenant did and saw, and what happened to him, but it ended in a great victory for the Union army.

The Nineteenth Corps lay in the place assigned about two hours. After a little an "officers' call" brought the company commanders together in the rear of the regimental line where they found Colonel Gardner, who proceeded to say that we were about to advance against the enemy; that we were cut off from Harper's Ferry in our rear and must fight it out. Our lieutenant returned and called his company into line and repeated the story and exhorted them to do credit to their state. Of what he said his memory is indistinct. Being weary, he lay down among some tall weeds with a piece of tent over him to keep the bright sunshine out of his face and went to sleep. Evidently he was not nervous at that time. He had a kind of presentiment that in battle he should get hurt but would survive and go home. About 11:40 o'clock he was aroused by a general stir and the giving of orders. We fell in line and advanced through a narrow belt of timber, in line of battle, keeping our lines as well as possible, across an open glade and through some timber, and to an open field 830 yards across, bounded at the farther edge by another belt of timber. As we emerged from cover we came under fire, and the puffs from the belt of timber at the farther edge showed where an alert enemy was waiting for us. The screeching of bullets was ominous. We here found our regiment's left wing behind another regiment and Captain Ripley of the brigade staff

rode out in front and ordered us to "right flank" and by "the left flank" into place. The captain looked down on his Company F and smiled approval.

Then came the order to charge "double quick." This is said to have been a mistake chargeable to Captain Ripley. Then began a "double quick" advance. The firing from our foes in front became hot and vicious. In our lieutenant's position next the color guard, he first noted effective work of the Rebel bullets as they tore through the silk of the flag. Then the staff was hit. They were getting our range—or we were coming into their range as we ascended the little slope. Next Lumbert, second man in front rank from right of the company and second man from the lieutenant, was hit by a bullet in the shoulder with a blow that could be heard many feet away. With a yell of pain or fright he threw his gun high in the air and went down. Almost immediately Corporal Ball, in the color guard on the lieutenant's right, received a blow with a dull thud and went down. The lieutenant cast his eyes to the rear and saw Colonel Gardner walking along, sword in hand, looking at the ground in front of him. Firing commenced at the right of the regiment and the lieutenant ordered his men also to fire, and they fired as they trotted along. The lieutenant was looking toward the right peering through the smoke to make out the Rebel line from which the firing came in the edge of the woods, when he received a powerful blow on the right side of his face or chin. The blow was terrific and the shock took away all his strength. He settled down in his tracks in a heap as the line, a loose line now, swept on. Some one said, "That's too bad." One of his good and friendly boys, John Moore, passed saying, "Why, Lieutenant, are you killed?" The lieutenant said he guessed not, articulating as well as a broken lower jaw would permit, and asked John to assist him. John was afraid he would get into trouble, but was assured he would not. The lieutenant crawled behind a little hillock that had formed about a rotting stump, and stretched out, where he could look across the part of the field the company had charged over. Dead and wounded were here and there—some still, some trying to rise but falling headlong and helpless. Men with stretchers were removing the wounded from the more

distant parts of the field. The bullets screeched more savagely than ever, and the combined sounds of the battle were like a terrible dirge. John tied up the lieutenant's face after they had put the parts of his jaw in their places and gave him water from a canteen, wiped off the thickest of the blood, and fixed him up as well as possible. The lieutenant managed to say, "We have driven the rascals away." But John looked toward the front and said, "They are all coming back." The lieutenant raised his head and looked, and saw it was even so. They passed our position by hundreds in utmost disorder. The lieutenant did not wish to be taken prisoner and staggered to his feet, got his overcoat and haversack and started unsteadily to the rear. He passed around the right of a brigade of fresh troops to get out of their way, and tried to get behind two or three shelters, but others got the places before him. So he staggered on and reached the timber we had advanced from. As he entered the woods a long line of Rebels came up diagonally to the right of our advance and blazed away.

The twigs cut from the trees were falling around him. He had been under fire all the way back, and screeching minnies and exploding shells and the roar of musketry and booming of cannon made a pandemonium on earth. He got through the first belt of timber along with hundreds of wounded, bleeding boys, faint and weak, and sunk on a stretcher. He was carried some distance to a road and put in an ambulance and in that conveyance soon reached a field hospital at a farm house and mill on Red Bud Run. The wounded were thick all around, arranged in regular rows without any shelter. There was shrieking, groaning, cursing, and praying. He lay down with his overcoat under him and his haversack for a pillow. A doctor looked him over and went away.

He heard the battle raging for some hours, but by and by with declining sun, he heard the shout of victory. He was cared for in a tent with the severe cases that night. With the help of morphine he slept oblivious of the horrors of an operating table just outside the tent. The next day he was carried to Winchester and with several other officers was put into an old hotel, sans cots, sans mattresses, sans carpets, sans straw, sans everything

but their wounds and hopes. In a few days those who could be moved were taken in ambulances to Harper's Ferry, arriving at night after a day of agony.

The lieutenant's fractured jaw did not heal for a year. The bullet has been in his neck to this day. In about a week he received leave of absence and went home to New Hampshire to the old chamber, a permanently disabled young man, destined to be an invalid till after the war. So much of his vigor was gone that the college professorship was given up. The young lieutenant's career as a soldier was forever ended.

SPECULATION IN LONDON IN 1826

A writer in Niles's Register of October 18, 1848, (copy in Iowa State Library) describes speculations in London of nearly a century ago as follows:

"I was in London in 1826, and was a frequenter of the Stock Exchange, and an occasional operator during the fearful excitement and speculation of that memorable year. I well recollect having sold one day for a friend of mine, seven shares in the stock of one of the mining companies (the fancy stocks of that time) for £1,200 sterling, the par being £100, and the purchaser made a large profit on his operation. I was a stockholder in the Royal Metropolitan Umbrella Company, the object of which was to loan umbrellas in the case of unexpected rain. The company had station-houses in all the leading business streets, where, on the deposit of a sum of money, any one might procure an umbrella at the rate of fourpence sterling per hour. The umbrellas were returnable at any of the station-houses, and the deposits were redeemable. On the deposits thus made the company did a very respectable banking business, which lasted about as long as many of the institutions which were organized in that year. I never shall forget the horrors of the crash which succeeded these speculations—the ruin, misery, and despair which resulted from them. As far as I can judge, from reading the accounts of speculations now going on in railway shares, I apprehend that a like result will be produced."—*N. York Cor. of the Nat. Int.*

HOSTILE RAID INTO DAVIS COUNTY, IOWA

October 30, 1922.

D. C. Mott,
Historical Bldg.
My dear Sir:

Replying to your request for information to be published in the ANNALS OF IOWA, I will say I find both in the governor's office and the office of the adjutant-general, a great many references to the condition of affairs in Davis County, both prior to and after the "Raid," but all the information I find concerning the "Raid" is covered in a twenty-six page report[1] by Colonel Moore. This is the original report which I hand you with this communication.

Yours respectfully,

C. C. STILES,
Superintendent Archives Division.

A REPORT BY COLONEL S. A. MOORE TO ADJUTANT-GENERAL NATHANIEL B. BAKER

Bloomfield, Iowa,
January 1, 1865.

General N. B. Baker,
Adjutant-General of Iowa.
Sir:

In compliance with your request I have collected together the main facts of the recent raid through this county by a band of guerrillas in the month of October last.

While the main features of the sketch are undoubtedly correct, I have no doubt omitted many incidents that would be interesting if collected and related as they occurred.

I have been unable to obtain precise information at what point in our county the raiders first entered. I have conversed with many persons who saw them at different places along the route they traveled, but as their movements were rapid and their stay at each house very brief there is no one who is able to tell the whole story in detail. I am, there-

[1]Published in part in Vol. II, Report of the Adjutant-General of Iowa, 1864-5.

fore, chiefly indebted to Mr. Wallace Power, a young man who was taken prisoner by them and held through the entire route through the county, for the incidents here related.

Twelve young men dressed in Federal uniform, mounted on splendid horses and armed with from two to seven revolvers each, entered the county near the southeast corner, on the morning of October 12, 1864, with two prisoners, young men, whom they had captured in Clark County, Missouri, and riding up to the house of Mr. Gustin, a part of their number dismounted, entered the house and robbed him of a gun, which they broke; a favorite watch, a gift from his father when dying; and about $160.00 in money. Another portion of the gang proceeded to William Downing's, broke his gun, robbed him of what money he had in his pocket, and took him prisoner. From Downing's they went to the house of Thomas Miller, from whom they took $110.00. They next went to the houses of Neckadier and Chris Waggler, broke Waggler's gun, and passed on to Blough's where they made as they supposed a grand haul in getting a purse of gold, but in reality it was a purse containing twenty-five copper cents and a very small sum in silver coin belonging to a little boy. But they even robbed the child of his pocket knife. Now three of the gang were detailed to go to the house of Mr. William Power, a wealthy farmer living about a quarter of a mile south of Blough's, and rob him. Mr. Power and his son Wallace were working near the road. The old gentleman remarked as he saw them coming dressed in blue uniform, "Wallace, there are some of your soldier friends coming to see you." The young man walked out to the gate to meet them. On riding up they drew their revolvers and ordered him to take off his pants. It was now apparent that they were not *his* friends, and being unarmed and powerless in their hands, he drew off his "soldier pants" and handed them over. By this time one of the gang was approaching the old gentleman, and ordering him to halt, and threatening to shoot him. But Mr. Power, remarkable for his quiet, pleasant demeanor, not finding a convenient place to halt, kept on the "even tenor of his way" until, dodging behind an outbuilding, broke and ran. The fellow fired at him but missed. Mrs. Power inquired of them who they were, and by what authority they came there. They claimed to be Union soldiers, but she told them that Union soldiers were good men and did not behave in that way. One of them informed her that they were Rebels and bushwhackers, and asked her if she had ever seen any Rebel bushwhackers before. They now proposed to kill the young man unless his father was brought back. And to terrify the young man in compliance with their wishes, they told him that they would kill him in the presence of his mother. He very quietly told them that they had the power to kill him, and that if they intended to do it, he would rather be killed in the presence of his mother than that of any other person. If the fiends had taken his life, could there have been a more appropriate place to die—in the presence of his mother, her whose warm

kiss first pressed his lips, when resting upon her bosom, should be the last loved one of earth on whom his fading vision should rest.

A younger brother ran down to the field where Mr. Power had gone and told him that they would kill Wallace unless he returned. He then came back. They took Mr. Power's gun and broke it, compelled the father and son both to mount the same horse, without saddle or blanket, taking however from them a saddle belonging to Albert Power, then in the Third Iowa Cavalry, which they carried with them, and started in rapid pursuit of the others who had gone on from Blough's. They did not get Mr. Power's money. They were detained so long with the prisoners that they did not stop to search the house.

They stopped at the house of David Baughman, broke his gun, got some apples and then visited Perry Brown, and broke his gun. They overtook James Brown, formerly of Company B, Thirtieth Iowa, and ordered him to "fall in," a term which he seemed to understand as he obeyed, if not with cheerfulness, with alacrity. They then went to the house of William Millsaps. Some one of the gang remarked, "From the appearance of things, these are poor folks," and proceeded on without stopping to disturb them. They next went to the house of Mr. Reese, took a musket, broke it, and robbed him of $26.00. They then went to Daniel Swartzendruver's, robbed him of $15.00, five dollars of which amount belonged to Mr. Millsaps, his neighbor, the one they had concluded not to disturb.

It was the first day of the county fair, and Mrs. Swartzendruver had baked some very nice cakes upon which she hoped to take, and no doubt would have taken, a premium. But the scoundrels robbed her of her cakes, and as one of them left the house, turned around, and with his mouth full of cake, shook the stolen "greenbacks" at her, and with a look of defiance rode off to join the gang of desperadoes that, flushed with booty, were becoming ripe for murder.

A great many of our citizens had gone to the fair. They arrested and took prisoner every man who crossed their path. Their movements were rapid as the wind, the main column halting rarely, and then but for a moment, all the robbing being done by details under the direction of their captain, who had perfect control of every member of the gang. You see how difficult it was to obtain any reliable information concerning them. The wildest rumors were current. Every prisoner taken by them was counted as one of the gang. The distance to the county seat from where they first commenced their depredations in the county was some sixteen miles. The rapidity of their movements, the terror they left in their path, the vague uncertain rumors of their numbers varying from fifty to two hundred, the wild dashing novelty of the whole thing, in a county where profound peace had always been, so startled and unnerved even brave men, that a considerable time elapsed before the news reached Bloomfield.

They next stopped at the house of Jacob King whom they robbed of

$165.00, two watches, and some jewelry. They inquired of Mr. King what kind of horses he had. He told them he had some very good ones at the stable, but they were becoming somewhat alarmed about pursuit, and did not stop to get his horses. One of them stopped long enough to adjust a ladies' breast pin before the looking glass, and then rode off to Jeremiah Miller's, broke his gun and robbed him of some $12.00.

David Gibson was at Mr. Miller's working a short distance from the house at the cane mill. Mounting a horse he came with all speed to town and brought us the first intelligence that we had received of the raiders. But yet he was unable to tell us anything with certainty about their numbers. He counted twenty persons. He was a reliable man, and we were sure that there was certainly twenty. But we afterwards learned that Mr. Gibson had counted the prisoners along with the raiders, not being close enough to distinguish them. Other persons came in and reported that there were one hundred and fifty of them. We then supposed that those seen by Mr. Gibson were only a detachment, that the main column was somewhere near. A courier arrived who had seen them and reported them one hundred and fifty strong. Another gave the name of a very "reliable gentleman" who had counted one hundred and forty of them in one of the detachments as they filed around the base of a hill where he lay concealed.

The news soon reached the Fair Grounds, the fair was broken up, men hurried to the town, the arsenal was opened, arms and ammunition were distributed, companies were formed in line of battle, horses were cut loose from wagons and carriages, without reference to who owned them, and mounted by armed men. Couriers were arriving with fresh and exciting news of robbery and murder. An attack upon the town was momentarily expected. Men were placed on the top of houses as a lookout to watch and warn us of approaching danger. Men, women and children were hurrying to and fro, some pale and thoughtful, some flushed and excited. Mothers pressed their children closer to their bosoms. All was hurry, bustle, and confusion. All were willing and vied with each other in getting ready to meet the danger. All past differences were forgotten. A common danger united them. But there was no one to take command and bring order out of chaos. The voice of a citizen was heard above the din and confusion proposing that Colonel J. B. Weaver, late of the Second Iowa Infantry, take command of all the militia, and that every man would yield prompt and implicit obedience to his commands. A universal shout of approval rang out along the lines and confidence was seen and felt in the cheerful obedience of every order issued.

A company of mounted men led by Colonel Weaver, who was assisted in the organization and management of the "raw militia" by Colonel Trimble, started in pursuit late in the afternoon, leaving the command of the militia for the defense of the town to myself, in which I was materially assisted by Captain Gray, Captain Minge, and a large

number of returned soldiers, whose nerves had been trained to steadiness at Fort Donelson, Shiloh, Pea Ridge, the Seige of Vicksburg, and other fields made glorious by their valor. Beside the farmer and mechanic fresh from the plow and work-shop, stood the heroes who had moved with eye undimmed and cheek unblanched through the smoke of battle, and "the valley of the shadow of death," and gave them words of encouragement and hope. The cavalry under Colonel Weaver is in pursuit of the raiders, as they move westward on their mission of pillage and murder, and we will return and trace them from the house of Mr. Miller some nine miles distant from Bloomfield.

From Miller's they moved rapidly to the house of Mr. Rodgers where they robbed Isaac Smith of $40. There they formed the prisoners in line and commencing on the right the captain asked each one separately if they did not want to join his company. They all declined to join him except one whose name was Lewis—one of the prisoners they had taken in Clark County, Missouri. He signified his willingness to join them and was at once clothed in the Federal uniform. The captain made young Power draw off his boots and socks and give them to the recruit. (I learned that Lewis deserted them in Chariton County, Missouri, and came home.) After seeing the recruit "properly clothed," he made a short speech to the prisoners asking a pledge that they would never go into the Federal Army, and then dismissed all of them except Wallace Power, who had been a member of Company D, Forty-fifth Iowa, James Brown of Company B, Thirtieth Iowa, and the other prisoner whom they had brought from Clark County, Missouri. These having been soldiers they refused to release.

They then went to the house of James Paris, took one of his horses out of the plow, searched his house, and found a revolver and watch which they appropriated. They took a gun belonging to Mr. Paris' father, who is quite old, and while in the act of breaking it Mrs. Paris prevailed on them to spare it as it belonged to a very old man who used it for hunting to amuse him in his old age. Strange as it may appear they spared the gun, the first instance of the kind, except one very fine German shot gun which they took with them.

We next find them at William Sterritt's where they broke his gun, but refused to take his money because he had only sixty cents in his pocket book. They went to the house of some one whose name I did not learn, but failing to find any money they took an accordion and made wild music, which fell as strangely on the prisoners' ears as would a song on the ears of the captive Israelites when they hung their harps on the willows and wept for Zion.

At the house of Loyal Hotchkiss they searched for money, but finding none, helped themselves plentifully at the larder, broke his gun and departed for the residence of Franklin French, who was absent from home, having gone to the fair. They compelled his little son with pistols pointed at his breast to show them through the different apartments

of the house in search of money. But Mr. French, though prodigal in his loyalty having given four of his family to the cause of his country, is nevertheless a careful man in the disposition he makes of his "greenbacks." He never leaves them "lying 'round loose." Failing to find his money they broke his gun, took a military overcoat, dress coat, a pair of uniform pants, and some woolen shirts.

They then went to the house of Morris McCracken. His son was at home, formerly a member of Company D, Forty-fifth Iowa. They saw his uniform clothing hanging up in the house, and demanded of him whether he had been a soldier. Making a virtue of necessity he told them the clothing belonged to his brother who had gone to the fair, and thus escaped being killed by them. After robbing the father and son of some $80.00 and breaking a musket, they left for the house of Mr. Haney. Demanding his money, the old man told them he had none. They made a thorough search, tearing things to pieces, declaring that if they found one cent that they would kill Mr. Haney. They failed to find his money, not having searched the old man's pockets, where his greenbacks were quietly resting, and left for the house of Thomas Hardy. Arriving at the house of Mr. Hardy, two of the gang went in, demanded the keys, and commenced a thorough search for money, but in their hurry they overlooked some $800.00 which had been placed between the leaves of a day book. The remainder of the gang passed on south about one hundred and sixty yards where they met Mr. Hardy and another person in a wagon. The captain ordered him to halt, and asked him the age of his horses. Hardy replied, "Five years old." "Get out and unhitch them," said the captain, "I want them." "I want them too," replied Hardy, "you don't intend to take them without paying me for them." "I'll pay you for them," said the captain, at the same moment drawing a revolver and firing. The shot took effect near the right eye. The wounded man fell out of the wagon, apparently lifeless, but partially recovering he placed his hands over the wound and while the blood gushed out between his fingers he exclaimed, "God have mercy! God have mercy!" The infernal fiend then dismounted and, drawing a small pistol from his belt, stood over the prostrate form of the dying man and took deliberate aim at his head. The shot from the small pistol not having the desired effect, he muttered between his clenched teeth a curse upon the weapon, replaced it in the holster and, drawing a "Colts navy," fired again. The lifeblood spurted in purple currents from his mangled head, his warm, generous heart ceased to beat, and the spirit of a good citizen, a kind husband and father, stood in the presence of his Maker. After rifling his pockets, in which they found between $300 and $400, he mounted his horse again and ordered the man who was in company with Mr. Hardy to unhitch the horses, which he did, but they did not stay to take them. Some of his men on coming up to the scene of the murder inquired of the captain why he killed that man. He replied "Because he did not mind me. I will kill any man who refuses to obey me."

Passing along the road a short distance they met a man from Missouri with a span of horses and wagon, robbed him of his money, near $500.00, stuffed it in a cartridge box and coolly asked the gentleman for some cigars. The one who received the money told the man that the captain was coming up and that he must do whatever the captain told him, and to do it quick. The captain upon coming up told the man to unhitch his horses. "Do they pace?" inquired the captain. "No, sir." "Then I don't want them. I have got better horses. Pull off that halter." "Which halter?" inquired the man. "The one on the bay horse." He did it, handed it to the captain, who receiving it told the man to hitch up his horses, drive up to the house and take care of that dead man and not to leave there until morning.

They next stopped at the house of Eleazar Small, a soldier who had served his country faithfully as a member of Company A, Third Iowa Cavalry. Mr. Small, when coming from the barn, saw them approaching and mistaking them for Federal soldiers, stopped to see them. The same soulless wretch whose hands were red with the blood of Hardy rode up to him, asked him a few words about his regiment, and drawing his revolver shot him in the face. He threw up his hands over the wound, and turning around uttered a piteous groan that would have touched the heart of a savage, and received two other shots, one in the neck and the other in the breast. The proud form that had so often faced the enemies of his country in the shock of battle and been spared to return to the bosom of his family, fell lifeless at the feet of an assassin, who coolly dismounting, robbed him of his money.

We next hear of them at Springville. Captain Philip Bence[2] of Company ——, Thirtieth Iowa Infantry, was at his home in Springville enjoying the society of the "loved ones at home," and a brief respite from the toils and privations of camp life, on leave of absence. The guerrilla chief rode up to the residence of Captain Bence, and calling him out, spoke pleasantly to the captain and inquired about his regiment. The captain was dressed in full uniform. They compelled him to take them off, and to put on a coarse pair of light blue uniform pants and a jeans coat. They then robbed him of $550.00 in money and then proposed to kill him. I have been informed that Captain Bence approached the guerrilla chief and in a low tone of voice, that he might not be heard by his family, asked as a special favor that he would not kill him in the presence of his wife.

News of the depredations of this gang having a few moments before their arrival reached Springville, a number of the militia were engaged in getting their horses and equipments. Three or four horses were al-

---

[2]Philip Bence enlisted August 13, 1862, as third sergeant in Company F, Thirtieth Iowa Infantry, at the age of forty-three. He was a native of Indiana and his residence was Davis County, Iowa, at time of enlistment. He was promoted to first lieutenant March 29, 1863, and to captain April 3, 1864. He was slightly wounded at Atlanta, Georgia, July 28, 1864, and was killed by guerrillas at Springfield [Springville], Iowa, October 12, 1864. (See Roster Iowa Volunteers, Vol. III, p. 1496.)

ready standing hitched to the fence. The guerrillas captured the horses and took as prisoners Captain Bence, William Hill, David Sanderson, Andrew Tunnehill and Joseph Hill. They asked Joseph Hill whether he had ever been a soldier. He said he had not, which was a *slight* equivocation, for I remember to have seen him performing duty as a faithful member of Company D, Forty-fifth Iowa. They demanded his money, made him "turn his pockets" and throw away his knife, and then deliberated whether they had not better shoot him because he did not throw the knife farther off. They took his horse however, and mounting the prisoners, Captain Bence and Sanderson on the same horse, rode off.

They next went to the house of Frank Dabney, saw Mr. Dabney near the door and ordered him to halt, but Frank refused to halt, but went into the house, tossed his pocketbook on the loft and passed out the other door. They failed to find his pocketbook, but took his horses. Not far from here they met William Losey and inquired of him if he had heard of any Rebels in the country. He told them that he had and that he was then on his way to Springville and Savannah[3] to give the alarm and raise the militia. "We are the Rebels," said the captain, "and do you fall in." Losey was astounded and was hesitating. The "click" of a revolver and a word of advice from his neighbors, the prisoners, settled the matter in his mind and he "fell in." They robbed him of $64.00.

They now moved rapidly on to the house of Lieutenant William Niblack, late of Company D, Third Iowa Cavalry, whom they robbed of his saber, uniform, and some $30.00 in money. They inquired of the lieutenant if he did not think he ought to be killed. It was a grave question. I do not know how long the lieutenant was engaged in "making up his mind,' but I have no doubt he expressed his calm deliberate judgment when he replied, "No, I do not think I ought to be killed. I have done my duty to my country, and done it faithfully." His life was spared. Why, we can not tell. The fiend whose hands were reeking with the blood of Niblack's neighbors turned away, his hand released its grasp on the deadly weapon at his side. Did one single pang of poignant grief and remorse for his deeds of robbery and murder rend his heart and light up with one ray of conscience the darkness of his soul? It is a secret known only to Him whose "all-seeing eye" sleeps not. The guerrilla chief lingered while the murderous gang passed on. Soon, however, he overtook them and rode forward to the head of the column, and for a short time seemed absorbed in his reflections. The sun was sinking behind the hills. A day of carnage and blood was closing. The avenger of blood was on their tracks. Men who had faced

[3]Savannah is still shown on some recent maps. It is two miles west of the center of Davis County, and two miles north of the present Missouri boundary. Springville seems to be extinct, not appearing on recent maps, but old maps show it nearly two miles north of Savannah —Editor.

death in the marshes and trenches, in the tangled woodlands and open fields, and toiled and fought their way up the slope of Lookout Mountain above the clouds, were on the "war path." Night was closing around them. Their only safety was in rapid flight aided by the darkness. The prisoners would encumber their march. They must be disposed of at once.

The chief reined in his horse and dropped back to the rear of the column and for a few moments rode in silence beside young Power who, suffering from recent sickness and chilled with the night wind, was scarcely able to ride. Soon, however, the chief brightened up and commenced whistling, drew his revolver and, riding forward, placed the muzzle near the head of Captain Bence and fired. Captain Bence and Sanderson were both riding the same horse. Both fell off at the crack of the pistol. Sanderson stunned by the concussion supposed for a moment that he too was wounded. Bence raised up on his elbows, put his hands to his face, and uttered a piteous moan. The cowardly fiend again fired on the dying man. Sinking to the earth in expiring agony, his bosom heaved a few convulsive throbs and the beatings of his heart were hushed forever. The following inscription written in pencil was pinned on his clothing:

"Killed in retaliation for David Plunket, who was murdered by Federal soldiers near, Glasgow, Missouri By Order of
October 12, 1864 James Jackson
Lieutenant Commanding."

I learn that a paper bearing the same, or a similar inscription, was found pinned on the clothing of Mr. Small.

They now held a council to determine what should be done with the remaining prisoners. Deciding to release them, they ordered them to dismount and after extorting from them a pledge not to enter the Union Army and not to divulge anything that they had seen until they reached Springville, they dismissed them. The prisoners reached Springville near midnight, fatigued and worn out with the exciting scenes through which they had passed. Young Power was almost exhausted. With nothing on his feet but an old worn out pair of socks which the raiders gave him when they took his boots and socks from him, and without pants, sick and chilled with the night wind, he was near fainting when he reached the house of Dempson Hill where he rested under the kind care of Mrs. Hill until morning.

The expedition under Colonel Weaver struck their trail at Hardy's and followed it with rapidity and unerring precision until they arrived at the place where Captain Bence was killed. It was now 12 o'clock at night, they were in Missouri, five hours behind the raiders to whom every bridle path was familiar. It was impossible to track them. Procuring a mode of conveyance for the body of Captain Bence, they reluctantly retraced their steps homeward. The scene at the residence of Captain Bence when his lifeless form was laid down at the feet of his

wife and children can not be described. The bruised and mangled heart of his poor wife who had so often leaned her head trustingly like a weary dove upon his manly bosom, sunk beneath the shock and she swooned away. The piteous wail of his little children as they clung to that lifeless form and called it "father," moved the stoutest hearts to pity, and bathed the scarred and bronzed cheeks of the veteran soldiers in tears. God is just, and sooner or later the incarnate fiends, whose crimes of pillage and murder have spread the pall of universal mourning and woe over our people, will meet with their just deserts.

Every preparation that could be made with the means at our disposal was made for the defense of our county seat. The army of Price was said to be on this side of the Missouri River. The valley of the Des Moines with its immense supplies of provisions and forage was surely his destination unless met and driven back by the Federal army. The movements of our army seemed about this time to be shrouded in mystery. The approach of Price's invading forces seemed to many simply a question of time. Large raiding and foraging parties could at least be detached from his command and in the absence of well drilled and organized troops, march through the border counties carrying death and desolation to almost every hearthstone. The inhabitants of the county were fully aroused to the importance of the occasion. Companies unarmed and armed were called out, and performed cheerfully the guard and patrol duties assigned them.

An order was issued by Colonel Viall of Lee County, aid-de-camp to the governor, and directed to Colonel Weaver, instructing him to take command of the entire militia forces of the county and to put as many men on duty on the border as he thought the public safety required. One hundred mounted men and two commissioned officers were detailed by the colonel and assigned to duty along the south line of the county, with instructions to patrol the roads day and night. Twenty-five men were detailed to do duty at the county seat and instructed to arrest every suspicious looking stranger that could be found in the vicinity. The same instructions were given to the troops on the border and the number of arrests that have been made from time to time since the order was issued, attests to the faithfulness with which it has been obeyed. Over one hundred persons have been arrested and turned back to Missouri at one post (Savannah). Ceaseless vigilance was the order of the day. A chain of couriers was appointed reaching to every school district in the border townships and every precaution taken to guard against surprise.

On the evening of October 21, 1864, a courier arrived at my place of business from Pulaski, with the intelligence that a body of twenty-five mounted men had been seen that morning, some three or four miles from Milton in Van Buren County. Some forty men were immediately mounted on horseback, many of them "pressed" for the occasion, and started in the direction of Milton, fifteen miles distant, under the com-

mand of Colonel Weaver. On arriving at Pulaski we learned that a scouting party had been sent out, leaving instructions to detain at Pulaski any forces that might arrive, until a courier from the scouting party should return with "tidings" from the scouts. This precaution was thought necessary as the raiders might possibly be moving westward but south of us. A scout soon arrived bringing the intelligence that they had encamped six miles south of Milton. We moved on rapidly to Milton where we found the militia of Troy, Pulaski and other parts of the county with the forces in the vicinity awaiting our arrival. Here we found and conversed with a lady at whose house they had taken breakfast that morning, who confirmed the statement of the number. But they had committed no depredations that we could hear of, except that they had taken some man prisoner whom they kept very closely, not suffering him to speak to the lady nor anyone else. We found other persons who had seen them and knew they were encamped at or near the house of Mr. Billips.

The column being mounted again moved cautiously south, until within a quarter of a mile of Billips' house, they dismounted and, groping their way cautiously through the thick brushwood, surrounded the house and barn. So cautiously was the whole thing done that the dogs were not aroused until the men were at the doors. And then such a "yelping" of dogs was never heard in any other place except Missouri, or some other state where "niggers" and dogs are "household gods."

The inmates of the house were aroused. From them we learned that twenty-five men had encamped there in the evening, fed their horses, and after getting supper left about 9 o'clock in the evening. It was now nearly daylight. The command was again mounted and started in pursuit. But with some nine hours the start of us it was impossible to overtake them. Their tracks indicated that they had divided into small squads, taking as many different roads. We scoured the country for some twenty miles in Missouri and failing to find them, returned "every man to his tent." From that time until the evening of November 7 we had comparative quiet. But the number of strangers constantly passing and attempting to pass through the county kept our fears constantly aroused lest the scattered fugitives from Price's army should concentrate somewhere near the border and make another raid for pillage and murder.

On November 7 six persons came into the county from the east, traveling in pairs. Two of them stopped at the house of Mr. Hendricks, and in a rude, boisterous manner demanded something to eat. The lady declining to get dinner for them they helped themselves to what they could find in the cupboard and left. They made their way to the house of Mr. Gore and put up for the night. Thomas Duffield, William Wallace, and his son John Wallace, learning that they were suspicious looking characters and that they had stopped at Gore's, resolved to arrest them. The militia at Troy had been apprised of the strangers and were collect-

ing for the purpose of arresting them. But Duffield and the two Wallaces believed that they could arrest them, and proceeded to the house. William Wallace entered the house and leveling his gun ordered them to surrender. The two men, affecting a willingness to surrender and stepping into another room, almost instantly returned and with a revolver in each hand commenced firing. The older Wallace was killed almost instantly. The young man now rushed in and received some seven or eight shots. The men now attempted to run out but were met by Duffield whom they struck a heavy blow with a pistol, knocking him down, leaped over him, and after turning to fire on him, broke and run. Duffield was stunned with the blow, and young Wallace had fallen on him, which so encumbered him that it was difficult to return the fire. But disengaging himself as best he could he drew up and fired at one of them as he ran off. The fellow fell at the crack of the gun, but recovered and ran again. The militia from Troy arrived shortly after. Pursuit was made, but in the darkness the men escaped. Young Wallace still survives. His sufferings have been intense, but he bears it with the patience and fortitude of an old soldier. William Wallace was a good citizen, loved and respected by his neighbors. The lives of ten thousand such ruffians as those who killed him would not atone for his.

The militia captured their horses and equipment. Their saddle pockets were filled with powder, balls, percussion caps, bullet molds, and horseshoe nails. Everything about their equipage indicated that they were Rebel bushwhackers or Confederate soldiers. In the hat of one was found a recruiting commission issued from the headquarters of Shelby's division of Price's army, and directed to Captain West with instruction to enforce the conscript law in Audrain, Adair, and Howard counties of Missouri.

The news of Wallace's death reached Bloomfield in a very short time after it occurred. The militia was called out. The roads were patroled and guarded in every direction. Quite a number of strangers had been seen during the day in different parts of the county. Many believed that an attack was contemplated the next day, the day of the presidential election.

For the purpose of arousing the whole county to vigilance, in the absence of a piece of artillery, I ordered the firing of an anvil. Alfred Rudd, formerly of Company G, Second Iowa Infantry, while discharging that duty received a most dangerous wound by the bursting of the anvil. He will be crippled for many months, perhaps for life. He has served his country faithfully and it would be but justice for the state to remunerate him, if not for his suffering, for loss of time.

On the morning of November 8 two young men were arrested, who upon examination confessed that they belonged to the gang of six men who came into the county the day before, and that the men who had killed Wallace were also two of their number; they stated that they,

COLONEL N. W. MILLS OF THE SECOND IOWA INFANTRY

By Hon. F. M. Mills

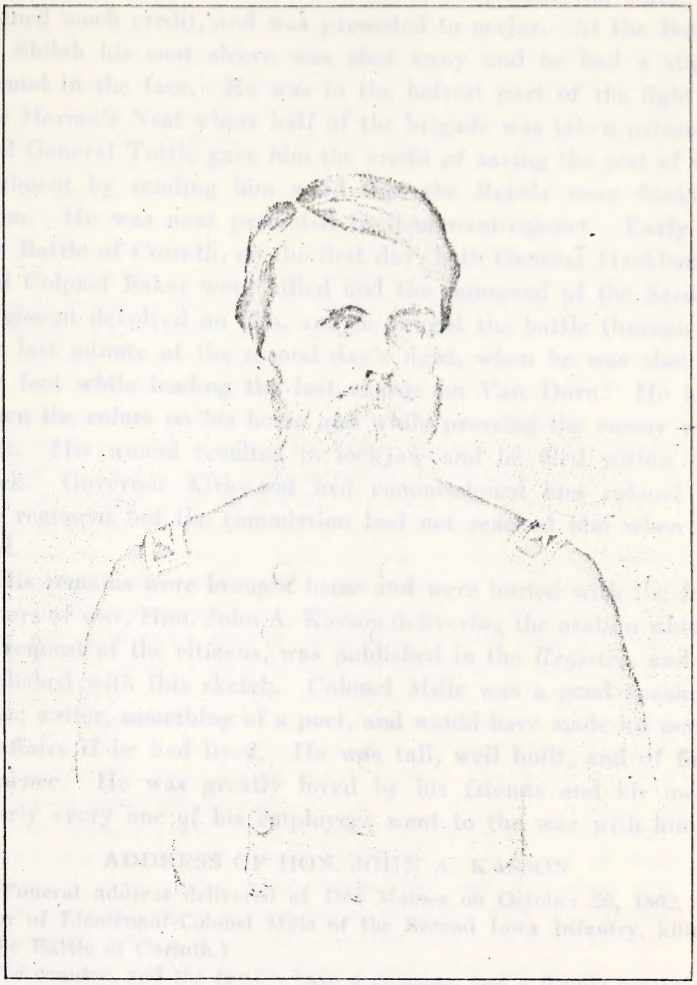
Colonel Noah W. Mills was born June 21, 1834, in Montgomery County, Indiana. His father was Hon. Dan Mills who removed to Crawfordsville where he practiced law, but afterward removed to northwestern Indiana where he served a term as judge of his district, later removing to Des Moines, and later to Jefferson. From that judicial district he was elected to the first term of the Iowa State Board of Education, which passed the school laws which, in the main, are still the laws in force.

Colonel Mills was partly educated at Wabash College. He learned the printing business, but was afterward connected with a railway engineering corps, and then became a railway messenger of the Adams Express Company. On his railway trips he carried his law books with him and studied them, and was later admitted to the bar, having also served as deputy county clerk.

In 1856 he was married to a daughter of Judge P. A. Hackleman of Indiana, afterward General Hackleman, who commanded the brigade composed of the Second and several other Iowa regiments at the Battle of Corinth, where he, as well as my brother, was killed.

Soon after his marriage he removed to Des Moines to practice law, but the town was full of young lawyers who flocked to Des Moines on the location of the capital and the establishment of a land office there, so it was decided to establish a book and job printing office in connection with his brother, which grew into a large and successful publishing house.

During the presidential campaign of 1860 he was captain of the Wide-awakes, and on the breaking out of the war he enlisted with the military company which had been formed in Des Moines, was appointed second lieutenant of Company D, Second Iowa Infantry, and at the organization at the rendezvous at Keokuk was promoted to captain. He saw some service in Missouri where



COLONEL N. W. MILLS
Second Iowa Infantry
(From the steel engraving in "Iowa Colonels," by Captain A. A. Stuart, 1865)

he was in charge of a camp, and then returned to the regiment and was in the front at the Battle of Fort Donelson where he gained much credit, and was promoted to major. At the Battle of Shiloh his coat sleeve was shot away and he had a slight wound in the face. He was in the hottest part of the fight in the Hornet's Nest where half of the brigade was taken prisoner, and General Tuttle gave him the credit of saving the rest of the regiment by sending him word that the Rebels were flanking them. He was next promoted to lieutenant-colonel. Early in the Battle of Corinth, on the first day, both General Hackleman and Colonel Baker were killed and the command of the Second Regiment devolved on him, and he fought the battle through to the last minute of the second day's fight, when he was shot in the foot while leading the last charge on Van Dorn. He had taken the colors on his horse and while pressing the enemy was shot. His wound resulted in lockjaw and he died within the week. Governor Kirkwood had commissioned him colonel of the regiment but the commission had not reached him when he died.

His remains were brought home and were buried with the full honors of war, Hon. John A. Kasson delivering the oration which, by request of the citizens, was published in the *Register*, and is published with this sketch. Colonel Mills was a good speaker, a fine writer, something of a poet, and would have made his mark in affairs if he had lived. He was tall, well built, and of fine presence. He was greatly loved by his friends and his men. Nearly every one of his employees went to the war with him.

ADDRESS OF HON. JOHN A. KASSON

(Funeral address delivered at Des Moines on October 20, 1862, in honor of Lieutenant-Colonel Mills of the Second Iowa Infantry, killed in the Battle of Corinth.)

The country, and the family, have a common, and a double mourning today.[1] One mourns the loss of a brave general and a gallant colonel. The other at the same time mourns the father mature in years, and the young husband. The last double grief is too deep, too sacred, for me to touch. I leave this to the consolations of religion. Let me rather speak the voice of the citizens.

The words pronounced at a soldier's burial should be few. He loved

[1]General Hackleman, of Indiana, and Lieutenant-Colonel Mills, who was General Hackleman's son-in-law.

his country, he fought for her, he died for her. These tell the history of each brave soul who has gone from among us, and has fallen by the cruel hands of traitors. Some of these now sleep their last sleep near the homes which sent them forth, others have gone to rest beneath a distant soil, which our enemies would, if possible, make a foreign soil. They rejoice as we bury the gallant sons of the North in the distant South, and indulge hopes therefrom of success. Fools! not to see that the heart goes where the treasure is, and that the soil so consecrated shall never, never, become alien to us, so long as enough of that sacred dust remains to answer the call of the Archangel's trumpet. No! as the blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church, so is the blood of the patriot the fountain of new vigor and valor. For each one who falls, two rise up, and offer to avenge the country that lost him. Wherever loyal dust is found, on the plains of Texas, the delta of the Mississippi, in the everglades of Florida, the mountains of Tennessee, or the sands of the Carolinas, there is national soil, and it belongs to the common posterity of our fathers, and to the flag which lawfully waved over it.

It has pleased God to ordain that great blessings should be won by nations at great cost. The enormous strides of advancing civilization in Europe for a hundred years past have been made along a dark and bloody road. France, first divided by civil war, then united by a foreign war, threw off the shackles of an infamous despotism into a sea of blood; and then threw off the worse tyranny of anarchy into another red sea; and thereafter reddened all the plains of Europe with her blood, while she consolidated her institutions in the light of a new progress and comparative liberty. England, from the time her blood was expended for Magna Charta to the final overthrow of royal tyranny and the foundation of her present popular system, has marked nearly every step of her progress with blood. Our own national history discloses the same law of social advancement. Our Revolution, our subsequent emancipation from British dictation, both came to us by great expenditure of blood and treasure.

But now, again, a great, vital, terrific struggle is upon our generation. Our own government is to be established at vast cost of blood and treasure. In the spring of last year, while our ploughmen were inviting the generous earth to feed the world again with her bounties, while unwonted evidences of general prosperity were manifested throughout our land, while constitution and laws remained unchanged, the sound of treacherous cannon was echoed from the southeast. A long formed, deeply laid, and most terrible conspiracy lifted its threatening front and directed its bloodshot eyes, not merely at our national peace, but at our national life also. The monstrous offspring of mad ambition and swollen pride, and nursed by perjury, its serpentine trail was early discovered among the late administrators and sworn defenders of the government. The loyal soldiers of our standing army had been moved far away into the wilderness. The effective navy was floating idly in

distant seas, requiring long months for its recall. Our arms and ammunition had been sent to supply Southern armories and Southern fortifications. The treacherous poison was infused into the very men whose experience seemed necessary to the proper working of the War and Navy departments. Distrusted, and self-convicted, they deserted the loyal ship of state. Some who remained tarried only to acquire secrets which they afterward betrayed. The conspirators, in order to induce further desertions, offered the bribe, to military and naval officers, of equal rank and pay in their iniquitous service. The letter of one officer then in our service was shown to me, in which he stated to his ignoble fellow conspirator that he intended to remain a little longer in the national service, as resignations were frequent, promotions rapid, and he would soon be promoted himself, when he would quit the service and enter the conspiracy with higher rank. This profound depth of infamy was hardly rivaled even by a Benedict Arnold, or a Twiggs.[2] Was a vessel of war in course of construction, a conspiring engineer would break or disarrange her machinery. Was a ship to be dispatched seaward, who was safe enough in his loyalty to command her? Was an expedition of the military determined, who was competent, and at the same time true enough, to conduct it? The very children of the nation, adopted in childhood, fed and clothed by the government, educated by the country at her military and naval schools, and provided for through life, even these proved to be vipers, carried in the bosom of the Union only to sting the breast that had warmed them into life. Never since time began was a beneficent government so sorely pressed. The national sun rose gloomily each successive morning, only to sink in deeper gloom at night. The open, beaming face of loyalty was almost disguised with shame. The unholy eye of Rebellion was luridly gleaming with expected triumph. Envious tyrants abroad smiled their grim approbation of treason, and pronounced the people incapable of maintaining their own government.

While these impending clouds overhung the national horizon, a flash like Heaven's luminous thunderbolt rent them in twain, and illuminated the patriot's heart with hope. It was the President's call of the people to arms. As the returning tide in one of the northeastern bays of our coast comes in to flood, roaring and rushing, to the terror of mariners, sweeping all save the immovable rocks in its mighty course, so came the loyal people of the invincible North in their rush to arms—to the defense of the national life, and national liberty.

---

[2]David E. Twiggs was born in Richmond County, Georgia, in 1790. He served in the United States Army in the War of 1812, and in the Black Hawk War. He remained in the army and in the Mexican War and became a brevet brigadier-general. After peace was declared he was given command of the Department of the West with headquarters in St. Louis, but in 1857 he took charge of the Department of Texas with office at San Antonio. In 1861 he ranked next to General Scott, the senior officer of the army, but he resigned and was made a major-general of the Confederate Army and was its ranking general. He served at New Orleans for a time but soon retired because of age. (See National Cyc. Am. Biog., Vol. IV, p. 102.)

And thou, dear old friend, now lying so cold and rigid before me, then foremost among them! Brave heart, throbbing then with quick pulsations of patriotic blood, alas, too silent now! Would it had pleased God to spare you longer, to witness the final triumph of your country's arms, and the restoration of national concord! Then, like Wolfe on the plains of Quebec, your voice would have been heard saying "I die happy."

No more upright, or purer, soul joined that army. He was only twenty-six years of age. He had read for the profession of law in Indiana, and thence he came to this city where his desire for that profession was abandoned in the more quiet pursuits of business. Few persons knew how quietly and steadily he followed literary studies. Fond of reading and composing in his leisure hours, he cultivated tastes that improved and honored him. His character was so unpretending, his life so void of worldly ambition, that the public had remained ignorant of his essential worth and vigorous patriotism. After a brief space given to reflection, he responded to the bugle note sounded by the commander-in-chief with the offer of his labor and his life for the salvation of his government. He was made second lieutenant of the first company which this county sent forth to the war. He was enrolled with the Second Iowa Infantry—the first in Iowa which enlisted for the war. From that time to his last hour he bore a gallant and distinguished part in all the victories of that glorious battalion. Rising rapidly grade by grade, gaining each bar and both oak leaves by merit, on the day of his last battle he found himself in command of one of the most distinguished regiments in the United States service, and entitled to place the silver eagle on his shoulders. Cool, collected, fearless in the rage of battle, unseduced by pleasure, unshaken by danger, unterrified in the death storm, he was a model officer, a Bayard among the volunteers. As I recall his manly form, his serene countenance, his Christian eye, I can understand why no Rebel bullet could do more than rend his garments, and why it should be left to a chance ball to tear his foot, and ultimately destroy his life. As a traitor looked into his kindly face, he reproached himself as a murderer at the thought of robbing mankind of such a model of upright manhood. In the brilliant and daring assault by his regiment at Donelson, which won us the first great victory of the war, he escaped almost unscathed. In the terrible scenes at Shiloh his escape was equally miraculous. In the Battle of Corinth he seemed equally the favorite of some beneficent angel, until the contest was nearly over, and the eagle of victory was about descending upon our banners, when an ill-aimed bullet came crushing lengthwise through his foot. His regiment, having lost its brave colonel early on the preceding day, was now under his command. General Rosecrans, knowing the importance of their position, had come near to them, doubting even the bravest of the brave amidst the overwhelming terror of that conflict, and stood himself exposed to the deadly storm of missiles

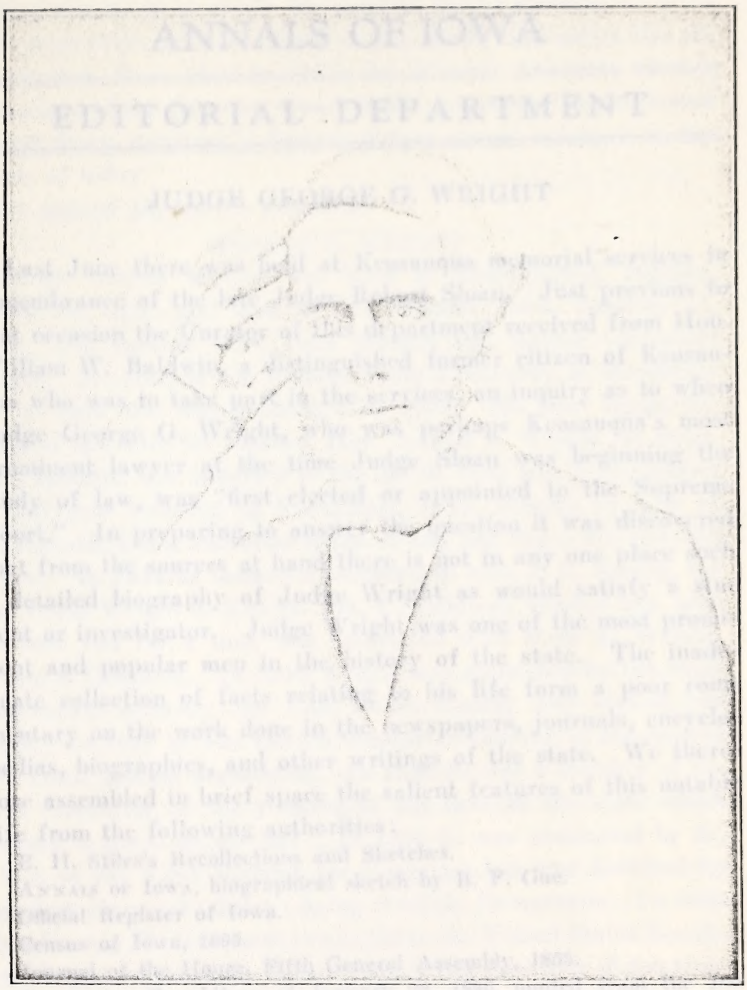
in order to stimulate the Second Regiment by his presence. Lieutenant-Colonel Mills rode to him and begged him to retire from this danger, that he might be saved for the army, and told him he would stand responsible for the behavior of his veteran regiment. When his lines wavered under the reckless pressure of the enemy, he seized the colors from the guard and held them aloft from his horse, and rallied his thinned and exhausted ranks to renewed deeds of valor. It was then he received his mortal wound. Painful as it was through all that wonderful network which the bullet had crushed in its course, he kept the saddle. His brigadier, General Sweeney, rode up to him, and urged him to retire, with the words so grateful to a soldier, "Colonel, your conduct has been admirable, sir, admirable!" And as the enemy fled before our pursuing battalions, our wounded colonel yielded to his wound and retired. Victory had crowned the Union banners. His undaunted regiment had won new thanks from a brave chief and new laurels from a grateful country. They had inscribed a fresh page of glory in the history of this state. They and their comrades in that fight had furnished a glowing chapter to the future historian of this national war. And in the midst of these glorious results, it pleased God to take to himself our chivalrous soldier. Near the close of his career he said, "I have tried to do my duty; I am not afraid to die." With this language from his general, and from himself—fit memorial words for this monument—let us give him honorable burial, and consecrate his memory in our grateful hearts.

Other such manly, virtuous, gallant lives must yet be sacrificed to ensure the final triumph of our holy cause. Each new sacrifice gives greater sanctity to the national ark of our safety, and invigorates our resolutions. This blood shall not be shed in vain. Holy vengeance crieth to us from the ground. New volunteers replace the fallen. The murderous legions of the conspirators now waver. The gallant Iowa souls that left us at Blue Mills, at Belmont, at Pea Ridge, at Donelson, at Shiloh, at Iuka, at Corinth, speak to us the noblest word of war—FORWARD! While we give our tears to the dead, we give our cheers to the living.

"Listen! young heroes, your country is calling.
Time strikes the hour for the brave and the true.
Now, while the foremost are fighting and falling,
Fill up the ranks that have opened for you.

"Never or now! cries the blood of a nation,
Pour'd on the turf where the red rose should bloom.
Now is the day and the hour of salvation.
Never or now! peals the trumpet of doom.

"You whom the fathers made free and defended,
Stain not the scroll that emblazons their fame.
You, whose fair heritage spotless descended,
Leave not your children a birthright of shame!"



PORTRAIT OF GEORGE G. WRIGHT
(At the age of 31, from a daguerreotype presented by Mrs. J. C. Knapp of Keosauqua, to Edgar R. Harlan, and in his collection of "The Van Buren County Group of Famous Men.")

ANNALS OF IOWA

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

JUDGE GEORGE G. WRIGHT

Last June there was held at Keosauqua memorial services in remembrance of the late Judge Robert Sloan. Just previous to that occasion the Curator of this department received from Hon. William W. Baldwin, a distinguished former citizen of Keosauqua who was to take part in the services, an inquiry as to when Judge George G. Wright, who was perhaps Keosauqua's most prominent lawyer at the time Judge Sloan was beginning the study of law, was "first elected or appointed to the Supreme Court." In preparing to answer the question it was discovered that from the sources at hand there is not in any one place such a detailed biography of Judge Wright as would satisfy a student or investigator. Judge Wright was one of the most prominent and popular men in the history of the state. The inadequate collection of facts relating to his life form a poor commentary on the work done in the newspapers, journals, encyclopedias, biographies, and other writings of the state. We therefore assembled in brief space the salient features of this notable life from the following authorities:

E. H. Stiles's Recollections and Sketches.

Annals of Iowa, biographical sketch by B. F. Gue.

Official Register of Iowa.

Census of Iowa, 1895.

Journal of the House, Fifth General Assembly, 1855.

Keosauqua Republican of January 23, 1896, quoted from the *Des Moines Capital.*

History of Van Buren County.

Memorial exercises of Supreme Court held February 8, 1896.

House Journal, page 11, 1896, containing joint memorial resolution.

Executive Journal of Iowa in Public Archives Division of Historical Department of Iowa.

Journal of Senate and House, Thirteenth General Assembly, 1870.

Files of *Ottumwa Courier,* January, 1870.

Congressional directories of the Forty-second, Forty-third, and Forty-fourth congresses.

Care was taken to verify the facts so far as possible.

In connection with this study it was found that under the old constitution, from 1846 to 1857, the General Assembly elected the judges of the Supreme Court in the same way that it elected United States senators, a historical fact almost unknown to the people of today.

We append the sketch prepared:

GEORGE G. WRIGHT

George Grover Wright was born in Bloomington, Indiana, March 24, 1820, and died in Des Moines, Iowa, January 11, 1896. His parents were John Wright and Rachel (Seaman) Wright. He entered the Indiana State University at Bloomington in 1836 and was graduated in 1839. He then began the study of law with his brother, Hon. Joseph A. Wright, at Rockville, Indiana, was admitted to the bar in 1840 and in September of that year removed to Keosauqua, Iowa, coming by way of the Wabash, Ohio, and Mississippi rivers, and began the practice of law. In 1844 he formed a partnership with J. C. Knapp, the firm being Wright & Knapp. H. C. Caldwell studied law with the firm and for a time was associated with them as Wright, Knapp & Caldwell. In 1846 Wright was appointed by the court prosecuting attorney for Van Buren County and served two years. In 1848 he was elected senator and served in the Second and Third general assemblies. In 1850 he was a member of the joint committee on the revision of the laws of the state which resulted in the Code of 1851. In 1850 he was nominated by the Whigs of the First District for Congress, but was defeated by Bernhart Henn, the district being strongly Democratic. In 1853 when George W. Jones was re-elected to the United States Senate, Mr. Wright received the votes of the Whig members of the General Assembly for that position. On January 5, 1855, he was elected by the joint convention of the General Assembly as chief justice of the Supreme Court for the term of six years, receiving 53 votes to 45 for Edward Johnston of Lee County, and 1 for H. W. Starr. He served as chief justice until the reorganization of the court after the adoption of the new constitution. At that time, or in the election of 1859, he declined to be a can-

didate.[1] The three who were elected at that election were Ralph P. Lowe of Lee County, Lacon D. Stockton of Des Moines County, and Caleb Baldwin of Pottawattamie County. Lowe drew the two-year term and became chief justice. Baldwin drew the four-year term and Stockton the six-year term. On June 9, 1860, Stockton died and ten days thereafter Governor Kirkwood wrote the following letter to Judge Wright:

Des Moines, Iowa, June 19, 1860.

Hon. Geo. G. Wright.

Dear Sir:

The death of Judge Stockton has made a vacancy on the bench of the Supreme Court which the exigency of the public service requires shall be promptly filled.

I have this day signed and deposited with the secretary of state a commission appointing you to fill that vacancy and I hereby notify you of that fact, with the earnest request that you will accept the appointment.

Your determination to decline an election last year was a subject of deep regret to the bar and people of our state, and I shall feel much gratified if I can distinguish my administration by inducing you to return to a position the duties of which you discharge with so much advantage to the state and honor to yourself.

Very respectfully,

SAMUEL J. KIRKWOOD.

Judge Wright accepted the appointment, qualified on June 26, and was elected by the people November 6, 1860, for the remainder of the term. On October 10, 1865, he was re-elected for a term of six years commencing January 1, 1866.

In 1860 Judge Wright was elected president of the State Agricultural Society and served four years.

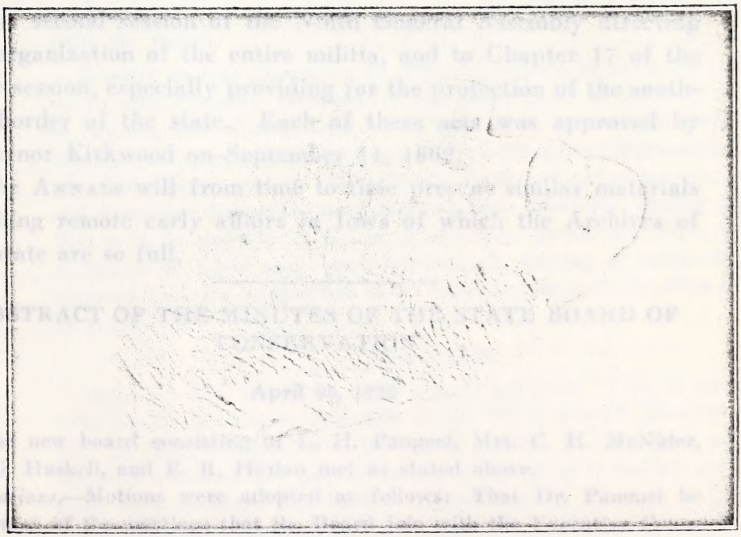
In 1865 he and C. C. Cole established the Iowa Law School at Des Moines. In 1868 it was removed to Iowa City and became the Law Department of the State University of Iowa. The Iowa Law School later was revived at Des Moines and became the Law Department of Drake University.

The Republican caucus of the members of the Thirteenth General Assembly on January 13, 1870, nominated him for United States senator, the informal ballot being George G. Wright 63,

[1]It is thought that Judge Wright modestly withdrew from being a candidate at that time in order that the retiring one-term governor, Ralph P. Lowe, could have a place on the ticket, and not bunch the three judges in one corner of the state.

William B. Allison 39, Samuel Merrill 24, Samuel J. Kirkwood 1. The formal ballot was Wright 66, Allison 47, Merrill 13, Kirkwood 1. On January 18 the General Assembly elected Justice Wright United States senator by the following vote: George G. Wright 125 votes, Thomas W. Clagget 19 votes. On the following March 4 he thus became United States senator and served six years. There he served on the Judiciary, Finance, Revision of the Laws, Claims, Civil Service and Retrenchment, and Revolutionary Claims committees, rendering excellent service, but he declined being a candidate for re-election, preferring to return to the practice of his profession.

He joined his son, Thomas S. Wright, and C. H. Gatch in the firm of Wright, Gatch & Wright in the practice of law in Des Moines. In 1879 he was elected a director in the Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Company, a position which he held the remainder of his life. In 1881 he joined the law firm composed of himself, Thomas S. Wright, A. B. Cummins, and Carroll Wright, under the style of Wright, Cummins & Wright. In 1887 he retired from the practice. He was then chosen presi-



CAST FROM DEATH MASK OF GEORGE G. WRIGHT
(In Collections of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

dent of Polk County Savings Bank, and later, president of the Security Loan & Trust Company, which position he held at the time of his death. For many years he was a lecturer in the Law Department of the State University, and for six years he was president of the Iowa Pioneer Lawmaker's Association.

THE REBEL RAID IN DAVIS COUNTY

The bitter experience of Iowa people in the southern tier of counties during the Civil War has never been fully set out in print. Bushwhacking created constant fear of guerrilla raids such as Morgan's in Indiana and Ohio. It produced the Quantrell and James gangs of bandits. The report of Colonel S. A. Moore, in part contained in the Report of the office of the Adjutant-General for 1864-5, Vol. II, is now for the first time produced in full in this number of the ANNALS.

As for the authority for the action taken regarding the suppression of trouble in Davis County, it may be said that the constitution of the state requires the governor to see that the laws are enforced. And reference is made to Chapter 35, Acts of the second session of the Ninth General Assembly directing the organization of the entire militia, and to Chapter 17 of the same session, especially providing for the protection of the southern border of the state. Each of these acts was approved by Governor Kirkwood on September 11, 1862.

The ANNALS will from time to time present similar materials touching remote early affairs in Iowa of which the Archives of the state are so full.

ABSTRACT OF THE MINUTES OF THE STATE BOARD OF CONSERVATION

April 25, 1922

The new board consisting of L. H. Pammel, Mrs. C. H. McNider, W. G. Haskell, and E. R. Harlan met as stated above.

Motions.—Motions were adopted as follows: That Dr. Pammel be chairman of the meeting; that the Board join with the Executive Council in urging the county boards of supervisors of Winnebago and Hancock counties to improve the road leading to Pilot Knob State Park from the west; that the Board recommend to the Executive Council that

the Board be authorized to employ custodians in the state parks, as seems wise and best in the judgment of the Board.

Areas considered.—Estherville, W. H. Biederman appeared and he was told to make formal request on behalf of their people definitely stating their proposition; Waverly, H. J. Arnold appeared and stated that because of action taken by the Board February 6, 1920, they raised $2,500 to comply with what they understood to be an offer, and they now ask that the matter be closed up, and the secretary of this Board was directed to transmit the papers in the case to the Executive Council; that the Board calls the attention of the Executive Council to the resolution adopted by the Board on May 28, 1920, respecting a proposed state park at the Palisades, Linn County, and asks that it take favorable action.

April 26, 1922

Motions.—Motions were adopted as follows: That L. H. Pammel be made president and E. R. Harlan secretary of the Board; that W. G. Haskell be made chairman of the auditing committee of the three members other than the secretary, and that all bills be approved by them and certified by the office of the secretary before being sent to the Executive Council; that Frank Johnson be appointed custodian of Jones County Park, C. F. Henning of Ledges Park, and H. E. Rees of Lacey-Keosauqua Park, each to be paid $100.00 per month commencing May 1, 1922, and that these custodians have full charge of any improvements or changes in their parks, and this only after they first receive authority from the Board.

Reports on tree planting.—Dr. Pammel reports he has made arrangements with Professor McDonald of the Department of Forestry at Ames to furnish, free of cost, trees to be planted in areas designated by the Board, white pine in Backbone and Eldora-Steamboat Rock parks, white pine and Norway pine in Jones County Park, and red cedar, cottonwood, and American elm on the sand dunes at Blue Lake; Mr. Harlan reported that he is in position to furnish to all state parks, cost free, with the exception of labor and transportation, all species of native trees indigenous to Iowa, application to be made for them ninety days previous to planting.

May 9, 1922

Motions.—The following motions were adopted: That in accordance with Section 6, Chapter 236, Acts of the Thirty-seventh General Assembly, the Board request the Executive Council to call upon any state agencies to survey any park area where surveying is needed, and to call upon the Landscape Architecture Department at Ames to do landscaping where that is needed, and that reports on said surveying and landscaping be first made to this Board and by them transmitted to the Executive Council, and that no improvements in any state parks, such as buildings, roads, or trails be begun or located, or any planting or

removing of trees or shrubs be done, except by authority of the Board; that a budget be made for Jones County Park of $150.00 for shelters, $200.00 for stand and bandstand, $55.00 for retaining walls, $25.00 for paint, $100.00 for golf link grounds, $100.00 for maintenance of trucks, and $25.00 for nails, the amounts not to exceed the budget; that a letter from E. E. Cavanaugh relating to the construction of a building in Dolliver Memorial Park, be referred to Senator Haskell; that the building or allowing to be built a storehouse in Backbone Park, and the selection of a custodian for that park, be referred to Senator Haskell; that H. L. Taylor be appointed custodian of Pilot Knob Park; that H. E. Rees, custodian of Lacey-Keosauqua Park, be given oversight of Oakland Mills and Farmington parks; that the use of state parks by Boy Scouts and similar organizations under the oversight of our custodians and under the general park rules, be the tentative arrangement; that Jay S. Newcomer be asked to take temporary oversight of Eldora-Steamboat Rock Park, and G. A. Bieber of Ft. Atkinson Park; that the supervision of Theodore F. Clark Park be referred to Senator Haskell; that the matters relating to Fort Atkinson Park be referred to Dr. Pammel; that C. N. Douglas be appointed custodian of Dolliver Memorial Park commencing May 1 at $100.00 per month; that Dr. Pammel be authorized to act in asking the Sigma Nu fraternity of Cornell College to relinquish their lease on property now being taken over in the Palisades Park; that a report by Senator Haskell authorizing the custodian at Jones County Park to incur necessary expenses in protecting the river bank from washing, etc.; that a letter from the Executive Council dated April 10, 1922, telling of certain debts contracted in making improvements in Backbone Park before that park was placed in charge of this Board, and that these bills were being paid out of the state park fund, be made a part of these minutes.

Resolutions.—Resolutions in substance as follows were adopted: That the budget for Jones County Park submitted by Senator Haskell be accepted as a model and that custodians of the other parks be required to present budgets; that the Board ask Professor G. B. McDonald of the Forestry Department at Ames to prepare and submit plans for reforesting denuded areas in the state parks with native Iowa trees; that the Board permit a nursery of trees for planting in state parks to be established in Jones County Park under the direction of Senator Haskell, Prof. G. B. McDonald, and the park custodian, as E. O. Michael and others have offered to the state trees and shrubs cost free; that the Board does not favor the planting of exotic shrubs, except as designated by some general planting plan, but favors the use of native shrubs wherever possible; that the Board permit the formation of an arboretum where exotic trees in restricted areas may be grown; that the Board direct all custodians to post signs stating that picking and digging wild plants and the destruction of animal life is prohibited, and that custodians shall not allow the picking of plants for specimens except under their direction.

June 16, 1922

Reports.—Dr. Pammel reported that Prof. F. H. Cully of the Landscape Department, and G. B. McDonald of the Forestry Department, Iowa State College, are willing to give their services to the Board in landscaping and reforesting the state parks, only charging their necessary traveling and other expenses; Mrs. McNider reported verbally on conditions at Pilot Knob; Dr. Pammel made a written report on Dolliver Memorial Park which is placed on file; Dr. Pammel reported verbally that occupants of meandered lands adjacent to Blue Lake have been paying taxes to Monona County; Dr. Pammel reported verbally that one of the dams and hydro-electric plants proposed to be constructed by the Iowa Traction Company will be within the boundaries of Ledges Park; Dr. Pammel filed reports on the areas of Welden Creek near Lineville, Duck Creek near New Albin, an area owned by J. H. McCord on Lake Okoboji, on Dexfield Park, and on Mount Hosmer, reporting that the latter area has been taken over by the town of Lansing.

Motions.—Motions were passed as follows: That the Board approve the offer of Professors Cully and McDonald to assist in landscaping and reforesting the parks, and that Prof. Cully be asked to visit Pilot Knob, and that Prof. McDonald be asked to visit Jones County, Blue Lake, and Pilot Knob, as soon as convenient to commence their work on them; that the custodian of Pilot Knob Park be authorized to cut away brush in a few places at the sides of the road leading from Dead Man's Lake to the summit so cars may pass; that the custodian of Pilot Knob Park be directed to furnish estimates for making the road and well as soon as the landscaping is done; that the custodian of Dolliver Memorial Park be permitted to expend not to exceed $200.00 in removing rocks and trees as a help to making a road to the south entrance of the park, and $100.00 in the building of a fence of 100 rods to keep live stock out of the park, keeping in mind the adjoining owner must build his half, and $15.00 for material in constructing camp ovens; that the members of the Board and custodians be requested to send to the secretary a description of the type of oven best suited to Iowa conditions; that the matter of the erection of a memorial arch in Dolliver Memorial Park be deferred; that arrangements should be made for the dedication of the state parks that have not been dedicated, that they should come in the order of their acquisition, and that arrangements be made through the secretary; that no fee be permitted to be charged for entrance, for parking cars, or for any similar service in any state park, and that members be requested to formulate rules for the parks and present them at the next meeting; that the Board approve the offer of Cryder & Brown to put down a well in Ledges Park for $1.25 per foot, they furnishing two-inch pipe and other necessary material, the estimated depth being 200 feet, and that Dr. Pammel be given power to act; that the secretary be directed to write the Attorney-General for an opinion on whether the state will have to build all or only one-half of partition

fences between park land and adjoining land; that Dr. Pammel be given authority to get assistance if necessary in finding the boundary lines of meandered lands adjacent to Blue Lake, and authority to lease said lands; that the custodian of Ledges Park be asked to file a bill covering the expenses incurred in papering the house he occupies on the park grounds, that the proposed changes and repairs on said house be submitted to Prof. Allen Kimball of the Structural Engineering Department of Ames and if approved by him that $340.00, or so much thereof as may be necessary, be allowed in the budget, and that the building of six toilets be allowed at once at a cost of $7.00 each, the permanent location to be fixed later; that Oscar Mark, address, Sioux Falls, South Dakota, be asked to act as honorary custodian of Gitchie Manitou Park; that necessary partition fences be allowed to be built at Oakland Mills and Farmington parks, as per request of the custodian, owners of adjacent lands to be required to build their half, and that further improvements asked for on those parks be deferred for more specific estimates; that the Board have one meeting a month and that the second Friday is preferable; that the Board ask D. V. Palmer, deputy state fish and game warden, to furnish an estimate on the cost of building a dam at the outlet of Mud Lake.

Resolution.—The following resolution was adopted: That before shelters or structures are erected in any of the state parks that the Board consult the Structural Engineering Department at Ames at to plans, and secure estimates, and that native materials be used so far as possible.

New Area Offered.—Mrs. McNider presented an offer of Clinton Merrick of Forest City to present to the state, cost free, five acres of partly wooded land, adjacent to Forest City, and the matter was referred to Mrs. McNider for further investigation and report.

The Iowa News, Du Buque, says:

"Instructions have been received at the Land Office in this place to reserve from sale, by pre-emption or otherwise, six or eight entire townships of land, embracing all that part of the country on which mines have been discovered. This is gross injustice to the settlers who have expended their labor and capital in improving farms, on land known to contain no mineral. We shall notice this subject at length hereafter."

So you have discovered at last that this administration can do an act of gross injustice.—*Missouri Republican,* St. Louis, June 15, 1839. (In the newspaper collection of the Historical Department of Iowa.)

NOTABLE DEATHS

James S. Clarkson was born at Brookville, Indiana, May 17, 1842, and died at the home of his son at Newark, New Jersey, May 31, 1918. Burial was in Woodland Cemetery, Des Moines, Iowa. When a mere boy he commenced to learn the printing trade in the office of his father, who was a newspaper man in Indiana. In 1855 he came with his parents to Grundy County, Iowa, where his father had bought a tract of prairie land. He remained with his parents on this pioneer farm for eleven years. He enlisted twice in the Union Army but was both times rejected for physical reasons. In 1866 he came to Des Moines and took a "case" as a compositor in the *Register* office. Several months after that he became city editor under Frank W. Palmer, who was then the editor. In 1869 Mr. Palmer resigned to run for Congress and Clarkson was made editor. Soon thereafter the *Register* was purchased by the Clarkson Company composed of Coker F. Clarkson and his two sons, Richard and James S. The latter became the editor. He was by nature a newspaper editor, being master of a vigorous style. He at once gained great prominence and influence. He became active in business and led in the movements that brought the Burlington, the Wabash and other railway lines into Des Moines. He was an aggressive Republican and an active politician. In 1868, while he was still city editor, he had become chairman of the Republican State Central Committee, which position he held several years. In 1867 he was offered the mission to Switzerland by President Grant, but declined. In 1871 he was appointed postmaster at Des Moines and served six years and resigned because he disagreed with President Hays on his southern policy. In 1881 President Garfield offered him a foreign mission, but he declined it. In 1889 he was appointed by President Harrison first assistant postmaster-general and served one year, and was offered the mission to China, or to Russia, but declined. He was a delegate to the Republican national conventions of 1876, 1880, 1884, 1888, 1892, and 1896. He was a member of the Republican National Committee from 1880 to 1896 and was chairman of the committee from 1890 to 1892, and was president of the Republican League of the United States from 1891 to 1893. In 1891 he sold his interest in the *Register* and removed to New York City and organized the New York and New Jersey Bridge Company and was made president of it. In 1902 President Roosevelt appointed him surveyor of customs for the port of New York. His career as editor and as political manager was most distinguished. He was a real national leader and was associated with the leading statesmen and political leaders of the country. During the last several years of his life his home was at Sleepy Hollow Farm, Tarrytown, New York.

Henry Sabin was born at Pomfret, Connecticut, October 23, 1829, and died at Chulavista, California, March 22, 1918. The body was cremated at San Diego, California. He was fitted for college at Woodstock Academy, Connecticut, and at the age of eighteen entered Amherst College, and was graduated in 1852. He adopted the profession of teaching as a life work, beginning at Abington, Connecticut. He was in charge of the Union School at Naugatuck, Connecticut, for five years, and then became owner and principal of the Collegiate Institute at Matawan, New Jersey. In 1864 he became principal of the Eaton Grammar School, New Haven, Connecticut. He came to Clinton, Iowa, as superintendent of city schools in 1870. He soon attained leadership in educational affairs in Iowa and became president of the State Teachers' Association in 1878. The address he gave on that occasion was long the model of educational addresses from the standpoint of literary form and masterly eloquence. In 1887 he was elected state superintendent of public instruction, and was re-elected in 1889. In 1891 he was defeated along with the rest of the Republican ticket, but in 1893 he was again elected and was also re-elected in 1895, serving eight years in that office. He was president of the department of superintendence of the National Educational Association in 1895, and was a working and effective member of the association for many years. The report he made as chairman of the Committee of Twelve on Rural Schools was perhaps his most notable contribution to educational thought. After retiring as state superintendent he organized and maintained a teachers' exchange in partnership with his elder son, and wrote books and delivered addresses. His best known books are "Talks to Young People," "Common Sense Didactics for Country School Teachers," "Horace Mann's Country School," and "Organization and System vs. Originality and Individuality on the Part of Teaching Pupils." During the last few years of his life he resided in California.

Harrison Lyman Waterman was born at Corydon, New Hampshire, November 19, 1840, and died at Ottumwa, Iowa, May 21, 1918. When he was six years old his father died and he lived with an uncle at Orange, Vermont, for eight years. At fourteen years of age he returned to New Hampshire, going to Claremont where he worked on a farm three years, attending school in the winters. In 1858 he went to California by way of the Isthmus. He remained there three years, doing farm work and teaching school. He returned east in 1861, traveling on horseback from Sacramento to Omaha and by stagecoach from Omaha to Eddyville, the most western point of railroad then. He then spent about two years in the scientific department of Harvard University, and was graduated with the degree of S. B. He enlisted in September, 1862, in the Forty-seventh Massachusetts Infantry and served one year. In 1864 he was commissioned second lieutenant, First New York Volunteer Engineers, and was promoted to first lieutenant. He came to Iowa

the fall of 1865 and for four years was a civil engineer with the Burlington railroad. In 1870 he located at Ottumwa. He became vice president and general manager of the Wapello Coal Company and in 1884 was put in charge of the coal interests of the Burlington railroad, and remained such until his death. He was mayor of Ottumwa from 1880 to 1884, and was elected senator from Wapello County in 1893 and served in the Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth and Twenty-sixth extra general assemblies. In the Twenty-sixth he was chairman of the Appropriations Committee. On February 13, 1900, Governor Shaw appointed him as a member of the Board of Control, but he declined. He was connected with many large business enterprises in Ottumwa.

Alfred Henry McVey was born near Washington Court House, Fayette County, Ohio, April 28, 1843, and died at his home in Des Moines, Iowa, May 25, 1918. In 1861 he enlisted in the Seventy-ninth Ohio Infantry and served three years, when he was discharged for physical disability. He then resumed his studies and was graduated from Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware, Ohio, in 1868. He was also graduated the same year from the Cincinnati Law School. In 1869 he opened a law office at Wilmington, Ohio, and also edited the *Wilmington Journal*. In 1873 he went to Toledo and became attorney for railroads and other interests. He compiled "McVey's Digest of the Ohio Law Reports." In January, 1884, he went to Des Moines and formed a partnership with C. C. Cole and James Clark. The firm attained prominence especially in fire insurance practice. Mr. Clark retired and his place was taken by Thomas A. Cheshire and the firm became Cole, McVey & Cheshire. This partnership was dissolved in 1896 when Judge McVey formed a partnership with his son, Edmund H. McVey. In 1901 Governor Shaw appointed him to a vacancy on the district bench. He continued in this position until 1906. After leaving the bench he resumed practice and had great success until failing health overtook him. He had a fine home just west of Des Moines and interested himself in fine stock. This home with his valuable library was entirely destroyed by fire a few years before his death. He stood high as a lawyer and Christian gentleman.

Frank Alvin Gotch was born on a farm near Humboldt, Iowa, April 29, 1877, and died at Humboldt, December 16, 1917. He received a common school education and developed into a typical young farmer. He early acquired the reputation of being the champion wrestler of the neighborhood and in 1899 began to enter the class of professional wrestlers. From then until 1913, when he retired, he had over 150 wrestling matches in different parts of the United States and Alaska, winning all but 8 of them, and they being in the earlier part of his career. In 1904 he won the American championship and in 1908, the world's championship in wrestling, catch-as-catch-can. He was unde-

the fall of 1863 and for four years was [illegible] with Dr. [illegible] ton railroad. In 1870 he located at Dubuque, Delaware county, [illegible] and general manager of the Wapello Coal and Coke Company, and [illegible] put in charge of the coal interests of the Burlington Railroad [illegible] remained such until his death. He was a member of Congress from [illegible] to 1881, and was elected [illegible] served in the Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth and Twenty-seventh General Assemblies. In the Twenty-sixth he was chairman of the [illegible] committee. On February 14, 1867, he married [illegible] him, as a member of the Journal of Commerce, [illegible] connected with many large industries and prominent [illegible]

Alonzo Tiffany, [illegible] Pacific Church, Ohio, April [illegible] Indiana, June 20, 1818. [illegible] Ohio Infantry, and served [illegible] physical disability. He then [illegible] Ohio Wesleyan University, [illegible] ated the same year from the [illegible] a law office at Williamsport, [illegible] ana. In 1875 he went to Iowa [illegible] other interests. He served [illegible] party. In January, 1876, he went to Des Moines [illegible] merchandise with C. A. Cole and James [illegible] respectably in Des Moines [illegible] was taken by Thomas A. Tiffany, and he now [illegible] & Chandler. This firm [illegible] formed a partnership with [illegible] error then [illegible] tinued in the position and time [illegible] practice and had great success [illegible] had a fine loan [illegible] of the Dubuque and Sioux City Railroad [illegible] stock. This loan with his valuable [illegible] fire a few years before his death. He [illegible] Christian gentleman.

Thomas Lyon, [illegible] April 29, 1817, [illegible] a common school education [illegible] He early acquired the rudiments [illegible] the neighborhood in 1839 [illegible] wrestlers. From then until 1853, [illegible] wrestling matches in different parts [illegible] winning all but [illegible] career. In 1861 he won the Tuscarawas County [illegible] world's championship in wrestling, [illegible]

feated at the time of his retirement. His weight was from 200 to 210 pounds. He was compactly built, wonderfully muscled, of rare strength, was quick to think, and had great will power, endurance, speed, and skill. He made a fortune wrestling. In the less than a year that he spent in Alaska he accumulated and returned with $35,000. He invested most of his savings from time to time in good Iowa farms. He was of good personal habits and of good business judgment. He was a director in the Peoples State Bank of Humboldt and was interested in other enterprises. It is said he made more money after his retirement than before. He took an active part in politics the last few years of his life. He had a pleasing and winning personality and would have succeeded in almost any line he might have chosen to enter. He did much to put the wrestling game on a higher and cleaner plane.

William E. Fuller was born in Center County, Pennsylvania, March 30, 1846, and died at Washington, District of Columbia, April 23, 1918. Burial was at West Union, Iowa. He came with his parents to West Union in 1853. He attended Upper Iowa University and the Iowa State University, and was graduated from the Law Department of the latter in 1870. Previous to this, in 1866-67, he had held a position in the Interior Department at Washington. In 1870 he began the practice of law at West Union, which he continued, aside from intervals of public service, until 1907. He early engaged actively in politics as a stump speaker and as a campaign manager. In 1875 he was elected representative and served in the Sixteenth General Assembly. In 1884 he was elected to Congress, and re-elected two years later, serving in the Forty-ninth and Fiftieth congresses. He was a member of the Judiciary and other important committees. In 1897 he was a prominent candidate for the Republican nomination for governor. In 1901 President McKinley appointed him assistant attorney-general for the Spanish Treaty Claims Commission and he served in this position until 1907, when he resigned, after which he lived a retired life at West Union. He was a man of fine character.

William W. Moore, popularly known in late years as "Uncle Billy" Moore, was born in Madison, Indiana, April 1, 1832, and died in Des Moines, Iowa, May 5, 1918. Soon after his birth his parents removed to Franklin, Indiana. There he began, at eleven years of age, to clerk in a store. He followed that vocation there four years, when he came to Iowa. He walked from Keokuk to Des Moines, arriving there May 6, 1847 with only fifteen cents in his pocket. He followed clerking awhile and then bought a drug store on the corner of Second and Market streets. Later he opened a dry goods store on Second and Vine streets. In 1852 he bought the southeast corner of Walnut and Fourth, extending to the alleys east and south, for $600. Reserving the corner he sold the rest for $20,000, and on the corner he erected a two story

frame building and opened a store there. In the early seventies he moved the store off and erected Moore's Hall, a three story brick building, the first exclusive amusement hall in the city. Later he remodeled it and it became Moore's Opera House. He conducted these amusement places many years, but in his later years he ran a book store on Fourth Street. At the time of his death he had the distinction of being the oldest continuous resident of the city.

JOHN D. GLASS was born in Monroe County, Ohio, November 3, 1844, and died at Mason City, Iowa, June 11, 1918. When about ten years old he accompanied his parents in their removal to a farm near Postville, Clayton County, Iowa. He attended common school in Clayton County. In 1865 he entered the Academic Department of the State University of Iowa and, in 1869, the Law Department, and was graduated therefrom in 1870. Soon thereafter he began the practice of law with Hon. William E. Fuller at West Union, but in October, 1871, removed to Mason City, and entered the practice there, continuing until September, 1916. At various times during this period of forty-five years he headed firms in association with Charles H. Hughes, James H. McConlogue, Robert M. Witwer, and his son, Remley J. Glass. He was an active member of the Baptist church, and was superintendent of the Sunday School for twenty years. He was mayor of Mason City from 1877 to 1879, was elected state senator in 1883, serving in the Twentieth and Twenty-first general assemblies, and was a delegate to the Republican National Convention in 1888. He was active in politics in city, county, and state. He was organizer of the Mason City Building & Loan Association and its president many years.

JOHN JOSEPH KEANE was born at Ballyshannon, County Donegal, Ireland, September 12, 1839, and died at Dubuque, Iowa, June 22, 1918. He came with his parents to Baltimore, Maryland, in 1846, obtained his elementary education in the public schools of Baltimore, and worked as a salesman in a dry goods store in Baltimore for two years. In 1860 he entered St. Charles College, Endicott City, Maryland, where he studied classics, and was graduated in 1862. He then entered St. Mary's Seminary and studied theology. In 1866 he was ordained a priest and assigned to St. Patrick's parish, Washington, D. C., as assistant pastor. In 1878 he was consecrated Bishop of Richmond. In 1884 he took part in the Third Plenary Council at Baltimore. Then he was assigned to instituting and upbuilding the Catholic University of America. He gave that institution his time and energies until 1896 when, on the summoning of Leo XII, he went to Rome and lent his talent and learning to the pontifical authority. In 1900 he was installed Archbishop of Dubuque. He was a man of great learning and ability and of exalted character and influence.

William B. Martin was born at Rochester, Vermont, March 17, 1846, and died at Des Moines, Iowa, June 11, 1916. He spent his early life on a farm, attended common school and for two years he attended the State Normal School of Vermont. In 1867 he removed to Geneseo, Illinois, where he taught school and farmed. In 1869 he came to Adair County, Iowa, bought a piece of land and commenced farming. He served as county auditor from 1874 to 1880 and then engaged in the abstract, real estate and loan business. In 1893 he was elected representative, and was re-elected two years later, serving in the Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth and Twenty-sixth extra general assemblies. In the first one of these sessions he was the author of the so-called Martin Bill, which passed and became the famous Mulct Law, establishing a new policy for the liquor business in Iowa, and which remained the settled policy of the state for twenty years. In 1900 he was elected secretary of state and was re-elected for the two subsequent terms, serving from 1901 to 1907. Upon retiring from that office he engaged in real estate business in Des Moines, and also became president of the Iowa Trust and Savings Bank in Des Moines. He owned 1000 acres of Iowa land at the time of his death. He was a vigorous and successful business and public man.

McKercher J. Randall was born in Worth County, Iowa, May 17, 1872, and died at his home in Cedar Rapids, May 9, 1918. He was educated in common schools, Northwood High School, Decorah Institute, Iowa State College at Ames, Central Pennsylvania College, Drake University, and the State University of Iowa, and was graduated from the Law Department of the latter in 1901. Previously to this, in 1894, he was licensed as a minister of the United Evangelical church and in 1897 was ordained, and for a few of the following years was pastor at Afton, Lisbon, and Cedar Rapids. After taking his law course he practiced at Mount Vernon and Lisbon, being in partnership with William Dennis, until 1908, when he removed to Cedar Rapids, becoming the senior member of the firm of Randall & Harding. While at Lisbon he served as a member of the school board and as mayor of the town. In 1916 he was elected representative and served in the Thirty-seventh General Assembly. He was grand master of the Grand Lodge of Iowa, Independent Order of Odd-Fellows, in 1914-1915, and was grand representative from Iowa in 1917-1918.

George W. Crooks was born in Clay County, Indiana, July 26, 1836, and died at Boone, Iowa, January 18, 1918. He came with his parents when, in 1845, they removed to Fairfield, Iowa, and in 1847 to a farm near Boonesboro. In 1855 he removed to Boonesboro and took employment in a flour and sawmill. In 1861 he assisted in raising Company D, Tenth Iowa Volunteer Infantry, and was commissioned first lieutenant, but because of poor health was mustered out in August,

1861. In 1863 he was appointed sheriff of Boone County and by reason of repeated elections he served until 1874. In 1873 he was admitted to the bar and formed a partnership with I. N. Kidder, which continued until 1882. In 1877 he was elected representative and served in the Seventeenth General Assembly. From 1882 to 1891 he was associated with R. F. Jordan in the practice of law, and subsequently to that, with J. J. Snell. He retired from practice in 1908. Mr. Crooks was a Democrat in politics, was a good lawyer with a large practice, and a man held in high esteem.

Thomas Bowman was born at Wiscasett, Maine, May 25, 1848, and died at Council Bluffs, Iowa, December 1, 1917. Burial was at Dresden, Maine. He came to Council Bluffs in 1868. For awhile he was manager of the Crystal Mills on Main Street. He was also for some time a member of the firm of Bowman & Rohrer, handling insurance, storage and implements, but his interest was largely in politics. In 1872 he was elected city assessor, and in 1876 county treasurer, and was re-elected in 1878. In 1882 he became mayor of the city. He was postmaster during Cleveland's administration, 1885 to 1889. In 1890 he was elected to Congress and served in the Fifty-second Congress. He was postmaster again during Cleveland's second term, 1893 to 1897. During the famous 1896 campaign he was a Gold Standard Democrat. He was active in the organization of the Citizens State Bank, the Odd Fellows Building Association, the Driving Park, the Fair Association, and the Sportsman's Club. He was interested as part owner at different times in the *Frie Press,* the *Daily Globe,* and the *Times.*

Anson D. Bicknell was born at Westmoreland, Oneida County, New York, December 30, 1838, and died at Humboldt, Iowa, April 20, 1918. He attended common schools and Rome (New York) Academy. He came to Dakotah City, Humboldt County, in 1862, and worked as a farm hand in summer and taught school in winter. He removed to Fort Dodge in 1863, remaining there until 1868 when he removed to Humboldt, and made that his home the remainder of his life. He followed farming for some time after his return to Humboldt. In 1872 and 1873 he was county superintendent of schools of Humboldt County. In 1877 he engaged in the practice of law. In 1879 he was elected representative and served in the Eighteenth General Assembly. He was twice mayor of Humboldt. He was a student of science, particularly of geology and astronomy, and of literature and history, a traveler and lecturer. He was the owner of Riverside Park near Humboldt, which, since his death, has been given by his widow and heirs to the city of Humboldt.

Henry Boyden Blood was born at Charlton, Massachusetts, September 15, 1835, and died at Keokuk, Iowa, November 2, 1917. In 1857 he went to Washington, D. C., as a civil engineer. In 1861 he entered the

1881. In 1883 he was appointed sheriff of Boone County and [illegible] of repeated elections he served until 1887. In 1888 he was admitted to the bar and formed a partnership with E. C. Kinney, which [illegible] until 1892. In 1897 he was elected secretary and [illegible] Secretaries General Assembly. From 1899 to 1901 he [illegible] with R. F. Jordan in the practice of law, and subsequently [illegible] J. L. Snell. He retired from practice in 1906. He [illegible] Democrat in politics, was a good lawyer and a [illegible] man held in high esteem.

Thomas Hewson was born at Whitewell, Lancashire, [illegible] died at Council Bluffs, Iowa, December [illegible] 1917. [illegible] Maine. He came to Council Bluffs in [illegible] manager of the Crystal Still and Vinegar Works. [illegible] time a member of the firm of Hewson & Thomas, [illegible] storage and implements, but [illegible] 1879 he was elected city assessor, and in [illegible] was re-elected in 1883. In 1884 he became [illegible] postmaster during Cleveland's administration. [illegible] was elected to Congress and served in [illegible] was postmaster again during a [illegible] During the Nineties 1890 campaign he was [illegible] He was active in the organizations of the [illegible] Fellows Building Association, the Old [illegible] and the Sportsmens Club. He [illegible] and times in the Air Press, the Daily Nonpareil [illegible]

Amos D. Bisgrove was [illegible] York, December [illegible] 1888. He attended [illegible] cuse to Dakota City, Humboldt County, [illegible] farm land in summer and taught school [illegible] Today is 1885, remaining there until [illegible] and made that his home the remainder [illegible] for some time after his return to Humboldt. In 1892 and [illegible] county superintendent of schools of Humboldt County, [illegible] served in the position of [illegible] served in the Fifty-ninth General Assembly [illegible] Humboldt. In [illegible] of [illegible] interesting and of attractive [illegible] was the owner of Hiawatha Park [illegible] has been given to his widow and [illegible]

Henry Horner, Illinois [illegible] Governor, died [illegible] 1922, and died at Kenosha, [illegible] moved to Washington, Ia., as a [illegible]

government service and was sent to Cuba in July to superintend some railroad construction near Havana. In April, 1862, he was appointed assistant quartermaster of volunteers with rank of captain. He served under Generals McDowell, Burnside, Hooker, Meade, and Grant and was commissioned lieutenant-colonel. He was mustered out the fall of 1865. In 1876 he was sent to Keokuk to look after certain railroad interests of eastern capitalists. He superintended the construction of the railroad from Keokuk to Mount Pleasant. He then remained permanently at Keokuk, first becoming interested in the Keokuk Plow Works, and later engaging in insurance business. He served for a time as a member of the Keokuk City Council.

Thomas G. Harper was born in Greene County, Ohio, January 13, 1853, and died at Burlington, Iowa, December 15, 1917. He removed with his parents to Mercer County, Illinois, in 1857 and in 1861 to Monmouth, Illinois. He attended public schools and for a time an academy at Xenia, Ohio. He read law under Judge William C. Norcross, of Monmouth, and was admitted to the bar at Mount Vernon, Illinois, in November, 1880. He practiced at Roseville, Illinois, until 1883, when he removed to Burlington, Iowa, to act as counsel for the Burlington Insurance Company, which he continued to do until 1896, after which time he conducted a general practice. In 1893 he was elected state senator and served in the Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth and Twenty-sixth extra general assemblies. He was a useful legislator and a public-spirited citizen, serving on the city council and board of education. For nine years he was president of the Iowa State Good Roads Committee.

Alva L. Frisbie was born in Delaware County, New York, October 22, 1830, and died in Des Moines, Iowa, December 17, 1917. He was reared on the farm of an uncle, his father having died. He attended college at Oberlin, Ohio, and later at Amherst, Massachusetts. His theological training was obtained at Yale Divinity and at Andover Theological schools. His first pastorate was at Ansonia, Connecticut. After He was admitted to the bar in 1893. In 1894 he removed to Perry and engaged in practice there. For two years he served as justice of the peace, was city solicitor four years, and deputy county attorney one year. On April 13, 1907, he was appointed judge of the superior court at Perry. In 1910 he was elected one of the district judges of the Fifth Judicial District, a position he held from January, 1911, until his death.

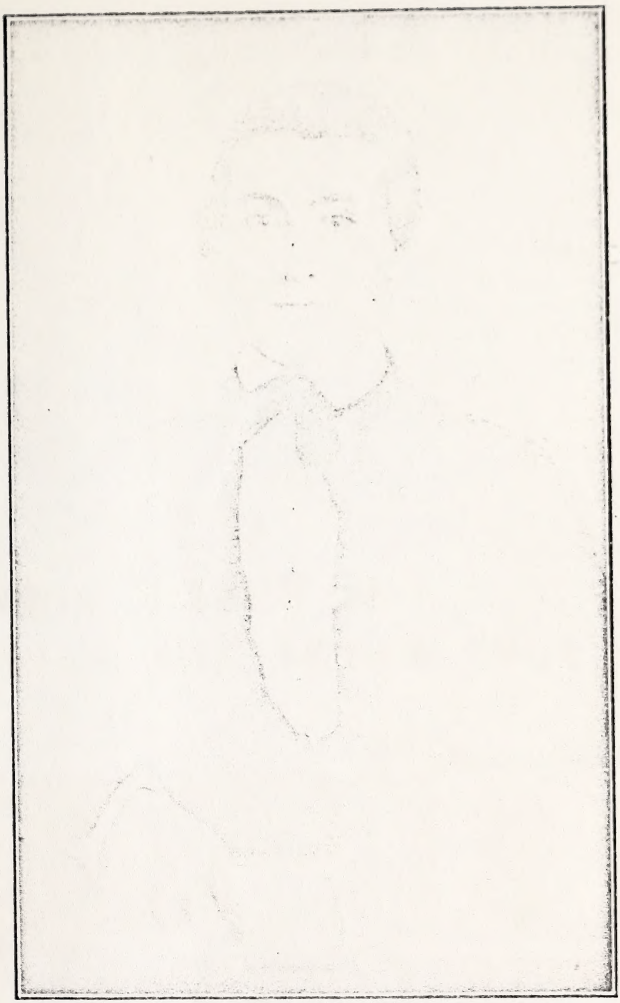
John Fox was born in Yorkshire, England, January 24, 1841, and died at Dallas Center, Iowa, May 27, 1916. He came with his parents to America in 1845, the family settling at Allegheny City, Pennsylvania. Here he attended common school. In 1855 they removed to a farm in Ohio. In August, 1861, he enlisted in Company G, Twentieth Ohio Volunteer Infantry, and was honorably discharged in 1864. He taught

school in Ohio a few terms before and after the war, and also a few terms after coming to Iowa. He came to Iowa County, Iowa, in 1868, and to Dallas County in 1869. He engaged in farming, was a short time in the grain business, and was four years in the mercantile business. He was elected representative in 1906, and re-elected in 1908, serving in the Thirty-second, Thirty-second extra and Thirty-third general assemblies.

Frank E. Ayres was born in Chickasaw County, Iowa, April 13, 1859, and died at Iowa City, June 13, 1918. He attended common school, and school at Decorah and at Breckenridge Institute. When fourteen years of age he left home to enter a business career. In 1885 and 1886 he served as deputy treasurer of Chickasaw County. In 1887 he entered the lumber business on his own account at Lawler. He was a member of the town council at Lawler and also served as mayor. In 1899 he was elected representative and served in the Twenty-eighth General Assembly. In 1903 he removed to Iowa City and engaged in the lumber business there, retaining his lumber interests at Lawler. He was also interested in an implement business at Iowa City. He was an owner of extensive pine timber lands in the South. He was president of the Iowa City Commercial Club from 1909 to 1912.

John W. Campbell was born in Green County, Wisconsin, March 2, 1852, and died at his home in Fort Dodge, Iowa, October 17, 1915. He came to Webster County in 1873 and taught school in Dayton, Gowrie, and Lake City. He became deputy treasurer of Webster County in 1878, serving four years, then was elected county treasurer and served four years, when he became county auditor, and served two years. He was connected with the First National Bank of Fort Dodge for three years, helped to organize the Commercial National Bank at Fort Dodge in 1891, becoming its cashier and so remaining until his death. In 1910 he was elected representative and served in the Thirty-fourth General Assembly.

Dennis Hamblin was born at Summerhill, New York, March 28, 1836, and died at Clarinda, Iowa, January 10, 1916. Interment was at his home at Sharpsburg, Taylor County. He lived in New York state until grown to manhood, and then came west. In 1861 he enlisted at St. Charles, Illinois, in the Fifty-eighth Illinois Infantry. He was wounded and came home, but recovered and returned and served to the end of the war. Soon thereafter he came to Taylor County, Iowa, and engaged in farming. He held many offices of trust in his township and in 1883 was elected representative and served in the Twentieth General Assembly. In 1901 he was appointed a rural mail route inspector and served five years with marked usefulness. His district included sixteen states.



FANCHER STIMSON
(From a daguerreotype of about 1850, age about twenty-one years.)

7089